



# Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Final Environmental Impact Statement/ Overseas Environmental Impact Statement

Volume V

United States Department of the Navy

September 2018



# NAVY

Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing  
Final Environmental Impact Statement/  
Overseas Environmental Impact Statement  
Volume V

United States Department of the Navy  
September 2018

**NAVY**

## **APPENDIX G**

### **Federal Register Notices**

This page intentionally left blank.



**Final  
Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement  
Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Activities**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>APPENDIX G</b>	<b>FEDERAL REGISTER NOTICES</b>	<b>G-1</b>
-------------------	---------------------------------	------------

**List of Figures**

This section does not contain figures.

**List of Tables**

This section does not contain tables.

This page intentionally left blank.

## **APPENDIX G FEDERAL REGISTER NOTICES**

Appendix G contains the following Federal Register Notices:

1. Notice of Intent to Prepare an Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement for Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing
2. Corrected Notice of Intent to Prepare an Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement for Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing
3. Notice of Availability of the Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement for Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing
4. Notice of Public Meetings for the Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement for Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing
5. Amended Notice of Availability of the Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement for Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing
6. Notice of Receipt of Application for Letter of Authorization for Taking and Importing Marine Mammals Incidental to the U.S. Navy Training and Testing Activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area
7. Proposed Rule for Takes of Marine Mammals incidental to the U.S. Navy Training and Testing Activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area
8. Correction Proposed Rule for Takes of Marine Mammals incidental to the U.S. Navy Training and Testing Activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area



(c) An amicus curiae brief submitted before the Court's consideration of a petition for grant of review, petition for extraordinary relief, writ appeal, petition for new trial, or petition for new trial may be filed under subparagraph (a)(1) or (a)(2), or if the Court grants leave to file under subparagraph (a)(3) of this rule.

(d) Unless otherwise ordered by the Court, a brief of an amicus curiae in support of a party shall be filed no later than 10 days after that party has filed its brief, supplement to the petition for grant of review, petition for extraordinary relief, writ appeal, petition for new trial, or petition for new trial. If neither party is supported, the brief of an amicus curiae shall be filed no later than 10 days after the first brief, supplement to the petition for grant of review, petition for extraordinary relief, writ appeal, petition for new trial, or petition for new trial is filed. In the case of a petition for new trial, the brief of an amicus curiae shall be filed no later than 10 days after the petitioner's brief in support of the petition has been filed with the Court. Motions for leave to file an amicus curiae brief under Rule 26(a)(4) must be filed within the time allowed for the filing of the brief and contemporaneously with the amicus curiae brief itself. Requests for extensions of time to file an amicus curiae brief will not be granted. A party may file a motion under Rule 30 for leave to reply to the brief of an amicus curiae.

(e) Neither the hearing nor the disposition of a case will be delayed pending action on a motion for leave to file an amicus curiae brief or a motion of an amicus curiae to participate in a hearing, or to await the filing of a brief of an amicus curiae under this rule.

(f) Except by the Court's permission, a brief of an amicus curiae may be no more than one-half the maximum length authorized by Rule 24 for a brief for an appellant/petitioner. If the Court grants a party permission to file a longer brief, that extension does not affect the length of an amicus brief.

(g) A member of the Bar of the Court who represents an amicus curiae and is authorized to file a brief under paragraph (a) of this rule may file a motion for leave to have a law student enter an appearance on behalf of the amicus curiae. To be eligible to participate under this rule, a law student must be acting under the attorney's supervision and the attorney and the law student must substantially comply with the requirements of Rule 13A(d)(1)-(d) and (e)(1)-(11). Argument by a law student granted permission to appear on behalf of an amicus curiae may be requested by motion filed under Rule 30.

(h) The first part of new paragraph (b) in its simpler language in Supreme Court Rule 27-11 states that "motions for leave are not favored, and this is generally the view of all appellate courts. The proposal goes on to require that motions for leave to file, as well as the amicus briefs themselves, contain a statement of the movant's interest and explain why the matters asserted in the brief are relevant to the disposition of the case. The proposal operates differently from the practices in the Article III courts of appeal in that even with the consent of the parties, an amicus filer must still ask for leave of the Court to file an amicus curiae brief. In this way, the Court retains the authority to decide all requests to file amicus briefs based on its own determination that the brief will be helpful. It is believed that party consent may not be an adequate filter that ensures that amicus briefs are helpful to the Court. While party consent is not a guarantee that the brief will be accepted, lack of consent is not a guarantee that it will be rejected. Rather, the Court oversees all filings to be sure that amicus participation is warranted. Paragraph (b) also includes a requirement that only members of the Court's Bar or attorneys appearing pro hac vice may file motions for leave to file amicus curiae briefs.

Paragraph (c) proposes a new rule to clarify that motions to file amicus curiae briefs can be filed in support of petitions for grant of review, petitions for extraordinary relief, writ appeal, petitions for new trial, and answers to such pleadings.

(E) Dec. 2015-2016 EIS (1-19-15, 604-01)  
BILLING CODE 5001-26-0

## DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

### Department of the Navy

#### Notice of Intent To Prepare an Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement for Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing

**AGENCY:** Department of the Navy, DoD.  
**ACTION:** Notice.

**SUMMARY:** Pursuant to section 102(2)(c) of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969, as implemented by the Council on Environmental Quality Regulations (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] Parts 1500-1508), and Executive Order (EO) 12114, the Department of the Navy (Navy) announces its intent to prepare an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/

Overseas EIS (OEIS) to evaluate the potential environmental effects associated with continuing to conduct military readiness activities, which consist of training activities and research, development, testing, and evaluation (hereinafter referred to as "testing") activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Study Area. The Study Area consists of sea space in and airspace over the Atlantic Ocean along the eastern coast of North America, portions of the Caribbean Sea, and the Gulf of Mexico. The AFTT Study Area begins seaward from the mean high water line and moves east to the 45 degree longitude line. The Study Area covers approximately 2.6 million square nautical miles of ocean area, including designated Navy operating areas, warning areas, select Navy pier-side locations, and associated port transit channels.

In order to both achieve and maintain military readiness, the Navy proposes to:

- Conduct training and testing activities at levels required to support Navy military readiness requirements beginning in 2018 into the reasonably foreseeable future; and
- Accommodate evolving mission requirements associated with force structure changes, including those resulting from the development, testing, and ultimate introduction of new platforms (vessels, aircraft, and weapon systems) into the fleet; thereby ensuring critical Navy requirements are met.

As part of this process the Navy will seek to obtain authorization and permitting, as required under the Marine Mammal Protection Act and Endangered Species Act, respectively.

The Navy invites comments on the scope and content of the EIS/OEIS from all interested parties. Comments may be provided by mail and through the EIS/OEIS Web site at: <http://www.AFTTEIS.com>. Mailed comments must be postmarked no later than January 16, 2016 and mailed to the address below to ensure they are considered.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:** Lesley Dobbins-Noble, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Code EV22LDN (AFTT EIS/OEIS Project Manager), 6506 Hampton Boulevard, Norfolk, Virginia 23508-1278. 703-322-4625.

**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:** The Navy's lead action proponent is Commander, U.S. Fleet Forces Command. Additional action proponents include Naval Sea Systems Command (NAVSEA), Naval Air Systems Command (NAVAIR), and the Office of Naval Research (ONR). The

69952

Federal Register/Vol. 80, No. 218/Thursday, November 12, 2015/Notices

Proposed Action is to conduct military readiness activities in the AFTT Study Area. These training and testing activities are generally consistent with those analyzed in the AFTT EIS/OEIS completed in August 2013 and are representative of training and testing that the Navy has been conducting in the AFTT Study Area for decades.

The following range complexes fall within the AFTT Study Area: Northeast Range Complexes, Virginia Capes Range Complex, Navy Cherry Point Range Complex, Jacksonville Range Complex, Key West Range Complex, and Gulf of Mexico Range Complex. The testing ranges in the AFTT Study Area include: Naval Undersea Warfare Center Division Newport, Newport, Rhode Island; Naval Surface Warfare Center (NSWC) Panama City Division, Panama City, Florida; and NSWC Carderock Division South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility, Dania, Florida. While most Navy military readiness activities take place in operating and warning areas in the AFTT Study Area, some activities, such as sonar maintenance and gunnery exercises, are conducted concurrent with normal transits and occur outside of these areas, but still within the Study Area. The pierside testing locations and associated port transit channels are located at the following Navy ports and naval shipyards: Portsmouth Naval Shipyard, Kittery, Maine; Naval Submarine Base New London, Groton, Connecticut; Naval Station Norfolk, Norfolk, Virginia; Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek-Fort Story, Virginia Beach, Virginia; Naval Submarine Base Kings Bay, Kings Bay, Georgia; Naval Station Mayport, Jacksonville, Florida; Norfolk Naval Shipyard, Portsmouth, Virginia; and Port Canaveral, Cape Canaveral, Florida. Additional AFTT Study Area pierside testing locations and associated port transit channels are located in Bath, Maine; Groton, Connecticut; Newport News, Virginia; and Pascagoula, Mississippi.

Pursuant to 40 CFR 1501.6, the Navy will invite the National Marine Fisheries Service to be a cooperating agency in preparation of the EIS/OEIS.

The purpose of the Proposed Action is to maintain a ready force, which is needed to ensure that the Navy can meet its mission to maintain, train, and equip combat-ready naval forces capable of winning wars, deterring aggression, and maintaining freedom of the seas, as consistent with Congressional direction Section 5062, of Title 10 U.S. Code.

The AFTT Phase III EIS/OEIS will consider a No Action Alternative and action alternatives that account for types and tempo of training and testing

activities beginning in 2018 as necessary to meet future readiness requirements.

Resource areas that will be addressed include, but are not limited to: Biological resources (including marine mammals and threatened and endangered species), sediments and water quality, air quality, noise, cultural resources, socioeconomic resources, and public health and safety.

The scoping process will be used to identify community concerns and local issues to be addressed in the EIS/OEIS. Federal agencies, state agencies, local agencies, Native American Indian Tribes and Nations, the public, and interested persons are encouraged to identify specific issues or topics of environmental concern that the Navy should consider. Written comments must be postmarked no later than January 12, 2016 to ensure they are considered in the development of the EIS/OEIS and mailed to: Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic, Code: EV22LDN (AFTT EIS/OEIS Project Manager), 6506 Hampton Boulevard, Norfolk, Virginia, 23508-1278. Comments also can be submitted electronically by January 12, 2016 via the project Web site at <http://www.AFTTEIS.com>.

Dated: November 5, 2015.

**N.A. Hagerty-Ford,**  
Commander, Judge Advocate General's Corps,  
U.S. Navy, Administrative Law Division,  
Federal Register Liaison Officer.

[FR Doc. 2015-28750 Filed 11-10-15; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3810-FF-P

## DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

### Department of the Navy

#### Notice of Intent To Prepare an Environmental Impact Statement/ Overseas Environmental Impact Statement for Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing and Notice of Public Scoping Meetings

**AGENCY:** Department of the Navy, Dept.  
**ACTION:** Notice.

**SUMMARY:** Pursuant to section 102(2)(c) of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969, as implemented by the Council on Environmental Quality Regulations (40 CFR parts 1500-1508), and Executive Order 11644 (1974), the Department of the Navy (Navy) announces its intent to prepare an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS) to evaluate the potential environmental effects associated with conducting a combined

consort of training and testing, research, development, testing, and evaluation (hereinafter referred to as "testing") activities in the Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing (HSTT) Study Area, the study area consists of the air-water around the Southern California (SOCA) Range Complex (including San Diego Bay) air-water areas of Bitter Island Training Complex (BETC), the Hawaii Range Complex (HRC) areas of the high seas, where training and, coast bedrock and maintained from coast during coast transit between the Hawaii and Southern California Range Complexes; the Temporary Operating Area north and west of the Hawaii Range Complex; and specific Navy pierside port and harbor locations.

In order to achieve and maintain military readiness, the Navy proposes:

- Conduct training and testing activities at levels required to support Navy military readiness requirements beginning in December 2016 (with the reasonably foreseeable future); and
- Accommodate existing military requirements associated with force structure changes, including those resulting from the development, testing, and ultimate introduction of new platforms (hulls, air, rail, and weapon systems) into the fleet thereby ensuring critical Navy requirements are met.

As part of this process the Navy will seek to obtain authorization and permitting, as required under the Marine Mammal Protection Act and Endangered Species Act, respectively.

The Navy invites comments on the scope and content of the EIS/OEIS from all interested parties. Comments may be provided by mail and through the following Web site: <http://www.aftteis.com>. Mailed comments must be postmarked no later than January 12, 2016 and mailed to the address below to ensure they are considered.

In addition, the Navy will conduct public scoping measures to obtain comments on the scope of the EIS/OEIS and to identify specific environmental concerns or topics for consideration in the document.

- DATE:** *Initial and Address:* Three public scoping meetings will be held on:
1. Tuesday, December 1, 2015, 8:00-8:30 p.m., Marina Village Conference Center Starboard Room, 1000 Camino Way, San Diego, CA 92109.
  2. Thursday, December 3, 2015, 8:00-8:30 p.m., Island School (Marshall) 1001 Kaimuki Highway, Hahaione, HI 96765.
  3. Saturday, December 5, 2015, 10:00 a.m.-1:00 p.m., Kilauea Community Center,

75076

Federal Register / Vol. 80, No. 230 / Tuesday, December 1, 2015 / Notices

Dated: November 24, 2015.  
N.A. Hagerty-Ford,  
Commander, Judge Advocate General's Corps,  
U.S. Navy, Federal Register Liaison Officer  
(FR Doc. 2015-30494 Filed 11-30-15; 9:45 am)  
BILLING CODE 3810-FF-P

# DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

## Department of Navy

### Notice of Intent To Grant a Partially/Co-Exclusive License; CogniTek Management Systems

AGENCY: Department of the Navy, DoD.  
ACTION: Notice

**SUMMARY:** The Department of the Navy hereby gives notice of its intent to grant to CogniTek Management Systems, located at 3175 Commercial Avenue, Suite 102, Northbrook, Illinois 60062, a revocable, nonassignable, partially exclusive license throughout the United States (U.S.) in the fields of use for Spray Cleaning and Disinfecting for food, flavors, paints, inks, and desiccants; Fuel Atomization for Combustion, Power Generation and Fuel Production; Water Atomization and Water Evaporation for Heating, Cooling, Humidification and Dehumidification in Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning and Greenhouse applications, as well as Freeze Drying; and a co-exclusive license throughout the U.S. in the fields of use for Water Desalination and Cleaning Systems for Health Products in the Government-Owned inventions described in U.S. Patent number 5,629,331 issued on May 26, 1996 entitled "Liquid Atomizing Nozzle" and U.S. Patent number 7,523,676 B2 issued on April 28, 2009 entitled "Adjustable Liquid Atomization Nozzle".

**ADDRESSES:** Written objections are to be filed with the Naval Air Warfare Center Aircraft Division, Technology Transfer Office, Attention: Michelle Miedzinski, Code 5.0H, 22347 Cedar Point Road, Building 2185, Room 2160, Patuxent River, Maryland 20676.

**DATES:** Anyone wishing to object to the grant of this license must file written objections along with supporting evidence, if any, within fifteen (15) days of the date of this published notice.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:** Michelle Miedzinski, 301-342-1133, Naval Air Warfare Center Aircraft Division, 22347 Cedar Point Road, Building 2185, Room 2160, Patuxent River, Maryland 20676.

**Authority:** 35 U.S.C. 207, 37 CFR part 404.

Dated: November 24, 2015.  
N.A. Hagerty-Ford,  
Commander, Office of the Judge Advocate General, U.S. Navy, Federal Register Liaison Officer.  
(FR Doc. 2015-30495 Filed 11-30-15; 9:45 am)  
BILLING CODE 3810-FF-P

# DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

## Department of the Navy

### Notice of Intent To Prepare an Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement for Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing; Correction

AGENCY: Department of the Navy, DoD.  
ACTION: Notice; correction.

**SUMMARY:** The Department of the Navy published a document in the **Federal Register** (80 FR 218) on November 12, 2015, announcing a Notice of Intent to prepare an Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement for Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing. The document contained an incorrect date and phone number.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:** Lesley Dobbins-Noble, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Code EV22LDN (AFTT EIS/OEIS Project Manager), 6506 Hampton Boulevard, Norfolk, Virginia 23508-1278. 757-322-4625.

**Correction:** In the **Federal Register** (80 FR 218) of November 12, 2015, on page 69951, in the third column, correct the mailed comments postmarked date and telephone number to read:

1. January 12, 2016; and
2. 757-322-4625.

Dated: November 24, 2015.  
N.A. Hagerty-Ford,  
Commander, Judge Advocate General's Corps,  
U.S. Navy, Administrative Law Division,  
Federal Register Liaison Officer.  
(FR Doc. 2015-30498 Filed 11-30-15; 8:45 am)  
BILLING CODE 3810-FF-P

# DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

[Docket No. ED-2015-ICCD-0112]

Agency Information Collection Activities; Submission to the Office of Management and Budget for Review and Approval; Comment Request; Data Challenges and Appeals Solution (DCAS)

AGENCY: Federal Student Aid (FSA), Department of Education (ED).

ACTION: Notice.

**SUMMARY:** In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. chapter 3501 et seq.), ED is proposing an extension of an existing information collection.

**DATES:** Interested persons are invited to submit comments on or before December 31, 2015.

**ADDRESSES:** To access and review all the documents related to the information collection listed in this notice, please use <https://www.regulations.gov> by searching the Docket ID number ED-2015-ICCD-0112. Comments submitted in response to this notice should be submitted electronically through the Federal eRulemaking Portal at <https://www.regulations.gov> by selecting the Docket ID number or via postal mail, commercial delivery, or hand delivery. Please note that comments submitted by fax or email and those submitted after the comment period will not be accepted. Written requests for information or comments submitted by postal mail or delivery should be addressed to the Director of the Information Collection Clearance Division, U.S. Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue SW., LBJ Room 2E103, Washington, DC 20202-4537.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:** For specific questions related to collection activities, please contact Beth Grobeldinger, 202-377-4918.

**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:** The Department of Education (ED), in accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (PRA) (44 U.S.C. 3506(c)(2)(A)), provides the general public and Federal agencies with an opportunity to comment on proposed, revised, and continuing collections of information. This helps the Department assess the impact of its information collection requirements and minimize the public's reporting burden. It also helps the public understand the Department's information collection requirements and provide the requested data in the desired format. ED is soliciting comments on the proposed information collection request (ICR) that is described below. The Department of Education is especially interested in public comment addressing the following issues: (1) Is this collection necessary to the proper functions of the Department; (2) will this information be processed and used in a timely manner; (3) is the estimate of burden accurate; (4) how might the Department enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and (5) how might the Department minimize the burden of this collection on the respondents, including through the use of information technology. Please note





- Community Reuse Organization
- Recruitment and Retention

Break  
Public Comments  
Recommendations Voting  
Adjourn

**Public Participation:** The EM SSAB, Savannah River Site, welcomes the attendance of the public at its advisory committee meetings and will make every effort to accommodate persons with physical disabilities or special needs. If you require special accommodations due to a disability, please contact Susan Clizbe at least seven days in advance of the meeting at the phone number listed above. Written statements may be filed with the Board either before or after the meeting. Individuals who wish to make oral statements pertaining to agenda items should contact Susan Clizbe's office at the address or telephone listed above. Requests must be received five days prior to the meeting and reasonable provision will be made to include the presentation in the agenda. The Deputy Designated Federal Officer is empowered to conduct the meeting in a fashion that will facilitate the orderly conduct of business. Individuals wishing to make public comments will be provided a maximum of five minutes to present their comments.

**Minutes:** Minutes will be available by writing or calling Susan Clizbe at the address or phone number listed above. Minutes will also be available at the following Web site: <http://cab.srs.gov/srs-cab.html>.

Issued at Washington, DC, on June 26, 2017.

LaTanya R. Butler,  
Deputy Committee Management Officer  
(FR Doc. 2017-12807 Filed 6-29-17; 8:45 am)  
BILLING CODE 5450-01-P

## ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

[FRL-9959-05-0A]

Notice of Meeting of the EPA Children's Health Protection Advisory Committee (CHPAC)

AGENCY: Environmental Protection Agency.

ACTION: Notice of meeting.

**SUMMARY:** Pursuant to the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Public Law 92-463, notice is hereby given that the next meeting of the Children's Health Protection Advisory Committee (CHPAC) will be held July 18 and 19 at the Holiday Inn Capitol, 550 C Street SW., Washington, DC.

20024. The CHPAC advises the Environmental Protection Agency on science, regulations, and other issues relating to children's environmental health.

**DATES:** July 18 and 19 at Holiday Inn Capitol in Washington, DC. **ADDRESSES:** 550 C Street SW., Washington, DC, 20024.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:** Martha Berger, Office of Children's Health Protection, USEPA, MC 1107T, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20460, (202) 564-2191 or [berger.martha@epa.gov](mailto:berger.martha@epa.gov). **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:** The meetings of the CHPAC are open to the public. An agenda will be posted to [epa.gov/children](http://epa.gov/children).

**Access and Accommodations:** For information on access or services for individuals with disabilities, please contact Martha Berger at 202-564-2191.

Dated: March 1, 2017.

Martha Berger,

Designated Federal Official.

(FR Doc. 2017-12656 Filed 6-29-17; 8:45 am)

BILLING CODE 5550-50-P

## ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

[ER-FRL-9033-9]

### Environmental Impact Statements; Notice of Availability

**Responsible Agency:** Office of Federal Activities, General Information (202) 564-7146 or <http://www.epa.gov/nepa>. Weekly receipt of Environmental Impact Statements (EISs) Filed 06/19/2017 Through 06/23/2017 Pursuant to 40 CFR 1506.9.

#### Notice

Section 309(a) of the Clean Air Act requires that EPA make public its comments on EISs issued by other Federal agencies. EPA's comment letters on EISs are available at: <http://www.epa.gov/compliance/nepa/eisdata.html>.

**EIS No. 20170111, Final, DOC, PROG,** Non-Contiguous Region of the Nationwide Public Safety Broadband Network. Review Period Ends: 07/31/2017. Contact: Amanda Goebel Perera 202-280-9364.

**EIS No. 20170112, Draft Supplement,** USACE, AK, Alaska Stand Alone Pipeline Project. Comment Period Ends: 08/14/2017. Contact: Sandy P. Gibson 907-753-2877.

**EIS No. 20170113, Final, FERC, WV,** Mountain Valley Project and Equitrans Expansion Project. Review

Period Ends: 07/31/2017. Contact: Paul Friedman 202-502-8059.

**EIS No. 20170114, Draft, USN, VA,** Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing. Comment Period Ends: 08/14/2017. Contact: Todd Kraft 757-836-2943.

**EIS No. 20170115, Final, USFS, WV,** ADOPTION—Mountain Valley Project and Equitrans Expansion Project. Contact: Karen Overcash 540-265-5175.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture's Forest Service (USFS) has adopted the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission's FEIS #20170113, filed with EPA 06/22/2017. The USFS was a cooperating agency for this project.

Therefore, re-circulation of the document is not necessary under Section 1506.3(c) of the CEQ Regulations.

**EIS No. 20170116, Final, USFS, OR,** ADOPTION—Proposed Land Use Plan Amendment for the Boardman to Hemingway Transmission Line Project. Contact: Ariane Blumton 541-962-8522.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture's Forest Service (USFS) has adopted the U.S. Department of the Interior's Bureau of Land Management's FEIS #20160278, filed with EPA 11/18/2016. The USFS was a cooperating agency for this project. Therefore, re-circulation of this document is not necessary under Section 1506.3(c) of the CEQ Regulations.

#### Amended Notices

**EIS No. 20110306, Draft Supplement,** USFS, ID, WITHDRAWN—Upper Lochsa Land Exchange Project. Comment Period Ends: 02/16/2012. Contact: Teresa Trulock 208-935-4256.

Revision to FR Notice Published 01/13/2012: Officially Withdrawn per request of the U.S. Forest Service.

**EIS No. 20170109, Final, BLM, AZ,** WITHDRAWN—Sonoran Desert National Monument Target Shooting Proposed Resource Management Plan Amendment. Review Period Ends: 07/24/2017. Contact: Wayne Mougat 623-580-5683.

Revision to FR Notice Published 06/23/2017: Officially Withdrawn per request of the Bureau Land Management.

Dated: June 27, 2017.

Dawn Roberts,  
Management Analyst, NEPA Compliance  
Division, Office of Federal Activities.

(FR Doc. 2017-12891 Filed 6-29-17; 8:45 am)

BILLING CODE 5550-50-P





**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:** A Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare this DEIS/OEIS was published in the **Federal Register** on November 12, 2015, (Vol. 80, No. 218, p. 69951). A correction to the Notice of Intent was issued on December 1, 2015 and published in the **Federal Register** (Vol. 80, No. 230, p.

29856

Federal Register / Vol. 82, No. 125 / Friday, June 30, 2017 / Notices

75076) to update the deadline for comment submission.

The DoN's Proposed Action is to conduct military readiness training activities, and research, development, testing, and evaluation activities in the AFTT Study Area. These military readiness activities include the use of active sonar and explosives within existing range complexes and testing ranges and additional areas located in the Atlantic Ocean along the eastern coast of North America, in portions of the Caribbean Sea, the Gulf of Mexico, at Navy pier-side locations and port transit channels, near civilian ports, and in bays, harbors, and inland waterways (e.g., the lower Chesapeake Bay). These military readiness activities are generally consistent with those analyzed in the AFTT EIS/OEIS completed in December 2013 and are representative of training and testing that the Navy has been conducting in the AFTT Study Area for decades.

Potential direct, indirect, cumulative, short-term, long-term, irreversible, and irretrievable impacts to the environment from two action alternatives and a No Action Alternative are evaluated in the Draft EIS/OEIS. Resources evaluated include air quality, sediments and water quality, vegetation, invertebrates, marine habitats, fish, marine mammals, sea turtles and other marine reptiles, birds and bats, cultural resources, socioeconomic resources, and public health and safety.

Based on the results of the analysis, the Navy has requested from NMFS a Letter of Authorization (LOA) in accordance with the MMPA to authorize the incidental take of marine mammals that may result from the implementation of the activities analyzed in the AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS. In accordance with Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act, the Navy is consulting with NMFS and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) for potential impacts to federally listed species. The Navy will complete all required consultations and comply with other applicable laws and regulations.

The Draft EIS/OEIS addresses mitigation measures designed to help reduce or avoid potential impacts to marine resources, including new mitigation measures that include expanded geographic mitigation areas, and updates to procedural mitigation measures. In addition, the Draft EIS/OEIS addresses marine species monitoring efforts designed to track compliance with authorizations and to investigate the effectiveness of mitigation measures implemented as part of the Proposed Action. The proposed mitigation measures,

including new mitigation measures, would be implemented under either alternative in order to maximize the mitigation benefits to the environment.

Mitigation measures are being coordinated through the consultation and permitting processes. The DoN will also consider public comments on proposed mitigation measures described in this Draft EIS/OEIS.

Notice of the availability of the draft EIS/OEIS was distributed to federal, state, and local agencies, elected officials, and other interested individuals and organizations. Copies of the Draft EIS/OEIS are available for public review at the following libraries:

1. Anne Arundel County Public Library, 5 Harry S. Truman Parkway, Annapolis, MD 21401.
2. Bay County Public Library, 898 West 11th Street, Panama City, FL 32401.
3. Ben May Main Library, 701 Government Street, Mobile, AL 36602.
4. Boston Public Library, Central Library, 700 Boylston Street, Boston, MA 02116.
5. Camden County Public Library, 1410 Highway 40 E, Kingsland, GA 31548.
6. Carteret County Public Library, 1702 Live Oak Street, Suite 100, Beaufort, NC 28516.
7. Charleston County Public Library, Main Library, 68 Calhoun Street, Charleston, SC 29401.
8. Corpus Christi Public Library, La Retama Central Library, 805 Comanche, Corpus Christi, TX 78401.
9. East Bank Regional Library, 4747 West Napoleon Avenue, Metairie, LA 70001.
10. Dare County Library, Manteo, 700 Highway 64/264, Manteo, NC 27954.
11. Havelock-Craven County Public Library, 301 Cunningham Boulevard, Havelock, NC 28532.
12. Jacksonville Public Library, 303 North Laura Street, Jacksonville, FL 32202.
13. Dare County Library, Kill Devil Hills, 400 Mustian Street, Kill Devil Hills, NC 27948.
14. Houston Public Library, 500 McKinney Street, Houston, TX 77002.
15. New Hanover County Public Library, 201 Chestnut Street, Wilmington, NC 28401.
16. New Orleans Public Library, Main Library, 219 Loyola Avenue, New Orleans, LA 70112.
17. Onslow County Public Library, 58 Doris Avenue East, Jacksonville, NC 28540.
18. Pascagoula Public Library, 3214 Pascagoula Street, Pascagoula, MS 39567.

19. West Florida Public Library, Pensacola Library, 239 North Spring Street, Pensacola, FL 32502.

20. Portland Public Library, 5 Monument Square, Portland, ME 04101.

21. Providence Public Library, 150 Empire Street, Providence, RI 02903.

22. Public Library of New London, 63 Huntington Street, New London, CT 06320.

23. Slover Memorial Main Library, 235 East Plume Street, Norfolk, VA 23510.

24. Walton County Library, Coastal Branch Library, 437 Greenway Trail, Santa Rosa Beach, FL 32459.

25. Webb Memorial Library and Civic Center, 812 Evans Street, Morehead City, NC 28557.

26. West Florida Public Library, Southwest Branch, 12248 Gulf Beach Highway, Pensacola, FL 32507.

27. Mandel Public Library of West Palm Beach, 411 Clematis Street, West Palm Beach, FL 33401.

Copies of the AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS are available for electronic viewing at [www.AFTTEIS.com](http://www.AFTTEIS.com). A paper copy of the Executive Summary and a single compact disc (CD) of the Draft EIS/OEIS will be made available upon written request by contacting: Naval Facilities Engineering Command Atlantic, Attn: Code EV22KP (AFTT EIS Project Managers), 6506 Hampton Boulevard, Norfolk, VA 23508-1278.

**Authority:** 42 U.S.C. 4332, E.O. 12114, and 40 CFR 1500-1508.

**Dated:** June 27, 2017.

**A.M. Nichols,**  
Lieutenant Commander, Judge Advocate  
General's Corps, U.S. Navy, Federal Register  
Liaison Officer.

(FR Doc. 2017-13790 Filed 6-29-17; 8:45 am)

**BILLING CODE** 3810-FF-P

## DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

(Docket ID ED-2017-ESA-0047)

**Priority Act of 1974: Matching Program**

**Summary:** Department of Education  
ACTION: Notice of the availability of a  
a computer matching program.

**SUMMARY:** The Department provides  
a notice of the availability of a  
computer matching program within  
the Department of Education and  
the National Student Data Center  
(NSDC) at the U.S. Department of  
Education (DOE).

**DATE:** We will receive your  
commentary by July 13, 2017.  
The computer matching program  
will be used to match students at the  
following addresses: 1717 Avenue G



**DATES:** Access to the confidential data will occur no sooner than July 14, 2017.  
**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:**

For technical information contact:  
Scott M. Sherlock, Environmental Assistance Division (7408M), Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics, Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Ave. NW., Washington, DC 20460-0001; telephone number: (202) 564-8237; email address: [sherlock.scott@epa.gov](mailto:sherlock.scott@epa.gov).

For general information contact: The TSCA-Hotline, ABVI-Goodwill, 422 South Clinton Ave., Rochester, NY 14620; telephone number: (202) 554-1404; email address: [TSCA-Hotline@epa.gov](mailto:TSCA-Hotline@epa.gov).

**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:**

**I. General Information**

**A. Does this action apply to me?**

This action is directed to the public in general. This action may, however, be of interest to all who manufacture, process, or distribute industrial chemicals. Since other entities may also be interested, the Agency has not attempted to describe all the specific entities that may be affected by this action.

**B. How can I get copies of this document and other related information?**

The docket for this action, identified by docket identification (ID) number EPA-HQ-OPPT-2003-0004, is available at <http://www.regulations.gov> or at the Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics Docket (OPPT Docket), Environmental Protection Agency Docket Center (EPA/DC), West William Jefferson Clinton Bldg., Rm. 3334, 1301 Constitution Ave. NW., Washington, DC. The Public Reading Room is open from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding legal holidays. The telephone number for the Public Reading Room is (202) 566-1744, and the telephone number for the OPPT Docket is (202) 566-0280. Please review the visitor instructions and additional information about the docket available at <http://www.epa.gov/dockets>.

**II. What action is the Agency taking?**

Under EPA contract number EP-W-17-008, contractor and subcontractors SRC of 7502 Round Pond Road, North Syracuse, NY, BeakerTree Corporation of 2451 Crystal Drive, Suite 475, Arlington, VA; Essential Software, Inc. of 9024 Mistwood Drive, Potomac, MD; and Versar, Inc. of 6850 Versar Center, Springfield, VA will assist the Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics (OPPT) by providing support in scientific health and environmental assessments; risk

management evaluations; and document processing for new and existing chemicals and products of biotechnology and nanotechnology under TSCA.

In accordance with 40 CFR 2.300(j), EPA has determined that under EPA contract number EP-W-17-008, SRC and its subcontractors will require access to CBI submitted to EPA under sections 4, 5, 6, 8, and 21 of TSCA to perform successfully the duties specified under the contract. SRC and its subcontractors will be given access to information submitted to EPA under sections 4, 5, 6, 8, and 21 of TSCA. Some of the information may be claimed or determined to be CBI.

EPA is issuing this notice to inform all submitters of information under sections 4, 5, 6, 8, and 21 of TSCA that EPA may provide SRC and its subcontractors access to these CBI materials on a need-to-know basis only. All access to TSCA CBI under this contract will take place at EPA Headquarters and SRC's sites located in Arlington, VA and North Syracuse, NY in accordance with EPA's TSCA CBI Protection Manual.

Access to TSCA data, including CBI, will continue until March 12, 2022. If the contract is extended, this access will also continue for the duration of the extended contract without further notice.

SRC and its subcontractors' personnel will be required to sign nondisclosure agreements and will be briefed on appropriate security procedures before they are permitted access to TSCA CBI.

Authority: 15 U.S.C. 2601 *et seq.*

Dated: June 5, 2017.

Pamela S. Myrick,

Director, Information Management Division,  
Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics.  
(FR Doc. 2017-14824 Filed 7-6-17; 8:45 am)  
BILLING CODE 5500-50-P

**ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY**

[ER-FRL-9034-1]

**Environmental Impact Statements: Notice of Availability**

Responsible Agency: Office of Federal Activities, General Information (202) 564-7146 or <http://www.epa.gov/nea>.  
Weekly receipt of Environmental Impact Statements (EISs).  
Filed 06/26/2017 Through 06/30/2017  
Pursuant to 40 CFR 1506.9.

**Notice**

Section 309(a) of the Clean Air Act requires that EPA make public its

comments on EISs issued by other Federal agencies. EPA's comment letters on EISs are available at: <http://www.epa.gov/compliance/nea/eisdata.html>.

**EIS No. 20170117, Final Supplement, FHWA, AK, Gravel Access Project.**  
Review Period Ends: 08/08/2017.  
Contact: Karen Pinell 907-586-7158.

**EIS No. 20170118, Draft, BLM, WY, Normally Pressured Lance Natural Gas Development Project, Comment Period Ends: 08/21/2017.** Contact: Susan (Liz) Daily 307-367-5310.

**EIS No. 20170119, Draft, AFS, CA, Mammoth Base Area Land Exchange, Comment Period Ends: 08/21/2017.** Contact: Janelle Walker 760-924-5523.

**EIS No. 20170120, Draft, USFS, CA, Highway 89 Safety Enhancement and Forest Ecosystem Restoration Project, Comment Period Ends: 08/21/2017.** Contact: Ann Globczynski 530-964-2184.

**EIS No. 20170121, Final Supplement, USN, NAT, Surveillance Towed Array Sensor System (SURTASS LFA) Sonar, Review Period Ends: 08/07/2017.** Contact: CDR Patrick Hayes 703-695-8266.

**EIS No. 20170122, Draft Supplement, USFS, CO, Rico West Dolores Roads and Trails Travel Management Project, Comment Period Ends: 08/21/2017.** Contact: Deborah Kill 970-882-6822.

**EIS No. 20170123, Draft, USFS, OR, Lobert Restoration Project, Comment Period Ends: 08/21/2017.** Contact: Kyle Gomez 541-883-6734.

**EIS No. 20170124, Draft, FRA, NJ, Hudson Tunnel Project, Comment Period Ends: 08/21/2017.** Contact: Anishi Castelli 617-431-0416.

**Amended Notices**

**EIS No. 20170114, Draft, USN, PRO, Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing, Comment Period Ends: 08/29/2017.** Contact: Todd Kraft 757-836-2943  
Revision of the FR Notice Published 06/30/2017; Correction to Comment Period Ends from 08/14/2017 to 08/29/2017.

Dated: July 3, 2017.

Dawn Roberts,

Management Analyst, NEPA Compliance Division, Office of Federal Activities.

[FR Doc. 2017-14284 Filed 7-6-17; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 5500-50-P





commentary. We will publish comments received in the Federal Register. We will publish comments received in the Federal Register.

We will publish comments received in the Federal Register.

We will publish comments received in the Federal Register.

We will publish comments received in the Federal Register.

We will publish comments received in the Federal Register.

We will publish comments received in the Federal Register.

We will publish comments received in the Federal Register.

#### DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

##### National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

RIN 0648–XF561

##### Taking and Importing Marine Mammals; Taking Marine Mammals Incidental to the U.S. Navy Training and Testing Activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area

**AGENCY:** National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Commerce.

**ACTION:** Notice; receipt of application for letter of authorization; request for comments and information.

**SUMMARY:** NMFS has received a request from the U.S. Navy (Navy) for authorization to take marine mammals incidental to the training and testing activities conducted in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Study Area from October 2018 through October 2023. Pursuant to the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), NMFS is announcing our receipt of the Navy's request for the development and implementation of regulations governing the incidental taking of marine mammals and inviting information, suggestions, and comments on the Navy's application and request.

**DATES:** Comments and information must be received no later than September 13, 2017.

**ADDRESSES:** Comments on the application should be addressed to Jolie Harrison, Chief, Permits, Conservation and Education Division, Office of Protected Resources, National Marine Fisheries Service, 1315 East-West Highway, Silver Spring, MD 20910–3225. The mailbox address for providing

email comments is [ITP.Egger@noaa.gov](mailto:ITP.Egger@noaa.gov). NMFS is not responsible for email comments sent to addresses other than the one provided here. Comments sent via email, including all attachments, must not exceed a 10-megabyte file size.

**Instructions:** All comments received are a part of the public record and will generally be posted to [www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/permits/incidental.htm#applications](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/permits/incidental.htm#applications) without change. All Personal Identifying Information (for example, name, address, etc.) voluntarily submitted by the commenter may be publicly accessible. Do not submit Confidential Business Information or otherwise sensitive or protected information.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:** Stephanie Egger, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS; phone: (301) 427–8401.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

##### Availability

An electronic copy of the Navy's application may be obtained online at: [www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/permits/incidental.htm#applications](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/permits/incidental.htm#applications). The Navy released a draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas EIS (OEIS) for the on June 30, 2017. A copy of the draft EIS, which would also support NMFS' proposed rulemaking under the MMPA, is available at [www.aftteis.com](http://www.aftteis.com).

##### Background

Sections 101(a)(5)(A) and (D) of the MMPA (16 U.S.C. 1361 *et seq.*) direct the Secretary of Commerce (Secretary) to allow, upon request, the incidental, but not intentional taking of marine mammals by U.S. citizens who engage in a specified activity (other than commercial fishing) if certain findings are made and regulations are issued or, if the taking is limited to harassment, notice of a proposed authorization is provided to the public for review.

Incidental take authorizations shall be granted if NMFS finds that the taking will have a negligible impact on the species or stock(s), will not have an unmitigable adverse impact on the availability of the species or stock(s) for subsistence uses (where relevant), and if the permissible methods of taking and requirements pertaining to the mitigation, monitoring and reporting of such taking are set forth.

NMFS has defined "negligible impact" in 50 CFR 216.103 as "an impact resulting from the specified activity that cannot be reasonably expected to, and is not reasonably likely to, adversely affect the species or stock through effects on annual rates of recruitment or survival."

With respect to military readiness activities, the MMPA defines "harassment" as any act that injures or has the significant potential to injure a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild (Level A Harassment); or (ii) any act that disturbs or is likely to disturb a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild by causing disruption of natural behavioral patterns, including, but not limited to, migration, surfacing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering, to a point where such behavioral patterns are abandoned or significantly altered (Level B Harassment).

#### Summary of Request

On June 16, 2017, NMFS received an application from the Navy requesting authorization to take individuals of 39 marine mammal species by Level A and B (behavioral) harassment incidental to training, testing, and routine military operations (all categorized as military readiness activities) from the use of sonar and other transducers, in-water detonations, air guns, and impact pile driving/vibratory extraction. In addition, the Navy is requesting nine mortalities of four marine mammal species during ship shock trials, and three takes (not to exceed two from any individual stock) by injury or mortality from vessel strikes over the five-year period. One marine mammal species, the North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*), has designated critical habitat in the AFTT Study Area. The Navy's training and testing activities would occur over five years beginning October 2018. On August 4, 2017, the Navy sent an amendment to its application and Navy's application was considered final and complete.

This will be NMFS' third rule making for AFTT activities under the MMPA. NMFS published the first rule effective from January 22, 2009 through January 22, 2014 on January 27, 2009 (74 FR 4844) and the second rule effective from November 14, 2013 through November 13, 2018 on December 4, 2013 (78 FR 73009). For this third rule making, the Navy is proposing to conduct similar sonar activities in the proposed rulemaking as they have conducted over the past nine years in the previous two rule makings.

#### Description of the Specified Activity

The Navy's training and testing activities to be conducted within the AFTT Study Area (includes areas of the western Atlantic Ocean along the east coast of North America, portions of the Caribbean Sea, and the Gulf of Mexico, covering approximately 2.6 million square nautical miles of ocean area,

37852

Federal Register / Vol. 82, No. 155 / Monday, August 14, 2017 / Notices

oriented from the mean high tide line along the U.S. coast and extends east to the 45-degree west longitude line, north to the 65-degree north latitude line, and south to approximately the 20-degree north latitude line) over the course of 5 years. Please refer to the application, specifically Figure 1.1–1 for a map of the Study Area and Figures 2.2–1 through Figure 2.2–3 for additional maps of the range complexes and testing ranges. The following types of training and testing, which are classified as military readiness activities pursuant to the MMPA, as amended by the National Defense Authorization Act, would be covered under the LOAs (if authorized): amphibious warfare (in-water detonations), anti-submarine warfare (sonar and other transducers, in-water detonations), expeditionary warfare (in-water detonations), surface warfare (in-water detonations), mine warfare (sonar and other transducers, in-water detonations), and other (sonar and other transducers, impact pile driving/vibratory extraction, air guns).

The Navy has proposed a suite of mitigation measures for marine mammals that could be implemented during training and testing activities in the AFTT Study Area. Procedural mitigation generally involves: (1) The use of one or more trained Lookouts to diligently observe for specific biological resources within a mitigation zone, (2) requirements for Lookouts to immediately communicate sightings of specific biological resources to the appropriate watch station for information dissemination, and (3) requirements for the watch station to implement mitigation (e.g., halt an activity) until certain recommencement conditions have been met. Mitigation measures are also conducted in specific mitigation zones and can consist of a variety of measures including, but not limited to: Conducting a certain number of major training exercise per year, not planning or avoid planning major training exercises, minimizing or not conducting active sonar, conducting a certain amount of hull-mounted mid-frequency active sonar per year, not expending explosive or non-explosive ordnance, and implementing vessel speed reductions.

The Navy also proposes to undertake monitoring and reporting efforts to track compliance with take authorizations and to help investigate the effectiveness of implemented mitigation measures in the AFTT Study Area. This can include Adaptive Management, the Integrated Comprehensive Monitoring Program, the Strategic Planning Process, and Annual Monitoring and Exercise and Testing Reports. As an example, under

the Integrated Comprehensive Monitoring Program, the monitoring relating to the effects of Navy training and testing activities on protected marine species are designed to increase in the understanding of the likely occurrence of marine mammals in the vicinity of the action (*i.e.*, presence, abundance, distribution, and density of species) and to increase the understanding of the nature, scope, or context of the likely exposure of marine mammals to any of the potential stressors associated with the action. Please refer to Chapter 13 of the Navy's application for full details on monitoring and reporting proposed by the Navy.

#### Information Solicited

Interested persons may submit information, suggestions, and comments concerning the Navy's request (see ADDRESSES). NMFS will consider all information, suggestions, and comments related to the Navy's request and NMFS' potential development and implementation of regulations governing the incidental taking of marine mammals by the Navy's testing and training activities for the AFTT Study Area.

Dated: August 8, 2017.

**Donna S. Wieting,**  
Director, Office of Protected Resources,  
National Marine Fisheries Service.

[FR Doc. 2017-17061 Filed 8-11-17; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510-22-P

#### DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

##### Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

#### Combined Notice of Filings

Take notice that the Commission has received the following Natural Gas Pipeline Rate and Refund Report Filings:

#### Filing Involving Proceedings

**Docket Numbers:** RP17-006-000.  
**Applicants:** Dominion Cove Point LNG, LP.

**Description:** Dominion Energy Cove Point LNG, LP submits tariff filing per DCLP-2017 Report of Operational Sales and Purchases of Gas.

**Filed Date:** 07/31/2017.

**Accession Number:** 20170731-0000.

**Comment Date:** 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Monday, August 14, 2017.

**Docket Numbers:** RP17-003-000.

**Applicants:** Transcontinental Gas Pipeline Company.

**Description:** Transcontinental Gas Pipeline Company, LLC submits tariff filing per 104.204, Update List of Gas

Contractors and Agreements (Update to Gas Pipeline, 07/2017).

**Filed Date:** 08/03/2017.

**Accession Number:** 20170803-0000.

**Comment Date:** 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Tuesday, August 15, 2017.

**Docket Numbers:** RP17-002-000.

**Applicants:** Columbia Gas Transmission, LLC.

**Description:** Columbia Gas Transmission, LLC submits tariff filing per 104.204, Filing of Domestic Gas Pipeline Release Schedule Agreement (08/01/2017).

**Filed Date:** 08/01/2017.

**Accession Number:** 20170801-0000.

**Comment Date:** 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Tuesday, August 15, 2017.

**Docket Numbers:** RP17-002-000.

**Applicants:** Gulf South Pipeline Company, LP.

**Description:** Gulf South Pipeline Company, LP submits tariff filing per 104.203(b) Amendment to Filing of Release Schedule, RP17-002-000 (08/01/2017).

**Filed Date:** 08/01/2017.

**Accession Number:** 20170801-0000.

**Comment Date:** 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Tuesday, August 15, 2017.

**Docket Numbers:** RP17-002-000.

**Applicants:** NRG Energy Services Company, Baker Energy Marketing, LLC.

**Description:** Joint Filing for Temporary Waiver of Capacity Release of NRG Energy Services Company, et al.

**Filed Date:** 08/08/2017.

**Accession Number:** 20170808-0000.

**Comment Date:** 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Friday, August 11, 2017.

**Docket Numbers:** RP17-004-000.

**Applicants:** Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Description:** Joint Settlement Extension Agreement (Phase 1/19 to 8/19/17, et al.) of Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Filed Date:** 08/08/2017.

**Accession Number:** 20170808-0000.

**Comment Date:** 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Friday, August 11, 2017.

**Docket Numbers:** RP17-004-000.

**Applicants:** Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Description:** Joint Settlement Extension Agreement (Phase 1/19 to 8/19/17, et al.) of Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Filed Date:** 08/08/2017.

**Accession Number:** 20170808-0000.

**Comment Date:** 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Friday, August 11, 2017.

**Docket Numbers:** RP17-004-000.

**Applicants:** Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Description:** Joint Settlement Extension Agreement (Phase 1/19 to 8/19/17, et al.) of Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Filed Date:** 08/08/2017.

**Accession Number:** 20170808-0000.

**Comment Date:** 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Friday, August 11, 2017.

**Docket Numbers:** RP17-004-000.

**Applicants:** Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Description:** Joint Settlement Extension Agreement (Phase 1/19 to 8/19/17, et al.) of Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Filed Date:** 08/08/2017.

**Accession Number:** 20170808-0000.

**Comment Date:** 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Friday, August 11, 2017.

**Docket Numbers:** RP17-004-000.

**Applicants:** Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Description:** Joint Settlement Extension Agreement (Phase 1/19 to 8/19/17, et al.) of Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Filed Date:** 08/08/2017.

**Accession Number:** 20170808-0000.

**Comment Date:** 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Friday, August 11, 2017.

**Docket Numbers:** RP17-004-000.

**Applicants:** Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Description:** Joint Settlement Extension Agreement (Phase 1/19 to 8/19/17, et al.) of Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Filed Date:** 08/08/2017.

**Accession Number:** 20170808-0000.

**Comment Date:** 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Friday, August 11, 2017.

**Docket Numbers:** RP17-004-000.

**Applicants:** Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Description:** Joint Settlement Extension Agreement (Phase 1/19 to 8/19/17, et al.) of Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Filed Date:** 08/08/2017.

**Accession Number:** 20170808-0000.

**Comment Date:** 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Friday, August 11, 2017.

**Docket Numbers:** RP17-004-000.

**Applicants:** Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Description:** Joint Settlement Extension Agreement (Phase 1/19 to 8/19/17, et al.) of Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Filed Date:** 08/08/2017.

**Accession Number:** 20170808-0000.

**Comment Date:** 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Friday, August 11, 2017.

**Docket Numbers:** RP17-004-000.

**Applicants:** Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Description:** Joint Settlement Extension Agreement (Phase 1/19 to 8/19/17, et al.) of Texas Eastern Transmission, LP.

**Filed Date:** 08/08/2017.

**Accession Number:** 20170808-0000.

**Comment Date:** 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Friday, August 11, 2017.





10954

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

50 CFR Part 218

[Docket No. 170720687-8212-01]

RIN 0648-BH05

**Taking and Importing Marine Mammals; Taking Marine Mammals Incidental to the U.S. Navy Training and Testing Activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area**

**AGENCY:** National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Commerce.

**ACTION:** Proposed rule; request for comments and information.

**SUMMARY:** NMFS has received a request from the U.S. Navy (Navy) for authorization to take marine mammals incidental to the training and testing activities conducted in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Study Area. Pursuant to the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), NMFS is requesting comments on its proposal to issue regulations and subsequent Letters of Authorization (LOAs) to the Navy to incidentally take marine mammals during the specified activities. NMFS will consider public comments prior to issuing any final rule and making final decisions on the issuance of the requested MMPA authorizations. Agency responses to public comments will be summarized in the final notice of our decision. The Navy's activities qualify as military readiness activities pursuant to the MMPA, as amended by the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2004 (2004 NDAA).

**DATES:** Comments and information must be received no later than April 26, 2018.

**ADDRESSES:** You may submit comments, identified by NOAA-NMFS-2018-0037, by any of the following methods:

- **Electronic submissions:** Submit all electronic public comments via the Federal eRulemaking Portal. Go to [www.regulations.gov/#/docketDetail;D=NOAA-NMFS-2018-0037](http://www.regulations.gov/#/docketDetail;D=NOAA-NMFS-2018-0037), click the "Comment Now!" icon, complete the required fields, and enter or attach your comments.

- **Mail:** Submit comments to Jolie Harrison, Chief, Permits and Conservation Division, Office of Protected Resources, National Marine Fisheries Service, 1315 East-West Highway, Silver Spring, MD 20910-3225.

- **Fax:** (301) 713-0376; Attn: Jolie Harrison.

**Instructions:** Comments sent by any other method, to any other address or individual, or received after the end of the comment period, may not be considered by NMFS. All comments received are a part of the public record and will generally be posted for public viewing on [www.regulations.gov](http://www.regulations.gov) without change. All personal identifying information (e.g., name, address, etc.), confidential business information, or otherwise sensitive information submitted voluntarily by the sender may be publicly accessible. Do not submit Confidential Business Information or otherwise sensitive or protected information. NMFS will accept anonymous comments (enter "N/A" in the required fields if you wish to remain anonymous). Attachments to electronic comments will be accepted in Microsoft Word, Excel, or Adobe PDF file formats only.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:** Stephanie Egger, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS; phone: (301) 427-8401. Electronic copies of the application and supporting documents, as well as a list of the references cited in this document, may be obtained online at: [www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/incidental-take-authorizations-military-readiness-activities](http://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/incidental-take-authorizations-military-readiness-activities). In case of problems accessing these documents, please call the contact listed above.

**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:**

**Background**

Sections 101(a)(5)(A) and (D) of the MMPA (16 U.S.C. 1361 *et seq.*) direct the Secretary of Commerce (as delegated to NMFS) to allow, upon request, the incidental, but not intentional, taking of small numbers of marine mammals by U.S. citizens who engage in a specified activity (other than commercial fishing) within a specified geographical region if certain findings are made and either regulations are issued or, if the taking is limited to harassment, a notice of a proposed authorization is provided to the public for review and the opportunity to submit comments.

An authorization for incidental takings shall be granted if NMFS finds that the taking will have a negligible impact on the species or stock(s), will not have an unmitigable adverse impact on the availability of the species or stock(s) for subsistence uses (where relevant), and if the permissible methods of taking and requirements pertaining to the mitigation, monitoring and reporting of such takings are set forth.

NMFS has defined "negligible impact" in 50 CFR 216.103 as "... an

impact resulting from the specified activity that cannot be reasonably expected to, and is not reasonably likely to, adversely affect the species or stock through effects on annual rates of recruitment or survival."

NMFS has defined "unmitigable adverse impact" in 50 CFR 216.103 as "... an impact resulting from the specified activity:

(1) That is likely to reduce the availability of the species to a level insufficient for a harvest to meet subsistence needs by: (i) Causing the marine mammals to abandon or avoid hunting areas; (ii) directly displacing subsistence users; or (iii) placing physical barriers between the marine mammals and the subsistence hunters; and

(2) That cannot be sufficiently mitigated by other measures to increase the availability of marine mammals to allow subsistence needs to be met."

The MMPA states that the term "take" means to harass, hunt, capture, kill or attempt to harass, hunt, capture, or kill any marine mammal.

The 2004 NDAA (Pub. L. 108-136) removed the "small numbers" and "specified geographical region" limitations indicated above and amended the definition of "harassment" as it applies to a "military readiness activity" to read as follows (Section 3(18)(B) of the MMPA): (i) Any act that injures or has the significant potential to injure a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild (Level A Harassment); or (ii) Any act that disturbs or is likely to disturb a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild by causing disruption of natural behavioral patterns, including, but not limited to, migration, surfacing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering, to a point where such behavioral patterns are abandoned or significantly altered (Level B Harassment).

**Summary of Request**

On June 16, 2017, NMFS received an application from the Navy requesting incidental take regulations and LOAs to take individuals of 39 marine mammal species by Level A and B harassment incidental to training and testing activities (categorized as military readiness activities) from the use of sonar and other transducers, in-water detonations, airguns, and impact pile driving/vibratory extraction in the AFTT Study Area over five years. In addition, the Navy is requesting incidental take authorization for up to nine mortalities of four marine mammal species during ship shock trials, and authorization for up to three takes by serious injury or mortality from vessel

strikes over the five-year period. The Navy's training and testing activities would occur over five years beginning November 2018. On August 4, 2017, the Navy sent an amendment to its application and Navy's rulemaking and LOA application was considered final and complete.

The Navy's requests for two five-year LOAs, one for training and one for testing activities to be conducted within the AFTT Study Area (which includes areas of the western Atlantic Ocean along the east coast of North America, portions of the Caribbean Sea, and the Gulf of Mexico), covers approximately 2.6 million square nautical miles (nmi<sup>2</sup>) of ocean area, oriented from the mean high tide line along the U.S. coast and extends east to the 45-degree west longitude line, north to the 65-degree north latitude line, and south to approximately the 20-degree north latitude line. Please refer to the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application, specifically Figure 1.1–1 for a map of the AFTT Study Area and Figures 2.2–1 through Figure 2.2–3 for additional maps of the range complexes and testing ranges. The following types of training and testing, which are classified as military readiness activities pursuant to the MMPA, as amended by the 2004 NDAA, would be covered under the LOAs (if authorized): Amphibious warfare (in-water detonations), anti-submarine warfare (sonar and other transducers, in-water detonations), expeditionary warfare (in-water detonations), surface warfare (in-water detonations), mine warfare (sonar and other transducers, in-water detonations), and other warfare activities (sonar and other transducers, impact pile driving/vibratory extraction, airguns). In addition, ship shock trials, a specific testing activity related to vessel evaluation would be conducted.

This will be NMFS' third rulemaking for AFTT activities under the MMPA. NMFS published the first rule effective from January 22, 2009 through January 22, 2014 on January 27, 2009 (74 FR 4844) and the second rule applicable from November 14, 2013 through November 13, 2018 on December 4, 2013 (78 FR 73009). For this third rulemaking, the Navy is proposing to conduct similar activities as they have conducted over the past nine years under the previous two rulemakings.

#### Background of Request

The Navy's mission is to organize, train, equip, and maintain combat-ready naval forces capable of winning wars, deterring aggression, and maintaining freedom of the seas. This mission is mandated by federal law (10 U.S.C.

5062), which ensures the readiness of the naval forces of the United States. The Navy executes this responsibility by establishing and executing training programs, including at-sea training and exercises, and ensuring naval forces have access to the ranges, operating areas (OPAREAs), and airspace needed to develop and maintain skills for conducting naval activities.

The Navy proposes to conduct training and testing activities within the AFTT Study Area. The Navy has been conducting military readiness activities in the AFTT Study Area for well over a century and with active sonar for over 70 years. The tempo and types of training and testing activities have fluctuated because of the introduction of new technologies, the evolving nature of international events, advances in warfighting doctrine and procedures, and changes in force structure (organization of ships, weapons, and personnel). Such developments influenced the frequency, duration, intensity, and location of required training and testing activities. This rulemaking and LOA request reflects the most up to date compilation of training and testing activities deemed necessary to accomplish military readiness requirements. The types and numbers of activities included in the proposed rule accounts for fluctuations in training and testing in order to meet evolving or emergent military readiness requirements.

The Navy's rulemaking and LOA request covers training and testing activities that would occur for a 5-year period following the expiration of the current MMPA authorization for the AFTT Study Area, which expires on November 13, 2018.

#### Description of the Specified Activity

The Navy is requesting authorization to take marine mammals incidental to conducting training and testing activities. The Navy has determined that acoustic and explosives stressors are most likely to result in impacts on marine mammals that could rise to the level of harassment. Detailed descriptions of these activities are provided in the AFTT Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/ Overseas EIS (OEIS) (DEIS/OEIS) and in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application ([www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/incidental-take-authorizations-military-readiness-activities](http://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/incidental-take-authorizations-military-readiness-activities)) and are summarized here.

#### Overview of Training and Testing Activities

The Navy routinely trains in the AFTT Study Area in preparation for national defense missions. Training and testing activities and exercises covered in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application are briefly described below, and in more detail within chapter 2 of the AFTT DEIS/OEIS. Each military training and testing activity described meets mandated Fleet requirements to deploy ready forces.

#### Primary Mission Areas

The Navy categorizes its activities into functional warfare areas called primary mission areas. These activities generally fall into the following seven primary mission areas: Air warfare; amphibious warfare; anti-submarine warfare (ASW); electronic warfare; expeditionary warfare; mine warfare (MIW); and surface warfare (SUW). Most activities addressed in the AFTT DEIS/OEIS are categorized under one of the primary mission areas; the testing community has three additional categories of activities for vessel evaluation, unmanned systems, and acoustic and oceanographic science and technology (inclusive of ship shock trials). Activities that do not fall within one of these areas are listed as "other warfare activities." Each warfare community (surface, subsurface, aviation, and expeditionary warfare) may train in some or all of these primary mission areas. The testing community also categorizes most, but not all, of its testing activities under these primary mission areas.

The Navy describes and analyzes the impacts of its training and testing activities within the AFTT DEIS/OEIS and the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application (documents available at [www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/incidental-take-authorizations-military-readiness-activities](http://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/incidental-take-authorizations-military-readiness-activities)). In its assessment, the Navy concluded that sonar and other transducers, in-water detonations, airguns, and pile driving/extraction were the stressors that would result in impacts on marine mammals that could rise to the level of harassment (also serious injury or mortality in ship shock trials or by vessel strike) as defined under the MMPA. Therefore, the rulemaking and LOA application provides the Navy's assessment of potential effects from these stressors in terms of the various warfare mission areas in which they would be conducted. In terms of Navy's primary warfare areas, this includes:



10956

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

- Amphibious warfare (in-water detonations)
- anti-submarine warfare (sonar and other transducers, in-water detonations)
- expeditionary warfare (in-water detonations)
- surface warfare (in-water detonations)
- mine warfare (sonar and other transducers, in-water detonations)
- other warfare activities (sonar and other transducers, impact pile driving/vibratory extraction, airguns)

The Navy's training and testing activities in air warfare and electronic warfare do not involve sonar or other transducers, in-water detonations, pile driving/extraction, airguns or any other stressors that could result in harassment, serious injury, or mortality of marine mammals. Therefore, the activities in air warfare or electronic warfare are not discussed further, but are analyzed fully in the Navy's AFTT DEIS/OEIS.

#### Amphibious Warfare

The mission of amphibious warfare is to project military power from the sea to the shore (*i.e.*, attack a threat on land by a military force embarked on ships) through the use of naval firepower and expeditionary landing forces.

Amphibious warfare operations include small unit reconnaissance or raid missions to large-scale amphibious exercises involving multiple ships and aircraft combined into a strike group.

Amphibious warfare training ranges from individual, crew, and small unit events to large task force exercises. Individual and crew training include amphibious vehicles and naval gunfire support training. Such training includes shore assaults, boat raids, airfield or port seizures, and reconnaissance. Largescale amphibious exercises involve ship-to-shore maneuver, naval fire support, such as shore bombardment, and air strike and attacks on targets that are in close proximity to friendly forces.

Testing of guns, munitions, aircraft, ships, and amphibious vessels and vehicles used in amphibious warfare are often integrated into training activities and, in most cases, the systems are used in the same manner in which they are used for fleet training activities. Amphibious warfare tests, when integrated with training activities or conducted separately as full operational evaluations on existing amphibious vessels and vehicles following maintenance, repair, or modernization, may be conducted independently or in conjunction with other amphibious ship and aircraft activities. Testing is performed to ensure effective ship-to-shore coordination and transport of

personnel, equipment, and supplies. Tests may also be conducted periodically on other systems, vessels, and aircraft intended for amphibious operations to assess operability and to investigate efficacy of new technologies.

#### Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW)

The mission of anti-submarine warfare is to locate, neutralize, and defeat hostile submarine forces that threaten Navy forces. ASW is based on the principle that surveillance and attack aircraft, ships, and submarines all search for hostile submarines. These forces operate together or independently to gain early warning and detection, and to localize, track, target, and attack submarine threats. ASW training addresses basic skills such as detection and classifying submarines, as well as evaluating sounds to distinguish between enemy submarines and friendly submarines, ships, and marine life. More advanced training integrates the full spectrum of anti-submarine warfare from detecting and tracking a submarine to attacking a target using either exercise torpedoes (*i.e.*, torpedoes that do not contain a warhead) or simulated weapons. These integrated ASW exercises are conducted in coordinated, at-sea training events involving submarines, ships, and aircraft.

Testing of ASW systems is conducted to develop new technologies and assess weapon performance and operability with new systems and platforms, such as unmanned systems. Testing uses ships, submarines, and aircraft to demonstrate capabilities of torpedoes, missiles, countermeasure systems, and underwater surveillance and communications systems. Tests may be conducted as part of a large-scale fleet training event involving submarines, ships, fixed-wing aircraft, and helicopters. These integrated training events offer opportunities to conduct research and acquisition activities and to train aircrew in the use of new or newly enhanced systems during a largescale, complex exercise.

#### Expeditionary Warfare

The mission of expeditionary warfare is to provide security and surveillance in the littoral (at the shoreline), riparian (along a river), or coastal environments. Expeditionary warfare is wide ranging and includes defense of harbors, operation of remotely operated vehicles, defense against swimmers, and boarding/seizure operations. Expeditionary warfare training activities include underwater construction team training, dive and salvage operations, and insertion/extraction operations via air, surface, and subsurface platforms.

#### Mine Warfare (MIW)

The mission of MIW is to detect, classify, and avoid or neutralize (disable) mines to protect Navy ships and submarines and to maintain free access to ports and shipping lanes. MIW also includes offensive mine laying to gain control of or deny the enemy access to sea space. Naval mines can be laid by ships, submarines, or aircraft. MIW neutralization training includes exercises in which ships, aircraft, submarines, underwater vehicles, unmanned vehicles, or marine mammal detection systems search for mine shapes. Personnel train to destroy or disable mines by attaching underwater explosives to or near the mine or using remotely operated vehicles to destroy the mine.

Testing and development of MIW systems is conducted to improve sonar, laser, and magnetic detectors intended to hunt, locate, and record the positions of mines for avoidance or subsequent neutralization. MIW testing and development falls into two primary categories: mine detection and classification, and mine countermeasure and neutralization. Mine detection and classification testing involves the use of air, surface, and subsurface vessels and uses sonar, including towed and sidescan sonar, and unmanned vehicles to locate and identify objects underwater. Mine detection and classification systems are sometimes used in conjunction with a mine neutralization system. Mine countermeasure and neutralization testing includes the use of air, surface, and subsurface units to evaluate the effectiveness of tracking devices, countermeasure and neutralization systems, and general purpose bombs to neutralize mine threats. Most neutralization tests use mine shapes, or non-explosive practice mines, to evaluate a new or enhanced capability. For example, during a mine neutralization test, a previously located mine is destroyed or rendered nonfunctional using a helicopter or manned/unmanned surface vehicle based system that may involve the deployment of a towed neutralization system.

A small percentage of MIW tests require the use of high-explosive mines to evaluate and confirm the ability of the system to neutralize a high-explosive mine under operational conditions. The majority of MIW systems are deployed by ships, helicopters, and unmanned vehicles. Tests may also be conducted in support of scientific research to support these new technologies.

#### Surface Warfare (SUW)

The mission of SUW is to obtain control of sea space from which naval forces may operate, and entails offensive action against other surface, subsurface, and air targets while also defending against enemy forces. In surface warfare, aircraft use cannons, air-launched cruise missiles, or other precision-guided munitions; ships employ torpedoes, naval guns, and surface-to-surface missiles; and submarines attack surface ships using torpedoes or submarine-launched, anti-ship cruise missiles. SUW includes surface-to-surface gunnery and missile exercises, air-to-surface gunnery and missile exercises, and submarine missile or torpedo launch events, and other munitions against surface targets.

Testing of weapons used in SUW is conducted to develop new technologies and to assess weapon performance and operability with new systems and platforms, such as unmanned systems. Tests include various air-to-surface guns and missiles, surface-to-surface guns and missiles, and bombing tests. Testing events may be integrated into training activities to test aircraft or aircraft systems in the delivery of ordnance on a surface target. In most cases the tested systems are used in the same manner in which they are used for fleet training activities.

#### Other Warfare Activities

Naval forces conduct additional training and maintenance activities which fall under other primary mission areas that are not listed above. The AFTT DEIS/OEIS combines these training activities together in an "other activities" grouping for simplicity. These training activities include, but are not limited to, sonar maintenance for ships and submarines, submarine navigation and under ice certification, elevated causeway system, oceanographic research, and surface ship object detection. These activities include the use of various sonar systems, impact pile driving/vibratory extraction, and air guns.

#### Overview of Major Training Activities and Exercises Within the AFTT Study Area

A major training exercise is comprised of several "unit level" range exercises conducted by several units operating together while commanded and controlled by a single commander. These exercises typically employ an exercise scenario developed to train and evaluate the strike group in naval tactical tasks. In a major training exercise, most of the activities being

directed and coordinated by the strike group commander are identical in nature to the activities conducted during individual, crew, and smaller unit level training events. In a major training exercise, however, these disparate training tasks are conducted in concert, rather than in isolation.

Some integrated or coordinated anti-submarine warfare exercises are similar in that they are comprised of several unit level exercises but are generally on a smaller scale than a major training exercise, are shorter in duration, use fewer assets, and use fewer hours of hull-mounted sonar per exercise. These coordinated exercises are conducted under anti-submarine warfare. Three key factors used to identify and group the exercises are the scale of the exercise, duration of the exercise, and amount of hull-mounted sonar hours modeled/used for the exercise.

NMFS considered the effects of all training exercises, not just these major training exercises in this proposed rule.

#### Overview of Testing Activities Within the AFTT Study Area

The Navy's research and acquisition community engages in a broad spectrum of testing activities in support of the fleet. These activities include, but are not limited to, basic and applied scientific research and technology development; testing, evaluation, and maintenance of systems (*e.g.*, missiles, radar, and sonar) and platforms (*e.g.*, surface ships, submarines, and aircraft); and acquisition of systems and platforms to support Navy missions and give a technological edge over adversaries. The individual commands within the research and acquisition community are the Naval Air Systems Command, Naval Sea Systems Command, and the Office of Naval Research.

Testing activities occur in response to emerging science or fleet operational needs. For example, future Navy experiments to develop a better understanding of ocean currents may be designed based on advancements made by non-government researchers not yet published in the scientific literature. Similarly, future but yet unknown Navy operations within a specific geographic area may require development of modified Navy assets to address local conditions. However, any evolving testing activities that would be covered under this rule would be expected to fall within the range of platforms, operations, sound sources, and other equipment described in this rule and to have impacts that fall within the range (*i.e.*, nature and extent) of those covered within the rule. For example, the Navy

identifies "bins" of sound sources to facilitate analyses—*i.e.*, they identify frequency and source level bounds to a bin and then analyze the worst case scenario for that bin to understand the impacts of all of the sources that fall within a bin. While the Navy might be aware that sound source *e.g.*, XYZ1 will definitely be used this year, sound source *e.g.*, XYZ2 might evolve for testing three years from now, but if it falls within the bounds of the same sound source bin, it has been analyzed and any resulting take authorized (as long as the take accounting is done correctly).

Some testing activities are similar to training activities conducted by the fleet. For example, both the fleet and the research and acquisition community fire torpedoes. While the firing of a torpedo might look identical to an observer, the difference is in the purpose of the firing. The fleet might fire the torpedo to practice the procedures for such a firing, whereas the research and acquisition community might be assessing a new torpedo guidance technology or testing it to ensure the torpedo meets performance specifications and operational requirements.

#### Naval Air Systems Command Testing Activities

Naval Air Systems Command testing activities generally fall in the primary mission areas used by the fleets. Naval Air Systems Command activities include, but are not limited to, the testing of new aircraft platforms (*e.g.*, the F-35 Joint Strike Fighter aircraft), weapons, and systems (*e.g.*, newly developed sonobuoys) that will ultimately be integrated into fleet training activities. In addition to the testing of new platforms, weapons, and systems, Naval Air Systems Command also conducts lot acceptance testing of weapons and systems, such as sonobuoys.

The majority of testing activities conducted by Naval Air Systems Command are similar to fleet training activities, and many platforms and systems currently being tested are already being used by the fleet or will ultimately be integrated into fleet training activities. However, some testing activities may be conducted in different locations and in a different manner than similar fleet training activities and, therefore, the analysis for those events and the potential environmental effects may differ.

#### Naval Sea Systems Command Testing Activities

Naval Sea Systems Command activities are generally aligned with the

primary mission areas used by the fleets. Additional activities include, but are not limited to, vessel evaluation, unmanned systems, and other testing activities. In the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application, pier-side testing at Navy and contractor shipyards consists only of system testing.

Testing activities are conducted throughout the life of a Navy ship, from construction through deactivation from the fleet, to verification of performance and mission capabilities. Activities include pier-side and at-sea testing of ship systems, including sonar, acoustic countermeasures, radars, launch systems, weapons, unmanned systems, and radio equipment; tests to determine how the ship performs at sea (sea trials); development and operational test and evaluation programs for new technologies and systems; and testing on all ships and systems that have undergone overhaul or maintenance.

One ship of each new class (or major upgrade) of combat ships constructed for the Navy typically undergoes an at-sea ship shock trial to allow the Navy to assess the survivability of the hull and ship's systems in a combat environment as well as the capability of the ship to protect the crew.

#### Office of Naval Research Testing Activities

As the Department of the Navy's science and technology provider, the Office of Naval Research provides technology solutions for Navy and Marine Corps needs. The Office of Naval Research's mission is to plan, foster, and encourage scientific research in recognition of its paramount importance as related to the maintenance of future naval power and the preservation of national security. The Office of Naval Research manages the Navy's basic, applied, and advanced research to foster transition from science and technology to higher levels of research, development, test, and evaluation. The Office of Naval Research is also a parent organization for the Naval Research Laboratory, which operates as the Navy's corporate research laboratory and conducts a broad multidisciplinary program of scientific research and advanced technological development. Testing conducted by the Office of Naval Research in the AFTT Study Area includes acoustic and oceanographic research, large displacement unmanned underwater vehicle (innovative naval prototype) research, and emerging mine countermeasure technology research.

The proposed training and testing activities were evaluated to identify specific components that could act as stressors (acoustic and explosive) by

having direct or indirect impacts on the environment. This analysis included identification of the spatial variation of the identified stressors.

#### Description of Acoustic and Explosive Stressors

The Navy uses a variety of sensors, platforms, weapons, and other devices, including ones used to ensure the safety of Sailors and Marines, to meet its mission. Training and testing with these systems may introduce acoustic (sound) energy into the environment. The Navy's rulemaking and LOA application describes specific components that could act as stressors by having direct or indirect impacts on the environment. This analysis included identification of the spatial variation of the identified stressors. The following subsections describe the acoustic and explosive stressors for biological resources within the AFTT Study Area. Stressor/resource interactions that were determined to have de minimus or no impacts (*i.e.*, vessel, aircraft, or weapons noise) were not carried forward for analysis in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application. NMFS has reviewed the Navy's analysis and conclusions and finds them complete and supportable.

#### Acoustic Stressors

Acoustic stressors include acoustic signals emitted into the water for a specific purpose, such as sonar, other transducers (devices that convert energy from one form to another—in this case, to sound waves), and airguns, as well as incidental sources of broadband sound produced as a byproduct of impact pile driving and vibratory extraction. Explosives also produce broadband sound but are characterized separately from other acoustic sources due to their unique characteristics. Characteristics of each of these sound sources are described in the following sections.

In order to better organize and facilitate the analysis of approximately 300 sources of underwater sound used for training and testing by the Navy including sonars, other transducers, airguns, and explosives, a series of source classifications, or source bins, were developed.

#### Sonar and Other Transducers

Active sonar and other transducers emit non-impulsive sound waves into the water to detect objects, safely navigate, and communicate. Passive sonars differ from active sound sources in that they do not emit acoustic signals; rather, they only receive acoustic information about the environment, or listen. In the Navy's rulemaking and LOA request, the terms sonar and other

transducers are used to indicate active sound sources unless otherwise specified.

The Navy employs a variety of sonars and other transducers to obtain and transmit information about the undersea environment. Some examples are mid-frequency hull-mounted sonars used to find and track enemy submarines; high-frequency small object detection sonars used to detect mines; high frequency underwater modems used to transfer data over short ranges; and extremely high-frequency (>200 kilohertz [kHz]) Doppler sonars used for navigation, like those used on commercial and private vessels. The characteristics of these sonars and other transducers, such as source level, beam width, directivity, and frequency, depend on the purpose of the source. Higher frequencies can carry more information or provide more information about objects off which they reflect, but attenuate more rapidly. Lower frequencies attenuate less rapidly, so may detect objects over a longer distance, but with less detail.

Propagation of sound produced underwater is highly dependent on environmental characteristics such as bathymetry, bottom type, water depth, temperature, and salinity. The sound received at a particular location will be different than near the source due to the interaction of many factors, including propagation loss; how the sound is reflected, refracted, or scattered; the potential for reverberation; and interference due to multi-path propagation. In addition, absorption greatly affects the distance over which higher-frequency sounds propagate. The effects of these factors are explained in Appendix D (Acoustic and Explosive Concepts) of the AFTT DEIS/OEIS. Because of the complexity of analyzing sound propagation in the ocean environment, the Navy relies on acoustic models in its environmental analyses that consider sound source characteristics and varying ocean conditions across the AFTT Study Area.

The sound sources and platforms typically used in naval activities analyzed in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA request are described in Appendix A (Navy Activity Descriptions) of the AFTT DEIS/OEIS. Sonars and other transducers used to obtain and transmit information underwater during Navy training and testing activities generally fall into several categories of use described below.

#### Anti-Submarine Warfare

Sonar used during ASW would impart the greatest amount of acoustic energy of any category of sonar and other transducers analyzed in the Navy's

rulemaking and LOA request. Types of sonars used to detect enemy vessels include hull-mounted, towed, line array, sonobuoy, helicopter dipping, and torpedo sonars. In addition, acoustic targets and decoys (countermeasures) may be deployed to emulate the sound signatures of vessels or repeat received signals.

Most ASW sonars are mid frequency (1–10 kHz) because mid-frequency sound balances sufficient resolution to identify targets with distance over which threats can be identified. However, some sources may use higher or lower frequencies. Duty cycles can vary widely, from rarely used to continuously active. For example, a submarine's mission revolves around its stealth; therefore, submarine sonar is used infrequently because its use would also reveal a submarine's location. ASW sonars can be wide-ranging in a search mode or highly directional in a track mode.

Most ASW activities involving submarines or submarine targets would occur in waters greater than 600 feet (ft) deep due to safety concerns about running aground at shallower depths. Sonars used for ASW activities would typically be used beyond 12 nautical miles (nmi) from shore. Exceptions include use of dipping sonar by helicopters, maintenance of systems while in port, and system checks while transiting to or from port.

#### *Mine Warfare, Small Object Detection, and Imaging*

Sonars used to locate mines and other small objects, as well those used in imaging (e.g., for hull inspections or imaging of the seafloor), are typically high frequency or very high frequency. Higher frequencies allow for greater resolution and, due to their greater

attenuation, are most effective over shorter distances. Mine detection sonar can be deployed (towed or vessel hull-mounted) at variable depths on moving platforms (ships, helicopters, or unmanned vehicles) to sweep a suspected mined area. Hull-mounted anti-submarine sonars can also be used in an object detection mode known as "Kingfisher" mode. Sonars used for imaging are usually used in close proximity to the area of interest, such as pointing downward near the seafloor.

Mine detection sonar use would be concentrated in areas where practice mines are deployed, typically in water depths less than 200 ft and at established training or testing minefields or temporary minefields close to strategic ports and harbors. Kingfisher mode on vessels is most likely to be used when transiting to and from port. Sound sources used for imaging could be used throughout the AFTT Study Area.

#### *Navigation and Safety*

Similar to commercial and private vessels, Navy vessels employ navigational acoustic devices including speed logs, Doppler sonars for ship positioning, and fathometers. These may be in use at any time for safe vessel operation. These sources are typically highly directional to obtain specific navigational data.

#### *Communication*

Sound sources used to transmit data (such as underwater modems), provide location (pingers), or send a single brief release signal to bottom-mounted devices (acoustic release) may be used throughout the AFTT Study Area. These sources typically have low duty cycles and are usually only used when it is

desirable to send a detectable acoustic message.

#### *Classification of Sonar and Other Transducers*

Sonars and other transducers are grouped into classes that share an attribute, such as frequency range or purpose of use. Classes are further sorted by bins based on the frequency or bandwidth; source level; and, when warranted, the application in which the source would be used, as follows:

- Frequency of the non-impulsive acoustic source.
  - Low-frequency sources operate below 1 kHz
  - Mid-frequency sources operate at and above 1 kHz, up to and including 10 kHz
  - High-frequency sources operate above 10 kHz, up to and including 100 kHz
  - very high-frequency sources operate above 100 kHz but below 200 kHz
    - Sound pressure level of the non-impulsive source.
      - Greater than 160 decibels (dB) re 1 micro Pascal (μPa), but less than 180 dB re 1 μPa
      - Equal to 180 dB re 1 μPa and up to 200 dB re 1 μPa
      - Greater than 200 dB re 1 μPa
        - Application in which the source would be used.
          - Sources with similar functions that have similar characteristics, such as pulse length (duration of each pulse), beam pattern, and duty cycle

The bins used for classifying active sonars and transducers that are quantitatively analyzed in the AFTT Study Area are shown in Table 1 below. While general parameters or source characteristics are shown in the table, actual source parameters are classified.

TABLE 1—SONAR AND TRANSDUCERS QUANTITATIVELY ANALYZED

Source class category	Bin	Description
Low-Frequency (LF): Sources that produce signals less than 1 kHz.	LF3	LF sources greater than 200 dB.
	LF4	LF sources equal to 180 dB and up to 200 dB.
	LF5	LF sources less than 180 dB.
	LF6	LF sources greater than 200 dB with long pulse lengths.
Mid-Frequency (MF): Tactical and non-tactical sources that produce signals between 1–10 kHz.	MF1	Hull-mounted surface ship sonars (e.g., AN/SQS-53C and AN/SQS-61).
	MF1K	Kingfisher mode associated with MF1 sonars.
	MF3	Hull-mounted submarine sonars (e.g., AN/BQQ-10).
	MF4	Helicopter-deployed dipping sonars (e.g., AN/AQS-22 and AN/AQS-13).
	MF5	Active acoustic sonobuoys (e.g., DICASS).
	MF6	Active underwater sound signal devices (e.g., MK84).
	MF8	Active sources (greater than 200 dB) not otherwise binned.
	MF9	Active sources (equal to 180 dB and up to 200 dB) not otherwise binned.
	MF10	Active sources (greater than 160 dB, but less than 180 dB) not otherwise binned.
	MF11	Hull-mounted surface ship sonars with an active duty cycle greater than 80%.

10960 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

TABLE 1—SONAR AND TRANSDUCERS QUANTITATIVELY ANALYZED—Continued

Source class category	Bin	Description
High-Frequency (HF): Tactical and non-tactical sources that produce signals between 10–100 kHz.	MF12	Towed array surface ship sonars with an active duty cycle greater than 80%.
	MF14	Oceanographic MF sonar.
	HF1	Hull-mounted submarine sonars (e.g., AN/BQQ–10).
	HF3	Other hull-mounted submarine sonars (classified).
	HF4	Mine detection, classification, and neutralization sonar (e.g., AN/SQS–20).
	HF5	Active sources (greater than 200 dB) not otherwise binned.
	HF6	Active sources (equal to 180 dB and up to 200 dB) not otherwise binned.
Very High-Frequency Sonars (VHF): Non-tactical sources that produce signals between 100–200 kHz.	HF7	Active sources (greater than 160 dB, but less than 180 dB) not otherwise binned.
	HF8	Hull-mounted surface ship sonars (e.g., AN/SQS–61).
	VHF1	VHF sources greater than 200 dB.
Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW): Tactical sources (e.g., active sonobuoys and acoustic counter-measures systems) used during ASW training and testing activities.	ASW1	MF systems operating above 200 dB.
	ASW2	MF Multistatic Active Coherent sonobuoy (e.g., AN/SSQ–125).
	ASW3	MF towed active acoustic countermeasure systems (e.g., AN/SLQ–25).
	ASW4	MF expendable active acoustic device countermeasures (e.g., MK 3).
	ASW5	MF sonobuoys with high duty cycles.
Torpedoes (TORP): Source classes associated with the active acoustic signals produced by torpedoes.	TORP1	Lightweight torpedo (e.g., MK 46, MK 54, or Anti-Torpedo Torpedo).
	TORP2	Heavyweight torpedo (e.g., MK 48).
	TORP3	Heavyweight torpedo (e.g., MK 48).
Forward Looking Sonar (FLS): Forward or upward looking object avoidance sonars used for ship navigation and safety.	FLS2	HF sources with short pulse lengths, narrow beam widths, and focused beam patterns.
Acoustic Modems (M): Systems used to transmit data through the water.	M3	MF acoustic modems (greater than 190 dB).
Swimmer Detection Sonars (SD): Systems used to detect divers and sub-merged swimmers.	SD1–SD2	HF and VHF sources with short pulse lengths, used for the detection of swimmers and other objects for the purpose of port security.
Synthetic Aperture Sonars (SAS): Sonars in which active acoustic signals are post-processed to form high-resolution images of the seafloor.	SAS1	MF SAS systems.
	SAS2	HF SAS systems.
	SAS3	VHF SAS systems.
	SAS4	MF to HF broadband mine countermeasure sonar.
Broadband Sound Sources (BB): Sonar systems with large frequency spectra, used for various purposes.	BB1	MF to HF mine countermeasure sonar.
	BB2	HF to VHF mine countermeasure sonar.
	BB4	LF to MF oceanographic source.
	BB5	LF to MF oceanographic source.
	BB6	HF oceanographic source.
	BB7	LF oceanographic source.

**Notes:** ASW: Anti-submarine Warfare; BB: Broadband Sound Sources; FLS: Forward Looking Sonar; HF: High-Frequency; LF: Low-Frequency; M: Acoustic Modems; MF: Mid-Frequency; SAS: Synthetic Aperture Sonars; SD: Swimmer Detection Sonars; TORP: Torpedoes; VHF: Very High-Frequency; dB: decibels.

#### Airguns

Airguns are essentially stainless steel tubes charged with high-pressure air via a compressor. An impulsive sound is generated when the air is almost instantaneously released into the surrounding water. Small airguns with capacities up to 60 cubic inches would be used during testing activities in various offshore areas in the AFTT Study Area, as well as near shore at Newport, RI.

Generated impulses would have short durations, typically a few hundred milliseconds, with dominant frequencies below 1 kHz. The root-mean-square sound pressure level (SPL) and peak pressure (SPL peak) at a distance 1 meter (m) from the airgun would be approximately 215 dB re 1 µPa

and 227 dB re 1 µPa, respectively, if operated at the full capacity of 60 cubic inches. The size of the airgun chamber can be adjusted, which would result in lower SPLs and sound exposure level (SEL) per shot.

#### Pile Driving/Extraction

Impact pile driving and vibratory pile removal would occur during construction of an Elevated Causeway System, a temporary pier that allows the offloading of ships in areas without a permanent port. Construction of the elevated causeway could occur in sandy shallow water coastal areas at Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek-Fort Story in the Virginia Capes Range Complex or Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune in the Navy Cherry Point Range Complex.

Installing piles for elevated causeways would involve the use of an impact hammer (impulsive) mechanism with both it and the pile held in place by a crane. The hammer rests on the pile, and the assemblage is then placed in position vertically on the beach or, when offshore, positioned with the pile in the water and resting on the seafloor. When the pile driving starts, the hammer part of the mechanism is raised up and allowed to fall, transferring energy to the top of the pile. The pile is thereby driven into the sediment by a repeated series of these hammer blows. Each blow results in an impulsive sound emanating from the length of the pile into the water column as well as from the bottom of the pile through the sediment. Because the impact wave travels through the steel

pile at speeds faster than the speed of sound in water, a steep-fronted acoustic shock wave is formed in the water (Reinhall and Dahl, 2011) (note this shock wave has very low peak pressure compared to a shock wave from an explosive). An impact pile driver generally operates on average 35 blows per minute.

Pile removal involves the use of vibratory extraction (non-impulsive),

during which the vibratory hammer is suspended from the crane and attached to the top of a pile. The pile is then vibrated by hydraulic motors rotating eccentric weights in the mechanism, causing a rapid up and down vibration in the pile. This vibration causes the sediment particles in contact with the pile to lose frictional grip on the pile. The crane slowly lifts up on the vibratory driver and pile until the pile

is free of the sediment. Vibratory removal creates continuous non-impulsive noise at low source levels for a short duration.

The source levels of the noise produced by impact pile driving and vibratory pile removal from an actual elevated causeway pile driving and removal are shown in Table 2.

TABLE 2—ELEVATED CAUSEWAY SYSTEM PILE DRIVING AND REMOVAL UNDERWATER SOUND LEVELS

Pile size and type	Method	Average sound levels at 10 m
24-in. Steel Pipe Pile .....	Impact <sup>1</sup> .....	192 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa SPL peak. 182 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa <sup>2</sup> s SEL (single strike).
24-in. Steel Pipe Pile .....	Vibratory <sup>2</sup> .....	146 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa SPL rms. 145 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa <sup>2</sup> s SEL (per second of duration).

<sup>1</sup> Illingworth and Rodkin (2016).

<sup>2</sup> Illingworth and Rodkin (2015).

**Notes:** dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa: Decibels referenced to 1 micropascal; in.: inch; rms: root mean squared; SEL: Sound Exposure Level; SPL: Sound Pressure Level.

In addition to underwater noise, the installation and removal of piles also results in airborne noise in the environment. Impact pile driving creates in-air impulsive sound about 100 dBA re 20  $\mu$ Pa at a range of 15 m (Illingworth and Rodkin, 2016). During vibratory extraction, the three aspects that generate airborne noise are the crane, the power plant, and the vibratory extractor. The average sound level recorded in air during vibratory extraction was about 85 dBA re 20  $\mu$ Pa (94 dB re 20  $\mu$ Pa) within a range of 10–15 m (Illingworth and Rodkin, 2015).

The size of the pier and number of piles used in an Elevated Causeway System (ELCAS) event is assumed to be no greater than 1,520 ft long, requiring 119 supporting piles. Construction of the ELCAS would involve intermittent impact pile driving over approximately 20 days. Crews work 24 hours (hrs) a day and would drive approximately 6 piles in that period. Each pile takes about 15 minutes to drive with time taken between piles to reposition the driver. When training events that use the ELCAS are complete, the structure would be removed using vibratory methods over approximately 10 days. Crews would remove about 12 piles per 24-hour period, each taking about six minutes to remove.

Pile driving for ELCAS training would occur in shallower water, and sound could be transmitted on direct paths through the water, be reflected at the water surface or bottom, or travel through bottom substrate. Soft substrates such as sand bottom at the proposed ELCAS locations would absorb or attenuate the sound more

readily than hard substrates (rock), which may reflect the acoustic wave. Most acoustic energy would be concentrated below 1,000 hertz (Hz) (Hildebrand, 2009).

#### Explosive Stressors

This section describes the characteristics of explosions during naval training and testing. The activities analyzed in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application that use explosives are described in Appendix A (Navy Activity Descriptions) of the AFTT DEIS/OEIS. Explanations of the terminology and metrics used when describing explosives in Navy's rulemaking and LOA application are in also in Appendix D (Acoustic and Explosive Concepts) of the AFTT DEIS/OEIS.

The near-instantaneous rise from ambient to an extremely high peak pressure is what makes an explosive shock wave potentially damaging. Farther from an explosive, the peak pressures decay and the explosive waves propagate as an impulsive, broadband sound. Several parameters influence the effect of an explosive: The weight of the explosive warhead, the type of explosive material, the boundaries and characteristics of the propagation medium, and, in water, the detonation depth. The net explosive weight, the explosive power of a charge expressed as the equivalent weight of trinitrotoluene (TNT), accounts for the first two parameters. The effects of these factors are explained in Appendix D (Acoustic and Explosive Concepts) of the AFTT DEIS/OEIS.

#### Explosions in Water

Explosive detonations during training and testing activities are associated with high-explosive munitions, including, but not limited to, bombs, missiles, rockets, naval gun shells, torpedoes, mines, demolition charges, and explosive sonobuoys. Explosive detonations during training and testing involving the use of high-explosive munitions, including bombs, missiles, and naval gun shells could occur near the water's surface. Explosive detonations associated with torpedoes and explosive sonobuoys would occur in the water column; mines and demolition charges could be detonated in the water column or on the ocean bottom. Most detonations would occur in waters greater than 200 ft in depth, and greater than 3 nmi from shore, although mine warfare, demolition, and some testing detonations would occur in shallow water close to shore.

In order to better organize and facilitate the analysis of explosives used by the Navy during training and testing that could detonate in water or at the water surface, explosive classification bins were developed. The use of explosive classification bins provides the same benefits as described for acoustic source classification bins in Section 1.4.1 (Acoustic Stressors) of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application.

Explosives detonated in water are binned by net explosive weight. The bins of explosives that are proposed for use in the AFTT Study Area are shown in Table 3 below.

10962 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

TABLE 3—EXPLOSIVES ANALYZED

Bin	Net explosive weight <sup>1</sup> (lb.)	Example explosive source
E1	0.1–0.25	Medium-caliber projectile.
E2	>0.25–0.5	Medium-caliber projectile.
E3	>0.5–2.5	Large-caliber projectile.
E4	>2.5–5	Mine neutralization charge.
E5	>5–10	5-inch projectile.
E6	>10–20	Hellfire missile.
E7	>20–60	Demo block/shaped charge.
E8	>60–100	Light-weight torpedo.
E9	>100–250	500 lb. bomb.
E10	>250–500	Harpoon missile.
E11	>500–650	650 lb mine.
E12	>650–1,000	2,000 lb bomb.
E14 <sup>2</sup>	>1,741–3,625	Line charge.
E16	>7,250–14,500	Littoral Combat Ship full ship shock trial.
E17	>14,500–58,000	Aircraft carrier full ship shock trial.

<sup>1</sup> Net Explosive Weight refers to the equivalent amount of TNT the actual weight of a munition may be larger due to other components.

<sup>2</sup> E14 is not modeled for protected species impacts in water because most energy is lost into the air or to the bottom substrate due to detonation in very shallow water.

Propagation of explosive pressure waves in water is highly dependent on environmental characteristics such as bathymetry, bottom type, water depth, temperature, and salinity, which affect how the pressure waves are reflected, refracted, or scattered; the potential for reverberation; and interference due to multi-path propagation. In addition, absorption greatly affects the distance over which higher frequency components of explosive broadband noise can propagate. Appendix D (Acoustic and Explosive Concepts) in the AFTT DEIS/OEIS explains the characteristics of explosive detonations and how the above factors affect the propagation of explosive energy in the water. Because of the complexity of analyzing sound propagation in the ocean environment, the Navy relies on acoustic models in its environmental analyses that consider sound source characteristics and varying ocean conditions across the AFTT Study Area.

#### Other Stressor—Vessel Strike

There is a very small chance that a vessel utilized in training or testing activities could strike a large whale. Vessel strikes are not specific to any particular training or testing activity, but rather a limited, sporadic, and incidental result of Navy vessel movement within the Study Area. Vessel strikes from commercial, recreational, and military vessels are known to seriously injure and occasionally kill cetaceans (Abramson *et al.*, 2011; Berman-Kowalewski *et al.*, 2010; Calambokidis, 2012; Douglas *et al.*, 2008; Laggner, 2009; Lammers *et al.*, 2003; Van der Hoop *et al.*, 2012; Van der Hoop *et al.*, 2013), although reviews of the literature on ship strikes mainly

involve collisions between commercial vessels and whales (Jensen and Silber, 2003; Laist *et al.*, 2001). Vessel speed, size, and mass are all important factors in determining potential impacts of a vessel strike to marine mammals (Conn & Silber, 2013; Gende *et al.*, 2011; Silber *et al.*, 2010; Vanderlaan and Taggart, 2007; Wiley *et al.*, 2016). For large vessels, speed and angle of approach can influence the severity of a strike. The average speed of large Navy ships ranges between 10 and 15 knots and submarines generally operate at speeds in the range of 8–13 knots, while a few specialized vessels can travel at faster speeds. By comparison, this is slower than most commercial vessels where full speed for a container ship is typically 24 knots (Bonney and Leach, 2010). Additional information on Navy vessel movements is provided in Proposed Activities section. Large Navy vessels (greater than 18 m in length) within the offshore areas of range complexes and testing ranges operate differently from commercial vessels in ways that may reduce potential whale collisions. Surface ships operated by or for the Navy have multiple personnel assigned to stand watch at all times, when a ship or surfaced submarine is moving through the water (underway). A primary duty of personnel standing watch on surface ships is to detect and report all objects and disturbances sighted in the water that may indicate a threat to the vessel and its crew, such as debris, a periscope, surfaced submarine, or surface disturbance. Per vessel safety requirements, personnel standing watch also report any marine mammals sighted in the path of the vessel as a standard collision avoidance procedure. All vessels use extreme

caution and proceed at a safe speed so they can take proper and effective action to avoid a collision with any sighted object or disturbance, and can be stopped within a distance appropriate to the prevailing circumstances and conditions. Vessel strikes have the potential to result in incidental take from serious injury and/or mortality.

#### Proposed Activities

##### Proposed Training Activities

The Navy's proposed activities are presented and analyzed as a representative year of training to account for the natural fluctuation of training cycles and deployment schedules that generally influences the maximum level of training from occurring year after year in any five-year period. Both unit-level training and major training exercises are adjusted to meet this representative year, as discussed below. For the purposes of this application, the Navy assumes that some unit-level training would be conducted using synthetic means (*e.g.*, simulators). Additionally, the Proposed Activity assumes that some unit-level active sonar training will be accounted for within major training exercises.

The Optimized Fleet Response Plan and various training plans identify the number and duration of training cycles that could occur over a five-year period. The Proposed Activity considers fluctuations in training cycles and deployment schedules that do not follow a traditional annual calendar but instead are influenced by in-theater demands and other external factors. Similar to unit-level training, the Proposed Activity does not analyze a maximum number carrier strike group Composite Training Unit Exercises (one



type of major exercise) every year, but instead assumes a maximum number of exercises would occur during two years of any five-year period and that a lower number of exercises would occur in the other three years.

The training activities that the Navy proposes to conduct in the AFTT Study

Area are summarized in Table 4. The table is organized according to primary mission areas and includes the activity name, associated stressors applicable to this rulemaking and LOA request, number of proposed activities and locations of those activities in the AFTT

Study Area. For further information regarding the primary platform used (e.g., ship or aircraft type) see Appendix A (Navy Activity Descriptions) of the AFTT DEIS/OEIS.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-P

**Table 4. Proposed Training Activities Analyzed within the AFTT Study Area.**

Stressor Category	Activity Name	Description	Source Ita	Annual # of Activities	5-Year # of Activities	Location	Duration per Activity
Major Training Exercise – Large Integrated ASW							
Acoustic	Composite Training Unit Exercise	Aircraft carrier and its associated aircraft integrate with surface and submarine units in a challenging multi-threat operational environment in order to certify them for deployment.	ASW1, ASW2, ASW3, ASW4, ASW5, HF1, LF6, MF1, MF3, MF4, MF5, MF11, MF12	2–3 <sup>1</sup>	12	VACAPES RC Navy Cherry Point RC JAX RC	21 days
Major Training Exercises – Medium Integrated Anti-Submarine Warfare							
Acoustic	Fleet Exercises/Sustainment Exercise	Aircraft carrier and its associated aircraft integrates with surface and submarine units in a challenging multi-threat operational environment in order to maintain their ability to deploy.	ASW1, ASW2, ASW3, ASW4, HF1, LF6, MF1, MF3, MF4, MF5, MF11, MF12	4	20	JAX RC	Up to 10 days
				2	10	VACAPES RC	
Integrated/Coordinated Training – Small Integrated Anti-Submarine Warfare Training							
Acoustic	Naval Undersea Warfare Training Assessment Course	Multiple ships, aircraft, and submarines integrate the use of their sensors to search for, detect, classify, localize, and track a threat submarine in order to launch an exercise torpedo.	ASW1, ASW3, ASW4, HF1, LF6, MF1, MF3, MF4, MF5, MF12	6	30	JAX RC	2-5 days
				3	15	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				3	15	VACAPES RC	
Integrated/Coordinated Training – Medium Coordinated Anti-Submarine Warfare Training							
Acoustic	Anti-Submarine Warfare Tactical Development Exercise	Surface ships, aircraft, and submarines coordinate to search for, detect, and track	ASW1, ASW3, ASW4, HF1,	2	10	JAX RC	5-7 days
				1	5	Navy Cherry Point RC	

10964 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

**Table 4. Proposed Training Activities Analyzed within the AFTT Study Area.**

<i>Stressor Category</i>	<i>Activity Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Source Rtn</i>	<i>Annual # of Activities</i>	<i>5-Year # of Activities</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Duration per Activity</i>
		submarines.	LF6, MF1, MF3, MF4, MF5, MF11, MF12	1	5	VACAPES RC	
<b><i>Integrated/Coordinated Training – Small Coordinated Anti-Submarine Warfare Training</i></b>							
Acoustic	Group Sail	Surface ships and helicopters search for, detect, and track threat submarines.	ASW2, ASW3, ASW4, HF1, MF1, MF3, MF4, MF5, MF11, MF12	4	20	JAX RC	2-3 days
				5	25	JAX RC	
				72	360	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				321	1,605	VACAPES RC	
Explosive	Integrated Live Fire Exercise	Naval forces defend against a swarm of surface threats (ships or small boats) with bombs, missiles, rockets, and small-, medium- and large-caliber guns.	E1, E3, E6, E10	2	10	VACAPES RC	6-8 hrs
				2	10	JAX RC	
Explosive	Missile Exercise Air-to-Surface	Fixed-wing and helicopter aircrews fire air-to-surface missiles at surface targets.	E6, E8, E10	102	510	JAX RC	1 hr
				52	260	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				88	440	VACAPES RC	
Explosive	Missile Exercise Air-to-Surface – Rocket	Helicopter aircrews fire both precision-guided and unguided rockets at surface targets.	E3	10	50	GOMEX RC	1 hr
				102	510	JAX RC	
				10	50	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				92	460	VACAPES RC	
Explosive	Missile Exercise Surface-to-Surface	Surface ship crews defend against surface threats (ships or small boats) and engage them with missiles.	E6, E10	16	80	JAX RC	2-5 hrs
				12	60	VACAPES RC	

**Table 4. Proposed Training Activities Analyzed within the AFTT Study Area.**

<i>Stressor Category</i>	<i>Activity Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Source Bio</i>	<i>Annual # of Activities</i>	<i>5-Year # of Activities</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Duration per Activity</i>
Acoustic, Explosive	Sinking Exercise	Aircraft, ship, and submarine crews deliberately sink a seaborne target, usually a decommissioned ship (made environmentally safe for sinking according to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency standards), with a variety of munitions.	TORP2, E5, E8, E9, E10, E11	1	5	SINKEX Box	4-8 hrs, possibly over 1-2 days
<b>Other Training Activities</b>							
Acoustic	Elevated Causeway System	A temporary pier is constructed off the beach. Supporting pilings are driven into the sand and then later removed.	Impact hammer or vibrator extractor	1	5	Lower Chesapeake Bay	Up to 20 days for construction, and up to 10 days for removal
				1	5	Navy Cherry Point RC	
Acoustic	Submarine Navigation	Submarine crews operate sonar for navigation and object detection while transiting into and out of port during reduced visibility.	HF1, MF3	169	845	NSB New London	Up to 2 hrs
				3	15	NSB Kings Bay	
				3	15	NS Mayport	
				84	420	NS Norfolk	
				23	115	Port Canaveral, FL	
Acoustic	Submarine Sonar Maintenance	Maintenance of submarine sonar systems is conducted pierside or at sea.	MF3	12	60	Other AFTT Areas	Up to 1 hr
				66	330	NSB New London	
				9	45	JAX RC	
				2	10	NSB Kings Bay	
				34	170	NS Norfolk	
				86	430	Northeast RC	
				2	10	Port Canaveral, FL	

10966

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

**Table 4. Proposed Training Activities Analyzed within the AFTT Study Area.**

<i>Stressor Category</i>	<i>Activity Name</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Source Bio</i>	<i>Annual # of Activities</i>	<i>5-Year # of Activities</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Duration per Activity</i>
Acoustic	Submarine Under Ice Certification	Submarine crews train to operate under ice. Ice conditions are simulated during training and certification events.	HF1	13	63	Navy Cherry Point RC	Up to 6 hrs per day over 5 days
				47	233	VACAPES RC	
				3	15	JAX RC	
				3	15	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				9	45	Northeast RC	
Acoustic	Surface Ship Object Detection	Surface ship crews operate sonar for navigation and object detection while transiting in and out of port during reduced visibility.	HF8, MF1K	76	380	NS Mayport	Up to 2 hrs
				162	810	NS Norfolk	
Acoustic	Surface Ship sonar Maintenance	Maintenance of surface ship sonar systems is conducted pierside or at sea.	HF8, MF1	50	250	JAX RC	Up to 4 hours
				50	250	NS Mayport	
				120	600	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				235	1,175	NS Norfolk	
				120	600	VACAPES RC	

<sup>1</sup> For activities where the maximum number of events could vary between years, the information is presented as 'representative-maximum' number of events per year. For activities where no variation is anticipated, only the maximum number of events within a single year is provided.

<sup>2</sup> Locations given are areas where activities typically occur. However, activities could be conducted in other locations within the AFTT Study Area. Where multiple locations are provided within a single cell, the number of activities could occur in any of the locations, not in each of the locations.

\* For anti-submarine warfare tracking exercise – Ship, the Proposed Activity, 50 percent of requirements are met through synthetic training or other training exercises

Notes: GOMEX: Gulf of Mexico; JAX: Jacksonville; NS: Naval Station; NSB: Naval Submarine Base; NSWC: Naval Surface Warfare Center; RC: Range Complex; VACAPES: Virginia Capes

**Table 5. Proposed Naval Air Systems Command Testing Activities Analyzed within the AFTT Study Area.**

Stressor Category	Activity Name	Activity Description	Source Bin	Annual # of Activities	5-Year # of Activities	Location	Duration per Activity
<b>Anti-Submarine Warfare</b>							
Acoustic	Anti-Submarine Warfare Torpedo Test	This event is similar to the training event torpedo exercise. Test evaluates anti-submarine warfare systems onboard rotary-wing (e.g., helicopter) and fixed-wing aircraft and the ability to search for, detect, classify, localize, track, and attack a submarine or similar target.	MF5, TORP1	20–43	146	JAX RC	2–6 flight hrs per event
				40–121	362	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic, Explosive	Anti-Submarine Warfare Tracking Test – Helicopter	This event is similar to the training event anti-submarine warfare tracking exercise – helicopter. The test evaluates the sensors and systems used to detect and track submarines and to ensure that helicopter systems used to deploy the tracking system perform to specifications.	MF4, MF5, E3	4–6	24	GOMEX RC	2 flight hrs per event
				0–12	24	JAX RC	
				2–27	35	Key West RC	
				28–110	304	Northcast RC	
				137–280	951	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic, Explosive	Anti-Submarine Warfare Tracking Test – Maritime Patrol Aircraft	The test evaluates the sensors and systems used by maritime patrol aircraft to detect and track submarines and to ensure that aircraft systems used to deploy the tracking systems perform to specifications and meet operational requirements.	ASW2, ASW5, E1, E3, MF5, MF6	10–15	60	GOMEX RC	4–6 flight hrs per event
				19	95	JAX RC	
				10–12	54	Key West RC	
				14–15	72	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				36–45	198	Northcast Point RC	
				25	125	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Kilo Dip	Functional check of a helicopter deployed dipping sonar system prior to conducting a testing or training event using the dipping sonar system.	MF4	2–6	14	GOMEX RC	1.5 flight hrs per event
				0–6	6	JAX RC	
				0–6	6	Key West RC	
				0–4	8	Northeast RC	
				20–40	140	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic, Explosive	Sonobuoy Lot Acceptance Test	Sonobuoys are deployed from surface vessels and aircraft to verify the integrity and performance of a production lot or group of sonobuoys in	ASW2, ASW5, HF5, HF6, LF4.	160	800	Key West RC	6 flight hrs per event

10968 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

		advance of delivery to the fleet for operational use.	MF5, MF6, E1, E3, E4				
Mine Warfare							
Acoustic	Airborne Dipping Sonar Minehunting Test	A mine-hunting dipping sonar system deployed from a helicopter and uses high-frequency sonar for the detection and classification of bottom and moored mines.	HF4	16-32	96	NSWC Panama City	2 flight hrs per event
				6-18	42	VACAPES RC	
Explosive	Airborne Mine Neutralization System Test	A test of the airborne mine neutralization system evaluates the system's ability to detect and destroy mines from an airborne mine countermeasures capable helicopter. The airborne mine neutralization system uses up to four unmanned underwater vehicles equipped with high-frequency sonar, video cameras, and explosive and non-explosive neutralizers	E4	20-27	107	NSWC Panama City	2.5 flight hrs per event
				25-45	145	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Airborne Sonobuoy Minehunting Test	A mine-hunting system made up of a field of sonobuoys deployed by a helicopter. A field of sonobuoys, using high-frequency sonar, is used to detect and classify bottom and moored mines.	HF6	52	260	NSWC Panama City	2 flight hrs per event
				24	120	VACAPES RC	
Surface Warfare							
Explosive	Air-to-Surface Bombing Test	This event is similar to the training event bombing exercise air-to-surface. Fixed-wing aircraft test the delivery of bombs against surface maritime targets with the goal of evaluating the bomb, the bomb carry and delivery system, and any associated systems that may have been newly developed or enhanced.	E9	20	100	VACAPES RC	2 flight hrs per event
Explosive	Air-to-Surface Gunnery Test	This event is similar to the training event gunnery exercise	E1	25-55	215	JAX RC	2-2.5 flight hrs

		air-to-surface. Fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircrews evaluate new or enhanced aircraft guns against surface maritime targets to test that the guns, gun ammunition, or associated systems meet required specifications or to train aircrews in the operation of a new or enhanced weapon system.		110–140	640	VACAPES RC	per event
Explosive	Air-to-Surface Missile Test	This event is similar to the training event missile exercise air-to-surface. Test may involve both fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft launching missiles at surface maritime targets to evaluate the weapon system or as part of another system's integration test.	E6, E9, E10	0–10	20	GOMEX RC	2–4 flight hrs per event
				29–38	167	JAX RC	
				117–148	663	VACAPES RC	
Explosive	Rocket Test	Rocket tests evaluate the integration, accuracy, performance, and safe separation of guided and unguided 2.75-inch rockets fired from a hovering or forward-flying helicopter.	E3	15–19	87	JAX RC	1.5–2.5 hrs per event
				31–35	167	VACAPES RC	
Other Testing Activities							
Acoustic	Undersea Range System Test	Following installation of a Navy underwater warfare training and testing range, tests of the nodes (components of the range) will be conducted to include node surveys and testing of node transmission functionality.	MF9	4–20	42	JAX RC	8 hrs

<sup>1</sup> For activities where the maximum number of events could vary between years, the information is presented as "representative-maximum" number of events per year. For activities where no variation is anticipated, only the maximum number of events within a single year is provided.

<sup>2</sup> Locations given are areas where activities typically occur. However, activities could be conducted in other locations within the AFTT Study Area.

Notes: GOMEX: Gulf of Mexico; JAX: Jacksonville; NSWC: Naval Surface Warfare Center; RC: Range Complex; VACAPES: Virginia Capes

Testing activities covered in this rulemaking and LOA request are described in Table 5 through Table 7. The five-year Proposed Activity presented here is based on the level of testing activities anticipated to be conducted into the reasonably foreseeable future, with adjustments that account for changes in the types and tempo (increases or decreases) of testing activities to meet current and future military readiness requirements. The Proposed Activity includes the testing of new platforms, systems, and related equipment that will be introduced after November 2018 and during the period of the rule. The

majority of testing activities that would be conducted under the Proposed Activity are the same as or similar as those conducted currently or in the past. The Proposed Activity includes the testing of some new systems using new technologies and takes into account inherent uncertainties in this type of testing.

Under the Proposed Activity, the Navy proposes a range of annual levels of testing that reflects the fluctuations in testing programs by recognizing that the maximum level of testing will not be conducted each year, but further indicates a five-year maximum for each activity that will not be exceeded. The

Proposed Activity contains a more realistic annual representation of activities, but includes years of a higher maximum amount of testing to account for these fluctuations.

Naval Air Systems Command

Table 5 summarizes the proposed testing activities for the Naval Air Systems Command analyzed within the AFTT Study Area.

Table 6 summarizes the proposed testing activities for the Naval Sea Systems Command analyzed within the AFTT Study Area.



10970

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

**Table 6. Proposed Naval Sea Systems Command Testing Activities Analyzed within the AFTT Study Area.**

<i>Stressor Category</i>	<i>Activity Name</i>	<i>Activity Description</i>	<i>Source Bin</i>	<i>Annual # of Activities</i>	<i>5-Year # of Activities</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Duration</i>
<b>Anti-Submarine Warfare</b>							
Acoustic	Anti-Submarine Warfare Mission Package Testing	Ships and their supporting platforms (e.g., helicopters, unmanned aerial systems) detect, localize, and attack submarines.	ASW1, ASW2, ASW3, ASW5, MF1, MF4, MF5, MF12, TORP1	42	210	JAX RC	1-2 wks, with 4-8 hrs of active sonar use with intervals on non-activity in between
				4	20	Newport, RI	
				4	20	NUWC Newport	
				26	130	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	At-Sea Sonar Testing	At-sea testing to ensure systems are fully functional in an open ocean environment.	ASW3, ASW4, HF1, LF5, M3, MF1, MF1K, MF3, MF5, MF9, MF11, TORP2	2	10	JAX RC Navy Cherry Point RC Northeast RC VACAPES RC	From 4 hrs to 11 days
				1	5	JAX RC Navy Cherry Point RC VACAPES RC	
				2	10	offshore Fort Pierce, FL GOMEX RC JAX RC SFOMF Northeast RC VACAPES RC	
				4	20	JAX RC	
				2	10	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				8	40	NUWC Newport	
				12	60	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Pierside Sonar Testing	Pierside testing to ensure systems are fully functional in a controlled pierside environment prior to at-sea test activities.	ASW3, HF1, HF3, HF8, M3, MF1, MF1K, MF3, MF9, MF10	1	5	NSB New London NS Norfolk Port Canaveral, FL	Up to 3 wks total per ship, with each source run independently and not continuously during this time.
				11	55	Bath, ME	
				5	25	NSB New London	
				4	20	NSB Kings Bay	
				8	40	Newport, RI	
				13	65	NS Norfolk	
				2	10	Pascagoula, MS	
				3	15	Port Canaveral, FL	
Acoustic	Submarine Sonar Testing/Maintenance	Pierside testing of submarine systems occurs periodically following major	HF1, HF3, M3, MF3	16	80	Norfolk, VA	Up to 3 wks, with intermittent use of active sonar
				24	120	PNS	

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

10971

		maintenance periods and for routine maintenance.		31-35	167	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Surface Ship Sonar Testing/ Maintenance	Pierside and at-sea testing of ship systems occur periodically following major maintenance periods and for routine maintenance.	ASW3, MF1, MF1K, MF9, MF10	1	5	JAX RC	Up to 3 wks, with intermittent use of active sonar
				1	5	NS Mayport	
				3	15	NS Norfolk	
				3	15	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic, Explosive	Torpedo (Explosive) Testing	Air, surface, or submarine crews employ explosive and non-explosive torpedoes against artificial targets.	ASW3, HF1, HF5, HF6, MF1, MF3, MF4, MF5, MF6, TORP1, TORP2, E8, E11	4	20	GOMEX RC offshore Fort Pierce, FL Key West RC Navy Cherry Point RC Northeast RC VACAPES RC	1-2 day during daylight hrs
				2	10	GOMEX RC JAX RC Northeast RC VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Torpedo (Non-Explosive) Testing	Air, surface, or submarine crews employ non-explosive torpedoes against submarines or surface vessels. When performed on a testing range, these torpedoes may be launched from a range craft or fixed structures and may use artificial targets.	ASW3, ASW4, HF1, HF6, MF1, MF3, MF4, MF5, MF6, TORP1, TORP2, TORP 3	7	35	GOMEX RC	Up to 2 wks
				11	55	offshore Fort Pierce, FL	
				2	8	JAX RC	
				7	35	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				8	38	Northeast RC	
				30	150	NUWC Newport	
				11	55	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Counter-measure Testing	Countermeasure testing involves the testing of systems that will detect, localize, track, and attack incoming weapons	ASW3, HF5, TORP1, TORP2	5	25	GOMEX RC JAX RC NUWC Newport VACAPES RC Key West RC	From 4 hrs to 6 days, depending on countermeasure being tested

10972 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

		including marine vessel targets. Testing includes surface ship torpedo defense systems and marine vessel stopping payloads.		2-4	14	GOMEX RC JAX RC Northeast RC VACAPES RC	
Mine Warfare							
Acoustic, Explosive	Mine Counter-measure and Neutralization Testing	Air, surface, and subsurface vessels neutralize threat mines and mine-like objects.	E4, E11	13	65	NSWC Panama City	1-10 days, with intermittent use of countermeasure/neutralization system during this period
				6	30	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic, Explosive	Mine Counter-measure Mission Package Testing	Vessels and associated aircraft conduct mine countermeasure operations.	HF4, SAS2, E4	19	95	GOMEX RC	1-2 wks with intervals of mine countermeasure mission package use during this time
				10	50	JAX RC	
				11	55	NSWC Panama City	
				2	10	SFOMF	
				5	25	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Mine Detection and Classification Testing	Air, surface, and subsurface vessels and systems detect, classify, and avoid mines and mine-like objects. Vessels also assess their potential susceptibility to mines and mine-like objects.	HF1,HF 4, HF8, MF1, MF1K, MF9	6	30	GOMEX RC	Up to 24 days, with up to 12 hrs of acoustic activity each day
				10	50	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				47-55	250	NSWC Panama City	
				7-12	43	Riviera Beach, FL	
				4	20	SFOMF	
				3	15	VACAPES RC	
Surface Warfare							
Explosive	Gun Testing – Large Caliber	Crews defend against targets with large-caliber guns.	E3, E5	12	60	GOMEX RC JAX RC Key West RC Navy Cherry Point RC Northeast RC VACAPES RC	1-2 wks
				1	5	GOMEX RC	
				1	5	JAX RC	
				1	5	Key West RC	
				1	5	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				1	5	Northeast RC	
				33	165	NSWC Panama City	
				5	25	VACAPES RC	

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

10973

Explosive	Gun Testing – Medium-Caliber	Airborne and surface crews defend against targets with medium-caliber guns.	E1	12	60	GOMEX RC JAX RC Key West RC Navy Cherry Point RC Northeast RC VACAPES RC	1-2 wks, with intervals of gun testing
				102	510	NSWC Panama City	
				5	24	VACAPES RC	
Explosive	Missile and Rocket Testing	Missile and rocket testing includes various missiles or rockets fired from submarines and surface combatants. Testing of the launching system and ship defense is performed.	E6, E10	13	65	GOMEX RC JAX RC Key West RC Navy Cherry Point RC Northeast RC VACAPES RC	1 day to 2 wks
				1	5	GOMEX RC	
				2	10	JAX RC	
				5	25	Northeast RC	
				22	110	VACAPES RC	
Unmanned Systems							
Acoustic, Explosive	Unmanned Underwater Vehicle Testing	Testing involves the development or upgrade of unmanned underwater vehicles. This may include testing of mine detection capabilities, evaluating the basic functions of individual platforms, or complex events with multiple vehicles.	ASW4, FLS2, HF1, HF4, HF5, HF6, HF7, LF5, MF9, MF10, SAS1, SA2, SAS3, VHF1, E8	16	80	GOMEX RC JAX RC NUWC Newport	Up to 35 days. Some propulsion systems (gliders) could operate continuously for multiple months.
				41	205	GOMEX RC	
				25	125	JAX RC	
				145-146	727	NSWC Panama City	
				308-309	1,541	NUWC Newport	
				9	45	Riviera Beach, FL	
				42	210	SFOMF	
Vessel Evaluation							
Explosive	Large Ship Shock Trial	Underwater detonations are used to test new ships or major upgrades.	E17	0-1	1	GOMEX JAX RC VACAPES RC	Typically over 4 wks, with 1 detonation per week. However, smaller charges may be detonated on consecutive days.

10974

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

Explosive	Surface Warfare Testing	Tests capability of shipboard sensors to detect, track, and engage surface targets. Testing may include ships defending against surface targets using explosive and non-explosive rounds, gun system structural test firing and demonstration of the response to Call for Fire against land-based targets (simulated by sea-based locations).	E1, E5, E8	2	10	GOMEX RC	7 days
				13	65	JAX RC	
				1	5	Key West RC	
				10	50	Northeast RC	
				9	45	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Undersea Warfare Testing	Ships demonstrate capability of countermeasure systems and underwater surveillance, weapons engagement, and communications systems. This tests ships' ability to detect, track, and engage underwater targets.	ASW3, ASW4, HF4, HF8, MF1, MF1K, MF4, MF5, MF9, MF10, TORP1, TORP2	2	10	JAX RC Northeast RC VACAPES RC	Up to 10 days
				0-2	4	JAX RC Northeast RC VACAPES RC Navy Cherry Point RC SFOMF	
				2	10	GOMEX RC	
				6	30	JAX RC	
				3	15	Northeast RC	
				2	10	VACAPES RC	
Explosive	Small Ship Shock Trial	Underwater detonations are used to test new ships or major upgrades.	E16	0-3	3	JAX RC VACAPES RC	Typically over 4 wks, with 1 detonation per week. However, smaller charges may be detonated on consecutive days.
Acoustic	Submarine Sea Trials – Weapons System Testing	Submarine weapons and sonar systems are tested at-sea to meet integrated combat system certification	HF1, M3, MF3, MF9, MF10, TORP2	2	10	offshore Fort Pierce, FL	Up to 7 days

		requirements.		2	10	GOMEX RC	
				6	30	JAX RC	
				6	30	Northeast RC	
				2	10	SFOMF	
				6	30	VACAPES RC	
<b>Other Testing Activities</b>							
Acoustic	Insertion/ Extraction	Testing of submersibles capable of inserting and extracting personnel and payloads into denied areas from strategic distances.	MF3, MF9	4	20	Key West RC	Up to 30 days
				264	1,320	NSWC Panama City	
Acoustic	Acoustic Component Testing	Various surface vessels, moored equipment, and materials are tested to evaluate performance in the marine environment.	FLS2, HF5, HF7, LF5, MF9, SAS2	33	165	SFOMF	1 day to multiple months
Acoustic	Semi- Stationary Equipment Testing	Semi-stationary equipment (e.g., hydrophones) is deployed to determine functionality.	AG, ASW3, ASW4, HF5, HF6, LF4, LF5, MF9, MF10, SD1.SD 2	4	20	Newport, RI	From 20 min to multiple days
				11	55	NSWC Panama City	
				190	950	NUWC Newport	
Acoustic	Towed Equipment Testing	Surface vessels or unmanned surface vehicles deploy and tow equipment to determine functionality of towed systems.	HF6, LF4, MF9	36	180	NUWC Newport	Typically 2-8 hrs
Acoustic	Signature Analysis Operations	Surface ship and submarine testing of electromagnetic, acoustic, optical, and radar signature measurements.	ASW2, HF1, LF4, LF5, LF6, M3, MF9, MF10	1	5	JAX RC	Periodically over multiple days
				59	295	SFOMF	

Notes: JEB LC-FS: Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek-Fort Story; NS: Naval Station; NSB: Naval Submarine Base; NSWC: Naval Surface Warfare Center; NUWC: Naval Undersea Warfare Center; PNS: Portsmouth Naval Shipyard; SFOMF: South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility Testing Range

<sup>1</sup> For activities where the maximum number of events could vary between years, the information is presented as 'representative-maximum' number of events per year. For activities where no variation is anticipated, only the maximum number of events within a single year is provided.

<sup>2</sup> Locations given are areas where activities typically occur. However, activities could be conducted in other locations within the APTT Study Area. Where multiple locations are provided within a single cell, the number of activities could occur in any of the locations, not in each of the locations.

10976 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

Office of Naval Research Research analyzed within the AFTT Study Area.  
Table 7 summarizes the proposed testing activities for the Office of Naval

**Table 7. Proposed Office of Naval Research Testing Activities Analyzed within the AFTT Study Area.**

Stressor Activity	Activity Name	Activity Description	Source Bin	Annual # of Activities	5-Year # of Activities	Location	Duration
<b>Acoustic and Oceanographic Science and Technology</b>							
Acoustic, Explosive	Acoustic and Oceanographic Research	Research using active transmissions from sources deployed from ships and unmanned underwater vehicles. Research sources can be used as proxies for current and future Navy systems.	AG, ASW2, BB4, BB5, BB6, BB7, LF3, LF4, LF5, MF8, MF9, E1, E3	4	18	GOMEX RC	Up to 14 days
				7	35	Northeast RC	
				2	8	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Emerging Mine Countermeasure Technology Research	Test involves the use of broadband acoustic sources on unmanned underwater vehicles.	BB1, BB2, SAS4	1	5	JAX RC	Up to 14 days
				2	10	Northeast RC	
				1	5	VACAPES RC	

Notes: GOMEX: Gulf of Mexico; JAX: Jacksonville, Florida; RC: Range Complex; VACAPES: Virginia Capes

*Summary of Acoustic and Explosive Sources Analyzed for Training and Testing*

Table 8 through Table 11 show the acoustic source classes and numbers, explosive source bins and numbers, airgun sources, and pile driving and

removal activities associated with Navy training and testing activities in the AFTT Study Area that were analyzed in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application. Table 8 shows the acoustic source classes (*i.e.*, LF, MF, and HF) that could occur in any year under the Proposed Activity for training and

testing activities. Under the Proposed Activity, acoustic source class use would vary annually, consistent with the number of annual activities summarized above. The five-year total for the Proposed Activity takes into account that annual variability.

**Table 8. Acoustic Source Classes Analyzed and Numbers Used during Training and Testing Activities.**

Source Class Category	Bin	Description	Unit	Training		Testing	
				Annual	3-year Total	Annual	3-year Total
<b>Low-Frequency (LF):</b> Sources that produce signals less than 1 kHz	LF3	LF sources greater than 200 dB	H	0	0	1,308	6,540
	LF4	LF sources equal to 180 dB and up to 200 dB	H	0	0	971	4,855
			C	0	0	20	100
	LF5	LF sources less than 180 dB	H	9	43	1,752	8,760
	LF6	LF sources greater than 200 dB with long pulse lengths	H	145 – 175	784	40	200
<b>Mid-Frequency (MF):</b> Tactical and non-tactical sources that produce signals between 1 – 10 kHz	MF1	Hull-mounted surface ship sonars (e.g., AN/SQS-53C and AN/SQS-61)	H	5,005 – 5,605	26,224	3,337	16,684
	MF1 K	Kingfisher mode associated with MF1 sonars	H	117	585	152	760
	MF3	Hull-mounted submarine sonars (e.g., AN/BQQ-10)	H	2,078 – 2,097	10,428	1,257	6,271
	MF4	Helicopter-deployed dipping sonars (e.g., AN/AQS-22 and AN/AQS-13)	H	591 – 611	2,994	370 – 803	2,624
	MF5	Active acoustic sonobuoys (e.g., DICASS)	C	6,708 – 6,836	33,796	5,070 – 6,182	27,412
	MF6	Active underwater sound signal devices (e.g., MK84)	C	0	0	1,256 – 1,341	6,390
	MF8	Active sources (greater than 200 dB) not otherwise binned	H	0	0	348	1,740



10978 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

Source Class Category	Bin	Description	Unit <sup>1</sup>	Training		Testing	
				Annual <sup>2</sup>	5-year Total	Annual <sup>2</sup>	5-year Total
	MF9	Active sources (equal to 180 dB and up to 200 dB) not otherwise binned	H	0	0	7,395–7,562	37,173
	MF10	Active sources (greater than 160 dB, but less than 180 dB) not otherwise binned	H	870	4,348	5,690	28,450
	MF11	Hull-mounted surface ship sonars with an active duty cycle greater than 80%	H	873 – 1,001	4,621	1,424	7,120
	MF12	Towed array surface ship sonars with an active duty cycle greater than 80%	H	367 – 397	1,894	1,388	6,940
	MF14	Oceanographic MF sonar	H	0	0	1,440	7,200
<b>High-Frequency (HF):</b> Tactical and non-tactical sources that produce signals between 10 – 100 kHz	HF1	Hull-mounted submarine sonars (e.g., AN/BQQ-10)	H	1,928 – 1,932	9,646	397	1,979
	HF3	Other hull-mounted submarine sonars (classified)	H	0	0	31	154
	HF4	Mine detection, classification, and neutralization sonar (e.g., AN/SQS-20)	H	5,411 – 6,371	29,935	30,772 – 30,828	117,916
	HF5	Active sources (greater than 200 dB) not otherwise binned	H	0	0	1,864 – 2,056	9,704
			C	0	0	40	200
	HF6	Active sources (equal to 180 dB and up to 200 dB) not otherwise binned	H	0	0	2,193	10,868
	HF7	Active sources (greater than 160 dB, but less than 180 dB) not otherwise binned	H	0	0	1,224	6,120
	HF8	Hull-mounted surface ship sonars (e.g., AN/SQS-61)	H	20	100	2,084	10,419
<b>Very High-Frequency Sonars (VHF):</b> Non-tactical sources that produce signals between 100 – 200 kHz	VHF1	VHF sources greater than 200 dB	H	0	0	12	60
<b>Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW):</b> Tactical sources (e.g., active sonobuoys and acoustic counter-measures systems) used during	ASW <sub>1</sub>	MF systems operating above 200 dB	H	582 – 641	3,028	820	4,100
	ASW	MF Multistatic	C	1,476 –	7,540	4,756 –	25,480

Source Class Category	Bin	Description	Unit <sup>1</sup>	Training		Testing	
				Annual <sup>2</sup>	5-year Total	Annual <sup>2</sup>	5-year Total
ASW training and testing activities	2	Active Coherent sonobuoy (e.g., AN/SSQ-125)		1,556		5,606	
	ASW 3	MF towed active acoustic countermeasure systems (e.g., AN/SLQ-25)	H	4,485 – 5,445	24,345	2,941 – 3,325	15,472
	ASW 4	MF expendable active acoustic device countermeasures (e.g., MK 3)	C	425 – 431	2,137	3,493	17,057
	ASW 5	MF sonobuoys with high duty cycles	H	572 – 652	3,020	608 – 628	3,080
<b>Torpedoes (TORP):</b> Source classes associated with the active acoustic signals produced by torpedoes	TORP 1	Lightweight torpedo (e.g., MK 46, MK 54, or Anti-Torpedo Torpedo)	C	57	285	806 – 980	4,336
	TORP 2	Heavyweight torpedo (e.g., MK 48)	C	80	400	344 – 408	1,848
	TORP 3	Heavyweight torpedo (e.g., MK 48)	C	0	0	100	440
<b>Forward Looking Sonar (FLS):</b> Forward or upward looking object avoidance sonars used for ship navigation and safety	FLS2	HF sources with short pulse lengths, narrow beam widths, and focused beam patterns	H	0	0	1,224	6,120
<b>Acoustic Modems (M):</b> Systems used to transmit data through the water	M3	MF acoustic modems (greater than 190 dB)	H	0	0	634	3,169
<b>Swimmer Detection Sonars (SD):</b> Systems used to detect divers and sub-merged swimmers	SD1 – SD2	HF and VHF sources with short pulse lengths, used for the detection of swimmers and other objects for the purpose of port security	H	0	0	176	880
<b>Synthetic Aperture Sonars (SAS):</b> Sonars in which active acoustic signals are post-processed to form high-resolution images of the seafloor	SAS1	MF SAS systems	H	0	0	960	4,800
	SAS2	HF SAS systems	H	0 – 8,400	25,200	3,512	17,560
	SAS3	VHF SAS systems	H	0	0	960	4,800
	SAS4	MF to HF broadband mine countermeasure sonar	H	0	0	960	4,800
<b>Broadband Sound Sources (BB):</b> Sonar systems with large frequency spectra, used for various purposes	BB1	MF to HF mine countermeasure sonar	H	0	0	960	4,800
	BB2	HF to VHF mine countermeasure sonar	H	0	0	960	4,800
	BB4	LF to MF oceanographic source	H	0	0	876 – 3,252	6,756
	BB5	LF to MF oceanographic source	H	0	0	672	3,360

10980 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

Source Class Category	Bin	Description	Unit	Training		Testing	
				Annual <sup>2</sup>	5-year Total	Annual	5-year Total
	BB6	HF oceanographic source	H	0	0	672	3,360
	BB7	LF oceanographic source	C	0	0	120	600

1: C = Count; H = Hours

2: Expected annual use may vary per bin because the number of events may vary from year to year, as described in Section 1.5 (Proposed Activity) of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

Table 9 shows the number of airguns shots proposed in AFTT Study Area for training and testing activities.

TABLE 9—TRAINING AND TESTING AIRGUN SOURCES QUANTITATIVELY ANALYZED IN THE AFTT STUDY AREA

Source class category	Bin	Unit <sup>1</sup>	Training		Testing	
			Annual	5-year total	Annual	5-year total
Airguns (AG): Small underwater airguns .....	AG	C	0	0	604	3,020

<sup>1</sup> C = count. One count (C) of AG is equivalent to 100 airgun firings.

Table 10 summarizes the impact pile driving and vibratory pile removal activities that would occur during a 24-hour period. Annually, for impact pile driving, the Navy will drive 119 piles.

two times a year for a total of 238 piles. Over the five-year period of the rule, the Navy will drive a total of 1190 piles by impact pile driving. Annually, for vibratory pile driving, the Navy will

drive 119 piles, two times a year for a total of 238 piles. Over the 5-year period of the rule, the Navy will drive a total of 1190 piles by vibratory pile driving.

TABLE 10—SUMMARY OF PILE DRIVING AND REMOVAL ACTIVITIES PER 24-HOUR PERIOD

Method	Piles per 24-hour period	Time per pile (minutes)	Total estimated time of noise per 24-hour period (minutes)
Pile Driving (Impact) .....	6	15	90
Pile Removal (Vibratory) .....	12	6	72

Table 11 shows the number of in-water explosives that could be used in any year under the Proposed Activity for training and testing activities. Under

the Proposed Activity, bin use would vary annually, consistent with the number of annual activities summarized above. The five-year total for the

Proposed Activity takes into account that annual variability.

TABLE 11—EXPLOSIVE SOURCE BINS ANALYZED AND NUMBERS USED DURING TRAINING AND TESTING ACTIVITIES

Bin	Net explosive weight <sup>1</sup> (lb)	Example explosive source	Training		Testing	
			Annual <sup>2</sup>	5-year total	Annual <sup>2</sup>	5-year total
E1 .....	0.1–0.25	Medium-caliber projectile .....	7,700	38,500	17,840–26,840	116,200
E2 .....	>0.25–0.5	Medium-caliber projectile .....	210–214	1,062	0	0
E3 .....	>0.5–2.5	Large-caliber projectile .....	4,592	22,960	3,054–3,422	16,206
E4 .....	>2.5–5	Mine neutralization charge .....	127–133	653	746–800	3,784
E5 .....	>5–10	5-inch projectile .....	1,436	7,180	1,325	6,625
E6 .....	>10–20	Hellfire missile .....	602	3,010	28–48	200
E7 .....	>20–60	Demo block/shaped charge .....	4	20	0	0
E8 .....	>60–100	Light-weight torpedo .....	22	110	33	165
E9 .....	>100–250	500 lb bomb .....	66	330	4	20
E10 .....	>250–500	Harpoon missile .....	90	450	68–98	400
E11 .....	>500–650	650 lb mine .....	1	5	10	50
E12 .....	>650–1,000	2,000 lb bomb .....	18	90	0	0
E16 <sup>3</sup> .....	>7,250–14,500	Littoral Combat Ship full ship shock trial.	0	0	0–12	12

TABLE 11—EXPLOSIVE SOURCE BINS ANALYZED AND NUMBERS USED DURING TRAINING AND TESTING ACTIVITIES—  
Continued

Bin	Net explosive weight <sup>1</sup> (lb)	Example explosive source	Training		Testing	
			Annual <sup>2</sup>	5-year total	Annual <sup>2</sup>	5-year total
E17 <sup>3</sup> .....	>14,500–58,000	Aircraft carrier full ship shock trial .....	0	0	0–4	4

<sup>1</sup> Net Explosive Weight refers to the equivalent amount of TNT the actual weight of a munition may be larger due to other components.

<sup>2</sup> Expected annual use may vary per bin because the number of events may vary from year to year, as described in Section 1.5 (Proposed Activity).

<sup>3</sup> Shock trials consist of four explosions each. In any given year there could be 0–3 small ship shock trials (E16) and 0–1 large ship shock trials (E17). Over a 5-year period, there could be three small ship shock trials (E16) and one large ship shock trial (E17).

#### Vessel Movement

Vessels used as part of the Proposed Activity include ships, submarines and boats ranging in size from small, 22 ft (7 m) rigid hull inflatable boats to aircraft carriers with lengths up to 1,092 ft (333 m). Large Navy ships greater than 60 ft (18 m) generally operate at speeds in the range of 10 to 15 knots for fuel conservation. Submarines generally operate at speeds in the range of 8 to 13 knots in transits and less than those speeds for certain tactical maneuvers. Small craft, less than 60 ft (18 m) in length, have much more variable speeds (dependent on the mission). For small craft types, sizes and speeds vary during training and testing. Speeds generally range from 10 to 14 knots. While these speeds for large and small crafts are representative of most events, some vessels need to temporarily operate outside of these parameters.

The number of Navy vessels used in the AFTT Study Area varies based on military training and testing requirements, deployment schedules, annual budgets, and other unpredictable factors. Most training and testing activities involve the use of vessels. These activities could be widely dispersed throughout the AFTT Study Area, but would be typically conducted near naval ports, piers, and range areas. Activities involving vessel movements occur intermittently and are variable in duration, ranging from a few hours up to two weeks. The number of activities that include the use of vessels for testing events is lower (around 10 percent) than the number of training activities.

#### Standard Operating Procedures

For training and testing to be effective, personnel must be able to safely use their sensors and weapon systems as they are intended to be used in a real-world situation and to their optimum capabilities. While standard operating procedures are designed for the safety of personnel and equipment and to ensure the success of training and testing activities, their implementation often yields additional

benefits on environmental, socioeconomic, public health and safety, and cultural resources.

Because standard operating procedures are essential to safety and mission success, the Navy considers them to be part of the proposed activities under the Proposed Activity, and has included them in the environmental analysis. Standard operating procedures that are recognized as providing a potential secondary benefit on marine mammals during training and testing activities are noted below and discussed in more detail within the AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS.

- Vessel Safety
- Weapons Firing Safety
- Target Deployment Safety
- Towed In-Water Device Safety
- Pile Driving Safety
- Coastal Zones

Standard operating procedures (which are implemented regardless of their secondary benefits) are different from mitigation measures (which are designed entirely for the purpose of avoiding or reducing potential impacts on the environment.) Refer to Section 1.5.5 Standing Operating Procedures of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application for greater detail.

#### Duration and Location

Training and testing activities would be conducted in the AFTT Study Area throughout the year from 2018 through 2023 for the five-year period covered by the regulations.

The AFTT Study Area (see Figure 1.1–1 of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application) includes areas of the western Atlantic Ocean along the east coast of North America, portions of the Caribbean Sea, and the Gulf of Mexico. The AFTT Study Area begins at the mean high tide line along the U.S. coast and extends east to the 45-degree west longitude line, north to the 65 degree north latitude line, and south to approximately the 20-degree north latitude line. The AFTT Study Area also includes Navy pierside locations, bays, harbors, and inland waterways, and civilian ports where training and testing

occurs. The AFTT Study Area generally follows the Commander Task Force 80 area of operations, covering approximately 2.6 million nmi<sup>2</sup> of ocean area, and includes designated Navy range complexes and associated operating areas (OPAREAs) and special use airspace. While the AFTT Study Area itself is very large, it is important to note that the vast majority of Navy training and testing occurs in designated range complexes and testing ranges.

A Navy range complex consists of geographic areas that encompasses a water component (above and below the surface) and airspace, and may encompass a land component where training and testing of military platforms, tactics, munitions, explosives, and electronic warfare systems occur. Range complexes include established operating areas and special use airspace, which may be further divided to provide better control of the area for safety reasons. Please refer to the regional maps provided in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application (Figure 2.2–1 through Figure 2.2–3) for additional detail of the range complexes and testing ranges. The range complexes and testing ranges are described in the following sections.

#### Northeast Range Complex

The Northeast Range Complexes include the Boston Range Complex, Narragansett Bay Range Complex, and Atlantic City Range Complex (see Figure 2.2–1 in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application). These range complexes span 761 miles (mi) along the coast from Maine to New Jersey. The Northeast Range Complexes include special use airspace with associated warning areas and surface and subsurface sea space of the Boston OPAREA, Narragansett Bay OPAREA, and Atlantic City OPAREA. The Northeast Range Complexes include over 25,000 nmi<sup>2</sup> of special use airspace. The altitude at which aircraft may fly varies from just above the surface to 60,000 ft, except for one specific warning area (W–107A) in the Atlantic City Range Complex, which is

18,000 ft to unlimited altitudes. Six warning areas are located within the Northeast Range Complexes. The Boston, Narragansett Bay, and Atlantic City OPAREAs encompass over 45,000 nmi<sup>2</sup> of sea space and undersea space. The Boston, Narragansett Bay, and Atlantic City OPAREAs are offshore of the states of Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, and New Jersey. The OPAREAs of the three complexes are outside 3 nmi but within 200 nmi from shore.

*Naval Undersea Warfare Center Division, Newport Testing Range*

The Naval Undersea Warfare Center Division, Newport Testing Range includes the waters of Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island Sound, Block Island Sound, Buzzards Bay, Vineyard Sound, and Long Island Sound (see Figure 2.2–1 in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application). A portion of Naval Undersea Warfare Center Division, Newport Testing Range air space is under restricted area R-4105A, known as No Man's Land Island, and a minimal amount of testing occurs in this airspace. Three restricted areas are located within the Naval Undersea Warfare Center Division, Newport Testing Range:

- Coddington Cove Restricted Area, 0.5 nmi<sup>2</sup> adjacent to Naval Undersea Warfare Center Division, Newport;
- Narragansett Bay Restricted Area (6.1 nmi<sup>2</sup> area surrounding Gould Island) including the Hole Test Area and the North Test Range; and
- Rhode Island Sound Restricted Area, a rectangular box (27.2 nmi<sup>2</sup>) located in Rhode Island and Block Island Sounds.

*Virginia Capes Range Complex*

The Virginia Capes (VACAPES) Range Complex spans 270 mi. along the coast from Delaware to North Carolina from the shoreline to 155 nmi seaward (see Figure 2.2–1 in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application). The VACAPES Range Complex includes special use airspace with associated warning areas and surface and subsurface sea space of the VACAPES OPAREA. The VACAPES Range Complex also includes established mine warfare training areas located within the lower Chesapeake Bay and off the coast of Virginia. The VACAPES Range Complex includes over 28,000 nmi<sup>2</sup> of special use airspace. Flight altitudes range from surface to ceilings of 18,000 ft to unlimited altitudes. Five warning areas are located within the VACAPES Range Complex. Restricted airspace extends from the shoreline to

approximately the 3 nmi state territorial sea limit within the VACAPES Range Complex, and is designated as R-6606. The VACAPES Range Complex shore boundary roughly follows the shoreline from Delaware to North Carolina; the seaward boundary extends 155 nmi into the Atlantic Ocean proximate to Norfolk, Virginia. The VACAPES OPAREA encompasses over 27,000 nmi<sup>2</sup> of sea space and undersea space. The VACAPES OPAREA is offshore of the states of Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, and North Carolina.

*Navy Cherry Point Complex*

The Navy Cherry Point Range Complex, off the coast of North Carolina and South Carolina, encompasses the sea space from the shoreline to 120 nmi seaward. The Navy Cherry Point Range Complex includes special use airspace with associated warning areas and surface and subsurface sea space of the Navy's Cherry Point OPAREA (see Figure 2.2–2 in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application). The Navy Cherry Point Range Complex is adjacent to the U.S. Marine Corps Cherry Point and Camp Lejeune Range Complexes associated with Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point and Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune. The Navy Cherry Point Range Complex includes over 18,000 nmi<sup>2</sup> of special use airspace. The airspace varies from the surface to unlimited altitudes. A single warning area is located within the Navy Cherry Point Range Complex. The Navy Cherry Point Range Complex is roughly aligned with the shoreline and extends out 120 nmi into the Atlantic Ocean. The Navy Cherry Point OPAREA encompasses over 18,000 nmi<sup>2</sup> of sea space and undersea space.

*Jacksonville Range Complex*

The Jacksonville (JAX) Range Complex spans 520 mi along the coast from North Carolina to Florida from the shoreline to 250 nmi seaward. The JAX Range Complex includes special use airspace with associated warning areas and surface and subsurface sea space of the Charleston and JAX OPAREAs. The Undersea Warfare Training Range is located within the JAX Range Complex (see Figure 2.2–2 in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application).

*Naval Surface Warfare Center Carderock Division, South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility Testing Range*

The Naval Surface Warfare Center Carderock Division operates the South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility Testing Range, an offshore testing area in support of various Navy and non-

Navy programs. The South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility Testing Range is located adjacent to the Port Everglades entrance channel in Fort Lauderdale, Florida (see Figure 2.2–2 in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application). The test area at the South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility Testing Range includes an extensive cable field located within a restricted anchorage area and two designated submarine operating areas. The South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility Testing Range does not have associated special use airspace. The airspace adjacent to the South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility Testing Range is managed by the Fort Lauderdale International Airport. Air operations at the South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility Testing Range are coordinated with Fort Lauderdale International Airport by the air units involved in the testing events. The South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility Testing Range is divided into four subareas:

- The Port Everglades Shallow Submarine Operating Area is a 120-nmi<sup>2</sup> area that encompasses nearshore waters from the shoreline to 900 ft deep and 8 nmi offshore.
- The Training Minefield is a 41-nmi<sup>2</sup> area used for special purpose surface ship and submarine testing where the test vessels are restricted from maneuvering and require additional protection. This Training Minefield encompasses waters from 60 to 600 ft deep and from 1 to 3 nmi offshore.
- The Port Everglades Deep Submarine Operating Area is a 335-nmi<sup>2</sup> area that encompasses the offshore range from 900 to 2,500 ft in depth and from 9 to 25 nmi offshore.
- The Port Everglades Restricted Anchorage Area is an 11-nmi<sup>2</sup> restricted anchorage area ranging in depths from 60 to 600 ft where the majority of the South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility Testing Range cables run from offshore sensors to the shore facility and where several permanent measurement arrays are used for vessel signature acquisition.

*Key West Range Complex*

The Key West Range Complex lies off the southwestern coast of mainland Florida and along the southern Florida Keys, extending seaward into the Gulf of Mexico 150 nmi and south into the Straits of Florida 60 nmi. The Key West Range Complex includes special use airspace with associated warning areas and surface and subsurface sea space of the Key West OPAREA (see Figure 2.2–3 in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application). The Key West Range Complex includes over 20,000 nmi<sup>2</sup> of

special use airspace. Flight altitudes range from the surface to unlimited altitudes. Eight warning areas, Bonefish Air Traffic Control Assigned Airspace, and Tortugas Military Operating Area are located within the Key West Range Complex. The Key West OPAREA is over 8,000 nmi<sup>2</sup> of sea space and undersea space south of Key West, Florida.

*Naval Surface Warfare Center, Panama City Division Testing Range*

The Naval Surface Warfare Center, Panama City Division Testing Range is located off the panhandle of Florida and Alabama, extending from the shoreline to 120 nmi seaward, and includes St. Andrew Bay. Naval Surface Warfare Center, Panama City Division Testing Range also includes special use airspace and offshore surface and subsurface waters of offshore OPAREAs (see Figure 2.2–3 of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application). Special use airspace associated with Naval Surface Warfare Center, Panama City Division Testing Range includes three warning areas. The Naval Surface Warfare Center, Panama City Division Testing Range includes the waters of St. Andrew Bay and the sea space within the Gulf of Mexico from the mean high tide line to 120 nmi offshore. The Panama City OPAREA covers just over 3,000 nmi<sup>2</sup> of sea space and lies off the coast of the Florida panhandle. The Pensacola OPAREA lies off the coast of Alabama and Florida west of the Panama City OPAREA and totals just under 5,000 nmi<sup>2</sup>.

*Gulf of Mexico Range Complex*

Unlike most of the range complexes previously described, the Gulf of Mexico (GOMEX) Range Complex includes geographically separated areas throughout the Gulf of Mexico. The GOMEX Range Complex includes special use airspace with associated warning areas and restricted airspace and surface and subsurface sea space of the Panama City, Pensacola, New Orleans, and Corpus Christi OPAREAs (see Figure 2.2–3 of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application). The GOMEX Range Complex includes approximately 20,000 nmi<sup>2</sup> of special use airspace. Flight altitudes range from the surface to unlimited. Six warning areas are located within the GOMEX Range Complex. Restricted airspace associated with the Pensacola OPAREA, designated R–2908, extends from the shoreline to approximately 3 nmi offshore. The GOMEX Range Complex encompasses approximately 17,000 nmi<sup>2</sup> of sea and undersea space and includes 285 nmi of coastline. The OPAREAs span from the eastern shores

of Texas to the western panhandle of Florida. They are described as follows:

- Panama City OPAREA lies off the coast of the Florida panhandle and totals approximately 3,000 nmi<sup>2</sup>;
- Pensacola OPAREA lies off the coast of Florida west of the Panama City OPAREA and totals approximately 4,900 nmi<sup>2</sup>;
- New Orleans OPAREA lies off the coast of Louisiana and totals approximately 2,600 nmi<sup>2</sup>; and
- Corpus Christi OPAREA lies off the coast of Texas and totals approximately 6,900 nmi<sup>2</sup>.

*Inshore Locations*

Although within the boundaries of the Range Complexes and testing ranges detailed above, various inshore locations including piers, bays, and civilian ports are identified in Figure 2.2–1 through Figure 2.2–3 of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application.

Pierside locations include channels and transit routes in ports and facilities associated with the following Navy ports and naval shipyards:

- Portsmouth Naval Shipyard, Kittery, Maine;
- Naval Submarine Base New London, Groton, Connecticut;
- Naval Station Norfolk, Norfolk, Virginia;
- Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek-Fort Story, Virginia Beach, Virginia;
- Norfolk Naval Shipyard, Portsmouth, Virginia;
- Naval Submarine Base Kings Bay, Kings Bay, Georgia;
- Naval Station Mayport, Jacksonville, Florida; and
- Port Canaveral, Cape Canaveral, Florida.

Commercial shipbuilding facilities in the following cities are also in the AFTT Study Area:

- Bath, Maine;
- Groton, Connecticut;
- Newport News, Virginia;
- Mobile, Alabama; and
- Pascagoula, Mississippi.

*Bays, Harbors, and Inland Waterways*

Inland waterways used for training and testing activities include:

- Narragansett Bay Range Complex/Naval Undersea Warfare Center Division, Newport Testing Range: Thames River, Narragansett Bay;
- VACAPES Complex: James River and tributaries, Broad Bay, York River, Lower Chesapeake Bay;
- JAX Range Complex: southeast Kings Bay, Cooper River, St. Johns River; and
- GOMEX Range Complex/Naval Surface Warfare Center, Panama City

Division (including Naval Surface Warfare Center, Panama City Division): St. Andrew Bay Civilian Ports.

Civilian ports included for civilian port defense training events are listed in Section A.2.7.3 of Appendix A (Navy Activity Descriptions) of the Navy's AFTT DEIS/OEIS and include:

- Boston, Massachusetts;
- Earle, New Jersey;
- Delaware Bay, Delaware;
- Hampton Roads, Virginia;
- Morehead City, North Carolina;
- Wilmington, North Carolina;
- Savannah, Georgia;
- Kings Bay, Georgia;
- Mayport, Florida;
- Port Canaveral, Florida;
- Tampa, Florida;
- Beaumont, Texas; and
- Corpus Christi, Texas.

**Description of Marine Mammals and Their Habitat in the Area of the Specified Activities**

Marine mammal species that have the potential to occur in the AFTT Study Area and their associated stocks are presented in Table 12 along with an abundance estimate, an associated coefficient of variation value, and best/minimum abundance estimates. Some marine mammal species, such as manatees, are not managed by NMFS, but by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and therefore not discussed below. The Navy proposes to take individuals of 39 marine mammal species by Level A and B harassment incidental to training and testing activities from the use of sonar and other transducers, in-water detonations, airguns, and impact pile driving/vibratory extraction. In addition, the Navy is requesting nine mortalities of four marine mammal stocks during ship shock trials, and three takes by serious injury or mortality from vessel strikes over the five-year period. One marine mammal species, the North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*), has critical habitat designated under the Endangered Species Act in the AFTT Study Area (described below).

Information on the status, distribution, abundance, and vocalizations of marine mammal species in the AFTT Study Area may be found in Chapter 4 Affected Species Status and Distribution of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application. Additional information on the general biology and ecology of marine mammals are included in the AFTT DEIS/OEIS. In addition, NMFS annually publishes Stock Assessment Reports (SARs) for all marine mammals in U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) waters, including stocks that occur within the AFTT



10984 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

Study Area—U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Reports (Hayes et al., 2017) (see <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/document/us-atlantic-and-gulf-mexico-marine-mammal-stock-assessments-2016>).

The species carried forward for analysis are those likely to be found in the AFTT Study Area based on the most recent data available, and do not include stocks or species that may have once inhabited or transited the area but have not been sighted in recent years and therefore are extremely unlikely to occur in the AFTT Study Area (e.g., species which were extirpated because of factors such as nineteenth and

twentieth century commercial exploitation).

The species not carried forward for analysis are the bowhead whale, beluga whale, and narwhal as these would be considered extralimital species. Bowhead whales are likely to be found only in the Labrador Current open ocean area, but in 2012 and 2014, the same bowhead whale was observed in Cape Cod Bay, which represents the southernmost record of this species in the western North Atlantic. In June 2014, a beluga whale was observed in several bays and inlets of Rhode Island and Massachusetts (Swaintek, 2014). This sighting likely represents an extralimital beluga whale occurrence in

the Northeast United States Continental Shelf Large Marine Ecosystem. There is no stock of narwhal that occurs in the U.S. EEZ in the Atlantic Ocean; however, populations from Hudson Strait and Davis Strait may extend into the AFTT Study Area at its northwest extreme. However, narwhals prefer cold Arctic waters those wintering in Hudson Strait occur in smaller numbers. For these reasons, the likelihood of any Navy activities encountering and having any effect on any of these three species is so slight as to be unlikely; therefore, these species do not require further analysis.

TABLE 12—MARINE MAMMALS WITH THE POTENTIAL TO OCCUR WITHIN THE AFTT STUDY AREA

Common name	Scientific name <sup>1</sup>	Stock <sup>2</sup>	ESA/MMPA status <sup>3</sup>	Stock abundance <sup>4</sup> best/minimum population	Occurrence in AFTT study area <sup>5</sup>		
					Open ocean	Large marine ecosystems	Inland waters
Order Cetacea							
Suborder Mysticeti (baleen whales)							
Family Balaenidae (right whales)							
Bowhead whale ....	<i>Balaena mysticetus</i> .	Eastern Canada–West Greenland.	Endangered, strategic, depleted.	7,660 (4,500–11,100) <sup>6</sup> .	Labrador Current	Newfoundland–Labrador Shelf, West Greenland Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.
North Atlantic right whale.	<i>Eubalaena glacialis</i> .	Western .....	Endangered, strategic, depleted.	440 (0)/440 .....	Gulf Stream, Labrador Current, North Atlantic Gyre.	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland–Labrador Shelf, Gulf of Mexico (extralimital).	NA.
Family Balaenopteridae (rorquals)							
Blue whale .....	<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i> .	Western North Atlantic (Gulf of St. Lawrence).	Endangered, strategic, depleted.	Unknown/440 <sup>11</sup> ...	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre, Labrador Current.	Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland–Labrador Shelf, Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Caribbean Sea, and Gulf of Mexico (strandings only).	NA.
Bryde's whale .....	<i>Balaenoptera brydei/edeni</i> .	Northern Gulf of Mexico.	Proposed Endangered, Strategic.	33 (1.07)/16 .....	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre.	Gulf of Mexico .....	NA.
Fin whale .....	<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i> .	Western North Atlantic.	Endangered, strategic, depleted.	1,618 (0.33)/1,234	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre, Labrador Current.	Caribbean Sea, Gulf of Mexico, Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland–Labrador Shelf.	NA.
		West Greenland ...	Endangered, strategic, depleted.	4,468 (1,343–14,871) <sup>9</sup> .	Labrador Current	West Greenland Shelf.	NA.

TABLE 12—MARINE MAMMALS WITH THE POTENTIAL TO OCCUR WITHIN THE AFTT STUDY AREA—Continued

Common name	Scientific name <sup>1</sup>	Stock <sup>2</sup>	ESA/MMPA status <sup>3</sup>	Stock abundance <sup>4</sup> best/minimum population	Occurrence in AFTT study area <sup>5</sup>		
					Open ocean	Large marine ecosystems	Inland waters
Humpback whale ..	<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i> .	Gulf of St. Lawrence.	Endangered, strategic, depleted.	328 (306–350) <sup>10</sup>	.....	Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf, Scotian Shelf.	NA.
		Gulf of Maine .....	Strategic .....	823 (0)/823 .....	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre, Labrador Current.	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea, Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	NA.
Minke whale .....	<i>Balaenoptera acutorostrata</i> .	Canadian Eastern Coastal.	NA .....	2,591 (0.81)/1,425	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre, Labrador Current.	Caribbean Sea, Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	NA.
Sei whale .....	<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i> .	West Greenland <sup>7</sup>	NA .....	16,609 (7,172–38,461)/NA <sup>7</sup> .	Labrador Current	West Greenland Shelf.	NA.
		Nova Scotia .....	Endangered, strategic, depleted.	357 (0.52)/236 .....	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre.	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea, Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	NA.
		Labrador Sea .....	Endangered, strategic, depleted.	Unknown <sup>8</sup> .....	Labrador Current	Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf, West Greenland Shelf.	NA.
Family Physteridae (sperm whale)							
Suborder Odontoceti (toothed whales)							
Sperm whale .....	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i> .	North Atlantic .....	Endangered, strategic, depleted.	2,288 (0.28)/1,815	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre, Labrador Current.	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
		Northern Gulf of Mexico.	Endangered, strategic, depleted.	763 (0.38)/560 .....	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico .....	NA.
		Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands.	Endangered, strategic, depleted.	Unknown .....	North Atlantic Gyre.	Caribbean Sea ....	NA.
Family Kogiidae (sperm whales)							
Pygmy and dwarf sperm whales.	<i>Kogia breviceps</i> and <i>Kogia sima</i> .	Western North Atlantic.	NA .....	3,785 (0.47)/2,598 <sup>12</sup> .	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre.	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
		Northern Gulf of Mexico.	NA .....	186 (1.04)/90 <sup>12</sup> .....	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
Family Monodontidae (beluga whale and narwhal)							
Beluga whale .....	<i>Delphinapterus leucas</i> .	Eastern High Arctic/Baffin Bay <sup>13</sup> .	NA .....	21,213 (10,985–32,619) <sup>13</sup> .	Labrador Current	West Greenland Shelf.	NA.
		West Greenland <sup>14</sup>	NA .....	10,595 (4,904–24,650) <sup>14</sup> .	NA .....	West Greenland Shelf.	NA.

10986 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

TABLE 12—MARINE MAMMALS WITH THE POTENTIAL TO OCCUR WITHIN THE AFTT STUDY AREA—Continued

Common name	Scientific name <sup>1</sup>	Stock <sup>2</sup>	ESA/MMPA status <sup>3</sup>	Stock abundance <sup>4</sup> best/minimum population	Occurrence in AFTT study area <sup>5</sup>		
					Open ocean	Large marine ecosystems	Inland waters
Narwhal .....	<i>Monodon monoceros</i> .	NA <sup>15</sup> .....	NA .....	NA <sup>15</sup> .....	NA .....	Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf, West Greenland Shelf.	NA.
<b>Family Ziphiidae (beaked whales)</b>							
Blainville's beaked whale.	<i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> .	Western North Atlantic <sup>16</sup> .	NA .....	7,092 (0.54)/4,632 <sup>17</sup> .	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre, Labrador Current.	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	NA.
Cuvier's beaked whale.	<i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>	Northern Gulf of Mexico.	NA .....	149 (0.91)/77 <sup>18</sup> ...	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
		Western North Atlantic <sup>16</sup> .	NA .....	6,532 (0.32)/5,021	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre.	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	NA.
Gervais' beaked whale.	<i>Mesoplodon europaeus</i> .	Northern Gulf of Mexico <sup>16</sup> .	NA .....	74 (1.04)/36 .....	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
		Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands.	Strategic .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Caribbean Sea .....	NA.
Northern bottlenose whale.	<i>Hyperoodon ampullatus</i> .	Western North Atlantic <sup>16</sup> .	NA .....	7,092 (0.54)/4,632 <sup>17</sup> .	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre.	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast United States Continental Shelf.	NA.
		Northern Gulf of Mexico <sup>16</sup> .	NA .....	149 (0.91)/77 <sup>18</sup> ...	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre.	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
Sowerby's beaked whale.	<i>Mesoplodon bidens</i> .	Western North Atlantic <sup>16</sup> .	NA .....	7,092 (0.54)/4,632 <sup>17</sup> .	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre.	Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	NA.
True's beaked whale.	<i>Mesoplodon minus</i>	Western North Atlantic <sup>16</sup> .	NA .....	7,092 (0.54)/4,632 <sup>17</sup> .	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre.	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	NA.
<b>Family Delphinidae (dolphins)</b>							
Atlantic spotted dolphin.	<i>Stenella frontalis</i> ..	Western North Atlantic <sup>16</sup> .	NA .....	44,715 (0.43)/31,610.	Gulf Stream .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.
		Northern Gulf of Mexico.	NA .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
		Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands.	Strategic .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Caribbean Sea .....	NA.
Atlantic white-sided dolphin.	<i>Lagenorhynchus acutus</i> .	Western North Atlantic.	NA .....	48,819 (0.61)/30,403.	Gulf Stream, Labrador Current.	Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	NA.

TABLE 12—MARINE MAMMALS WITH THE POTENTIAL TO OCCUR WITHIN THE AFTT STUDY AREA—Continued

Common name	Scientific name <sup>1</sup>	Stock <sup>2</sup>	ESA/MMPA status <sup>3</sup>	Stock abundance <sup>4</sup> best/minimum population	Occurrence in AFTT study area <sup>5</sup>		
					Open ocean	Large marine ecosystems	Inland waters
Clymene dolphin ...	<i>Stenella clymene</i>	Western North Atlantic <sup>16</sup> .	NA .....	Unknown .....	Gulf Stream .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.
Common bottlenose dolphin.	<i>Tursiops truncatus</i>	Northern Gulf of Mexico <sup>16</sup> .	NA .....	129 (1.0)/64 .....	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
		Western North Atlantic Off-shore <sup>19</sup> .	Strategic, depleted.	77,532 (0.40)/56,053.	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre.	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf.	NA.
		Western North Atlantic Northern Migratory Coastal <sup>20</sup> .	NA .....	11,548 (0.36)/8,620.	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	Long Island Sound, Sandy Hook Bay, Lower Chesapeake Bay, James River, Elizabeth River.
		Western North Atlantic Southern Migratory Coastal <sup>20</sup> .	Strategic, depleted.	9,173 (0.46)/6,326	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	Lower Chesapeake Bay, James River, Elizabeth River, Beaufort Inlet, Cape Fear River, Kings Bay, St. Johns River.
		Western North Atlantic South Carolina/Georgia Coastal <sup>20</sup> .	Strategic, depleted.	4,377 (0.43)/3,097	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	Kings Bay, St. Johns River.
		Northern North Carolina Estuarine System <sup>20</sup> .	Strategic .....	823 (0.06)/782 .....	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	Beaufort Inlet, Cape Fear River.
		Southern North Carolina Estuarine System <sup>20</sup> .	Strategic .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	Beaufort Inlet, Cape Fear River.
		Northern South Carolina Estuarine System <sup>20</sup> .	Strategic .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.
		Charleston Estuarine System <sup>20</sup> .	Strategic .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.
		Northern Georgia/Southern South Carolina Estuarine System <sup>20</sup> .	Strategic .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.
Common bottlenose dolphin (continued).	<i>Tursiops truncatus</i>	Central Georgia Estuarine System <sup>20</sup> .	Strategic .....	192 (0.04)/185 .....	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.
		Southern Georgia Estuarine System <sup>20</sup> .	Strategic .....	194 (0.05)/185 .....	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	Kings Bay, St. Johns River.
		Western North Atlantic Northern Florida Coastal <sup>20</sup> .	Strategic, depleted.	1,219 (0.67)/730 .....	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	Kings Bay, St. Johns River.
		Jacksonville Estuarine System <sup>20</sup> .	Strategic .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	Kings Bay, St. Johns River.
		Western North Atlantic Central Florida Coastal <sup>20</sup> .	Strategic, depleted.	4,895 (0.71)/2,851	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	Port Canaveral.
		Indian River Lagoon Estuarine System <sup>20</sup> .	Strategic .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	Port Canaveral.
		Biscayne Bay <sup>16</sup> ...	Strategic .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.
		Florida Bay <sup>16</sup> .....	NA .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico .....	NA.
		Northern Gulf of Mexico Continental Shelf <sup>20</sup> .	NA .....	51,192 (0.10)/46,926.	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico .....	NA.

10988 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

TABLE 12—MARINE MAMMALS WITH THE POTENTIAL TO OCCUR WITHIN THE AFTT STUDY AREA—Continued

Common name	Scientific name <sup>1</sup>	Stock <sup>2</sup>	ESA/MMPA status <sup>3</sup>	Stock abundance <sup>4</sup> best/minimum population	Occurrence in AFTT study area <sup>5</sup>		
					Open ocean	Large marine ecosystems	Inland waters
False killer whale ..	<i>Pseudorca crassidens</i>	Gulf of Mexico Eastern Coastal <sup>20</sup>	NA .....	12,388 (0.13)/11,110.	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico .....	NA.
		Gulf of Mexico Northern Coastal <sup>20</sup>	NA .....	7,185 (0.21)/6,044	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico .....	St. Andrew Bay, Pascagoula River.
		Gulf of Mexico Western Coastal <sup>20</sup>	NA .....	20,161 (0.17)/17,491.	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico .....	Corpus Christi Bay, Galveston Bay.
		Northern Gulf of Mexico Oceanic <sup>20</sup>	NA .....	5,806 (0.39)/4,230	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico .....	NA.
		Northern Gulf of Mexico Bay, Sound, and Estuaries <sup>21</sup>	Strategic .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico .....	St. Andrew Bay, Pascagoula River, Sabine Lake, Corpus Christi Bay, and Galveston Bay.
		Barataria Bay Estuarine System <sup>20</sup>	Strategic .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico .....	NA.
		Mississippi Sound, Lake Borgne, Bay Boudreau <sup>20</sup>	Strategic .....	901 (0.63)/551 .....	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico .....	NA.
		St. Joseph Bay <sup>20</sup>	Strategic .....	152 (0.08)/Unknown.	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico .....	NA.
		Choctawhatchee Bay <sup>20</sup>	Strategic .....	179 (0.04)/Unknown.	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico .....	NA.
		Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands	Strategic .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Caribbean Sea .....	NA.
Fraser's dolphin ....	<i>Lagenodelphis hosei</i>	Western North Atlantic <sup>22</sup>	Strategic .....	442 (1.06)/212 .....	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.
		Northern Gulf of Mexico <sup>16</sup>	NA .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
Killer Whale .....	<i>Orcinus orca</i> .....	Western North Atlantic <sup>22</sup>	NA .....	Unknown .....	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre, Labrador Current.	Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.
		Northern Gulf of Mexico <sup>16</sup>	NA .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
Long-finned pilot whale.	<i>Globicephala melas</i>	Western North Atlantic.	Strategic .....	5,636 (0.63)/3,464	Gulf Stream .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland—Labrador Shelf.	NA.
		Northern Gulf of Mexico <sup>16</sup>	NA .....	28 (1.02)/14 .....	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
Melon-headed Whale.	<i>Peponocephala electra</i>	Western North Atlantic <sup>23</sup>	NA .....	Unknown .....	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre.	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.
Pantropical spotted-dolphin.	<i>Stenella attenuata</i>	Northern Gulf of Mexico <sup>16</sup>	NA .....	2,235 (0.75)/1,274	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
		Western North Atlantic <sup>16</sup>	NA .....	3,333 (0.91)/1,733	Gulf Stream .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.
Pygmy Killer Whales.	<i>Feresa attenuata</i>	Northern Gulf of Mexico <sup>22</sup>	NA .....	50,880 (0.27)/40,699.	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
		Western North Atlantic <sup>16</sup>	NA .....	Unknown .....	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre.	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.

TABLE 12—MARINE MAMMALS WITH THE POTENTIAL TO OCCUR WITHIN THE AFTT STUDY AREA—Continued

Common name	Scientific name <sup>1</sup>	Stock <sup>2</sup>	ESA/MMPA status <sup>3</sup>	Stock abundance <sup>4</sup> best/minimum population	Occurrence in AFTT study area <sup>5</sup>		
					Open ocean	Large marine ecosystems	Inland waters
Risso's dolphin .....	<i>Grampus griseus</i>	Northern Gulf of Mexico <sup>16</sup> . Western North Atlantic.	NA .....	152 (1.02)/75 .....	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
			NA .....	18,250 (0.46)/12,619.	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre.	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast United States Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland—Labrador Shelf.	NA.
Rough-toothed dolphin.	<i>Steno bredanensis</i> .	Northern Gulf of Mexico. Western North Atlantic <sup>16</sup> .	NA .....	2,442 (0.57)/1,563	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
			NA .....	271 (1.00)/134 .....	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre.	Caribbean Sea, Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.
Short-finned pilot whale.	<i>Globicephala macrorhynchus</i> .	Northern Gulf of Mexico. Western North Atlantic.	NA .....	624 (0.99)/311 .....	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
			Strategic .....	21,515 (0.37)/15,913.	NA .....	Northeast Continental Shelf, Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.
		Northern Gulf of Mexico <sup>22</sup> . Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands.	NA .....	2,415 (0.66)/1,456	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
			Strategic .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Caribbean Sea .....	NA.
Spinner dolphin .....	<i>Stenella longirostris</i> .	Western North Atlantic <sup>16</sup> .	NA .....	Unknown .....	Gulf Stream, North Atlantic Gyre.	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf.	NA.
		Northern Gulf of Mexico <sup>16</sup> . Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands.	NA .....	11,441 (0.83)/6,221.	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
			Strategic .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Caribbean Sea .....	NA.
Striped dolphin .....	<i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i> .	Western North Atlantic <sup>16</sup> .	NA .....	54,807 (0.30)/42,804.	Gulf Stream .....	Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf.	NA.
		Northern Gulf of Mexico <sup>16</sup> . Western North Atlantic.	NA .....	1,849 (0.77)/1,041	NA .....	Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea.	NA.
Short-beaked common dolphin.	<i>Delphinus delphis</i>		NA .....	70,184 (0.28)/55,690.	Gulf Stream .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	NA.
White-beaked dolphin.	<i>Lagenorhynchus albirostris</i> .	Western North Atlantic <sup>23</sup> .	NA .....	2,003 (0.94)/1,023	Labrador Current	Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	NA.
Family Phocoenidae (porpoises)							
Harbor porpoise ....	<i>Phocoena</i> .....	Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy.	NA .....	79,883 (0.32)/61,415.	NA .....	Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island Sound, Block Island Sound, Buzzards Bay, Vineyard Sound, Long Island Sound, Piscataqua River, Thames River, Kennebec River.



10990 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

TABLE 12—MARINE MAMMALS WITH THE POTENTIAL TO OCCUR WITHIN THE AFTT STUDY AREA—Continued

Common name	Scientific name <sup>1</sup>	Stock <sup>2</sup>	ESA/MMPA status <sup>3</sup>	Stock abundance <sup>4</sup> best/minimum population	Occurrence in AFTT study area <sup>5</sup>		
					Open ocean	Large marine ecosystems	Inland waters
		Gulf of St. Lawrence <sup>24</sup>	NA .....	Unknown <sup>24</sup> .....	Labrador Current	Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	NA.
		Newfoundland <sup>25</sup> ..	NA .....	Unknown <sup>25</sup> .....	Labrador Current	Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	NA.
		Greenland <sup>26</sup> .....	NA .....	Unknown <sup>26</sup> .....	Labrador Current	Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf, West Greenland Shelf.	NA.
Order Carnivora							
Suborder Pinnipedia							
Family Phocidae (true seals)							
Gray seal .....	<i>Halichoerus grypus</i> .....	Western North Atlantic.	NA .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island Sound, Block Island Sound, Buzzards Bay, Vineyard Sound, Long Island Sound, Piscataqua River, Thames River, Kennebeck River.
Harbor seal .....	<i>Phoca vitulina</i> .....	Western North Atlantic.	NA .....	75,834 (0.15)/66,884.	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	Chesapeake Bay, Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island Sound, Block Island Sound, Buzzards Bay, Vineyard Sound, Long Island Sound, Piscataqua River, Thames River, Kennebeck River.
Harp seal .....	<i>Pagophilus groenlandicus</i> .....	Western North Atlantic.	NA .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf.	NA.
Hooded seal .....	<i>Cystophora cristata</i> .....	Western North Atlantic.	NA .....	Unknown .....	NA .....	Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Scotian Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf, West Greenland Shelf.	Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island Sound, Block Island Sound, Buzzards Bay, Vineyard Sound, Long Island Sound, Piscataqua River, Thames River, Kennebec River.

Notes: CV: Coefficient of variation; ESA: Endangered Species Act; MMPA: Marine Mammal Protection Act; NA: Not applicable.

<sup>1</sup> Taxonomy follows (Committee on Taxonomy, 2016).

<sup>2</sup> Stock designations for the U.S. EEZ and abundance estimates are from Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Stock Assessment Reports prepared by NMFS (Hayes *et al.*, 2017), unless specifically noted.

<sup>3</sup>Populations or stocks defined by the MMPA as “strategic” for one of the following reasons: (1) The level of direct human-caused mortality exceeds the potential biological removal level; (2) based on the best available scientific information, numbers are declining and species are likely to be listed as threatened species under the ESA within the foreseeable future; (3) species are listed as threatened or endangered under the ESA; (4) species are designated as depleted under the MMPA.

<sup>4</sup>Stock abundance, CV, and minimum population are numbers provided by the Stock Assessment Reports (Hayes *et al.*, 2017). The stock abundance is an estimate of the number of animals within the stock. The CV is a statistical metric used as an indicator of the uncertainty in the abundance estimate. The minimum population estimate is either a direct count (*e.g.*, pinnipeds on land) or the lower 20th percentile of a statistical abundance estimate.

<sup>5</sup>Occurrence in the AFTT Study Area includes open ocean areas—Labrador Current, North Atlantic Gyre, Gulf Stream, and coastal/shelf waters of seven large marine ecosystems—West Greenland Shelf, Newfoundland-Labrador Shelf, Scotian Shelf, and Northeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Southeast U.S. Continental Shelf, Caribbean Sea, Gulf of Mexico, and inland waters of Kennebec River, Piscataqua River, Thames River, Narragansett Bay, Rhode Island Sound, Block Island Sound, Buzzards Bay, Vineyard Sound, Long Island Sound, Sandy Hook Bay, Lower Chesapeake Bay, James River, Elizabeth River, Beaufort Inlet, Cape Fear River, Kings Bay, St. Johns River, Port Canaveral, St. Andrew Bay, Pascagoula River, Sabine Lake, Corpus Christi Bay, and Galveston Bay.

<sup>6</sup>The bowhead whale population off the west coast of Greenland is not managed by NMFS and, therefore, does not have an associated Stock Assessment Report. Abundance and 95 percent highest density interval were presented in (Fraser *et al.*, 2015).

<sup>7</sup>The West Greenland stock of minke whales is not managed by NMFS and, therefore, does not have an associated Stock Assessment Report. Abundance and 95 percent confidence interval were presented in (Heide-Jørgensen *et al.*, 2010).

<sup>8</sup>The Labrador Sea stock of sei whales is not managed by NMFS and, therefore, does not have an associated Stock Assessment Report. Information was obtained in (Prieto *et al.*, 2014).

<sup>9</sup>The West Greenland stock of fin whales is not managed by NMFS and, therefore, does not have an associated Stock Assessment Report. Abundance and 95 percent confidence interval were presented in (Heide-Jørgensen *et al.*, 2010).

<sup>10</sup>The Gulf of St. Lawrence stock of fin whales is not managed by NMFS and, therefore, does not have an associated Stock Assessment Report. Abundance and 95 percent confidence interval were presented in (Ramp *et al.*, 2014).

<sup>11</sup>Photo identification catalogue count of 440 recognizable blue whale individuals from the Gulf of St. Lawrence is considered a minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic stock (Waring *et al.*, 2010).

<sup>12</sup>Estimates include both the pygmy and dwarf sperm whales in the western North Atlantic (Waring *et al.*, 2014) and the northern Gulf of Mexico (Waring *et al.*, 2013).

<sup>13</sup>Beluga whales in the Atlantic are not managed by NMFS and have no associated Stock Assessment Report. Abundance and 95 percent confidence interval for the Eastern High Arctic/Baffin Bay stock were presented in (Innes *et al.*, 2002).

<sup>14</sup>Beluga whales in the Atlantic are not managed by NMFS and have no associated Stock Assessment Report. Abundance and 95 percent confidence interval for the West Greenland stock were presented in (Heide-Jørgensen *et al.*, 2008).

<sup>15</sup>NA = Not applicable. Narwhals in the Atlantic are not managed by NMFS and have no associated Stock Assessment Report.

<sup>16</sup>Estimates for these western North Atlantic stocks are from Waring *et al.* (2014) and the northern Gulf of Mexico stock are from (Waring *et al.*, 2013) as applicable.

<sup>17</sup>Estimate includes undifferentiated *Mesoplodon* species.

<sup>18</sup>Estimate includes Gervais’ and Blainville’s beaked whales.

<sup>19</sup>Estimate may include sightings of the coastal form.

<sup>20</sup>Estimates for these Gulf of Mexico stocks are from Waring *et al.* (2016).

<sup>21</sup>NMFS is in the process of writing individual stock assessment reports for each of the 32 bay, sound, and estuary stocks.

<sup>22</sup>Estimates for these stocks are from Waring *et al.* (2015).

<sup>23</sup>Estimates for these western North Atlantic stocks are from (Waring *et al.*, 2007).

<sup>24</sup>Harbor porpoise in the Gulf of St. Lawrence are not managed by NMFS and have no associated Stock Assessment Report.

<sup>25</sup>Harbor porpoise in Newfoundland are not managed by NMFS and have no associated Stock Assessment Report.

<sup>26</sup>Harbor porpoise in Greenland are not managed by NMFS and have no associated Stock Assessment Report.

#### Important Marine Mammal Habitat

##### ESA Critical Habitat for North Atlantic Right Whale

The only ESA-listed marine mammal with designated critical habitat within the AFTT Study Area is the North Atlantic right whale (NARW). On February 26, 2016, NMFS issued a final rule (81 FR 4837) to replace the critical habitat for NARW with two new areas. The areas now designated as critical habitat contain approximately 29,763 nmi<sup>2</sup> of marine habitat in the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank region (Unit 1), essential for NARW foraging and off the Southeast U.S. coast (Unit 2), including the coast of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, which are key areas essential for calving. These two ESA-designated critical habitats were established to replace three smaller previously ESA-designated critical habitats (Cape Cod Bay/Massachusetts Bay/Stellwagen Bank, Great South Channel, and the coastal waters of Georgia and Florida in the southeastern United States) that had been designated by NMFS in 1994 (59 FR 28805; June 3, 1994). Two additional areas in Canadian waters, Grand Manan Basin and Roseway Basin, were identified and designated as critical habitat under Canada’s endangered species law (Section 58 (5) of the Species at Risk Act (SARA), S. C. 2002, c. 29) and identified in Final Recovery

Strategy for the North Atlantic right whale, posted June 2009 on the SARA Public Registry.

Unit 1 encompasses the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank region including the large embayments of Cape Cod Bay and Massachusetts Bay and deep underwater basins, as well as state waters, except for inshore areas, bays, harbors, and inlets, from Maine through Massachusetts in addition to Federal waters, all of which are key areas. Unit 1 includes the large embayments of Cape Cod Bay and Massachusetts Bay but does not include inshore areas, bays, harbors and inlets. It also does not include waters landward of the 72 COLREGS lines (33 CFR part 80). A large portion of the critical habitat of Unit 1 lies within the coastal waters of the Boston OPAREA (see Figure 4.1–1 of the Navy’s rulemaking and LOA application).

Unit 2 consists of all marine waters from Cape Fear, North Carolina, southward to approximately 27 nmi below Cape Canaveral, Florida, within the area bounded on the west by the shoreline and the 72 COLREGS lines, and on the east by rhumb lines connecting the specific points described below. The physical features correlated with the distribution of NARW in the southern critical habitat area provide an optimum environment for calving in the waters of Brunswick County, North Carolina; Horry, Georgetown, Charleston, Colleton, Beaufort, and

Jasper Counties, South Carolina; Chatham, Bryan, Liberty, McIntosh, Glynn, and Camden Counties, Georgia; and Nassau, Duval, St. John’s, Flagler, Volusia, and Brevard Counties, Florida. For example, the bathymetry of the inner and nearshore middle shelf area minimizes the effect of strong winds and offshore waves, limiting the formation of large waves and rough water. The average temperature of critical habitat waters is cooler during the time right whales are present due to a lack of influence by the Gulf Stream and cool freshwater runoff from coastal areas. The water temperatures may provide an optimal balance between offshore waters that are too warm for nursing mothers to tolerate, yet not too cool for calves that may only have minimal fatty insulation. Reproductive females and calves are expected to be concentrated in the critical habitat from December through April. A majority of the critical habitat of Unit 2 lies within the coastal waters of the Jacksonville OPAREA and the Charleston OPAREA (see Figure 4.1–1 of the Navy’s rulemaking and LOA application).

##### Important Habitat for Sperm Whales

Sperm whales aggregate at the mouth of the Mississippi River and along the continental slope in or near cyclonic cold-core eddies (counterclockwise water movements in the northern hemisphere with a cold center) or

anticyclone eddies (clockwise water movements in the northern hemisphere) (Davis *et al.*, 2007). Habitat models for sperm whale occurrence indicate a high probability of suitable habitat along the shelf break off the Mississippi delta, Desoto Canyon, and western Florida (Best *et al.*, 2012; Weller *et al.*, 2000). Due to the nutrient-rich freshwater plume from the Mississippi Delta the continental slope waters south of the Mississippi River Delta and the Mississippi Canyon play an important ecological role for sperm whales (Davis *et al.*, 2002; Weller *et al.*, 2000). Sightings during extensive surveys in this area consisted of mixed-sex groups of females, immature males, and mother-calf pairs as well as groups of bachelor males (Jochens *et al.*, 2008; Weller *et al.*, 2000). Female sperm whales have displayed a high level of site fidelity and year round utilization off the Mississippi River Delta compared to males (Jochens *et al.*, 2008) suggesting this area may also support year-round feeding, breeding, and nursery areas (Baumgartner *et al.*, 2001; NMFS, 2010), although the seasonality of breeding in Gulf of Mexico sperm whales is not known (Jochens *et al.*, 2008).

#### Biologically Important Areas

Biologically Important Areas (BIAs) include areas of known importance for reproduction, feeding, or migration, or areas where small and resident populations are known to occur (LaBrecque *et al.*, 2015a and 2015b). Unlike Critical Habitat, these areas are not formally designated pursuant to any statute or law, but are a compilation of the best available science intended to inform impact and mitigation analyses.

On the East Coast, 19 of the 24 identified BIAs fall within or overlap with the AFTT Study area—10 feeding (2 for minke whale, 1 for sei whale, 3 for fin whale, 3 for NARW, and 1 for humpback), 1 migration (NARW), 2 reproduction (NARW), 6 small and resident population (1 for harbor porpoise and 5 for bottlenose dolphin). Figures 11.2–1 through 11.2–2 of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application illustrate how these BIAs overlap with Navy OPAREAs on the East Coast. In the Gulf of Mexico, 4 of the 12 identified BIAs for small and resident populations overlap the AFTT study area (1 for Bryde's whale and 3 for Bottlenose dolphin). Figures 11.2–3 of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application illustrate how these BIAs overlap with Navy OPAREAs in the Gulf of Mexico.

#### Large Whales Feeding BIAs—East Coast Within the AFTT Study Area

Two minke whale feeding BIAs are located in the northeast Atlantic from March through November in waters less than 200 m in the southern and southwestern section of the Gulf of Maine including Georges Bank, the Great South Channel, Cape Cod Bay and Massachusetts Bay, Stellwagen Bank, Cape Anne, and Jeffreys Ledge (LaBrecque *et al.* (2015a, 2015b)) LaBrecque *et al.* (2015b) delineated a feeding area for sei whales in the northeast Atlantic between the 25-meter contour off coastal Maine and Massachusetts to the 200-meter contour in central Gulf of Maine, including the northern shelf break area of Georges Bank. The feeding area also includes the southern shelf break area of Georges Bank from 100 to 2,000 m and the Great South Channel. Feeding activity is concentrated from May through November with a peak in July and August. LaBrecque *et al.* (2015b) identified three feeding areas for fin whales in the North Atlantic within the AFTT Study Area: (1) June to October in the northern Gulf of Maine; (2) year-round in the southern Gulf of Maine, and (3) March to October east of Montauk Point. LaBrecque *et al.* (2015b) delineated a humpback whale feeding area in the Gulf of Maine, Stellwagen Bank, and Great South Channel.

#### NARW BIAs—East Coast Within the AFTT Study Area

LaBrecque *et al.* (2015b) identified three seasonal NARW feeding areas BIAs located in or near the AFTT Study Area (1) February to April on Cape Cod Bay and Massachusetts Bay (2) April to June in the Great South Channel and on the northern edge of Georges Bank, and (3) June to July and October to December on Jeffreys Ledge in the western Gulf of Maine. A mating BIA was identified in the central Gulf of Maine (from November through January), a calving BIA in the southeast Atlantic (from mid-November to late April) and the migratory corridor area BIA along the U.S. East Coast between the NARW southern calving grounds and northern feeding areas (see Figure 11.2–1 and 11.2–2 of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application for how these BIAs overlap with Navy OPAREAs).

#### Harbor Porpoise BIA—East Coast Within the AFTT Study Area

LaBrecque *et al.* (2015b) identified a small and resident population BIA for harbor porpoise in the Gulf of Maine (see Figure 11.2–1 of the Navy's

rulemaking and LOA application). From July to September, harbor porpoises are concentrated in waters less than 150 m deep in the northern Gulf of Maine and southern Bay of Fundy. During fall (October to December) and spring (April to June), harbor porpoises are widely dispersed from New Jersey to Maine, with lower densities farther north and south (LaBrecque *et al.*, 2015b).

#### Bottlenose Dolphin BIAs—East Coast Within the AFTT Study Area

LaBrecque *et al.* (2015b) identified nine small and resident bottlenose dolphin population areas within estuarine areas along the east coast of the U.S. (see Figure 11.2–2 of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application). These areas include estuarine and nearshore areas extending from Pamlico Sound, North Carolina down to Florida Bay, Florida (LaBrecque *et al.*, 2015b). The Northern North Carolina Estuarine System, Southern North Carolina Estuarine System, and Charleston Estuarine System populations partially overlap with nearshore portions of the Navy Cherry Point Range Complex and Jacksonville Estuarine System. Populations partially overlaps with nearshore portions of the Jacksonville Range Complex. The Southern Georgia Estuarine System Population area also overlaps with the Jacksonville Range Complex, specifically within Naval Submarine Base Kings Bay, Kings Bay, Georgia and includes estuarine and intercoastal waterways from Altamaha Sound, to the Cumberland River (LaBrecque *et al.*, 2015b). The remaining four BIAs are outside but adjacent to the AFTT Study Area boundaries.

#### Bottlenose Dolphin BIAs—Gulf of Mexico Within the AFTT Study Area

LaBrecque *et al.* (2015) also described 11 year-round BIAs for small and resident estuarine stocks of bottlenose dolphin that primarily inhabit inshore waters of bays, sounds, and estuaries (BSE) in the Gulf of Mexico (see Figure 11.2–3 in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application). Of the 11 BIAs identified for the BSE bottlenose dolphins in the Gulf of Mexico, three overlap with the Gulf of Mexico Range Complex (Aransas Pass Area, Texas; Mississippi Sound Area, Mississippi; and St. Joseph Bay Area, Florida), while eight are located adjacent to the AFTT Study Area boundaries.

#### Bryde's Whale BIA—Gulf of Mexico Within the AFTT Study Area

The Gulf of Mexico Bryde's whale is a very small population that is genetically distinct from other Bryde's whales and not genetically diverse

within the Gulf of Mexico (Rosel and Wilcox, 2014). Further, the species is typically observed only within a narrowly circumscribed area within the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Therefore, this area is described as a year-round BIA by LaBrecque *et al.* (2015). Although survey effort has covered all oceanic waters of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico, whales were observed only between approximately the 100- and 300-m isobaths in the eastern Gulf of Mexico from the head of the De Soto Canyon (south of Pensacola, Florida) to northwest of Tampa Bay, Florida (Maze-Foley and Mullin, 2006; Waring *et al.*, 2016; Rosel and Wilcox, 2014; Rosel *et al.*, 2016). Rosel *et al.* (2016) expanded this description by stating that, due to the depth of some sightings, the area is more appropriately defined to the 400-m isobath and westward to Mobile Bay, Alabama, in order to provide some buffer around the deeper sightings and to include all sightings in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico.

#### National Marine Sanctuaries

Under Title III of the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (also known as the National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA)), NOAA can establish as national marine sanctuaries (NMS) areas of the marine environment with special conservation, recreational, ecological, historical, cultural, archaeological, scientific, educational, or aesthetic qualities. Sanctuary regulations prohibit destroying, causing the loss of, or injuring any sanctuary resource managed under the law or regulations for that sanctuary (15 CFR part 922). NMS are managed on a site-specific basis, and each sanctuary has site-specific regulations. Most, but not all sanctuaries have site-specific regulatory exemptions from the prohibitions for certain military activities. Additionally, section 304(d) of the NMSA requires Federal agencies to consult with the NOAA Office of National Marine Sanctuaries whenever their Proposed Activity are likely to destroy, cause the loss of, or injure a sanctuary resource.

Three NMS are in the vicinity of or overlap with the AFTT Study Area including the Gerry E. Studds Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary (Stellwagen Bank NMS), Gray's Reef National Marine Sanctuary (Gray's Reef NMS), and Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary (Florida Keys NMS). Stellwagen Bank NMS sits at the mouth of Massachusetts Bay, just three miles south of Cape Ann, three miles north of Cape Cod and 25 mi due east of Boston and provides feeding and nursery grounds for marine mammals

including NARW, humpback, sei, and fin whales. The Stellwagen Bank NMS is within critical habitat for the NARW for foraging (Unit 1). Gray's Reef NMS is 19 mi east of Sapelo Island Georgia, in the South Atlantic Bight (the offshore area between Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and Cape Canaveral, Florida) and is within the designated critical habitat for NARW calving in the southeast (Unit 2). Florida Keys NMS protects 2,900 nmi<sup>2</sup> of waters surrounding the Florida Keys, from south of Miami westward to encompass the Dry Tortugas, excluding Dry Tortugas National Park and supports a resident group of bottlenose dolphin (Florida Bay Population BIA). Two additional sanctuaries, Flower Gardens NMS in the Gulf of Mexico and Monitor NMS off of North Carolina, were determined by the Navy as unnecessary to consult on based on the lack of impacts to sanctuary resources for section 304(d) under NMSA and therefore not discussed further.

#### Unusual Mortality Events (UME)

A UME is defined under Section 410(6) of the MMPA as a stranding that is unexpected; involves a significant die-off of any marine mammal population; and demands immediate response. From 1991 to the present, there have been 34 formally recognized UMEs affecting marine mammals along the Atlantic Coast and the Gulf of Mexico involving species under NMFS's jurisdiction. The NARW, humpback whale, and minke whale UMEs on the Atlantic Coast are still active and involve ongoing investigations and the impacts to Barataria Bay bottlenose dolphins from the expired UME associated with the Deepwater Horizon (DWH) oil spill in the Gulf of Mexico are thought to be persistent and continue to inform population analyses. The other UMEs expired several years ago and little is known about how the effects of those events might be appropriately applied to an impact assessment several years later. The three UMEs that could inform the current analysis are discussed below.

#### NARW UME

Since June 7, 2017, elevated mortalities of NARW have occurred. A total of 16 confirmed dead stranded NARW (12 in Canada; 4 in the United States), and five live whale entanglements in Canada have been documented to date predominantly in the Gulf of St. Lawrence region of Canada and around the Cape Cod area of Massachusetts. An additional whale stranded in the United States in April 2017 prior to the start of the UME

bringing the annual 2017 total to 17 confirmed dead stranded whales (12 in Canada; 5 in the United States) as of December 5, 2017. Historically (2006–2016), the annual average for dead strandings in Canada and the United States combined is 3.8 whales per year. This event was declared a UME and is under investigation. Full necropsy examinations have been conducted on 11 of the 17 whales and final results from the examinations are pending. Necropsy results from six of the Canadian whales suggest mortalities of four whales were compatible with blunt trauma likely caused by vessel collision and one mortality confirmed from chronic entanglement in fishing gear. The sixth whale was too decomposed to determine the cause of mortality, but some observations in this animal suggested blunt trauma. A seventh necropsy has been performed, but the results are not currently available (Daoust *et al.*, 2017). Daoust *et al.* (2017) also concluded there were no oil and gas seismic surveys authorized in the months prior to or during the period over which these mortalities occurred, as well as no blasting or major marine development projects. All of the NARW that stranded in the United States that are part of the UME have been significantly decomposed at the time of stranding, and investigations have been limited. Sonar has not been investigated for the mortalities in the United States.

As part of the UME investigation process, an independent team of scientists (Investigative Team) was assembled to coordinate with the Working Group on Marine Mammal Unusual Mortality Events to review the data collected, sample future whales that strand and to determine the next steps for the investigation. For more information on this UME, please refer to <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-life-distress/2017-2018-north-atlantic-right-whale-unusual-mortality-event>.

#### Humpback Whale UME Along the Atlantic Coast

Since January 2016, elevated mortalities of humpback whales along the Atlantic coast from Maine through North Carolina have occurred. As of December 1, 2017 a total of 58 humpback strandings have occurred (26 and 32 whales in 2016 and 2017, respectively). As of April 2017, partial or full necropsy examinations were conducted on 20 cases, or approximately half of the 42 strandings (at that time). Of the 20 whales examined, 10 had evidence of blunt force trauma or pre-mortem propeller wounds indicative of vessel strike,

which is over six times above the 16-year average of 1.5 whales showing signs of vessel strike in this region. Vessel strikes were documented for stranded humpback whales in Virginia (3), New York (3), Delaware (2), Massachusetts (1) and New Hampshire (1). NOAA, in coordination with our stranding network partners, continues to investigate the recent mortalities, environmental conditions, and population monitoring to better understand the recent humpback whale mortalities. At this time, vessel parameters (including size) are not known for each vessel-whale collision that lead to the death of the whales. Therefore, NOAA considers all sizes of vessels to be risks for whale species in highly trafficked areas. This investigation is ongoing. Please refer to <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/health/mmume/2017humpbackatlanticume.html> for more information on this UME.

#### *Minke Whale UME Along the Atlantic Coast*

Since January 2017, elevated mortalities of minke whale along the Atlantic coast from Maine through South Carolina have occurred. As of February 16, 2018, a total of 30 strandings have occurred (28 and 2 whales in 2017 and 2018, respectively). As of February 16, 2018 full or partial necropsy examinations were conducted on over 60 percent of the whales. Preliminary findings in several of the whales have shown evidence of human interactions, primarily fisheries interactions, or infectious disease. These findings are not consistent across all of the whales examined, so more research is needed. This investigation is ongoing. Please refer to <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-life-distress/2017-2018-minke-whale-unusual-mortality-event-along-atlantic-coast> for more information on this UME.

#### *Cetacean UME in the Northern Gulf of Mexico and Persistent Impacts on Barataria Bay Bottlenose Dolphins*

The cetacean UME in the northern Gulf of Mexico UME occurred from March 2010 through July 2014. The event included all cetaceans stranded during this time in Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana and all cetaceans other than bottlenose dolphins stranded in the Florida Panhandle (Franklin County through Escambia County), with a total of 1,141 cetaceans stranded or reported dead offshore. For reference, the same area experienced a normal average of 75 strandings per year from 2002–09 (Litz *et al.*, 2014). The majority of stranded

animals were bottlenose dolphins, though at least ten additional species were reported as well. Since not all cetaceans that die wash ashore where they may be found, the number reported stranded is likely a fraction of the total number of cetaceans that died during the UME. There was also an increase in strandings of stillborn and newborn dolphins (Colegrove *et al.*, 2016).

Increased dolphin strandings occurred in northern Louisiana and Mississippi before the DWH oil spill (March–mid–April 2010). Some previous Gulf of Mexico cetacean UMEs had included environmental influences (e.g., low salinity due to heavy rainfall and associated runoff of land-based pesticides, low temperatures) as possible contributing factors (Litz *et al.*, 2014). Low air and water temperatures occurred in the spring of 2010 throughout the Gulf of Mexico prior to and during the start of the UME, and a portion of the pre-spill atypical strandings occurred in Lake Pontchartrain, Louisiana, concurrent with lower than average salinity (Mullin *et al.*, 2015). Therefore, a large part of the increased dolphin strandings during this time may have been due to a combination of cold temperatures and low salinity (Litz *et al.*, 2014).

The UME investigation and the DWH Natural Resource Damage Assessment (described below) determined that the DWH oil spill is the most likely explanation of the persistent, elevated stranding numbers in the northern Gulf of Mexico after the spill that began on April 20, 2010. The evidence to date supports that exposure to hydrocarbons released during the DWH oil spill was the most likely explanation of adrenal and lung disease in dolphins, which contributed to increased deaths of dolphins living within the oil spill footprint and increased fetal loss. The longest and most prolonged stranding cluster of the UME was in Barataria Bay, Louisiana in 2010–11, followed by Mississippi and Alabama in 2011, consistent with timing and spatial distribution of oil, while the number of deaths was not elevated for areas which were not as heavily oiled.

In order to assess the health of free-ranging (not stranded) dolphin capture-release health assessments were conducted in Barataria Bay, during which physical examinations, including weighing and morphometric measurements, were conducted, routine biological samples (e.g., blood, tissue) were obtained, and animals were examined with ultrasound. Veterinarians then reviewed the findings and determined an overall prognosis for each animal (e.g.,

favorable outcome expected, outcome uncertain, unfavorable outcome expected). Almost half of the examined animals were given a guarded or worse prognosis, and 17 percent were not expected to survive (Schwacke *et al.*, 2014a). Comparison of Barataria Bay dolphins to a reference population found significantly increased adrenal disease, lung disease, and poor health. In addition to the health assessments, histological evaluations of samples from dead stranded animals from within and outside the UME area found that UME animals were more likely to have lung and adrenal lesions and to have primary bacterial pneumonia, which caused or contributed significantly to death (Schwacke *et al.*, 2014a, 2014b; Venn-Watson *et al.*, 2015b).

The prevalence of brucellosis and morbillivirus infections was low and biotoxin levels were low or below the detection limit, meaning that these were not likely primary causes of the UME (Venn-Watson *et al.*, 2015b; Fauquier *et al.*, 2017). Subsequent study found that persistent organic pollutants (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls), which are associated with endocrine disruption and immune suppression when present in high levels, are likely not a primary contributor to the poor health conditions and increased mortality observed in these Gulf of Mexico populations (Balmer *et al.*, 2015). The chronic adrenal gland and lung diseases identified in stranded UME dolphins are consistent with exposure to petroleum compounds (Venn-Watson *et al.*, 2015b). Colegrove *et al.* (2016) found that the increase in perinatal strandings resulted from late-term pregnancy failures and development of *in utero* infections likely caused by chronic illnesses in mothers who were exposed to oil.

While the number of dolphin mortalities in the area decreased after the peak from March 2010–July 2014, it does not follow that the effects of the oil spill on these populations have ended. Researchers still saw evidence of chronic lung disease and adrenal impairment four years after the spill (in July 2014) and saw evidence of failed pregnancies in 2015 (Smith *et al.*, 2017). These follow-up studies found a yearly mortality rate for Barataria Bay dolphins of roughly 13 percent (as compared to annual mortality rates of 5 percent or less that have been previously reported for other dolphin populations), and found that only 20 percent of pregnant dolphins produced viable calves (compared with 83 percent in a reference population) (Lane *et al.*, 2015; McDonald *et al.*, 2017). Research into the long-term health effects of the spill

on marine mammal populations is ongoing. For more information on the UME, please visit [www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/health/mmune/cetacean\\_gulfofmexico.htm](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/health/mmune/cetacean_gulfofmexico.htm).

#### Marine Mammal Hearing

Hearing is the most important sensory modality for marine mammals underwater, and exposure to anthropogenic sound can have deleterious effects. To appropriately assess the potential effects of exposure to sound, it is necessary to understand the frequency ranges marine mammals are able to hear. Current data indicate that not all marine mammal species have equal hearing capabilities (*e.g.*, Richardson *et al.*, 1995; Wartzkow and Ketten, 1999; Au and Hastings, 2008). To reflect this, Southall *et al.* (2007) recommended that marine mammals be divided into functional hearing groups based on directly measured or estimated hearing ranges on the basis of available behavioral response data, audiograms derived using auditory evoked potential techniques, anatomical modeling, and other data. Note that no direct measurements of hearing ability have been successfully completed for mysticetes (*i.e.*, low-frequency cetaceans). Subsequently, NMFS (2016) described generalized hearing ranges for these marine mammal hearing groups. Generalized hearing ranges were chosen based on the approximately 65 dB threshold from the normalized composite audiograms, with the exception for lower limits for low-frequency cetaceans where the lower bound was deemed to be biologically implausible and the lower bound from Southall *et al.* (2007) retained. The functional groups and the associated frequencies are indicated below (note that these frequency ranges correspond to the range for the composite group, with the entire range not necessarily reflecting the capabilities of every species within that group):

- Low-frequency cetaceans (mysticetes): Generalized hearing is estimated to occur between approximately 7 Hz and 35 kHz, with best hearing estimated to be from 100 Hz to 8 kHz;
- Mid-frequency cetaceans (larger toothed whales, beaked whales, and most delphinids): Generalized hearing is estimated to occur between approximately 150 Hz and 160 kHz, with best hearing from 10 kHz to less than 100 kHz;
- High-frequency cetaceans (porpoises, river dolphins, and members of the genera *Kogia* and *Cephalorhynchus*; including two members of the genus *Lagenorhynchus*,

on the basis of recent echolocation data and genetic data): Generalized hearing is estimated to occur between approximately 275 Hz and 160 kHz.

- Pinnipeds in water; Phocidae (true seals): Generalized hearing is estimated to occur between approximately 50 Hz to 86 kHz, with best hearing between 1–50 kHz;

- Pinnipeds in water; Otariidae (eared seals): Generalized hearing is estimated to occur between 60 Hz and 39 kHz, with best hearing between 2–48 kHz.

The pinniped functional hearing group was modified from Southall *et al.* (2007) on the basis of data indicating that phocid species have consistently demonstrated an extended frequency range of hearing compared to otariids, especially in the higher frequency range (Hemilä *et al.*, 2006; Kastelein *et al.*, 2009; Reichmuth and Holt, 2013).

For more detail concerning these groups above and associated frequency ranges, please see NMFS (2016) for a review of available information.

#### Potential Effects of Specified Activities on Marine Mammals and Their Habitat

This section includes a summary and discussion of the ways that components of the specified activity may impact marine mammals and their habitat. The “Estimated Take of Marine Mammals” section later in this document includes a quantitative analysis of the number of individuals that are expected to be taken by this activity. The “Negligible Impact Analysis and Determination” section considers the content of this section, the “Estimated Take of Marine Mammals” section, and the “Proposed Mitigation” section, to draw conclusions regarding the likely impacts of these activities on the reproductive success or survivorship of individuals and how those impacts on individuals are likely to impact marine mammal species or stocks.

The Navy has requested authorization for the take of marine mammals that may occur incidental to training and testing activities in the AFTT Study Area. The Navy analyzed potential impacts to marine mammals from acoustics and explosives sources as well as vessel strikes.

Other potential impacts to marine mammals from training and testing activities in the AFTT Study Area were analyzed in the AFTT DEIS/OEIS, in consultation with NMFS as a cooperating agency, and determined to be unlikely to result in marine mammal take in the form of harassment, serious injury, or mortality. Therefore, the Navy has not requested authorization for take of marine mammals that might occur incidental to other components of their proposed activities and we agree that

take is unlikely to occur from those components. In this proposed rule, NMFS analyzes the potential effects on marine mammals from the activity components that may cause the take of marine mammals: Exposure to non-impulsive (sonar and other active acoustic sources) and impulsive (explosives, ship shock trials, impact pile driving, and airguns) stressors, and vessel strikes.

For the purpose of MMPA incidental take authorizations, NMFS’ effects assessments serve four primary purposes: (1) To prescribe the permissible methods of taking (*i.e.*, Level B harassment (behavioral harassment and temporary threshold shift (TTS)), Level A harassment (permanent threshold shift (PTS) or non-auditory injury), serious injury or mortality, including an identification of the number and types of take that could occur by harassment, serious injury, or mortality) and to prescribe other means of effecting the least practicable adverse impact on such species or stock and its habitat (*i.e.*, mitigation); (2) to determine whether the specified activity would have a negligible impact on the affected species or stocks of marine mammals (based on the likelihood that the activity would adversely affect the species or stock through effects on annual rates of recruitment or survival); (3) to determine whether the specified activity would have an unmitigable adverse impact on the availability of the species or stock(s) for subsistence uses (however, there are no subsistence communities that would be affected in the AFTT Study Area, so this determination is inapplicable to the AFTT rulemaking); and (4) to prescribe requirements pertaining to monitoring and reporting.

In the Potential Effects Section, NMFS’ provides a general description of the ways marine mammals may be affected by these activities in the form of mortality, physical trauma, sensory impairment (permanent and temporary threshold shifts and acoustic masking), physiological responses (particular stress responses), behavioral disturbance, or habitat effects. Ship shock and vessel strikes, which have the potential to result in incidental take from serious injury and/or mortality, will be discussed in more detail in the “Estimated Take of Marine Mammals” section. The Estimated Take of Marine Mammals section also discusses how the potential effects on marine mammals from non-impulsive and impulsive sources relate to the MMPA definitions of Level A and Level B Harassment, and quantifies those effects that rise to the level of a take along with



the potential effects from vessel strikes. The Negligible Impact Analysis Section assesses whether the proposed authorized take will have a negligible impact on the affected species and stocks.

#### Potential Effects of Underwater Sound

Note that, in the following discussion, we refer in many cases to a review article concerning studies of noise-induced hearing loss conducted from 1996–2015 (*i.e.*, Finneran, 2015). For study-specific citations, please see that work. Anthropogenic sounds cover a broad range of frequencies and sound levels and can have a range of highly variable impacts on marine life, from none or minor to potentially severe responses, depending on received levels, duration of exposure, behavioral context, and various other factors. The potential effects of underwater sound from active acoustic sources can potentially result in one or more of the following: Temporary or permanent hearing impairment, non-auditory physical or physiological effects, behavioral disturbance, stress, and masking (Richardson *et al.*, 1995; Gordon *et al.*, 2004; Nowacek *et al.*, 2007; Southall *et al.*, 2007; Götz *et al.*, 2009). The degree of effect is intrinsically related to the signal characteristics, received level, distance from the source, and duration of the sound exposure. In general, sudden, high level sounds can cause hearing loss, as can longer exposures to lower level sounds. Temporary or permanent loss of hearing will occur almost exclusively for noise within an animal's hearing range. We first describe specific manifestations of acoustic effects before providing discussion specific to the Navy's activities.

Richardson *et al.* (1995) described zones of increasing intensity of effect that might be expected to occur, in relation to distance from a source and assuming that the signal is within an animal's hearing range. First is the area within which the acoustic signal would be audible (potentially perceived) to the animal, but not strong enough to elicit any overt behavioral or physiological response. The next zone corresponds with the area where the signal is audible to the animal and of sufficient intensity to elicit behavioral or physiological responsiveness. Third is a zone within which, for signals of high intensity, the received level is sufficient to potentially cause discomfort or tissue damage to auditory or other systems. Overlaying these zones to a certain extent is the area within which masking (*i.e.*, when a sound interferes with or masks the ability of an animal to detect a signal of

interest that is above the absolute hearing threshold) may occur; the masking zone may be highly variable in size.

We also describe more severe effects (*i.e.*, certain non-auditory physical or physiological effects). Potential effects from impulsive sound sources can range in severity from effects such as behavioral disturbance or tactile perception to physical discomfort, slight injury of the internal organs and the auditory system, or mortality (Yelverton *et al.*, 1973). Non-auditory physiological effects or injuries that theoretically might occur in marine mammals exposed to high level underwater sound or as a secondary effect of extreme behavioral reactions (*e.g.*, change in dive profile as a result of an avoidance reaction) caused by exposure to sound include neurological effects, bubble formation, resonance effects, and other types of organ or tissue damage (Cox *et al.*, 2006; Southall *et al.*, 2007; Zimmer and Tyack, 2007; Tal *et al.*, 2015).

#### Acoustic Sources

##### Direct Physiological Effects

Based on the literature, there are two basic ways that non-impulsive sources might directly result in direct physiological effects. Noise-induced loss of hearing sensitivity (more commonly-called "threshold shift") is the both the better-understood of these two effects, and the only one that is actually expected to occur. Acoustically mediated bubble growth and other pressure-related physiological impacts are addressed briefly below, but are not expected to result from the Navy's activities. Separately, an animal's behavioral reaction to an acoustic exposure might lead to physiological effects that might ultimately lead to injury or death, which is discussed later in the Stranding Section.

#### Threshold Shift (Noise-Induced Loss of Hearing)

When animals exhibit reduced hearing sensitivity within their auditory range (*i.e.*, sounds must be louder for an animal to detect them) following exposure to a sufficiently intense sound or a less intense sound for a sufficient duration, it is referred to as a noise-induced threshold shift (TS). An animal can experience a temporary threshold shift (TTS) and/or permanent threshold shift (PTS). TTS can last from minutes or hours to days (*i.e.*, there is recovery back to baseline/pre-exposure levels), can occur within a specific frequency range (*i.e.*, an animal might only have a temporary loss of hearing sensitivity within a limited frequency band of its

auditory range), and can be of varying amounts (for example, an animal's hearing sensitivity might be reduced by only 6 dB or reduced by 30 dB). Repeated sound exposure that leads to TTS could cause PTS. In severe cases of PTS, there can be total or partial deafness, while in most cases the animal has an impaired ability to hear sounds in specific frequency ranges (Kryter, 1985). When PTS occurs, there is physical damage to the sound receptors in the ear (*i.e.*, tissue damage), whereas TTS represents primarily tissue fatigue and is reversible (Southall *et al.*, 2007). PTS is permanent (*i.e.*, there is incomplete recovery back to baseline/pre-exposure levels), but also can occur in a specific frequency range and amount as mentioned above for TTS. In addition, other investigators have suggested that TTS is within the normal bounds of physiological variability and tolerance and does not represent physical injury (*e.g.*, Ward, 1997). Therefore, NMFS does not consider TTS to constitute auditory injury.

The following physiological mechanisms are thought to play a role in inducing auditory TS: Effects to sensory hair cells in the inner ear that reduce their sensitivity; modification of the chemical environment within the sensory cells; residual muscular activity in the middle ear; displacement of certain inner ear membranes; increased blood flow; and post-stimulatory reduction in both efferent and sensory neural output (Southall *et al.*, 2007). The amplitude, duration, frequency, temporal pattern, and energy distribution of sound exposure all can affect the amount of associated TS and the frequency range in which it occurs. Generally, the amount of TS, and the time needed to recover from the effect, increase as amplitude and duration of sound exposure increases. Human non-impulsive noise exposure guidelines are based on the assumption that exposures of equal energy (the same SEL) produce equal amounts of hearing impairment regardless of how the sound energy is distributed in time (NIOSH, 1998). Previous marine mammal TTS studies have also generally supported this equal energy relationship (Southall *et al.*, 2007). However, some more recent studies concluded that for all noise exposure situations the equal energy relationship may not be the best indicator to predict TTS onset levels (Mooney *et al.*, 2009a and 2009b; Kastak *et al.*, 2007). These studies highlight the inherent complexity of predicting TTS onset in marine mammals, as well as the importance of considering exposure duration when assessing potential

impacts. Generally, with sound exposures of equal energy, those that were quieter (lower SPL) with longer duration were found to induce TTS onset at lower levels than those of louder (higher SPL) and shorter duration. Less TS will occur from intermittent sounds than from a continuous exposure with the same energy (some recovery can occur between intermittent exposures) (Kryter *et al.*, 1966; Ward, 1997; Mooney *et al.*, 2009a, 2009b; Finneran *et al.*, 2010). For example, one short but loud (higher SPL) sound exposure may induce the same impairment as one longer but softer (lower SPL) sound, which in turn may cause more impairment than a series of several intermittent softer sounds with the same total energy (Ward, 1997). Additionally, though TTS is temporary, very prolonged or repeated exposure to sound strong enough to elicit TTS, or shorter-term exposure to sound levels well above the TTS threshold can cause PTS, at least in terrestrial mammals (Kryter, 1985; Lonsbury-Martin *et al.*, 1987).

PTS is considered auditory injury (Southall *et al.*, 2007). Irreparable damage to the inner or outer cochlear hair cells may cause PTS; however, other mechanisms are also involved, such as exceeding the elastic limits of certain tissues and membranes in the middle and inner ears and resultant changes in the chemical composition of the inner ear fluids (Southall *et al.*, 2007).

Although the published body of scientific literature contains numerous theoretical studies and discussion papers on hearing impairments that can occur with exposure to a loud sound, only a few studies provide empirical information on the levels at which noise-induced loss in hearing sensitivity occurs in nonhuman animals. The NMFS 2016 Acoustic Technical Guidance, which was used in the assessment of effects for this action, compiled, interpreted, and synthesized the best available scientific information for noise-induced hearing effects for marine mammals to derive updated thresholds for assessing the impacts of noise on marine mammal hearing, as noted above. For cetaceans, published data on the onset of TTS are limited to the captive bottlenose dolphin, beluga, harbor porpoise, and Yangtze finless porpoise (summarized in Finneran, 2015). TTS studies involving exposure to other Navy activities (e.g., SURTASS LFA) or other low-frequency sonar (below 1 kHz) have never been conducted due to logistical difficulties of conducting experiments with low frequency sound sources. However,

there are TTS measurements for exposures to other LF sources, such as seismic airguns. Finneran *et al.* (2015) suggest that the potential for airguns to cause hearing loss in dolphins is lower than previously predicted, perhaps as a result of the low-frequency content of airgun impulses compared to the high-frequency hearing ability of dolphins. Finneran *et al.* (2015) measured hearing thresholds in three captive bottlenose dolphins before and after exposure to ten pulses produced by a seismic airgun in order to study TTS induced after exposure to multiple pulses. Exposures began at relatively low levels and gradually increased over a period of several months, with the highest exposures at peak SPLs from 196 to 210 dB and cumulative (unweighted) SELs from 193–195 dB. No substantial TTS was observed. In addition, behavioral reactions were observed that indicated that animals can learn behaviors that effectively mitigate noise exposures (although exposure patterns must be learned, which is less likely in wild animals than for the captive animals considered in the study). The authors note that the failure to induce more significant auditory effects was likely due to the intermittent nature of exposure, the relatively low peak pressure produced by the acoustic source, and the low-frequency energy in airgun pulses as compared with the frequency range of best sensitivity for dolphins and other mid-frequency cetaceans. For pinnipeds in water, measurements of TTS are limited to harbor seals, elephant seals, and California sea lions (summarized in Finneran, 2015).

Marine mammal hearing plays a critical role in communication with conspecifics and in interpretation of environmental cues for purposes such as predator avoidance and prey capture. Depending on the degree (elevation of threshold in dB), duration (*i.e.*, recovery time), and frequency range of TTS, and the context in which it is experienced, TTS can have effects on marine mammals ranging from discountable to serious similar to those discussed in auditory masking, below. For example, a marine mammal may be able to readily compensate for a brief, relatively small amount of TTS in a non-critical frequency range that takes place during a time when the animal is traveling through the open ocean, where ambient noise is lower and there are not as many competing sounds present. Alternatively, a larger amount and longer duration of TTS sustained during a time when communication is critical for successful mother/calf interactions

could have more serious impacts if it were in the same frequency band as the necessary vocalizations and of a severity that impeded communication. The fact that animals exposed to high levels of sound that would be expected to result in this physiological response would also be expected to have behavioral responses of a comparatively more severe or sustained nature is potentially more significant than simple existence of a TTS. However, it is important to note that TTS could occur due to longer exposures to sound at lower levels so that a behavioral response may not be elicited.

Depending on the degree and frequency range, the effects of PTS on an animal could also range in severity, although it is considered generally more serious than TTS because it is a permanent condition. Of note, reduced hearing sensitivity as a simple function of aging has been observed in marine mammals, as well as humans and other taxa (Southall *et al.*, 2007), so we can infer that strategies exist for coping with this condition to some degree, though likely not without some cost to the animal.

#### *Acoustically Mediated Bubble Growth and Other Pressure-Related Injury*

One theoretical cause of injury to marine mammals is rectified diffusion (Crum and Mao, 1996), the process of increasing the size of a bubble by exposing it to a sound field. This process could be facilitated if the environment in which the ensonified bubbles exist is supersaturated with gas. Repetitive diving by marine mammals can cause the blood and some tissues to accumulate gas to a greater degree than is supported by the surrounding environmental pressure (Ridgway and Howard, 1979). The deeper and longer dives of some marine mammals (for example, beaked whales) are theoretically predicted to induce greater supersaturation (Houser *et al.*, 2001b). If rectified diffusion were possible in marine mammals exposed to high-level sound, conditions of tissue supersaturation could theoretically speed the rate and increase the size of bubble growth. Subsequent effects due to tissue trauma and emboli would presumably mirror those observed in humans suffering from decompression sickness.

It is unlikely that the short duration (in combination with the source levels) of sonar pings would be long enough to drive bubble growth to any substantial size, if such a phenomenon occurs. However, an alternative but related hypothesis has also been suggested: Stable bubbles could be destabilized by

high-level sound exposures such that bubble growth then occurs through static diffusion of gas out of the tissues. In such a scenario the marine mammal would need to be in a gas-supersaturated state for a long enough period of time for bubbles to become of a problematic size. Recent research with *ex vivo* supersaturated bovine tissues suggested that, for a 37 kHz signal, a sound exposure of approximately 215 dB referenced to (re) 1  $\mu$ Pa would be required before microbubbles became destabilized and grew (Crum *et al.*, 2005). Assuming spherical spreading loss and a nominal sonar source level of 235 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa at 1 m, a whale would need to be within 10 m (33 ft) of the sonar dome to be exposed to such sound levels. Furthermore, tissues in the study were supersaturated by exposing them to pressures of 400–700 kilopascals for periods of hours and then releasing them to ambient pressures. Assuming the equilibration of gases with the tissues occurred when the tissues were exposed to the high pressures, levels of supersaturation in the tissues could have been as high as 400–700 percent. These levels of tissue supersaturation are substantially higher than model predictions for marine mammals (Houser *et al.*, 2001; Saunders *et al.*, 2008). It is improbable that this mechanism is responsible for stranding events or traumas associated with beaked whale strandings. Both the degree of supersaturation and exposure levels observed to cause microbubble destabilization are unlikely to occur, either alone or in concert.

Yet another hypothesis (decompression sickness) has speculated that rapid ascent to the surface following exposure to a startling sound might produce tissue gas saturation sufficient for the evolution of nitrogen bubbles (Jepson *et al.*, 2003; Fernandez *et al.*, 2005; Fernández *et al.*, 2012). In this scenario, the rate of ascent would need to be sufficiently rapid to compromise behavioral or physiological protections against nitrogen bubble formation. Alternatively, Tyack *et al.* (2006) studied the deep diving behavior of beaked whales and concluded that: “Using current models of breath-hold diving, we infer that their natural diving behavior is inconsistent with known problems of acute nitrogen supersaturation and embolism.” Collectively, these hypotheses can be referred to as “hypotheses of acoustically mediated bubble growth.”

Although theoretical predictions suggest the possibility for acoustically mediated bubble growth, there is considerable disagreement among scientists as to its likelihood (Piantadosi

and Thalmann, 2004; Evans and Miller, 2003; Cox *et al.*, 2006; Rommel *et al.*, 2006). Crum and Mao (1996) hypothesized that received levels would have to exceed 190 dB in order for there to be the possibility of significant bubble growth due to supersaturation of gases in the blood (*i.e.*, rectified diffusion). Work conducted by Crum *et al.* (2005) demonstrated the possibility of rectified diffusion for short duration signals, but at SELs and tissue saturation levels that are highly improbable to occur in diving marine mammals. To date, energy levels (ELs) predicted to cause *in vivo* bubble formation within diving cetaceans have not been evaluated (NOAA, 2002b). Although it has been argued that traumas from some recent beaked whale strandings are consistent with gas emboli and bubble-induced tissue separations (Jepson *et al.*, 2003), there is no conclusive evidence of this (Rommel *et al.*, 2006). However, Jepson *et al.* (2003, 2005) and Fernandez *et al.* (2004, 2005, 2012) concluded that *in vivo* bubble formation, which may be exacerbated by deep, long-duration, repetitive dives may explain why beaked whales appear to be relatively vulnerable to MF/HF sonar exposures.

In 2009, Hooker *et al.* tested two mathematical models to predict blood and tissue tension  $P_{N_2}$  using field data from three beaked whale species: Northern bottlenose whales, Cuvier's beaked whales, and Blainville's beaked whales. The researchers aimed to determine if physiology (body mass, diving lung volume, and dive response) or dive behavior (dive depth and duration, changes in ascent rate, and diel behavior) would lead to differences in  $P_{N_2}$  levels and thereby decompression sickness risk between species.

In their study, they compared results for previously published time depth recorder data (Hooker and Baird, 1999; Baird *et al.*, 2006, 2008) from Cuvier's beaked whale, Blainville's beaked whale, and northern bottlenose whale. They reported that diving lung volume and extent of the dive response had a large effect on end-dive  $P_{N_2}$ . Also, results showed that dive profiles had a larger influence on end-dive  $P_{N_2}$  than body mass differences between species. Despite diel changes (*i.e.*, variation that occurs regularly every day or most days) in dive behavior,  $P_{N_2}$  levels showed no consistent trend. Model output suggested that all three species live with tissue  $P_{N_2}$  levels that would cause a significant proportion of decompression sickness cases in terrestrial mammals. The authors concluded that the dive behavior of Cuvier's beaked whale was different from both Blainville's beaked

whale, and northern bottlenose whale, and resulted in higher predicted tissue and blood  $N_2$  levels (Hooker *et al.*, 2009) and suggested that the prevalence of Cuvier's beaked whales stranding after naval sonar exercises could be explained by either a higher abundance of this species in the affected areas or by possible species differences in behavior and/or physiology related to MF active sonar (Hooker *et al.*, 2009).

Bernaldo de Quiros *et al.* (2012) showed that, among stranded whales, deep diving species of whales had higher abundances of gas bubbles compared to shallow diving species. Kvadsheim *et al.* (2012) estimated blood and tissue  $P_{N_2}$  levels in species representing shallow, intermediate, deep diving cetaceans following behavioral responses to sonar and their comparisons found that deep diving species had higher end-dive blood and tissue  $N_2$  levels, indicating a higher risk of developing gas bubble emboli compared with shallow diving species. Fahlmann *et al.* (2014) evaluated dive data recorded from sperm, killer, long-finned pilot, Blainville's beaked and Cuvier's beaked whales before and during exposure to low, as defined by the authors, (1–2 kHz) and mid (2–7 kHz) frequency active sonar in an attempt to determine if either differences in dive behavior or physiological responses to sonar are plausible risk factors for bubble formation. The authors suggested that  $CO_2$  may initiate bubble formation and growth, while elevated levels of  $N_2$  may be important for continued bubble growth. The authors also suggest that if  $CO_2$  plays an important role in bubble formation, a cetacean escaping a sound source may experience increased metabolic rate,  $CO_2$  production, and alteration in cardiac output, which could increase risk of gas bubble emboli. However, as discussed in Kvadsheim *et al.* (2012), the actual observed behavioral responses to sonar from the species in their study (sperm, killer, long-finned pilot, Blainville's beaked, and Cuvier's beaked whales) did not imply any significantly increased risk of decompression sickness due to high levels of  $N_2$ . Therefore, further information is needed to understand the relationship between exposure to stimuli, behavioral response (discussed in more detail below), elevated  $N_2$  levels, and gas bubble emboli in marine mammals. The hypotheses for gas bubble formation related to beaked whale strandings is that beaked whales potentially have strong avoidance responses to MF active sonars because they sound similar to their main

predator, the killer whale (Cox *et al.*, 2006; Southall *et al.*, 2007; Zimmer and Tyack, 2007; Baird *et al.*, 2008; Hooker *et al.*, 2009). Further investigation is needed to assess the potential validity of these hypotheses.

To summarize, there is little data to support the potential for strong, anthropogenic underwater sounds to cause non-auditory physical effects in marine mammals. The available data do not allow identification of a specific exposure level above which non-auditory effects can be expected (Southall *et al.*, 2007) or any meaningful quantitative predictions of the numbers (if any) of marine mammals that might be affected in these ways. Such effects, if they occur at all, would be expected to be limited to situations where marine mammals were exposed to high powered sounds at very close range over a prolonged period of time, which is not expected to occur based on the speed of the vessels operating sonar in combination with the speed and behavior of marine mammals in the vicinity of sonar.

#### Acoustic Masking

Sound can disrupt behavior through masking, or interfering with, an animal's ability to detect, recognize, or discriminate between acoustic signals of interest (e.g., those used for intraspecific communication and social interactions, prey detection, predator avoidance, navigation) (Richardson *et al.*, 1995; Erbe and Farmer, 2000; Tyack, 2000; Erbe *et al.*, 2016). Masking occurs when the receipt of a sound is interfered with by another coincident sound at similar frequencies and at similar or higher intensity, and may occur whether the sound is natural (e.g., snapping shrimp, wind, waves, precipitation) or anthropogenic (e.g., shipping, sonar, seismic exploration) in origin. The ability of a noise source to mask biologically important sounds depends on the characteristics of both the noise source and the signal of interest (e.g., signal-to-noise ratio, temporal variability, direction), in relation to each other and to an animal's hearing abilities (e.g., sensitivity, frequency range, critical ratios, frequency discrimination, directional discrimination, age or TTS hearing loss), and existing ambient noise and propagation conditions. Masking these acoustic signals can disturb the behavior of individual animals, groups of animals, or entire populations.

In humans, significant masking of tonal signals occurs as a result of exposure to noise in a narrow band of similar frequencies. As the sound level increases, though, the detection of

frequencies above those of the masking stimulus decreases also. This principle is expected to apply to marine mammals as well because of common biomechanical cochlear properties across taxa.

Under certain circumstances, marine mammals experiencing significant masking could also be impaired from maximizing their performance fitness in survival and reproduction. Therefore, when the coincident (masking) sound is man-made, it may be considered harassment when disrupting or altering critical behaviors. It is important to distinguish TTS and PTS, which persist after the sound exposure from masking, which occurs during the sound exposure. Because masking (without resulting in TS) is not associated with abnormal physiological function, it is not considered a physiological effect, but rather a potential behavioral effect.

The frequency range of the potentially masking sound is important in determining any potential behavioral impacts. For example, low-frequency signals may have less effect on high-frequency echolocation sounds produced by odontocetes but are more likely to affect detection of mysticete communication calls and other potentially important natural sounds such as those produced by surf and some prey species. The masking of communication signals by anthropogenic noise may be considered as a reduction in the communication space of animals (e.g., Clark *et al.*, 2009; Matthews *et al.*, 2016) and may result in energetic or other costs as animals change their vocalization behavior (e.g., Miller *et al.*, 2000; Foote *et al.*, 2004; Parks *et al.*, 2007; Di Iorio and Clark, 2009; Holt *et al.*, 2009). Masking can be reduced in situations where the signal and noise come from different directions (Richardson *et al.*, 1995), through amplitude modulation of the signal, or through other compensatory behaviors (Houser and Moore, 2014). Masking can be tested directly in captive species (e.g., Erbe, 2008), but in wild populations it must be either modeled or inferred from evidence of masking compensation. There are few studies addressing real-world masking sounds likely to be experienced by marine mammals in the wild (e.g., Branstetter *et al.*, 2013).

Masking affects both senders and receivers of acoustic signals and can potentially have long-term chronic effects on marine mammals at the population level as well as at the individual level. Low-frequency ambient sound levels have increased by as much as 20 dB (more than three times in terms of SPL) in the world's ocean

from pre-industrial periods, with most of the increase from distant commercial shipping (Hildebrand, 2009). All anthropogenic sound sources, but especially chronic and lower-frequency signals (e.g., from commercial vessel traffic), contribute to elevated ambient sound levels, thus intensifying masking.

Richardson *et al.* (1995b) argued that the maximum radius of influence of an industrial noise (including broadband low-frequency sound transmission) on a marine mammal is the distance from the source to the point at which the noise can barely be heard. This range is determined by either the hearing sensitivity of the animal or the background noise level present. Industrial masking is most likely to affect some species' ability to detect communication calls and natural sounds (*i.e.*, surf noise, prey noise, etc.; Richardson *et al.*, 1995).

The echolocation calls of toothed whales are subject to masking by high-frequency sound. Human data indicate low-frequency sound can mask high-frequency sounds (*i.e.*, upward masking). Studies on captive odontocetes by Au *et al.* (1974, 1985, 1993) indicate that some species may use various processes to reduce masking effects (e.g., adjustments in echolocation call intensity or frequency as a function of background noise conditions). There is also evidence that the directional hearing abilities of odontocetes are useful in reducing masking at the high-frequencies these cetaceans use to echolocate, but not at the low-to-moderate frequencies they use to communicate (Zaitseva *et al.*, 1980). A study by Nachtigall and Supin (2008) showed that false killer whales adjust their hearing to compensate for ambient sounds and the intensity of returning echolocation signals. Holt *et al.* (2009) measured killer whale call source levels and background noise levels in the one to 40 kHz band and reported that the whales increased their call source levels by one dB SPL for every one dB SPL increase in background noise level. Similarly, another study on St. Lawrence River belugas reported a similar rate of increase in vocalization activity in response to passing vessels (Scheifele *et al.*, 2005).

Parks *et al.* (2007) provided evidence of behavioral changes in the acoustic behaviors of the endangered North Atlantic right whale, and the South Atlantic southern right whale, and suggested that these were correlated to increased underwater noise levels. The study indicated that right whales might shift the frequency band of their calls to compensate for increased in-band background noise. The significance of

their result is the indication of potential species-wide behavioral change in response to gradual, chronic increases in underwater ambient noise. Di Iorio and Clark (2010) showed that blue whale calling rates vary in association with seismic sparker survey activity, with whales calling more on days with survey than on days without surveys. They suggested that the whales called more during seismic survey periods as a way to compensate for the elevated noise conditions.

Risch *et al.* (2012) documented reductions in humpback whale vocalizations in the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary concurrent with transmissions of the Ocean Acoustic Waveguide Remote Sensing (OAWRS) low-frequency fish sensor system at distances of 200 km (124 mi) from the source. The recorded OAWRS produced a series of frequency modulated pulses and the signal received levels ranged from 88 to 110 dB re: 1 µPa (Risch, *et al.*, 2012). The authors hypothesized that individuals did not leave the area but instead ceased singing and noted that the duration and frequency range of the OAWRS signals (a novel sound to the whales) were similar to those of natural humpback whale song components used during mating (Risch *et al.*, 2012). Thus, the novelty of the sound to humpback whales in the AFTT Study Area provided a compelling contextual probability for the observed effects (Risch *et al.*, 2012). However, the authors did not state or imply that these changes had long-term effects on individual animals or populations (Risch *et al.*, 2012).

Redundancy and context can also facilitate detection of weak signals. These phenomena may help marine mammals detect weak sounds in the presence of natural or manmade noise. Most masking studies in marine mammals present the test signal and the masking noise from the same direction. The dominant background noise may be highly directional if it comes from a particular anthropogenic source such as a ship or industrial site. Directional hearing may significantly reduce the masking effects of these sounds by improving the effective signal-to-noise ratio.

The functional hearing ranges of mysticetes, odontocetes, and pinnipeds underwater all overlap the frequencies of the sonar sources used in the Navy's LFAS/MFAS/HFAS training and testing exercises. Additionally, almost all species' vocal repertoires span across the frequencies of these sonar sources used by the Navy. The closer the characteristics of the masking signal to

the signal of interest, the more likely masking is to occur. Although hull-mounted sonar accounts for a large portion of the area ensounded by Navy activities (because of the source strength and number of hours it is conducted), the pulse length and low duty cycle of the MFAS/HFAS signal makes it less likely that masking would occur as a result.

#### Impaired Communication

In addition to making it more difficult for animals to perceive acoustic cues in their environment, anthropogenic sound presents separate challenges for animals that are vocalizing. When they vocalize, animals are aware of environmental conditions that affect the "active space" of their vocalizations, which is the maximum area within which their vocalizations can be detected before it drops to the level of ambient noise (Brenowitz, 2004; Brumm *et al.*, 2004; Lohr *et al.*, 2003). Animals are also aware of environmental conditions that affect whether listeners can discriminate and recognize their vocalizations from other sounds, which is more important than simply detecting that a vocalization is occurring (Brenowitz, 1982; Brumm *et al.*, 2004; Dooling, 2004; Marten and Marler, 1977; Patricelli *et al.*, 2006). Most species that vocalize have evolved with an ability to make adjustments to their vocalizations to increase the signal-to-noise ratio, active space, and recognizability/distinguishability of their vocalizations in the face of temporary changes in background noise (Brumm *et al.*, 2004; Patricelli *et al.*, 2006). Vocalizing animals can make adjustments to vocalization characteristics such as the frequency structure, amplitude, temporal structure, and temporal delivery.

Many animals will combine several of these strategies to compensate for high levels of background noise. Anthropogenic sounds that reduce the signal-to-noise ratio of animal vocalizations, increase the masked auditory thresholds of animals listening for such vocalizations, or reduce the active space of an animal's vocalizations impair communication between animals. Most animals that vocalize have evolved strategies to compensate for the effects of short-term or temporary increases in background or ambient noise on their songs or calls. Although the fitness consequences of these vocal adjustments are not directly known in all instances, like most other trade-offs animals must make, some of these strategies probably come at a cost (Patricelli *et al.*, 2006). Shifting songs and calls to higher frequencies may also

impose energetic costs (Lambrechts, 1996). For example in birds, vocalizing more loudly in noisy environments may have energetic costs that decrease the net benefits of vocal adjustment and alter a bird's energy budget (Brumm, 2004; Wood and Yezerinac, 2006).

#### Stress Response

Classic stress responses begin when an animal's central nervous system perceives a potential threat to its homeostasis. That perception triggers stress responses regardless of whether a stimulus actually threatens the animal; the mere perception of a threat is sufficient to trigger a stress response (Moberg, 2000; Sapolsky *et al.*, 2005; Seyle, 1950). Once an animal's central nervous system perceives a threat, it mounts a biological response or defense that consists of a combination of the four general biological defense responses: Behavioral responses, autonomic nervous system responses, neuroendocrine responses, or immune responses.

According to Moberg (2000), in the case of many stressors, an animal's first and sometimes most economical (in terms of biotic costs) response is behavioral avoidance of the potential stressor or avoidance of continued exposure to a stressor. An animal's second line of defense to stressors involves the sympathetic part of the autonomic nervous system and the classical "fight or flight" response which includes the cardiovascular system, the gastrointestinal system, the exocrine glands, and the adrenal medulla to produce changes in heart rate, blood pressure, and gastrointestinal activity that humans commonly associate with "stress." These responses have a relatively short duration and may or may not have significant long-term effect on an animal's welfare.

An animal's third line of defense to stressors involves its neuroendocrine systems or sympathetic nervous systems; the system that has received the most study has been the hypothalamus-pituitary-adrenal system (also known as the HPA axis in mammals or the hypothalamus-pituitary-interrenal axis in fish and some reptiles). Unlike stress responses associated with the autonomic nervous system, virtually all neuro-endocrine functions that are affected by stress—including immune competence, reproduction, metabolism, and behavior—are regulated by pituitary hormones. Stress-induced changes in the secretion of pituitary hormones have been implicated in failed reproduction (Moberg, 1987; Rivier and Rivest, 1991), altered metabolism (Elasser *et al.*, 2000),

reduced immune competence (Blecha, 2000), and behavioral disturbance (Moberg, 1987; Blecha, 2000). Increases in the circulation of glucocorticosteroids (cortisol, corticosterone, and aldosterone in marine mammals; see Romano *et al.*, 2004) have been equated with stress for many years.

The primary distinction between stress (which is adaptive and does not normally place an animal at risk) and distress is the biotic cost of the response. During a stress response, an animal uses glycogen stores that can be quickly replenished once the stress is alleviated. In such circumstances, the cost of the stress response would not pose a risk to the animal's welfare. However, when an animal does not have sufficient energy reserves to satisfy the energetic costs of a stress response, energy resources must be diverted from other biotic function, which impairs those functions that experience the diversion. For example, when a stress response diverts energy away from growth in young animals, those animals may experience stunted growth. When a stress response diverts energy from a fetus, an animal's reproductive success and its fitness will suffer. In these cases, the animals will have entered a pre-pathological or pathological state which is called "distress" (Seyle, 1950) or "allostatic loading" (McEwen and Wingfield, 2003). This pathological state will last until the animal replenishes its biotic reserves sufficient to restore normal function. Note that these examples involved a long-term (days or weeks) stress response exposure to stimuli.

Relationships between these physiological mechanisms, animal behavior, and the costs of stress responses have also been documented fairly well through controlled experiments; because this physiology exists in every vertebrate that has been studied, it is not surprising that stress responses and their costs have been documented in both laboratory and free-living animals (for examples see, Holberton *et al.*, 1996; Hood *et al.*, 1998; Jessop *et al.*, 2003; Krausman *et al.*, 2004; Lankford *et al.*, 2005; Reneerkens *et al.*, 2002; Thompson and Hamer, 2000).

There is limited information on the physiological responses of marine mammals to anthropogenic sound exposure, as most observations have been limited to short-term behavioral responses, which included cessation of feeding, resting, or social interactions. Information has also been collected on the physiological responses of marine mammals to exposure to anthropogenic sounds (Fair and Becker, 2000; Romano

*et al.*, 2002; Wright *et al.*, 2008). Various efforts have been undertaken to investigate the impact from vessels (both whale-watching and general vessel traffic noise), and demonstrated impacts do occur (Bain, 2002; Erbe, 2002; Noren *et al.*, 2009; Williams *et al.*, 2006, 2009, 2014a, 2014b; Read *et al.*, 2014; Rolland *et al.*, 2012; Pirota *et al.*, 2015). This body of research for the most part has investigated impacts associated with the presence of chronic stressors, which differ significantly from the proposed Navy training and testing activities in the AFTT Study Area. For example, in an analysis of energy costs to killer whales, Williams *et al.* (2009) suggested that whale-watching in Canada's Johnstone Strait resulted in lost feeding opportunities due to vessel disturbance, which could carry higher costs than other measures of behavioral change might suggest. Ayres *et al.* (2012) recently reported on research in the Salish Sea (Washington state) involving the measurement of southern resident killer whale fecal hormones to assess two potential threats to the species recovery: Lack of prey (salmon) and impacts to behavior from vessel traffic. Ayres *et al.* (2012) suggested that the lack of prey overshadowed any population-level physiological impacts on southern resident killer whales from vessel traffic. Rolland *et al.* (2012) found that noise reduction from reduced ship traffic in the Bay of Fundy was associated with decreased stress in North Atlantic right whales. In a conceptual model developed by the Population Consequences of Acoustic Disturbance (PCAD) working group, serum hormones were identified as possible indicators of behavioral effects that are translated into altered rates of reproduction and mortality (NRC, 2005). The Office of Naval Research hosted a workshop (Effects of Stress on Marine Mammals Exposed to Sound) in 2009 that focused on this very topic (ONR, 2009). Ultimately, the PCAD working group issued a report (Cochrem, 2014) that summarized information compiled from 239 papers or book chapters relating to stress in marine mammals and concluded that stress responses can last from minutes to hours and, while we typically focus on adverse stress responses, stress response is part of a natural process to help animals adjust to changes in their environment and can also be either neutral or beneficial.

Despite the lack of robust information on stress responses for marine mammals exposed to anthropogenic sounds, studies of other marine animals and terrestrial animals would also lead us to expect some marine mammals to

experience physiological stress responses and, perhaps, physiological responses that would be classified as "distress" upon exposure to high frequency, mid-frequency and low-frequency sounds. For example, Jansen (1998) reported on the relationship between acoustic exposures and physiological responses that are indicative of stress responses in humans (*e.g.*, elevated respiration and increased heart rates). Jones (1998) reported on reductions in human performance when faced with acute, repetitive exposures to acoustic disturbance. Trimper *et al.* (1998) reported on the physiological stress responses of osprey to low-level aircraft noise while Krausman *et al.* (2004) reported on the auditory and physiological stress responses of endangered Sonoran pronghorn to military overflights. Smith *et al.* (2004a, 2004b) identified noise-induced physiological transient stress responses in hearing-specialist fish (*i.e.*, goldfish) that accompanied short- and long-term hearing losses. Welch and Welch (1970) reported physiological and behavioral stress responses that accompanied damage to the inner ears of fish and several mammals.

#### Behavioral Response/Disturbance

Behavioral responses to sound are highly variable and context-specific. Many different variables can influence an animal's perception of and response to (nature and magnitude) an acoustic event. An animal's prior experience with a sound or sound source affects whether it is less likely (habituation) or more likely (sensitization) to respond to certain sounds in the future (animals can also be innately pre-disposed to respond to certain sounds in certain ways) (Southall *et al.*, 2007). Related to the sound itself, the perceived nearness of the sound, bearing of the sound (approaching vs. retreating), similarity of a sound to biologically relevant sounds in the animal's environment (*i.e.*, calls of predators, prey, or conspecifics), and familiarity of the sound may affect the way an animal responds to the sound (Southall *et al.*, 2007; DeRuiter *et al.*, 2013). Individuals (of different age, gender, reproductive status, etc.) among most populations will have variable hearing capabilities, and differing behavioral sensitivities to sounds that will be affected by prior conditioning, experience, and current activities of those individuals. Often, specific acoustic features of the sound and contextual variables (*i.e.*, proximity, duration, or recurrence of the sound or the current behavior that the marine mammal is engaged in or its prior experience), as well as entirely separate

factors such as the physical presence of a nearby vessel, may be more relevant to the animal's response than the received level alone. For example, Goldbogen *et al.* (2013) demonstrated that individual behavioral state was critically important in determining response of blue whales to sonar, noting that some individuals engaged in deep ( $\leq 50$  m) feeding behavior had greater dive responses than those in shallow feeding or non-feeding conditions. Some blue whales in the Goldbogen *et al.* (2013) study that were engaged in shallow feeding behavior demonstrated no clear changes in diving or movement even when RLs were high ( $\sim 160$  dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}$ ) for exposures to 3–4 kHz sonar signals, while others showed a clear response at exposures at lower RLs of sonar and pseudorandom noise.

Studies by DeRuiter *et al.* (2012) indicate that variability of responses to acoustic stimuli depends not only on the species receiving the sound and the sound source, but also on the social, behavioral, or environmental contexts of exposure. Another study by DeRuiter *et al.* (2013) examined behavioral responses of Cuvier's beaked whales to MF sonar and found that whales responded strongly at low received levels (RL of 89–127 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}$ ) by ceasing normal fluking and echolocation, swimming rapidly away, and extending both dive duration and subsequent non-foraging intervals when the sound source was 3.4–9.5 km away. Importantly, this study also showed that whales exposed to a similar range of RLs (78–106 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}$ ) from distant sonar exercises (118 km away) did not elicit such responses, suggesting that context may moderate reactions.

Ellison *et al.* (2012) outlined an approach to assessing the effects of sound on marine mammals that incorporates contextual-based factors. The authors recommend considering not just the received level of sound, but also the activity the animal is engaged in at the time the sound is received, the nature and novelty of the sound (*i.e.*, is this a new sound from the animal's perspective), and the distance between the sound source and the animal. They submit that this "exposure context," as described, greatly influences the type of behavioral response exhibited by the animal. This sort of contextual information is challenging to predict with accuracy for ongoing activities that occur over large spatial and temporal expanses. However, distance is one contextual factor for which data exist to quantitatively inform a take estimate, and the new method for predicting Level B harassment proposed in this document does consider distance to the

source. Other factors are often considered qualitatively in the analysis of the likely consequences of sound exposure, where supporting information is available.

Friedlaender *et al.* (2016) provided the first integration of direct measures of prey distribution and density variables incorporated into across-individual analyses of behavior responses of blue whales to sonar, and demonstrated a 5-fold increase in the ability to quantify variability in blue whale diving behavior. These results illustrate that responses evaluated without such measurements for foraging animals may be misleading, which again illustrates the context-dependent nature of the probability of response.

Exposure of marine mammals to sound sources can result in, but is not limited to, no response or any of the following observable response: Increased alertness; orientation or attraction to a sound source; vocal modifications; cessation of feeding; cessation of social interaction; alteration of movement or diving behavior; habitat abandonment (temporary or permanent); and, in severe cases, panic, flight, stampede, or stranding, potentially resulting in death (Southall *et al.*, 2007). A review of marine mammal responses to anthropogenic sound was first conducted by Richardson (1995). More recent reviews (Nowacek *et al.*, 2007; DeRuiter *et al.*, 2012 and 2013; Ellison *et al.*, 2012) address studies conducted since 1995 and focused on observations where the received sound level of the exposed marine mammal(s) was known or could be estimated. Southall *et al.* (2016) states that results demonstrate that some individuals of different species display clear yet varied responses, some of which have negative implications, while others appear to tolerate high levels, and that responses may not be fully predictable with simple acoustic exposure metrics (*e.g.*, received sound level). Rather, the authors state that differences among species and individuals along with contextual aspects of exposure (*e.g.*, behavioral state) appear to affect response probability. The following sub-sections provide examples of behavioral responses that provide an idea of the variability in behavioral responses that would be expected given the differential sensitivities of marine mammal species to sound and the wide range of potential acoustic sources to which a marine mammal may be exposed. Predictions about the types of behavioral responses that could occur for a given sound exposure should be determined from the literature that is available for each species, or extrapolated from

closely related species when no information exists, along with contextual factors.

#### Flight Response

A flight response is a dramatic change in normal movement to a directed and rapid movement away from the perceived location of a sound source. Relatively little information on flight responses of marine mammals to anthropogenic signals exist, although observations of flight responses to the presence of predators have occurred (Connor and Heithaus, 1996). Flight responses have been speculated as being a component of marine mammal strandings associated with sonar activities (Evans and England, 2001). If marine mammals respond to Navy vessels that are transmitting active sonar in the same way that they might respond to a predator, their probability of flight responses should increase when they perceive that Navy vessels are approaching them directly, because a direct approach may convey detection and intent to capture (Burger and Gochfeld, 1981, 1990; Cooper, 1997, 1998). In addition to the limited data on flight response for marine mammals, there are examples of this response in terrestrial species. For instance, the probability of flight responses in Dall's sheep *Ovis dalli dalli* (Frid, 2001), hauled-out ringed seals *Phoca hispida* (Born *et al.*, 1999), Pacific brant (*Branta bernicla nigricans*), and Canada geese (*B. Canadensis*) increased as a helicopter or fixed-wing aircraft more directly approached groups of these animals (Ward *et al.*, 1999). Bald eagles (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) perched on trees alongside a river were also more likely to flee from a paddle raft when their perches were closer to the river or were closer to the ground (Steidl and Anthony, 1996).

#### Response to Predator

Evidence suggests that at least some marine mammals have the ability to acoustically identify potential predators. For example, harbor seals that reside in the coastal waters off British Columbia are frequently targeted by certain groups of killer whales, but not others. The seals discriminate between the calls of threatening and non-threatening killer whales (Deecke *et al.*, 2002), a capability that should increase survivorship while reducing the energy required for attending to and responding to all killer whale calls. The occurrence of masking or hearing impairment provides a means by which marine mammals may be prevented from responding to the acoustic cues produced by their predators. Whether or not this is a

possibility depends on the duration of the masking/hearing impairment and the likelihood of encountering a predator during the time that predator cues are impeded.

#### Alteration of Diving or Movement

Changes in dive behavior can vary widely. They may consist of increased or decreased dive times and surface intervals as well as changes in the rates of ascent and descent during a dive. Variations in dive behavior may reflect interruptions in biologically significant activities (e.g., foraging) or they may be of little biological significance. Variations in dive behavior may also expose an animal to potentially harmful conditions (e.g., increasing the chance of ship-strike) or may serve as an avoidance response that enhances survivorship. The impact of a variation in diving resulting from an acoustic exposure depends on what the animal is doing at the time of the exposure and the type and magnitude of the response.

Nowacek *et al.* (2004) reported disruptions of dive behaviors in foraging North Atlantic right whales when exposed to an alerting stimulus, an action, they noted, that could lead to an increased likelihood of ship strike. However, the whales did not respond to playbacks of either right whale social sounds or vessel noise, highlighting the importance of the sound characteristics in producing a behavioral reaction. Conversely, Indo-Pacific humpback dolphins have been observed to dive for longer periods of time in areas where vessels were present and/or approaching (Ng and Leung, 2003). In both of these studies, the influence of the sound exposure cannot be decoupled from the physical presence of a surface vessel, thus complicating interpretations of the relative contribution of each stimulus to the response. Indeed, the presence of surface vessels, their approach, and speed of approach, seemed to be significant factors in the response of the Indo-Pacific humpback dolphins (Ng and Leung, 2003). Low frequency signals of the Acoustic Thermometry of Ocean Climate (ATOC) sound source were not found to affect dive times of humpback whales in Hawaiian waters (Frankel and Clark, 2000) or to overtly affect elephant seal dives (Costa *et al.*, 2003). They did, however, produce subtle effects that varied in direction and degree among the individual seals, illustrating the equivocal nature of behavioral effects and consequent difficulty in defining and predicting them. Lastly, as noted previously, DeRuiter *et al.* (2013) noted that distance from a sound source may

moderate marine mammal reactions in their study of Cuvier's beaked whales showing the whales swimming rapidly and silently away when a sonar signal was 3.4–9.5 km away while showing no such reaction to the same signal when the signal was 118 km away even though the RLs were similar.

Due to past incidents of beaked whale strandings associated with sonar operations, feedback paths are provided between avoidance and diving and indirect tissue effects. This feedback accounts for the hypothesis that variations in diving behavior and/or avoidance responses can possibly result in nitrogen tissue supersaturation and nitrogen off-gassing, possibly to the point of deleterious vascular bubble formation (Jepson *et al.*, 2003). Although hypothetical, discussions surrounding this potential process are controversial.

#### Foraging

Disruption of feeding behavior can be difficult to correlate with anthropogenic sound exposure, so it is usually inferred by observed displacement from known foraging areas, the appearance of secondary indicators (e.g., bubble nets or sediment plumes), or changes in dive behavior. Noise from seismic surveys was not found to impact the feeding behavior in western grey whales off the coast of Russia (Yazvenko *et al.*, 2007). Visual tracking, passive acoustic monitoring, and movement recording tags were used to quantify sperm whale behavior prior to, during, and following exposure to airgun arrays at received levels in the range 140–160 dB at distances of 7–13 km, following a phase-in of sound intensity and full array exposures at 1–13 km (Madsen *et al.*, 2006a; Miller *et al.*, 2009). Sperm whales did not exhibit horizontal avoidance behavior at the surface. However, foraging behavior may have been affected. The sperm whales exhibited 19 percent less vocal (buzz) rate during full exposure relative to post exposure, and the whale that was approached most closely had an extended resting period and did not resume foraging until the airguns had ceased firing. The remaining whales continued to execute foraging dives throughout exposure; however, swimming movements during foraging dives were 6 percent lower during exposure than control periods (Miller *et al.*, 2009). These data raise concerns that airgun surveys may impact foraging behavior in sperm whales, although more data are required to understand whether the differences were due to exposure or natural variation in sperm whale behavior (Miller *et al.*, 2009).

Balaenopterid whales exposed to moderate low-frequency signals similar to the ATOC sound source demonstrated no variation in foraging activity (Croll *et al.*, 2001), whereas five out of six North Atlantic right whales exposed to an acoustic alarm interrupted their foraging dives (Nowacek *et al.*, 2004). Although the received SPLs were similar in the latter two studies, the frequency, duration, and temporal pattern of signal presentation were different. These factors, as well as differences in species sensitivity, are likely contributing factors to the differential response. Blue whales exposed to simulated mid-frequency sonar in the Southern California Bight were less likely to produce low frequency calls usually associated with feeding behavior (Melcón *et al.*, 2012). However, Melcón *et al.* (2012) were unable to determine if suppression of low frequency calls reflected a change in their feeding performance or abandonment of foraging behavior and indicated that implications of the documented responses are unknown. Further, it is not known whether the lower rates of calling actually indicated a reduction in feeding behavior or social contact since the study used data from remotely deployed, passive acoustic monitoring buoys. In contrast, blue whales increased their likelihood of calling when ship noise was present, and decreased their likelihood of calling in the presence of explosive noise, although this result was not statistically significant (Melcón *et al.*, 2012). Additionally, the likelihood of an animal calling decreased with the increased received level of mid-frequency sonar, beginning at a SPL of approximately 110–120 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa (Melcón *et al.*, 2012). Results from the 2010–2011 field season of an ongoing behavioral response study in Southern California waters indicated that, in some cases and at low received levels, tagged blue whales responded to mid-frequency sonar but that those responses were mild and there was a quick return to their baseline activity (Southall *et al.*, 2011; Southall *et al.*, 2012b). A determination of whether foraging disruptions incur fitness consequences will require information on or estimates of the energetic requirements of the individuals and the relationship between prey availability, foraging effort and success, and the life history stage of the animal. Goldbogen *et al.*, (2013) monitored behavioral responses of tagged blue whales located in feeding areas when exposed simulated MFA sonar. Responses varied depending on



behavioral context, with some deep feeding whales being more significantly affected (*i.e.*, generalized avoidance; cessation of feeding; increased swimming speeds; or directed travel away from the source) compared to surface feeding individuals that typically showed no change in behavior. Some non-feeding whales also seemed to be affected by exposure. The authors indicate that disruption of feeding and displacement could impact individual fitness and health. However, for this to be true, we would have to assume that an individual whale could not compensate for this lost feeding opportunity by either immediately feeding at another location, by feeding shortly after cessation of acoustic exposure, or by feeding at a later time. There is no indication this is the case, particularly since unconsumed prey would likely still be available in the environment in most cases following the cessation of acoustic exposure.

#### Breathing

Variations in respiration naturally vary with different behaviors and variations in respiration rate as a function of acoustic exposure can be expected to co-occur with other behavioral reactions, such as a flight response or an alteration in diving. However, respiration rates in and of themselves may be representative of annoyance or an acute stress response. Mean exhalation rates of gray whales at rest and while diving were found to be unaffected by seismic surveys conducted adjacent to the whale feeding grounds (Gailey *et al.*, 2007). Studies with captive harbor porpoises showed increased respiration rates upon introduction of acoustic alarms (Kastelein *et al.*, 2001; Kastelein *et al.*, 2006a) and emissions for underwater data transmission (Kastelein *et al.*, 2005). However, exposure of the same acoustic alarm to a striped dolphin under the same conditions did not elicit a response (Kastelein *et al.*, 2006a), again highlighting the importance in understanding species differences in the tolerance of underwater noise when determining the potential for impacts resulting from anthropogenic sound exposure.

#### Social Relationships

Social interactions between mammals can be affected by noise via the disruption of communication signals or by the displacement of individuals. Disruption of social relationships therefore depends on the disruption of other behaviors (*e.g.*, caused avoidance, masking, etc.). Sperm whales responded to military sonar, apparently from a

submarine, by dispersing from social aggregations, moving away from the sound source, remaining relatively silent, and becoming difficult to approach (Watkins *et al.*, 1985). In contrast, sperm whales in the Mediterranean that were exposed to submarine sonar continued calling (J. Gordon pers. comm. cited in Richardson *et al.*, 1995). Long-finned pilot whales exposed to three types of disturbance—playbacks of killer whale sounds, naval sonar exposure, and tagging all resulted in increased group sizes (Visser *et al.*, 2016). In response to sonar, pilot whales also spent more time at the surface with other members of the group (Visser *et al.*, 2016). However, social disruptions must be considered in context of the relationships that are affected. While some disruptions may not have deleterious effects, others, such as long-term or repeated disruptions of mother/calf pairs or interruption of mating behaviors, have the potential to affect the growth and survival or reproductive effort/success of individuals.

#### Vocalizations (Also See Masking Section)

Vocal changes in response to anthropogenic noise can occur across the repertoire of sound production modes used by marine mammals, such as whistling, echolocation click production, calling, and singing. Changes may result in response to a need to compete with an increase in background noise or may reflect an increased vigilance or startle response. For example, in the presence of low-frequency active sonar, humpback whales have been observed to increase the length of their "songs" (Miller *et al.*, 2000; Fristrup *et al.*, 2003), possibly due to the overlap in frequencies between the whale song and the low-frequency active sonar. A similar compensatory effect for the presence of low-frequency vessel noise has been suggested for right whales; right whales have been observed to shift the frequency content of their calls upward while reducing the rate of calling in areas of increased anthropogenic noise (Parks *et al.*, 2007; Roland *et al.*, 2012). Killer whales off the northwestern coast of the U.S. have been observed to increase the duration of primary calls once a threshold in observing vessel density (*e.g.*, whale watching) was reached, which has been suggested as a response to increased masking noise produced by the vessels (Foote *et al.*, 2004; NOAA, 2014b). In contrast, both sperm and pilot whales potentially ceased sound production during the Heard Island feasibility test (Bowles *et al.*, 1994), although it cannot be absolutely determined whether the

inability to acoustically detect the animals was due to the cessation of sound production or the displacement of animals from the area.

Cerchio *et al.* (2014) used passive acoustic monitoring to document the presence of singing humpback whales off the coast of northern Angola and to opportunistically test for the effect of seismic survey activity on the number of singing whales. Two recording units were deployed between March and December 2008 in the offshore environment; numbers of singers were counted every hour. Generalized Additive Mixed Models were used to assess the effect of survey day (seasonality), hour (diel variation), moon phase, and received levels of noise (measured from a single pulse during each ten minute sampled period) on singer number. The number of singers significantly decreased with increasing received level of noise, suggesting that humpback whale communication was disrupted to some extent by the survey activity.

Castellote *et al.* (2012) reported acoustic and behavioral changes by fin whales in response to shipping and airgun noise. Acoustic features of fin whale song notes recorded in the Mediterranean Sea and northeast Atlantic Ocean were compared for areas with different shipping noise levels and traffic intensities and during an airgun survey. During the first 72 h of the survey, a steady decrease in song received levels and bearings to singers indicated that whales moved away from the acoustic source and out of the AFTT Study Area. This displacement persisted for a time period well beyond the 10-day duration of airgun activity, providing evidence that fin whales may avoid an area for an extended period in the presence of increased noise. The authors hypothesize that fin whale acoustic communication is modified to compensate for increased background noise and that a sensitization process may play a role in the observed temporary displacement.

Seismic pulses at average received levels of 131 dB re 1 micropascal squared per second ( $\mu\text{Pa}^2\text{-s}$ ) caused blue whales to increase call production (Dilorio and Clark, 2010). In contrast, McDonald *et al.* (1995) tracked a blue whale with seafloor seismometers and reported that it stopped vocalizing and changed its travel direction at a range of 10 km from the seismic vessel (estimated received level 143 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$  peak-to-peak). Blackwell *et al.* (2013) found that bowhead whale call rates dropped significantly at onset of airgun use at sites with a median distance of 41–45 km from the survey.

Blackwell *et al.* (2015) expanded this analysis to show that whales actually increased calling rates as soon as airgun signals were detectable before ultimately decreasing calling rates at higher received levels (*i.e.*, 10-minute cSEL of ~127 dB). Overall, these results suggest that bowhead whales may adjust their vocal output in an effort to compensate for noise before ceasing vocalization effort and ultimately deflecting from the acoustic source (Blackwell *et al.*, 2013, 2015). Captive bottlenose dolphins sometimes vocalized after an exposure to impulse sound from a seismic watergun (Finneran *et al.*, 2010a). These studies demonstrate that even low levels of noise received far from the noise source can induce behavioral responses.

#### Avoidance

Avoidance is the displacement of an individual from an area as a result of the presence of a sound. Richardson *et al.* (1995) noted that avoidance reactions are the most obvious manifestations of disturbance in marine mammals. Avoidance is qualitatively different from the flight response, but also differs in the magnitude of the response (*i.e.*, directed movement, rate of travel, etc.). Oftentimes avoidance is temporary, and animals return to the area once the noise has ceased. However, longer term displacement is possible and can lead to changes in abundance or distribution patterns of the species in the affected region if they do not become acclimated to the presence of the sound (Blackwell *et al.*, 2004; Bejder *et al.*, 2006; Teilmann *et al.*, 2006). Acute avoidance responses have been observed in captive porpoises and pinnipeds exposed to a number of different sound sources (Kastelein *et al.*, 2001; Finneran *et al.*, 2003; Kastelein *et al.*, 2006a; Kastelein *et al.*, 2006b). Short-term avoidance of seismic surveys, low frequency emissions, and acoustic deterrents have also been noted in wild populations of odontocetes (Bowles *et al.*, 1994; Goold, 1996; 1998; Stone *et al.*, 2000; Morton and Symonds, 2002) and to some extent in mysticetes (Gailey *et al.*, 2007), while longer term or repetitive/chronic displacement for some dolphin groups and for manatees has been suggested to be due to the presence of chronic vessel noise (Haviland-Howell *et al.*, 2007; Miksis-Olds *et al.*, 2007). Gray whales have been reported deflecting from customary migratory paths in order to avoid noise from airgun surveys (Malme *et al.*, 1984). Humpback whales showed avoidance behavior in the presence of an active airgun array during observational studies and controlled

exposure experiments in western Australia (McCauley *et al.*, 2000a).

In 1998, the Navy conducted a Low Frequency Sonar Scientific Research Program (LFS SRP) specifically to study behavioral responses of several species of marine mammals to exposure to LF sound, including one phase that focused on the behavior of gray whales to low frequency sound signals. The objective of this phase of the LFS SRP was to determine whether migrating gray whales respond more strongly to received levels (RL), sound gradient, or distance from the source, and to compare whale avoidance responses to an LF source in the center of the migration corridor versus in the offshore portion of the migration corridor. A single source was used to broadcast LFA sonar sounds at RLs of 170–178 dB re 1μPa. The Navy reported that the whales showed some avoidance responses when the source was moored one mile (1.8 km) offshore, and located within in the migration path, but the whales returned to their migration path when they were a few kilometers beyond the source. When the source was moored two miles (3.7 km) offshore, responses were much less even when the source level was increased to achieve the same RLs in the middle of the migration corridor as whales received when the source was located within the migration corridor (Clark *et al.*, 1999). In addition, the researchers noted that the offshore whales did not seem to avoid the louder offshore source.

Also during the LFS SRP, researchers sighted numerous odontocete and pinniped species in the vicinity of the sound exposure tests with LFA sonar. The MF and HF hearing specialists present in the AFTT Study Area showed no immediately obvious responses or changes in sighting rates as a function of source conditions. Consequently, the researchers concluded that none of these species had any obvious behavioral reaction to LFA sonar signals at received levels similar to those that produced only minor short-term behavioral responses in the baleen whales (*i.e.*, LF hearing specialists). Thus, for odontocetes, the chances of injury and/or significant behavioral responses to LFA sonar for AFTT would be low given the MF/HF specialists' observed lack of response to LFA sounds during the LFS SRP and due to the MF/HF frequencies to which these animals are adapted to hear (Clark and Southall, 2009).

Maybaum (1993) conducted sound playback experiments to assess the effects of MFAS on humpback whales in Hawaiian waters. Specifically, she exposed focal pods to sounds of a 3.3-

kHz sonar pulse, a sonar frequency sweep from 3.1 to 3.6 kHz, and a control (blank) tape while monitoring behavior, movement, and underwater vocalizations. The two types of sonar signals differed in their effects on the humpback whales, but both resulted in avoidance behavior. The whales responded to the pulse by increasing their distance from the sound source and responded to the frequency sweep by increasing their swimming speeds and track linearity. In the Caribbean, sperm whales avoided exposure to mid-frequency submarine sonar pulses, in the range of 1000 Hz to 10,000 Hz (IWC 2005).

Kvadsheim *et al.* (2007) conducted a controlled exposure experiment in which killer whales fitted with D-tags were exposed to mid-frequency active sonar (Source A: A 1.0 second upsweep 209 dB @1–2 kHz every 10 seconds for 10 minutes; Source B: With a 1.0 second upsweep 197 dB @6–7 kHz every 10 seconds for 10 minutes). When exposed to Source A, a tagged whale and the group it was traveling with did not appear to avoid the source. When exposed to Source B, the tagged whales along with other whales that had been carousel feeding, where killer whales cooperatively herd fish schools into a tight ball towards the surface and feed on the fish which have been stunned by tailslaps and subsurface feeding (Simila, 1997), ceased feeding during the approach of the sonar and moved rapidly away from the source. When exposed to Source B, Kvadsheim and his co-workers reported that a tagged killer whale seemed to try to avoid further exposure to the sound field by the following behaviors: Immediately swimming away (horizontally) from the source of the sound; engaging in a series of erratic and frequently deep dives that seemed to take it below the sound field; or swimming away while engaged in a series of erratic and frequently deep dives. Although the sample sizes in this study are too small to support statistical analysis, the behavioral responses of the killer whales were consistent with the results of other studies.

Southall *et al.* (2007) reviewed the available literature on marine mammal hearing and physiological and behavioral responses to human-made sound with the goal of proposing exposure criteria for certain effects. This peer-reviewed compilation of literature is very valuable, though Southall *et al.* (2007) note that not all data are equal, some have poor statistical power, insufficient controls, and/or limited information on received levels, background noise, and other potentially important contextual variables. Such

data were reviewed and sometimes used for qualitative illustration, but no quantitative criteria were recommended for behavioral responses. All of the studies considered, however, contain an estimate of the received sound level when the animal exhibited the indicated response.

In the Southall *et al.* (2007) publication, for the purposes of analyzing responses of marine mammals to anthropogenic sound and developing criteria, the authors differentiate between single pulse sounds, multiple pulse sounds, and non-pulse sounds. LFAS/MFAS/HFAS are considered non-pulse sounds. Southall *et al.* (2007) summarize the studies associated with low-frequency, mid-frequency, and high-frequency cetacean and pinniped responses to non-pulse sounds, based strictly on received level, in Appendix C of their article (incorporated by reference and summarized in the following paragraphs below).

The studies that address responses of low-frequency cetaceans to non-pulse sounds include data gathered in the field and related to several types of sound sources (of varying similarity to MFAS/HFAS) including: vessel noise, drilling and machinery playback, low-frequency M-sequences (sine wave with multiple phase reversals) playback, tactical low-frequency active sonar playback, drill ships, Acoustic Thermometry of Ocean Climate (ATOC) source, and non-pulse playbacks. These studies generally indicate no (or very limited) responses to received levels in the 90 to 120 dB re: 1  $\mu$ Pa range and an increasing likelihood of avoidance and other behavioral effects in the 120 to 160 dB re: 1  $\mu$ Pa range. As mentioned earlier, though, contextual variables play a very important role in the reported responses and the severity of effects are not linear when compared to received level. Also, few of the laboratory or field datasets had common conditions, behavioral contexts or sound sources, so it is not surprising that responses differ.

The studies that address responses of mid-frequency cetaceans to non-pulse sounds include data gathered both in the field and the laboratory and related to several different sound sources (of varying similarity to MFAS/HFAS) including: Pingers, drilling playbacks, ship and ice-breaking noise, vessel noise, Acoustic Harassment Devices (AHDs), Acoustic Deterrent Devices (ADDs), MFAS, and non-pulse bands and tones. Southall *et al.* (2007) were unable to come to a clear conclusion regarding the results of these studies. In some cases, animals in the field showed significant responses to received levels

between 90 and 120 dB re: 1  $\mu$ Pa, while in other cases these responses were not seen in the 120 to 150 dB re: 1  $\mu$ Pa range. The disparity in results was likely due to contextual variation and the differences between the results in the field and laboratory data (animals typically responded at lower levels in the field).

The studies that address responses of high-frequency cetaceans to non-pulse sounds include data gathered both in the field and the laboratory and related to several different sound sources (of varying similarity to MFAS/HFAS) including: Pingers, AHDs, and various laboratory non-pulse sounds. All of these data were collected from harbor porpoises. Southall *et al.* (2007) concluded that the existing data indicate that harbor porpoises are likely sensitive to a wide range of anthropogenic sounds at low received levels (~ 90 to 120 dB re: 1  $\mu$ Pa), at least for initial exposures. All recorded exposures above 140 dB re: 1  $\mu$ Pa induced profound and sustained avoidance behavior in wild harbor porpoises (Southall *et al.*, 2007). Rapid habituation was noted in some but not all studies. There are no data to indicate whether other high frequency cetaceans are as sensitive to anthropogenic sound as harbor porpoises.

The studies that address the responses of pinnipeds in water to non-impulsive sounds include data gathered both in the field and the laboratory and related to several different sound sources including: AHDs, ATOC, various non-pulse sounds used in underwater data communication, underwater drilling, and construction noise. Few studies exist with enough information to include them in the analysis. The limited data suggested that exposures to non-pulse sounds between 90 and 140 dB re: 1  $\mu$ Pa generally do not result in strong behavioral responses in pinnipeds in water, but no data exist at higher received levels.

In 2007, the first in a series of behavioral response studies (BRS) on deep diving odontocetes conducted by NMFS, Navy, and other scientists showed one Blainville's beaked whale responding to an MFAS playback. Tyack *et al.* (2011) indicates that the playback began when the tagged beaked whale was vocalizing at depth (at the deepest part of a typical feeding dive), following a previous control with no sound exposure. The whale appeared to stop clicking significantly earlier than usual, when exposed to MF signals in the 130–140 dB (rms) received level range. After a few more minutes of the playback, when the received level reached a maximum of 140–150 dB, the whale

ascended on the slow side of normal ascent rates with a longer than normal ascent, at which point the exposure was terminated. The results are from a single experiment and a greater sample size is needed before robust and definitive conclusions can be drawn. Tyack *et al.* (2011) also indicates that Blainville's beaked whales appear to be sensitive to noise at levels well below expected TTS (~160 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa). This sensitivity was manifested by an adaptive movement away from a sound source. This response was observed irrespective of whether the signal transmitted was within the band width of MFAS, which suggests that beaked whales may not respond to the specific sound signatures. Instead, they may be sensitive to any pulsed sound from a point source in this frequency range of the MF active sonar transmission. The response to such stimuli appears to involve the beaked whale increasing the distance between it and the sound source. Overall the results from the 2007–2008 study conducted showed a change in diving behavior of the Blainville's beaked whale to playback of MFAS and predator sounds (Boyd *et al.*, 2008; Southall *et al.* 2009; Tyack *et al.*, 2011).

Stimpert *et al.* (2014) tagged a Baird's beaked whale, which was subsequently exposed to simulated MFAS. Received levels of sonar on the tag increased to a maximum of 138 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa, which occurred during the first exposure dive. Some sonar received levels could not be measured due to flow noise and surface noise on the tag.

Reaction to mid-frequency sounds included premature cessation of clicking and termination of a foraging dive, and a slower ascent rate to the surface. Results from a similar behavioral response study in southern California waters have been presented for the 2010–2011 field season (Southall *et al.* 2011; DeRuiter *et al.*, 2013b). DeRuiter *et al.* (2013b) presented results from two Cuvier's beaked whales that were tagged and exposed to simulated MFAS during the 2010 and 2011 field seasons of the southern California behavioral response study. The 2011 whale was also incidentally exposed to MFAS from a distant naval exercise. Received levels from the MFAS signals from the controlled and incidental exposures were calculated as 84–144 and 78–106 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa root mean square (rms), respectively. Both whales showed responses to the controlled exposures, ranging from initial orientation changes to avoidance responses characterized by energetic fluking and swimming away from the source. However, the authors did not

detect similar responses to incidental exposure to distant naval sonar exercises at comparable received levels, indicating that context of the exposures (e.g., source proximity, controlled source ramp-up) may have been a significant factor. Specifically, this result suggests that caution is needed when using marine mammal response data collected from smaller, nearer sound sources to predict at what received levels animals may respond to larger sound sources that are significantly farther away—as the distance of the source appears to be an important contextual variable and animals may be less responsive to sources at notably greater distances. Cuvier's beaked whale responses suggested particular sensitivity to sound exposure as consistent with results for Blainville's beaked whale. Similarly, beaked whales exposed to sonar during British training exercises stopped foraging (DSTL, 2007), and preliminary results of controlled playback of sonar may indicate feeding/foraging disruption of killer whales and sperm whales (Miller *et al.*, 2011).

In the 2007–2008 Bahamas study, playback sounds of a potential predator—a killer whale—resulted in a similar but more pronounced reaction, which included longer inter-dive intervals and a sustained straight-line departure of more than 20 km from the area (Boyd *et al.*, 2008; Southall *et al.*, 2009; Tyack *et al.*, 2011). The authors noted, however, that the magnified reaction to the predator sounds could represent a cumulative effect of exposure to the two sound types since killer whale playback began approximately two hours after MF source playback. Pilot whales and killer whales off Norway also exhibited horizontal avoidance of a transducer with outputs in the mid-frequency range (signals in the 1–2 kHz and 6–7 kHz ranges) (Miller *et al.*, 2011). Additionally, separation of a calf from its group during exposure to MFAS playback was observed on one occasion (Miller *et al.*, 2011; 2012). Miller *et al.* (2012) noted that this single observed mother-calf separation was unusual for several reasons, including the fact that the experiment was conducted in an unusually narrow fjord roughly one km wide and that the sonar exposure was started unusually close to the pod including the calf. Both of these factors could have contributed to calf separation. In contrast, preliminary analyses suggest that none of the pilot whales or false killer whales in the Bahamas showed an avoidance response

to controlled exposure playbacks (Southall *et al.*, 2009).

In the 2010 BRS study, researchers again used controlled exposure experiments (CEE) to carefully measure behavioral responses of individual animals to sound exposures of MF active sonar and pseudo-random noise. For each sound type, some exposures were conducted when animals were in a surface feeding (approximately 164 ft (50 m) or less) and/or socializing behavioral state and others while animals were in a deep feeding (greater than 164 ft (50 m)) and/or traveling mode. The researchers conducted the largest number of CEEs on blue whales ( $n = 19$ ) and of these, 11 CEEs involved exposure to the MF active sonar sound type. For the majority of CEE transmissions of either sound type, they noted few obvious behavioral responses detected either by the visual observers or on initial inspection of the tag data. The researchers observed that throughout the CEE transmissions, up to the highest received sound level (absolute RMS value approximately 160 dB re: 1  $\mu$ Pa with signal-to-noise ratio values over 60 dB), two blue whales continued surface feeding behavior and remained at a range of around 3,820 ft (1,000 m) from the sound source (Southall *et al.*, 2011). In contrast, another blue whale (later in the day and greater than 11.5 mi (18.5 km; 10 nmi) from the first CEE location) exposed to the same stimulus (MFA) while engaged in a deep feeding/travel state exhibited a different response. In that case, the blue whale responded almost immediately following the start of sound transmissions when received sounds were just above ambient background levels (Southall *et al.*, 2011). The authors note that this kind of temporary avoidance behavior was not evident in any of the nine CEEs involving blue whales engaged in surface feeding or social behaviors, but was observed in three of the ten CEEs for blue whales in deep feeding/travel behavioral modes (one involving MFA sonar; two involving pseudo-random noise) (Southall *et al.*, 2011). The results of this study, as well as the results of the DeRuiter *et al.* (2013) study of Cuvier's beaked whales discussed above, further illustrate the importance of behavioral context in understanding and predicting behavioral responses.

Through analysis of the behavioral response studies, a preliminary overarching effect of greater sensitivity to all anthropogenic exposures was seen in beaked whales compared to the other odontocetes studied (Southall *et al.*, 2009). Therefore, recent studies have focused specifically on beaked whale

responses to active sonar transmissions or controlled exposure playback of simulated sonar on various military ranges (Defence Science and Technology Laboratory, 2007; Claridge and Durban, 2009; Moretti *et al.*, 2009; McCarthy *et al.*, 2011; Miller *et al.*, 2012; Southall *et al.*, 2011, 2012a, 2012b, 2013, 2014; Tyack *et al.*, 2011). In the Bahamas, Blainville's beaked whales located on the instrumented range will move off-range during sonar use and return only after the sonar transmissions have stopped, sometimes taking several days to do so (Claridge and Durban 2009; Moretti *et al.*, 2009; McCarthy *et al.*, 2011; Tyack *et al.*, 2011). Moretti *et al.* (2014) used recordings from seafloor-mounted hydrophones at the Atlantic Undersea Test and Evaluation Center (AUTEC) to analyze the probability of Blainville's beaked whale dives before, during, and after Navy sonar exercises.

Southall *et al.* (2016) indicates that results from Tyack *et al.* (2011); Miller *et al.* (2015); Stimpert *et al.* (2014), and DeRuiter *et al.* (2013) beaked whale studies all demonstrate clear, strong, and pronounced but varied behavioral changes including sustained avoidance with associated energetic swimming and cessation of feeding behavior at quite low received levels (~100 to 135 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa) for exposures to simulated or active MF military sonars (1 to 8 kHz) with sound sources approximately 2 to 5 km away.

Baleen whales have shown a variety of responses to impulse sound sources, including avoidance, reduced surface intervals, altered swimming behavior, and changes in vocalization rates (Richardson *et al.*, 1995; Gordon *et al.*, 2003; Southall, 2007). While most bowhead whales did not show active avoidance until within 8 km of seismic vessels (Richardson *et al.*, 1995), some whales avoided vessels by more than 20 km at received levels as low as 120 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa rms. Additionally, Malme *et al.* (1988) observed clear changes in diving and respiration patterns in bowheads at ranges up to 73 km from seismic vessels, with received levels as low as 125 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa.

Gray whales migrating along the U.S. west coast showed avoidance responses to seismic vessels by 10 percent of animals at 164 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa, and by 90 percent of animals at 190 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa, with similar results for whales in the Bering Sea (Malme 1986, 1988). In contrast, noise from seismic surveys was not found to impact feeding behavior or exhalation rates while resting or diving in western gray whales off the coast of Russia (Yazvenko *et al.*, 2007; Gailey *et al.*, 2007).

Humpback whales showed avoidance behavior at ranges of five to eight km from a seismic array during observational studies and controlled exposure experiments in western Australia (McCauley, 1998; Todd *et al.*, 1996). Todd found no clear short-term behavioral responses by foraging humpbacks to explosions associated with construction operations in Newfoundland, but did see a trend of increased rates of net entanglement and a shift to a higher incidence of net entanglement closer to the noise source.

#### Orientation

A shift in an animal's resting state or an attentional change via an orienting response represent behaviors that would be considered mild disruptions if occurring alone. As previously mentioned, the responses may co-occur with other behaviors; for instance, an animal may initially orient toward a sound source, and then move away from it. Thus, any orienting response should be considered in context of other reactions that may occur.

#### Continued Pre-disturbance Behavior and Habituation

Under some circumstances, some of the individual marine mammals that are exposed to active sonar transmissions will continue their normal behavioral activities. In other circumstances, individual animals will respond to sonar transmissions at lower received levels and move to avoid additional exposure or exposures at higher received levels (Richardson *et al.*, 1995).

It is difficult to distinguish between animals that continue their pre-disturbance behavior without stress responses, animals that continue their behavior but experience stress responses (that is, animals that cope with disturbance), and animals that habituate to disturbance (that is, they may have experienced low-level stress responses initially, but those responses abated over time). Watkins (1986) reviewed data on the behavioral reactions of fin, humpback, right and minke whales that were exposed to continuous, broadband low-frequency shipping and industrial noise in Cape Cod Bay. He concluded that underwater sound was the primary cause of behavioral reactions in these species of whales and that the whales responded behaviorally to acoustic stimuli within their respective hearing ranges. Watkins also noted that whales showed the strongest behavioral reactions to sounds in the 15 Hz to 28 kHz range, although negative reactions (avoidance, interruptions in vocalizations, etc.) were generally associated with sounds that were either

unexpected, too loud, suddenly louder or different, or perceived as being associated with a potential threat (such as an approaching ship on a collision course). In particular, whales seemed to react negatively when they were within 100 m of the source or when received levels increased suddenly in excess of 12 dB relative to ambient sounds. At other times, the whales ignored the source of the signal and all four species habituated to these sounds. Nevertheless, Watkins concluded that whales ignored most sounds in the background of ambient noise, including sounds from distant human activities even though these sounds may have had considerable energies at frequencies well within the whales' range of hearing. Further, he noted that of the whales observed, fin whales were the most sensitive of the four species, followed by humpback whales; right whales were the least likely to be disturbed and generally did not react to low-amplitude engine noise. By the end of his period of study, Watkins (1986) concluded that fin and humpback whales have generally habituated to the continuous and broad-band noise of Cape Cod Bay while right whales did not appear to change their response. As mentioned above, animals that habituate to a particular disturbance may have experienced low-level stress responses initially, but those responses abated over time. In most cases, this likely means a lessened immediate potential effect from a disturbance. However, there is cause for concern where the habituation occurs in a potentially more harmful situation. For example, animals may become more vulnerable to vessel strikes once they habituate to vessel traffic (Swingle *et al.*, 1993; Wiley *et al.*, 1995).

Aicken *et al.* (2005) monitored the behavioral responses of marine mammals to a new low-frequency active sonar system used by the British Navy (the United States Navy considers this to be a mid-frequency source as it operates at frequencies greater than 1,000 Hz). During those trials, fin whales, sperm whales, Sowerby's beaked whales, long-finned pilot whales, Atlantic white-sided dolphins, and common bottlenose dolphins were observed and their vocalizations were recorded. These monitoring studies detected no evidence of behavioral responses that the investigators could attribute to exposure to the low-frequency active sonar during these trials.

#### Explosive Sources

Underwater explosive detonations send a shock wave and sound energy

through the water and can release gaseous by-products, create an oscillating bubble, or cause a plume of water to shoot up from the water surface. The shock wave and accompanying noise are of most concern to marine animals. Depending on the intensity of the shock wave and size, location, and depth of the animal, an animal can be injured, killed, suffer non-lethal physical effects, experience hearing related effects with or without behavioral responses, or exhibit temporary behavioral responses or tolerance from hearing the blast sound. Generally, exposures to higher levels of impulse and pressure levels would result in greater impacts to an individual animal.

Injuries resulting from a shock wave take place at boundaries between tissues of different densities. Different velocities are imparted to tissues of different densities, and this can lead to their physical disruption. Blast effects are greatest at the gas-liquid interface (Landsberg, 2000). Gas-containing organs, particularly the lungs and gastrointestinal tract, are especially susceptible (Goertner, 1982; Hill, 1978; Yelverton *et al.*, 1973). Intestinal walls can bruise or rupture, with subsequent hemorrhage and escape of gut contents into the body cavity. Less severe gastrointestinal tract injuries include contusions, petechiae (small red or purple spots caused by bleeding in the skin), and slight hemorrhaging (Yelverton *et al.*, 1973).

Because the ears are the most sensitive to pressure, they are the organs most sensitive to injury (Ketten, 2000). Sound-related damage associated with sound energy from detonations can be theoretically distinct from injury from the shock wave, particularly farther from the explosion. If a noise is audible to an animal, it has the potential to damage the animal's hearing by causing decreased sensitivity (Ketten, 1995). Lethal impacts are those that result in immediate death or serious debilitation in or near an intense source and are not, technically, pure acoustic trauma (Ketten, 1995). Sublethal impacts include hearing loss, which is caused by exposures to perceptible sounds. Severe damage (from the shock wave) to the ears includes tympanic membrane rupture, fracture of the ossicles, damage to the cochlea, hemorrhage, and cerebrospinal fluid leakage into the middle ear. Moderate injury implies partial hearing loss due to tympanic membrane rupture and blood in the middle ear. Permanent hearing loss also can occur when the hair cells are damaged by one very loud event, as well as by prolonged exposure to a loud

noise or chronic exposure to noise. The level of impact from blasts depends on both an animal's location and, at outer zones, on its sensitivity to the residual noise (Ketten, 1995).

*Further Potential Effects of Behavioral Disturbance on Marine Mammal Fitness*

The different ways that marine mammals respond to sound are sometimes indicators of the ultimate effect that exposure to a given stimulus will have on the well-being (survival, reproduction, etc.) of an animal. There are few quantitative marine mammal data relating the exposure of marine mammals to sound to effects on reproduction or survival, though data exists for terrestrial species to which we can draw comparisons for marine mammals. Several authors have reported that disturbance stimuli may cause animals to abandon nesting and foraging sites (Sutherland and Crockford, 1993); may cause animals to increase their activity levels and suffer premature deaths or reduced reproductive success when their energy expenditures exceed their energy budgets (Daan *et al.*, 1996; Feare, 1976; Mullner *et al.*, 2004); or may cause animals to experience higher predation rates when they adopt risk-prone foraging or migratory strategies (Frid and Dill, 2002). Each of these studies addressed the consequences of animals shifting from one behavioral state (e.g., resting or foraging) to another behavioral state (e.g., avoidance or escape behavior) because of human disturbance or disturbance stimuli.

One consequence of behavioral avoidance results in the altered energetic expenditure of marine mammals because energy is required to move and avoid surface vessels or the sound field associated with active sonar (Frid and Dill, 2002). Most animals can avoid that energetic cost by swimming away at slow speeds or speeds that minimize the cost of transport (Miksis-Olds, 2006), as has been demonstrated in Florida manatees (Miksis-Olds, 2006).

Those energetic costs increase, however, when animals shift from a resting state, which is designed to conserve an animal's energy, to an active state that consumes energy the animal would have conserved had it not been disturbed. Marine mammals that have been disturbed by anthropogenic noise and vessel approaches are commonly reported to shift from resting to active behavioral states, which would imply that they incur an energy cost.

Morete *et al.*, (2007) reported that undisturbed humpback whale cows that were accompanied by their calves were frequently observed resting while their

calves circled them (milling). When vessels approached, the amount of time cows and calves spent resting and milling, respectively, declined significantly. These results are similar to those reported by Scheidat *et al.* (2004) for the humpback whales they observed off the coast of Ecuador.

Constantine and Brunton (2001) reported that bottlenose dolphins in the Bay of Islands, New Zealand engaged in resting behavior just five percent of the time when vessels were within 300 m, compared with 83 percent of the time when vessels were not present. However, Heenehan *et al.* (2016) report that results of a study of the response of Hawaiian spinner dolphins to human disturbance suggest that the key factor is not the sheer presence or magnitude of human activities, but rather the directed interactions and dolphin-focused activities that elicit responses from dolphins at rest. This information again illustrates the importance of context in regard to whether an animal will respond to a stimulus. Miksis-Olds (2006) and Miksis-Olds *et al.* (2005) reported that Florida manatees in Sarasota Bay, Florida, reduced the amount of time they spent milling and increased the amount of time they spent feeding when background noise levels increased. Although the acute costs of these changes in behavior are not likely to exceed an animal's ability to compensate, the chronic costs of these behavioral shifts are uncertain.

Attention is the cognitive process of selectively concentrating on one aspect of an animal's environment while ignoring other things (Posner, 1994). Because animals (including humans) have limited cognitive resources, there is a limit to how much sensory information they can process at any time. The phenomenon called "attentional capture" occurs when a stimulus (usually a stimulus that an animal is not concentrating on or attending to) "captures" an animal's attention. This shift in attention can occur consciously or subconsciously (for example, when an animal hears sounds that it associates with the approach of a predator) and the shift in attention can be sudden (Dukas, 2002; van Rij, 2007). Once a stimulus has captured an animal's attention, the animal can respond by ignoring the stimulus, assuming a "watch and wait" posture, or treat the stimulus as a disturbance and respond accordingly, which includes scanning for the source of the stimulus or "vigilance" (Cowlshaw *et al.*, 2004).

Vigilance is normally an adaptive behavior that helps animals determine the presence or absence of predators,

assess their distance from conspecifics, or to attend cues from prey (Bednekoff and Lima, 1998; Treves, 2000). Despite those benefits, however, vigilance has a cost of time; when animals focus their attention on specific environmental cues, they are not attending to other activities such as foraging. These costs have been documented best in foraging animals, where vigilance has been shown to substantially reduce feeding rates (Saino, 1994; Beauchamp and Livoreil, 1997; Fritz *et al.*, 2002). Animals will spend more time being vigilant, which may translate to less time foraging or resting, when disturbance stimuli approach them more directly, remain at closer distances, have a greater group size (e.g., multiple surface vessels), or when they co-occur with times that an animal perceives increased risk (e.g., when they are giving birth or accompanied by a calf). Most of the published literature, however, suggests that direct approaches will increase the amount of time animals will dedicate to being vigilant. An example of this concept with terrestrial species involved bighorn sheep and Dall's sheep, which dedicated more time being vigilant, and less time resting or foraging, when aircraft made direct approaches over them (Frid, 2001; Stockwell *et al.*, 1991). Vigilance has also been documented in pinnipeds at haul out sites where resting may be disturbed when seals become alerted and/or flush into the water due to a variety of disturbances, which may be anthropogenic (noise and/or visual stimuli) or due to other natural causes such as other pinnipeds (Richardson *et al.*, 1995; Southall *et al.*, 2007; VanBlaricom, 2010; and Lozano and Hente, 2014).

Several authors have established that long-term and intense disturbance stimuli can cause population declines by reducing the physical condition of individuals that have been disturbed, followed by reduced reproductive success, reduced survival, or both (Daan *et al.*, 1996; Madsen, 1994; White, 1985). For example, Madsen (1994) reported that pink-footed geese (*Anser brachyrhynchus*) in undisturbed habitat gained body mass and had about a 46 percent reproductive success rate compared with geese in disturbed habitat (being consistently scared off the fields on which they were foraging) which did not gain mass and had a 17 percent reproductive success rate. Similar reductions in reproductive success have been reported for mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*) disturbed by all-terrain vehicles (Yarmoloy *et al.*,

1988), caribou (*Rangifer tarandus caribou*) disturbed by seismic exploration blasts (Bradshaw *et al.*, 1998), and caribou disturbed by low-elevation military jet flights (Luick *et al.*, 1996, Harrington and Veitch, 1992). Similarly, a study of elk (*Cervus elaphus*) that were disturbed experimentally by pedestrians concluded that the ratio of young to mothers was inversely related to disturbance rate (Phillips and Allredge, 2000).

The primary mechanism by which increased vigilance and disturbance appear to affect the fitness of individual animals is by disrupting an animal's time budget and, as a result, reducing the time they might spend foraging and resting (which increases an animal's activity rate and energy demand while decreasing their caloric intake/energy). Ridgway *et al.* (2006) reported that increased vigilance in bottlenose dolphins exposed to sound over a five-day period in open-air, open-water enclosures in San Diego Bay did not cause any sleep deprivation or stress effects such as changes in cortisol or epinephrine levels. An example of this concept with terrestrial species involved a study of grizzly bears (*Ursus horribilis*) reported that bears disturbed by hikers reduced their energy intake by an average of 12 kilocalories/min ( $50.2 \times 103 \text{ kilojoules/min}$ ), and spent energy fleeing or acting aggressively toward hikers (White *et al.*, 1999).

Lusseau and Bejder (2007) present data from three long-term studies illustrating the connections between disturbance from whale-watching boats and population-level effects in cetaceans. In Sharks Bay Australia, the abundance of bottlenose dolphins was compared within adjacent control and tourism sites over three consecutive 4.5-year periods of increasing tourism levels. Between the second and third time periods, in which tourism doubled, dolphin abundance decreased by 15 percent in the tourism area and did not change significantly in the control area. In Fiordland, New Zealand, two populations (Milford and Doubtful Sounds) of bottlenose dolphins with tourism levels that differed by a factor of seven were observed and significant increases in travelling time and decreases in resting time were documented for both. Consistent short-term avoidance strategies were observed in response to tour boats until a threshold of disturbance was reached (average 68 minutes between interactions), after which the response switched to a longer term habitat displacement strategy. For one population tourism only occurred in a

part of the home range, however, tourism occurred throughout the home range of the Doubtful Sound population and once boat traffic increased beyond the 68-minute threshold (resulting in abandonment of their home range/preferred habitat), reproductive success drastically decreased (increased stillbirths) and abundance decreased significantly (from 67 to 56 individuals in short period). Last, in a study of northern resident killer whales off Vancouver Island, exposure to boat traffic was shown to reduce foraging opportunities and increase traveling time. A simple bioenergetics model was applied to show that the reduced foraging opportunities equated to a decreased energy intake of 18 percent, while the increased traveling incurred an increased energy output of 3–4 percent, which suggests that a management action based on avoiding interference with foraging might be particularly effective.

On a related note, many animals perform vital functions, such as feeding, resting, traveling, and socializing, on a diel cycle (24-hour cycle). Behavioral reactions to noise exposure (such as disruption of critical life functions, displacement, or avoidance of important habitat) are more likely to be significant for fitness if they last more than one diel cycle or recur on subsequent days (Southall *et al.*, 2007). Consequently, a behavioral response lasting less than one day and not recurring on subsequent days is not considered particularly severe unless it could directly affect reproduction or survival (Southall *et al.*, 2007). It is important to note the difference between behavioral reactions lasting or recurring over multiple days and anthropogenic activities lasting or recurring over multiple days. For example, just because an at-sea exercises last for multiple days does not necessarily mean that individual animals will be exposed to those exercises for multiple days or exposed in a manner that would result in a sustained behavioral response.

In order to understand how the effects of activities may or may not impact species and stocks of marine mammals, it is necessary to understand not only what the likely disturbances are going to be, but how those disturbances may affect the reproductive success and survivorship of individuals, and then how those impacts to individuals translate to population-level effects. Following on the earlier work of a committee of the U.S. National Research Council (NRC, 2005), New *et al.* (2014), in an effort termed the Potential Consequences of Disturbance (PCoD), outline an updated conceptual model of

the relationships linking disturbance to changes in behavior and physiology, health, vital rates, and population dynamics. In this framework, behavioral and physiological changes can either have direct (acute) effects on vital rates, such as when changes in habitat use or increased stress levels raise the probability of mother-calf separation or predation; they can have indirect and long-term (chronic) effects on vital rates, such as when changes in time/energy budgets or increased disease susceptibility affect health, which then affects vital rates; or they can have no effect to vital rates (New *et al.*, 2014). In addition to outlining this general framework and compiling the relevant literature that supports it, authors have chosen four example species for which extensive long-term monitoring data exist (southern elephant seals, North Atlantic right whales, Ziphiidae beaked whales, and bottlenose dolphins) and developed state-space energetic models that can be used to effectively forecast longer-term, population-level impacts from behavioral changes. While these are very specific models with very specific data requirements that cannot yet be applied broadly to project-specific risk assessments for the majority of species, they are a critical first step towards being able to quantify the likelihood of a population level effect.

#### Stranding and Mortality

The definition for a stranding under title IV of the MMPA is that (A) a marine mammal is dead and is (i) on a beach or shore of the United States; or (ii) in waters under the jurisdiction of the United States (including any navigable waters); or (B) a marine mammal is alive and is (i) on a beach or shore of the United States and is unable to return to the water; (ii) on a beach or shore of the United States and, although able to return to the water, is in need of apparent medical attention; or (iii) in the waters under the jurisdiction of the United States (including any navigable waters), but is unable to return to its natural habitat under its own power or without assistance (16 U.S.C. 1421h).

Marine mammals are known to strand for a variety of reasons, such as infectious agents, biotoxins, starvation, fishery interaction, ship strike, unusual oceanographic or weather events, sound exposure, or combinations of these stressors sustained concurrently or in series. However, the cause or causes of most strandings are unknown (Geraci *et al.*, 1976; Eaton, 1979, Odell *et al.*, 1980; Best, 1982). Numerous studies suggest that the physiology, behavior, habitat

relationships, age, or condition of cetaceans may cause them to strand or might pre-dispose them to strand when exposed to another phenomenon. These suggestions are consistent with the conclusions of numerous other studies that have demonstrated that combinations of dissimilar stressors commonly combine to kill an animal or dramatically reduce its fitness, even though one exposure without the other does not produce the same result (Chrousos, 2000; Creel, 2005; DeVries *et al.*, 2003; Fair and Becker, 2000; Foley *et al.*, 2001; Moberg, 2000; Relyea, 2005a; 2005b, Romero, 2004; Sih *et al.*, 2004).

Several sources have published lists of mass stranding events of cetaceans in an attempt to identify relationships between those stranding events and military active sonar (Hildebrand, 2004; IWC, 2005; Taylor *et al.*, 2004). For example, based on a review of mass stranding events around the world between consisting of two or more individuals of Cuvier's beaked whales records between the International Whaling Commission (2005) show that a quarter (9 of 41) were associated with concurrent naval patrol, explosion, maneuvers, or MFAS. However, one stranding event was contemporaneous with and reasonably associated spatially with the use of seismic airguns. This event occurred in the Gulf of California, coincident with seismic reflection profiling by the R/V Maurice Ewing operated by Columbia University's Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory and involved two Cuvier's beaked whales (Hildebrand, 2004). The vessel had been firing an array of 20 airguns with a total volume of 8,500 in3 (Hildebrand, 2004; Taylor *et al.*, 2004).

Most of the stranding events reviewed by the IWC involved beaked whales. A mass stranding of Cuvier's beaked whales in the eastern Mediterranean Sea occurred in 1996 (Frantzis, 1998) and mass stranding events involving Gervais' beaked whales, Blainville's beaked whales, and Cuvier's beaked whales occurred off the coast of the Canary Islands in the late 1980s (Simmonds and Lopez-Jurado, 1991). The stranding events that occurred in the Canary Islands and Kyparissiakos Gulf in the late 1990s and the Bahamas in 2000 have been the most intensively-studied mass stranding events and have been associated with naval maneuvers involving the use of tactical sonar.

#### Strandings Associated With Impulsive Sound

##### *Silver Strand*

During a Navy training event on March 4, 2011 at the Silver Strand Training Complex in San Diego, California, three or possibly four dolphins were killed in an explosion. During an underwater detonation training event, a pod of 100 to 150 long-beaked common dolphins were observed moving towards the 700-yd (640.1-m) exclusion zone around the explosive charge, monitored by personnel in a safety boat and participants in a dive boat. Approximately five minutes remained on a time-delay fuse connected to a single 8.76 lb (3.97 kg) explosive charge (C-4 and detonation cord). Although the dive boat was placed between the pod and the explosive in an effort to guide the dolphins away from the area, that effort was unsuccessful and three long-beaked common dolphins near the explosion died. In addition to the three dolphins found dead on March 4, the remains of a fourth dolphin were discovered on March 7, 2011 near Oceanside, California (3 days later and approximately 68 km north of the detonation, which might also have been related to this event. Association of the fourth stranding with the training event is uncertain because dolphins strand on a regular basis in the San Diego area. Details such as the dolphins' depth and distance from the explosive at the time of the detonation could not be estimated from the 250 yd (228.6 m) standoff point of the observers in the dive boat or the safety boat.

These dolphin mortalities are the only known occurrence of a U.S. Navy training or testing event involving impulsive energy (underwater detonation) that caused mortality or injury to a marine mammal. Despite this being a rare occurrence, the Navy has reviewed training requirements, safety procedures, and possible mitigation measures and implemented changes to reduce the potential for this to occur in the future. Discussions of procedures associated with underwater explosives training and other training events are presented in the Proposed Mitigation section.

##### *Kyle of Durness, Scotland*

On July 22, 2011 a mass stranding event involving long-finned pilot whales occurred at Kyle of Durness, Scotland. An investigation by Brownlow *et al.* (2015) considered unexploded ordnance detonation activities at a Ministry of Defense bombing range, conducted by the Royal Navy prior to

and during the strandings, as a plausible contributing factor in the mass stranding event. While Brownlow *et al.* (2015) concluded that the serial detonations of underwater ordnance were an influential factor in the mass stranding event (along with presence of a potentially compromised animal and navigational error in a topographically complex region) they also suggest that mitigation measures—which included observations from a zodiac only and by personnel not experienced in marine mammal observation, among other deficiencies—were likely insufficient to assess if cetaceans were in the vicinity of the detonations. The authors also cite information from the Ministry of Defense indicating “an extraordinarily high level of activity” (*i.e.*, frequency and intensity of underwater explosions) on the range in the days leading up to the stranding.

#### Strandings Associated With Active Sonar

Over the past 21 years, there have been five stranding events coincident with military MF active sonar use in which exposure to sonar is believed to have been a contributing factor: Greece (1996); the Bahamas (2000); Madeira (2000); Canary Islands (2002); and Spain (2006). NMFS refers the reader to DoN (2013) for a report on these strandings associated with Navy sonar activities; Cox *et al.* (2006) for a summary of common features shared by the strandings events in Greece (1996), Bahamas (2000), Madeira (2000), and Canary Islands (2002); and Fernandez *et al.*, (2005) for an additional summary of the Canary Islands 2002 stranding event. Additionally, in 2004, during the Rim of the Pacific (RIMPAC) exercises, between 150 and 200 usually pelagic melon-headed whales occupied the shallow waters of Hanalei Bay, Kauai, Hawaii for over 28 hours. NMFS determined that MFAS was a plausible, if not likely, contributing factor in what may have been a confluence of events that led to the Hanalei Bay stranding. A number of other stranding events coincident with the operation of MFAS, including the death of beaked whales or other species (minke whales, dwarf sperm whales, pilot whales), have been reported; however, the majority have not been investigated to the degree necessary to determine the cause of the stranding and only one of these stranding events, the Bahamas (2000), was associated with exercises conducted by the U.S. Navy. Most recently, the Independent Scientific Review Panel investigating potential contributing factors to a 2008 mass stranding of melon-headed whales in Antsohihy, Madagascar released its



final report suggesting that the stranding was likely initially triggered by an industry seismic survey. This report suggests that the operation of a commercial high-powered 12 kHz multi-beam echosounder during an industry seismic survey was a plausible and likely initial trigger that caused a large group of melon-headed whales to leave their typical habitat and then ultimately strand as a result of secondary factors such as malnourishment and dehydration. The report indicates that the risk of this particular convergence of factors and ultimate outcome is likely very low, but recommends that the potential be considered in environmental planning. Because of the association between tactical mid-frequency active sonar use and a small number of marine mammal strandings, the Navy and NMFS have been considering and addressing the potential for strandings in association with Navy activities for years. In addition to a suite of mitigation intended to more broadly minimize impacts to marine mammals, the Navy will abide by the Notification and Reporting Plan, which sets out notification, reporting, and other requirements when dead, injured, or stranding whales are detected in certain circumstances.

*Greece (1996)*

Twelve Cuvier's beaked whales stranded atypically (in both time and space) along a 38.2-km strand of the Kyparissiakos Gulf coast on May 12 and 13, 1996 (Frantzis, 1998). From May 11 through May 15, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) research vessel Alliance was conducting sonar tests with signals of 600 Hz and 3 kHz and source levels of 228 and 226 dB re: 1μPa, respectively (D'Amico and Verboom, 1998; D'Spain *et al.*, 2006). The timing and location of the testing encompassed the time and location of the strandings (Frantzis, 1998).

Necropsies of eight of the animals were performed but were limited to basic external examination and sampling of stomach contents, blood, and skin. No ears or organs were collected, and no histological samples were preserved. No apparent abnormalities or wounds were found. Examination of photos of the animals, taken soon after their death, revealed that the eyes of at least four of the individuals were bleeding. Photos were taken soon after their death (Frantzis, 2004). Stomach contents contained the flesh of cephalopods, indicating that feeding had recently taken place (Frantzis, 1998).

All available information regarding the conditions associated with this stranding event were compiled, and many potential causes were examined including major pollution events, prominent tectonic activity, unusual physical or meteorological events, magnetic anomalies, epizootics, and conventional military activities (International Council for the Exploration of the Sea, 2005a). However, none of these potential causes coincided in time or space with the mass stranding, or could explain its characteristics (International Council for the Exploration of the Sea, 2005a). The robust condition of the animals, plus the recent stomach contents, is inconsistent with pathogenic causes. In addition, environmental causes can be ruled out as there were no unusual environmental circumstances or events before or during this time period and within the general proximity (Frantzis, 2004).

Because of the rarity of this mass stranding of Cuvier's beaked whales in the Kyparissiakos Gulf (first one in historical records), the probability for the two events (the military exercises and the strandings) to coincide in time and location, while being independent of each other, was thought to be extremely low (Frantzis, 1998). However, because full necropsies had not been conducted, and no abnormalities were noted, the cause of the strandings could not be precisely determined (Cox *et al.*, 2006). A Bioacoustics Panel convened by NATO concluded that the evidence available did not allow them to accept or reject sonar exposures as a causal agent in these stranding events. The analysis of this stranding event provided support for, but no clear evidence for, the cause-and-effect relationship of tactical sonar training activities and beaked whale strandings (Cox *et al.*, 2006).

*Bahamas (2000)*

NMFS and the Navy prepared a joint report addressing the multi-species stranding in the Bahamas in 2000, which took place within 24 hours of U.S. Navy ships using MFAS as they passed through the Northeast and Northwest Providence Channels on March 15–16, 2000. The ships, which operated both AN/SQS–53C and AN/SQS–56, moved through the channel while emitting sonar pings approximately every 24 seconds. Of the 17 cetaceans that stranded over a 36-hr period (Cuvier's beaked whales, Blainville's beaked whales, minke whales, and a spotted dolphin), seven animals died on the beach (five Cuvier's beaked whales, one Blainville's beaked whale, and the spotted dolphin), while

the other 10 were returned to the water alive (though their ultimate fate is unknown). As discussed in the Bahamas report (DOC/DON, 2001), there is no likely association between the minke whale and spotted dolphin strandings and the operation of MFAS.

Necropsies were performed on five of the stranded beaked whales. All five necropsied beaked whales were in good body condition, showing no signs of infection, disease, ship strike, blunt trauma, or fishery related injuries, and three still had food remains in their stomachs. Auditory structural damage was discovered in four of the whales, specifically bloody effusions or hemorrhaging around the ears. Bilateral intracochlear and unilateral temporal region subarachnoid hemorrhage, with blood clots in the lateral ventricles, were found in two of the whales. Three of the whales had small hemorrhages in their acoustic fats (located along the jaw and in the melon).

A comprehensive investigation was conducted and all possible causes of the stranding event were considered, whether they seemed likely at the outset or not. Based on the way in which the strandings coincided with ongoing naval activity involving tactical MFAS use, in terms of both time and geography, the nature of the physiological effects experienced by the dead animals, and the absence of any other acoustic sources, the investigation team concluded that MFAS aboard U.S. Navy ships that were in use during the active sonar exercise in question were the most plausible source of this acoustic or impulse trauma to beaked whales. This sound source was active in a complex environment that included the presence of a surface duct, unusual and steep bathymetry, a constricted channel with limited egress, intensive use of multiple, active sonar units over an extended period of time, and the presence of beaked whales that appear to be sensitive to the frequencies produced by these active sonars. The investigation team concluded that the cause of this stranding event was the confluence of the Navy MFAS and these contributory factors working together, and further recommended that the Navy avoid operating MFAS in situations where these five factors would be likely to occur. This report does not conclude that all five of these factors must be present for a stranding to occur, nor that beaked whales are the only species that could potentially be affected by the confluence of the other factors. Based on this, NMFS believes that the operation of MFAS in situations where surface ducts exist, or in marine environments defined by steep bathymetry and/or

constricted channels may increase the likelihood of producing a sound field with the potential to cause cetaceans (especially beaked whales) to strand, and therefore, suggests the need for increased vigilance while operating MFAS in these areas, especially when beaked whales (or potentially other deep divers) are likely present.

#### *Madeira, Portugal (2000)*

From May 10–14, 2000, three Cuvier's beaked whales were found atypically stranded on two islands in the Madeira archipelago, Portugal (Cox *et al.*, 2006). A fourth animal was reported floating in the Madeiran waters by fisherman but did not come ashore (Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, 2005). Joint NATO amphibious training peacekeeping exercises involving participants from 17 countries and 80 warships, took place in Portugal during May 2–15, 2000.

The bodies of the three stranded whales were examined post mortem (Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, 2005), though only one of the stranded whales was fresh enough (24 hours after stranding) to be necropsied (Cox *et al.*, 2006). Results from the necropsy revealed evidence of hemorrhage and congestion in the right lung and both kidneys (Cox *et al.*, 2006). There was also evidence of intercochlear and intracranial hemorrhage similar to that which was observed in the whales that stranded in the Bahamas event (Cox *et al.*, 2006). There were no signs of blunt trauma, and no major fractures (Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, 2005).

Several observations on the Madeira stranded beaked whales, such as the pattern of injury to the auditory system, are the same as those observed in the Bahamas strandings. Blood in and around the eyes, kidney lesions, pleural hemorrhages, and congestion in the lungs are particularly consistent with the pathologies from the whales stranded in the Bahamas, and are consistent with stress and pressure related trauma. The similarities in pathology and stranding patterns between these two events suggest that a similar pressure event may have precipitated or contributed to the strandings at both sites (Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, 2005).

Even though no definitive causal link can be made between the stranding event and naval exercises, certain conditions may have existed in the exercise area that, in their aggregate,

may have contributed to the marine mammal strandings (Freitas, 2004): exercises were conducted in areas of at least 547 fathoms (1,000 m) depth near a shoreline where there is a rapid change in bathymetry on the order of 547 to 3,281 fathoms (1,000 to 6,000 m) occurring across a relatively short horizontal distance (Freitas, 2004); multiple ships were operating around Madeira, though it is not known if MFAS was used, and the specifics of the sound sources used are unknown (Cox *et al.*, 2006, Freitas, 2004); and exercises took place in an area surrounded by landmasses separated by less than 35 nmi (65 km) and at least 10 nmi (19 km) in length, or in an embayment. Exercises involving multiple ships employing MFAS near land may produce sound directed towards a channel or embayment that may cut off the lines of egress for marine mammals (Freitas, 2004).

#### *Canary Islands, Spain (2002)*

The southeastern area within the Canary Islands is well known for aggregations of beaked whales due to its ocean depths of greater than 547 fathoms (1,000 m) within a few hundred meters of the coastline (Fernandez *et al.*, 2005). On September 24, 2002, 14 beaked whales were found stranded on Fuerteventura and Lanzarote Islands in the Canary Islands (International Council for Exploration of the Sea, 2005a). Seven whales died, while the remaining seven live whales were returned to deeper waters (Fernandez *et al.*, 2005). Four beaked whales were found stranded dead over the next three days either on the coast or floating offshore. These strandings occurred within near proximity of an international naval exercise that utilized MFAS and involved numerous surface warships and several submarines. Strandings began about four hours after the onset of MFAS activity (International Council for Exploration of the Sea, 2005a; Fernandez *et al.*, 2005).

Eight Cuvier's beaked whales, one Blainville's beaked whale, and one Gervais' beaked whale were necropsied, 6 of them within 12 hours of stranding (Fernandez *et al.*, 2005). No pathogenic bacteria were isolated from the carcasses (Jepson *et al.*, 2003). The animals displayed severe vascular congestion and hemorrhage especially around the tissues in the jaw, ears, brain, and kidneys, displaying marked disseminated microvascular hemorrhages associated with widespread fat emboli (Jepson *et al.*, 2003; International Council for Exploration of the Sea, 2005a). Several organs contained intravascular bubbles,

although definitive evidence of gas embolism in vivo is difficult to determine after death (Jepson *et al.*, 2003). The livers of the necropsied animals were the most consistently affected organ, which contained macroscopic gas-filled cavities and had variable degrees of fibrotic encapsulation. In some animals, cavitory lesions had extensively replaced the normal tissue (Jepson *et al.*, 2003). Stomachs contained a large amount of fresh and undigested contents, suggesting a rapid onset of disease and death (Fernandez *et al.*, 2005). Head and neck lymph nodes were enlarged and congested, and parasites were found in the kidneys of all animals (Fernandez *et al.*, 2005).

The association of NATO MFAS use close in space and time to the beaked whale strandings, and the similarity between this stranding event and previous beaked whale mass strandings coincident with sonar use, suggests that a similar scenario and causative mechanism of stranding may be shared between the events. Beaked whales stranded in this event demonstrated brain and auditory system injuries, hemorrhages, and congestion in multiple organs, similar to the pathological findings of the Bahamas and Madeira stranding events. In addition, the necropsy results of Canary Islands stranding event lead to the hypothesis that the presence of disseminated and widespread gas bubbles and fat emboli were indicative of nitrogen bubble formation, similar to what might be expected in decompression sickness (Jepson *et al.*, 2003; Fernández *et al.*, 2005).

#### *Hanalei Bay (2004)*

On July 3 and 4, 2004, approximately 150 to 200 melon-headed whales occupied the shallow waters of the Hanalei Bay, Kaua'i, Hawaii for over 28 hrs. Attendees of a canoe blessing observed the animals entering the Bay in a single wave formation at 7 a.m. on July 3, 2004. The animals were observed moving back into the shore from the mouth of the Bay at 9 a.m. The usually pelagic animals milled in the shallow bay and were returned to deeper water with human assistance beginning at 9:30 a.m. on July 4, 2004, and were out of sight by 10:30 a.m.

Only one animal, a calf, was known to have died following this event. The animal was noted alive and alone in the Bay on the afternoon of July 4, 2004, and was found dead in the Bay the morning of July 5, 2004. A full necropsy, magnetic resonance imaging, and computerized tomography examination were performed on the calf

to determine the manner and cause of death. The combination of imaging, necropsy and histological analyses found no evidence of infectious, internal traumatic, congenital, or toxic factors. Cause of death could not be definitively determined, but it is likely that maternal separation, poor nutritional condition, and dehydration contributed to the final demise of the animal. Although it is not known when the calf was separated from its mother, the animals' movement into the Bay and subsequent milling and re-grouping may have contributed to the separation or lack of nursing, especially if the maternal bond was weak or this was an inexperienced mother with her first calf.

Environmental factors, abiotic and biotic, were analyzed for any anomalous occurrences that would have contributed to the animals entering and remaining in Hanalei Bay. The Bay's bathymetry is similar to many other sites within the Hawaiian Island chain and dissimilar to sites that have been associated with mass strandings in other parts of the U.S. The weather conditions appeared to be normal for that time of year with no fronts or other significant features noted. There was no evidence of unusual distribution, occurrence of predator or prey species, or unusual harmful algal blooms, although Mobley *et al.* (2007) suggested that the full moon cycle that occurred at that time may have influenced a run of squid into the Bay. Weather patterns and bathymetry that have been associated with mass strandings elsewhere were not found to occur in this instance.

The Hanalei event was spatially and temporally correlated with RIMPAC. Official sonar training and tracking exercises in the Pacific Missile Range Facility (PMRF) warning area did not commence until approximately 8 a.m. on July 3 and were thus ruled out as a possible trigger for the initial movement into the Bay. However, six naval surface vessels transiting to the operational area on July 2 intermittently transmitted active sonar (for approximately nine hours total from 1:15 p.m. to 12:30 a.m.) as they approached from the south. The potential for these transmissions to have triggered the whales' movement into Hanalei Bay was investigated. Analyses with the information available indicated that animals to the south and east of Kaua'i could have detected active sonar transmissions on July 2, and reached Hanalei Bay on or before 7 a.m. on July 3. However, data limitations regarding the position of the whales prior to their arrival in the Bay, the magnitude of sonar exposure, behavioral responses of melon-headed whales to acoustic stimuli, and other possible relevant

factors preclude a conclusive finding regarding the role of sonar in triggering this event. Propagation modeling suggests that transmissions from sonar use during the July 3 exercise in the PMRF warning area may have been detectable at the mouth of the Bay. If the animals responded negatively to these signals, it may have contributed to their continued presence in the Bay. The U.S. Navy ceased all active sonar transmissions during exercises in this range on the afternoon of July 3. Subsequent to the cessation of sonar use, the animals were herded out of the Bay.

While causation of this stranding event may never be unequivocally determined, NMFS consider the active sonar transmissions of July 2–3, 2004, a plausible, if not likely, contributing factor in what may have been a confluence of events. This conclusion is based on the following: (1) The evidently anomalous nature of the stranding; (2) its close spatiotemporal correlation with wide-scale, sustained use of sonar systems previously associated with stranding of deep-diving marine mammals; (3) the directed movement of two groups of transmitting vessels toward the southeast and southwest coast of Kauai; (4) the results of acoustic propagation modeling and an analysis of possible animal transit times to the Bay; and (5) the absence of any other compelling causative explanation. The initiation and persistence of this event may have resulted from an interaction of biological and physical factors. The biological factors may have included the presence of an apparently uncommon, deep-diving cetacean species (and possibly an offshore, non-resident group), social interactions among the animals before or after they entered the Bay, and/or unknown predator or prey conditions. The physical factors may have included the presence of nearby deep water, multiple vessels transiting in a directed manner while transmitting active sonar over a sustained period, the presence of surface sound ducting conditions, and/or intermittent and random human interactions while the animals were in the Bay.

A separate event involving melon-headed whales and rough-toothed dolphins took place over the same period of time in the Northern Mariana Islands (Jefferson *et al.*, 2006), which is several thousand miles from Hawaii. Some 500 to 700 melon-headed whales came into Sasanhaya Bay on July 4, 2004, near the island of Rota and then left of their own accord after 5.5 hours; no known active sonar transmissions occurred in the vicinity of that event.

The Rota incident led to scientific debate regarding what, if any, relationship the event had to the simultaneous events in Hawaii and whether they might be related by some common factor (*e.g.*, there was a full moon on July 2, 2004, as well as during other melon-headed whale strandings and nearshore aggregations (Brownell *et al.*, 2009; Lignon *et al.*, 2007; Mobley *et al.*, 2007). Brownell *et al.* (2009) compared the two incidents, along with one other stranding incident at Nuka Hiva in French Polynesia and normal resting behaviors observed at Palmyra Island, in regard to physical features in the areas, melon-headed whale behavior, and lunar cycles. Brownell *et al.*, (2009) concluded that the rapid entry of the whales into Hanalei Bay, their movement into very shallow water far from the 100-m contour, their milling behavior (typical pre-stranding behavior), and their reluctance to leave the bay constituted an unusual event that was not similar to the events that occurred at Rota (but was similar to the events at Palmyra), which appear to be similar to observations of melon-headed whales resting normally at Palmyra Island. Additionally, there was no correlation between lunar cycle and the types of behaviors observed in the Brownell *et al.* (2009) examples.

Spain (2006)

The Spanish Cetacean Society reported an atypical mass stranding of four beaked whales that occurred January 26, 2006, on the southeast coast of Spain, near Mojacar (Gulf of Vera) in the Western Mediterranean Sea. According to the report, two of the whales were discovered the evening of January 26 and were found to be still alive. Two other whales were discovered during the day on January 27, but had already died. The first three animals were located near the town of Mojacar and the fourth animal was found dead, a few kilometers north of the first three animals. From January 25–26, 2006, Standing NATO Response Force Maritime Group Two (five of seven ships including one U.S. ship under NATO Operational Control) had conducted active sonar training against a Spanish submarine within 50 nmi (93 km) of the stranding site.

Veterinary pathologists necropsied the two male and two female Cuvier's beaked whales. According to the pathologists, the most likely primary cause of this type of beaked whale mass stranding event was anthropogenic acoustic activities, most probably anti-submarine MFAS used during the military naval exercises. However, no positive acoustic link was established as

a direct cause of the stranding. Even though no causal link can be made between the stranding event and naval exercises, certain conditions may have existed in the exercise area that, in their aggregate, may have contributed to the marine mammal strandings (Freitas, 2004): exercises were conducted in areas of at least 547 fathoms (1,000 m) depth near a shoreline where there is a rapid change in bathymetry on the order of 547 to 3,281 fathoms (1,000 to 6,000 m) occurring across a relatively short horizontal distance (Freitas, 2004); multiple ships (in this instance, five) were operating MFAS in the same area over extended periods of time (in this case, 20 hours) in close proximity; and exercises took place in an area surrounded by landmasses, or in an embayment. Exercises involving multiple ships employing MFAS near land may have produced sound directed towards a channel or embayment that may have cut off the lines of egress for the affected marine mammals (Freitas, 2004).

#### Behaviorally Mediated Responses to MFAS That May Lead to Stranding

Although the confluence of Navy MFAS with the other contributory factors noted in the report was identified as the cause of the 2000 Bahamas stranding event, the specific mechanisms that led to that stranding (or the others) are not understood, and there is uncertainty regarding the ordering of effects that led to the stranding. It is unclear whether beaked whales were directly injured by sound (e.g., acoustically mediated bubble growth, as addressed above) prior to stranding or whether a behavioral response to sound occurred that ultimately caused the beaked whales to be injured and strand.

Although causal relationships between beaked whale stranding events and active sonar remain unknown, several authors have hypothesized that stranding events involving these species in the Bahamas and Canary Islands may have been triggered when the whales changed their dive behavior in a startled response to exposure to active sonar or to further avoid exposure (Cox *et al.*, 2006; Rommel *et al.*, 2006). These authors proposed three mechanisms by which the behavioral responses of beaked whales upon being exposed to active sonar might result in a stranding event. These include the following: Gas bubble formation caused by excessively fast surfacing; remaining at the surface too long when tissues are supersaturated with nitrogen; or diving prematurely when extended time at the surface is necessary to eliminate excess nitrogen.

More specifically, beaked whales that occur in deep waters that are in close proximity to shallow waters (for example, the “canyon areas” that are cited in the Bahamas stranding event; see D’Spain and D’Amico, 2006), may respond to active sonar by swimming into shallow waters to avoid further exposures and strand if they were not able to swim back to deeper waters. Second, beaked whales exposed to active sonar might alter their dive behavior. Changes in their dive behavior might cause them to remain at the surface or at depth for extended periods of time which could lead to hypoxia directly by increasing their oxygen demands or indirectly by increasing their energy expenditures (to remain at depth) and increase their oxygen demands as a result. If beaked whales are at depth when they detect a ping from an active sonar transmission and change their dive profile, this could lead to the formation of significant gas bubbles, which could damage multiple organs or interfere with normal physiological function (Cox *et al.*, 2006; Rommel *et al.*, 2006; Zimmer and Tyack, 2007). Baird *et al.* (2005) found that slow ascent rates from deep dives and long periods of time spent within 50 m of the surface were typical for both Cuvier’s and Blainville’s beaked whales, the two species involved in mass strandings related to naval sonar. These two behavioral mechanisms may be necessary to purge excessive dissolved nitrogen concentrated in their tissues during their frequent long dives (Baird *et al.*, 2005). Baird *et al.* (2005) further suggests that abnormally rapid ascents or premature dives in response to high-intensity sonar could indirectly result in physical harm to the beaked whales, through the mechanisms described above (gas bubble formation or non-elimination of excess nitrogen).

Because many species of marine mammals make repetitive and prolonged dives to great depths, it has long been assumed that marine mammals have evolved physiological mechanisms to protect against the effects of rapid and repeated decompressions. Although several investigators have identified physiological adaptations that may protect marine mammals against nitrogen gas supersaturation (alveolar collapse and elective circulation; Kooyman *et al.*, 1972; Ridgway and Howard, 1979), Ridgway and Howard (1979) reported that bottlenose dolphins that were trained to dive repeatedly had muscle tissues that were substantially supersaturated with nitrogen gas. Houser *et al.* (2001) used these data to

model the accumulation of nitrogen gas within the muscle tissue of other marine mammal species and concluded that cetaceans that dive deep and have slow ascent or descent speeds would have tissues that are more supersaturated with nitrogen gas than other marine mammals. Based on these data, Cox *et al.* (2006) hypothesized that a critical dive sequence might make beaked whales more prone to stranding in response to acoustic exposures. The sequence began with (1) very deep (to depths as deep as two kilometers) and long (as long as 90 minutes) foraging dives; (2) relatively slow, controlled ascents; and (3) a series of “bounce” dives between 100 and 400 m in depth (also see Zimmer and Tyack, 2007). They concluded that acoustic exposures that disrupted any part of this dive sequence (for example, causing beaked whales to spend more time at surface without the bounce dives that are necessary to recover from the deep dive) could produce excessive levels of nitrogen supersaturation in their tissues, leading to gas bubble and emboli formation that produces pathologies similar to decompression sickness.

Zimmer and Tyack (2007) modeled nitrogen tension and bubble growth in several tissue compartments for several hypothetical dive profiles and concluded that repetitive shallow dives (defined as a dive where depth does not exceed the depth of alveolar collapse, approximately 72 m for Ziphius), perhaps as a consequence of an extended avoidance reaction to sonar sound, could pose a risk for decompression sickness and that this risk should increase with the duration of the response. Their models also suggested that unrealistically rapid rates of ascent from normal dive behaviors are unlikely to result in supersaturation to the extent that bubble formation would be expected. Tyack *et al.* (2006) suggested that emboli observed in animals exposed to mid-frequency range sonar (Jepson *et al.*, 2003; Fernandez *et al.*, 2005; Fernández *et al.*, 2012) could stem from a behavioral response that involves repeated dives shallower than the depth of lung collapse. Given that nitrogen gas accumulation is a passive process (i.e., nitrogen is metabolically inert), a bottlenose dolphin was trained to repetitively dive a profile predicted to elevate nitrogen saturation to the point that nitrogen bubble formation was predicted to occur. However, inspection of the vascular system of the dolphin via ultrasound did not demonstrate the formation of asymptomatic nitrogen gas bubbles (Houser *et al.*, 2007). Baird *et al.* (2008), in a beaked whale tagging study

off Hawaii, showed that deep dives are equally common during day or night, but “bounce dives” are typically a daytime behavior, possibly associated with visual predator avoidance. This may indicate that “bounce dives” are associated with something other than behavioral regulation of dissolved nitrogen levels, which would be necessary day and night.

If marine mammals respond to a Navy vessel that is transmitting active sonar in the same way that they might respond to a predator, their probability of flight responses could increase when they perceive that Navy vessels are approaching them directly, because a direct approach may convey detection and intent to capture (Burger and Gochfeld, 1981, 1990; Cooper, 1997, 1998). The probability of flight responses could also increase as received levels of active sonar increase (and the ship is, therefore, closer) and as ship speeds increase (that is, as approach speeds increase). For example, the probability of flight responses in Dall’s sheep (*Ovis dalli dalli*) (Frid 2001a, b), ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) (Born *et al.*, 1999), Pacific brant (*Branta bernic nigricans*) and Canada geese (*B. Canadensis*) increased as a helicopter or fixed-wing aircraft approached groups of these animals more directly (Ward *et al.*, 1999). Bald eagles (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) perched on trees alongside a river were also more likely to flee from a paddle raft when their perches were closer to the river or were closer to the ground (Steidl and Anthony, 1996).

Despite the many theories involving bubble formation (both as a direct cause of injury (see Acoustically Mediated Bubble Growth Section) and an indirect cause of stranding (See Behaviorally Mediated Bubble Growth Section), Southall *et al.*, (2007) summarizes that there is either scientific disagreement or a lack of information regarding each of the following important points: (1) Received acoustical exposure conditions for animals involved in stranding events; (2) pathological interpretation of observed lesions in stranded marine mammals; (3) acoustic exposure conditions required to induce such physical trauma directly; (4) whether noise exposure may cause behavioral reactions (such as atypical diving behavior) that secondarily cause bubble formation and tissue damage; and (5) the extent the post mortem artifacts introduced by decomposition before sampling, handling, freezing, or necropsy procedures affect interpretation of observed lesions.

Strandings on the Atlantic Coast and the Gulf of Mexico

Stranding events, specifically UMEs that occurred on the Atlantic Coast and the Gulf of Mexico (inclusive of the AFTT Study Area) were previously discussed in the Description of Marine Mammals section.

#### Potential Effects of Vessel Strike

Vessel collisions with marine mammals, also referred to as vessel strikes or ship strikes, can result in death or serious injury of the animal. Wounds resulting from ship strike may include massive trauma, hemorrhaging, broken bones, or propeller lacerations (Knowlton and Kraus, 2001). An animal at the surface could be struck directly by a vessel, a surfacing animal could hit the bottom of a vessel, or an animal just below the surface could be cut by a vessel’s propeller. Superficial strikes may not kill or result in the death of the animal. These interactions are typically associated with large whales, which are occasionally found draped across the bulbous bow of large commercial ships upon arrival in port. Although smaller cetaceans are more maneuverable in relation to large vessels than are large whales, they may also be susceptible to strike. The severity of injuries typically depends on the size and speed of the vessel (Knowlton and Kraus, 2001; Laist *et al.*, 2001; Vanderlaan and Taggart, 2007; Conn and Silber, 2013). Impact forces increase with speed, as does the probability of a strike at a given distance (Silber *et al.*, 2010; Gende *et al.*, 2011).

The most vulnerable marine mammals are those that spend extended periods of time at the surface in order to restore oxygen levels within their tissues after deep dives (e.g., the sperm whale). In addition, some baleen whales, such as the NARW, seem generally unresponsive to vessel sound, making them more susceptible to vessel collisions (Nowacek *et al.*, 2004). These species are primarily large, slow moving whales. In an effort to reduce the number and severity of strikes of the endangered NARW, NMFS implemented speed restrictions in 2008 (73 FR 60173; October 10, 2008). These restrictions require that vessels greater than or equal to 65 ft (19.8 m) in length travel at less than or equal to 10 knots (kn) near key port entrances and in certain areas of right whale aggregation along the U.S. eastern seaboard. Conn and Silber (2013) estimated that these restrictions reduced total ship strike mortality risk levels by 80 to 90 percent. Smaller marine mammals (e.g., bottlenose dolphin) move quickly through the water column and are often

seen riding the bow wave of large ships. Marine mammal responses to vessels may include avoidance and changes in dive pattern (NRC, 2003).

An examination of all known ship strikes from all shipping sources (civilian and military) indicates vessel speed is a principal factor in whether a vessel strike results in death or serious injury (Knowlton and Kraus, 2001; Laist *et al.*, 2001; Jensen and Silber, 2003; Pace and Silber, 2005; Vanderlaan and Taggart, 2007). In assessing records in which vessel speed was known, Laist *et al.* (2001) found a direct relationship between the occurrence of a whale strike and the speed of the vessel involved in the collision. The authors concluded that most deaths occurred when a vessel was traveling in excess of 13 knots.

Jensen and Silber (2003) detailed 292 records of known or probable ship strikes of all large whale species from 1975 to 2002. Of these, vessel speed at the time of collision was reported for 58 cases. Of these cases, 39 (or 67 percent) resulted in serious injury or death (19 of those resulted in serious injury as determined by blood in the water, propeller gashes or severed tailstock, and fractured skull, jaw, vertebrae, hemorrhaging, massive bruising or other injuries noted during necropsy and 20 resulted in death). Operating speeds of vessels that struck various species of large whales ranged from 2 to 51 knots. The majority (79 percent) of these strikes occurred at speeds of 13 knots or greater. The average speed that resulted in serious injury or death was 18.6 knots. Pace and Silber (2005) found that the probability of death or serious injury increased rapidly with increasing vessel speed. Specifically, the predicted probability of serious injury or death increased from 45 to 75 percent as vessel speed increased from 10 to 14 knots, and exceeded 90 percent at 17 knots. Higher speeds during collisions result in greater force of impact and also appear to increase the chance of severe injuries or death. While modeling studies have suggested that hydrodynamic forces pulling whales toward the vessel hull increase with increasing speed (Clyne, 1999; Knowlton *et al.*, 1995), this is inconsistent with Silber *et al.* (2010), which demonstrated that there is no such relationship (*i.e.*, hydrodynamic forces are independent of speed).

In a separate study, Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007) analyzed the probability of lethal mortality of large whales at a given speed, showing that the greatest rate of change in the probability of a lethal injury to a large whale as a function of vessel speed occurs between

8.6 and 15 kn. The chances of a lethal injury decline from approximately 80 percent at 15 kn to approximately 20 percent at 8.6 kn. At speeds below 11.8 kn, the chances of lethal injury drop below 50 percent, while the probability asymptotically increases toward 100 percent above 15 kn.

The Jensen and Silber (2003) report notes that the database represents a minimum number of collisions, because the vast majority probably goes undetected or unreported. In contrast, Navy vessels are likely to detect any strike that does occur, and they are required to report all ship strikes involving marine mammals. Overall, the percentage of Navy traffic relative to overall large shipping traffic are very small (on the order of two percent) and therefore represent a correspondingly smaller threat of potential ship strikes when compared to commercial shipping.

Over a period of 18 years from 1995 to 2012 there have been a total of 19 Navy vessel strikes in the AFTT Study Area. Eight of the strikes resulted in a confirmed death; but in 11 of the 19 strikes, the fate of the animal was unknown. It is possible that some of the 11 reported strikes resulted in recoverable injury or were not marine mammals at all, but another large marine species (e.g., basking shark). However, it is prudent to consider that all of the strikes could have resulted in the death of a marine mammal. The maximum number of strikes in any given year was three strikes, which occurred in 2001 and 2004. The highest average number of strikes over any five year period was two strikes per year from 2001 to 2005. The average number of strikes for the entire 18-year period is 1.055 strikes per year. From 2009–2016 there has been a total of three whale strikes reported in the AFTT Study Area.

Between 2007 and 2009, the Navy developed and distributed additional training, mitigation, and reporting tools to Navy operators to improve marine mammal protection and to ensure compliance with permit requirements. In 2007, the Navy implemented Marine Species Awareness Training designed to improve effectiveness of visual observation for marine resources including marine mammals. In subsequent years, the Navy issued refined policy guidance on ship strikes in order to collect the most accurate and detailed data possible in response to a possible incident.

#### Marine Mammal Habitat

The Navy's proposed training and testing activities could potentially affect

marine mammal habitat through the introduction of impacts to the prey species of marine mammals, acoustic habitat (sound in the water column), water quality, and important habitat for marine mammals. Each of these components was considered in the AFTT DEIS/OEIS and was determined by the Navy to have no effect on marine mammal habitat. Based on the information below and the supporting information included in the AFTT DEIS/OEIS, NMFS has determined that the proposed training and training activities would not have adverse or long-term impacts on marine mammal habitat.

#### Effects to Prey

Sound may affect marine mammals through impacts on the abundance, behavior, or distribution of prey species (e.g., crustaceans, cephalopods, fish, zooplankton). Marine mammal prey varies by species, season, and location and, for some, is not well documented. Here, we describe studies regarding the effects of noise on known marine mammal prey.

Fish utilize the soundscape and components of sound in their environment to perform important functions such as foraging, predator avoidance, mating, and spawning (e.g., Zelick *et al.*, 1999; Fay, 2009). Depending on their hearing anatomy and peripheral sensory structures, which vary among species, fishes hear sounds using pressure and particle motion sensitivity capabilities and detect the motion of surrounding water (Fay *et al.*, 2008). The potential effects of airgun noise on fishes depends on the overlapping frequency range, distance from the sound source, water depth of exposure, and species-specific hearing sensitivity, anatomy, and physiology. Key impacts to fishes may include behavioral responses, hearing damage, barotrauma (pressure-related injuries), and mortality.

Fish react to sounds which are especially strong and/or intermittent low-frequency sounds, and behavioral responses such as flight or avoidance are the most likely effects. Short duration, sharp sounds can cause overt or subtle changes in fish behavior and local distribution. The reaction of fish to acoustic sources depends on the physiological state of the fish, past exposures, motivation (e.g., feeding, spawning, migration), and other environmental factors. Hastings and Popper (2005) identified several studies that suggest fish may relocate to avoid certain areas of sound energy. Changes in behavior of fish have been observed as a result of sound produced by

explosives, with effect intensified in areas of hard substrate (Wright, 1982). Stunning from pressure waves could also temporarily immobilize fish, making them more susceptible to predation. Fish not killed or driven from a location by an explosion might change their behavior, feeding pattern, or distribution. The abundances of various fish and invertebrates near the detonation point for explosives could be altered for a few hours before animals from surrounding areas repopulate the area; however, these populations would likely be replenished as waters near the detonation point are mixed with adjacent waters. Repeated exposure of individual fish to sounds from underwater explosions is not likely and most acoustic effects are expected to be short-term and localized. Long-term consequences for fish populations would not be expected. Several studies have demonstrated that airgun sounds might affect the distribution and behavior of some fishes, potentially impacting foraging opportunities or increasing energetic costs (e.g., Fewtrell and McCauley, 2012; Pearson *et al.*, 1992; Skalski *et al.*, 1992; Santulli *et al.*, 1999; Paxton *et al.*, 2017).

Some studies have shown no or slight reaction to airgun sounds (e.g., Pena *et al.*, 2013; Wardle *et al.*, 2001; Jorgenson and Gyselman, 2009; Cott *et al.*, 2012). More commonly, though, the impacts of noise on fish are temporary. Investigators reported significant, short-term declines in commercial fishing catch rate of gadid fishes during and for up to five days after survey operations, but the catch rate subsequently returned to normal (Engas *et al.*, 1996; Engas and Lokkeborg, 2002); other studies have reported similar findings (Hassel *et al.*, 2004). However, even temporary effects to fish distribution patterns can impact their ability to carry out important life-history functions (Paxton *et al.*, 2017).

SPLs of sufficient strength have been known to cause injury to fish and fish mortality and, in some studies, fish auditory systems have been damaged by airgun noise (McCauley *et al.*, 2003; Popper *et al.*, 2005; Song *et al.*, 2008). However, in most fish species, hair cells in the ear continuously regenerate and loss of auditory function likely is restored when damaged cells are replaced with new cells. Halvorsen *et al.* (2012a) showed that a TTS of 4–6 dB was recoverable within 24 hours for one species. Impacts would be most severe when the individual fish is close to the source and when the duration of exposure is long. No mortality occurred to fish in any of these studies.

Injury caused by barotrauma can range from slight to severe and can

cause death, and is most likely for fish with swim bladders. Barotrauma injuries have been documented during controlled exposure to impact pile driving (an impulsive noise source, as are explosives and airguns) (Halvorsen *et al.*, 2012b; Casper *et al.*, 2013). For seismic surveys, the sound source is constantly moving, and most fish would likely avoid the sound source prior to receiving sound of sufficient intensity to cause physiological or anatomical damage.

It is uncertain whether some permanent hearing loss over a part of a fish's hearing range would have long-term consequences for that individual. It is possible for fish to be injured or killed by an explosion. Physical effects from pressure waves generated by underwater sounds (e.g., underwater explosions) could potentially affect fish within proximity of training or testing activities. The shock wave from an underwater explosion is lethal to fish at close range, causing massive organ and tissue damage and internal bleeding (Keevin & Hempen, 1997). At greater distance from the detonation point, the extent of mortality or injury depends on a number of factors including fish size, body shape, orientation, and species (Keevin & Hempen, 1997; Wright, 1982). At the same distance from the source, larger fish are generally less susceptible to death or injury, elongated forms that are round in cross-section are less at risk than deep-bodied forms, and fish oriented sideways to the blast suffer the greatest impact (Edds-Walton & Finneran, 2006; O'Keeffe, 1984; O'Keeffe & Young, 1984; Wiley *et al.*, 1981; Yelverton *et al.*, 1975). Species with swim bladders have higher mortality than those without them (Continental Shelf Associates Inc., 2004; Goertner *et al.*, 1994).

Invertebrates appear to be able to detect sounds (Pumphrey, 1950; Frings and Frings, 1967) and are most sensitive to low-frequency sounds (Packard *et al.*, 1990; Budelmann and Williamson, 1994; Lovell *et al.*, 2005; Mooney *et al.*, 2010). Available data suggest that cephalopods are capable of sensing the particle motion of sounds and detect low frequencies up to 1–1.5 kHz, depending on the species, and so are likely to detect airgun noise (Kaifu *et al.*, 2008; Hu *et al.*, 2009; Mooney *et al.*, 2010; Samson *et al.*, 2014). Cephalopods have a specialized sensory organ inside the head called a statocyst that may help an animal determine its position in space (orientation) and maintain balance (Budelmann, 1992). Packard *et al.* (1990) showed that cephalopods were sensitive to particle motion, not sound pressure, and Mooney *et al.*

(2010) demonstrated that squid statocysts act as an accelerometer through which particle motion of the sound field can be detected. Auditory injuries (lesions occurring on the statocyst sensory hair cells) have been reported upon controlled exposure to low-frequency sounds, suggesting that cephalopods are particularly sensitive to low-frequency sound (Andre *et al.*, 2011; Sole *et al.*, 2013). Behavioral responses, such as inking and jetting, have also been reported upon exposure to low-frequency sound (McCauley *et al.*, 2000b; Samson *et al.*, 2014).

Impacts to benthic communities from impulsive sound generated by active acoustic sound sources are not well documented. There are no published data that indicate whether threshold shift injuries or effects of auditory masking occur in benthic invertebrates, and there are little data to suggest whether sounds from seismic surveys would have any substantial impact on invertebrate behavior (Hawkins *et al.*, 2014), though some studies have indicated showed no short-term or long-term effects of airgun exposure (e.g., Andriguetto-Filho *et al.*, 2005; Payne *et al.*, 2007; 2008; Boudreau *et al.*, 2009). Exposure to airgun signals was found to significantly increase mortality in scallops, in addition to causing significant changes in behavioral patterns during exposure (Day *et al.*, 2017). However, the authors state that the observed levels of mortality were not beyond naturally occurring rates.

There is little information concerning potential impacts of noise on zooplankton populations. However, one recent study (McCauley *et al.*, 2017) investigated zooplankton abundance, diversity, and mortality before and after exposure to airgun noise, finding that the exposure resulted in significant depletion for more than half the taxa present and that there were two to three times more dead zooplankton after airgun exposure compared with controls for all taxa. The majority of taxa present were copepods and cladocerans; for these taxa, the range within which effects on abundance were detected was up to approximately 1.2 km. In order to have significant impacts on *r*-selected species such as plankton, the spatial or temporal scale of impact must be large in comparison with the ecosystem concerned (McCauley *et al.*, 2017). Therefore, the large scale of effect observed here is of concern—particularly where repeated noise exposure is expected—and further study is warranted.

Prey species exposed to sound might move away from the sound source, experience TTS, experience masking of

biologically relevant sounds, or show no obvious direct effects. Mortality from decompression injuries is possible in close proximity to a sound, but only limited data on mortality in response to airgun noise exposure are available (Hawkins *et al.*, 2014). The most likely impacts for most prey species in a given area would be temporary avoidance of the area. Surveys using towed airgun arrays move through an area relatively quickly, limiting exposure to multiple impulsive sounds. In all cases, sound levels would return to ambient once a survey ends and the noise source is shut down and, when exposure to sound ends, behavioral and/or physiological responses are expected to end relatively quickly (McCauley *et al.*, 2000b). The duration of fish avoidance of a given area after survey effort stops is unknown, but a rapid return to normal recruitment, distribution, and behavior is anticipated. While the potential for disruption of spawning aggregations or schools of important prey species can be meaningful on a local scale, the mobile and temporary nature of most surveys and the likelihood of temporary avoidance behavior suggest that impacts would be minor.

#### Acoustic Habitat

Acoustic habitat is the soundscape—which encompasses all of the sound present in a particular location and time, as a whole—when considered from the perspective of the animals experiencing it. Animals produce sound for, or listen for sounds produced by, conspecifics (communication during feeding, mating, and other social activities), other animals (finding prey or avoiding predators), and the physical environment (finding suitable habitats, navigating). Together, sounds made by animals and the geophysical environment (e.g., produced by earthquakes, lightning, wind, rain, waves) make up the natural contributions to the total acoustics of a place. These acoustic conditions, termed acoustic habitat, are one attribute of an animal's total habitat.

Soundscapes are also defined by, and acoustic habitat influenced by, the total contribution of anthropogenic sound. This may include incidental emissions from sources such as vessel traffic, may be intentionally introduced to the marine environment for data acquisition purposes (as in the use of airgun arrays), or for Navy training and testing purposes (as in the use of sonar and explosives and other acoustic sources). Anthropogenic noise varies widely in its frequency, content, duration, and loudness and these characteristics greatly influence the potential habitat-

mediated effects to marine mammals (please also see the previous discussion on “Masking”), which may range from local effects for brief periods of time to chronic effects over large areas and for long durations. Depending on the extent of effects to habitat, animals may alter their communications signals (thereby potentially expending additional energy) or miss acoustic cues (either conspecific or adventitious). Problems arising from a failure to detect cues are more likely to occur when noise stimuli are chronic and overlap with biologically relevant cues used for communication, orientation, and predator/prey detection (Francis and Barber, 2013). For more detail on these concepts see, *e.g.*, Barber *et al.*, 2009; Pijanowski *et al.*, 2011; Francis and Barber, 2013; Lillis *et al.*, 2014.

The term “listening area” refers to the region of ocean over which sources of sound can be detected by an animal at the center of the space. Loss of communication space concerns the area over which a specific animal signal, used to communicate with conspecifics in biologically-important contexts (*e.g.*, foraging, mating), can be heard, in noisier relative to quieter conditions (Clark *et al.*, 2009). Lost listening area concerns the more generalized contraction of the range over which animals would be able to detect a variety of signals of biological importance, including eavesdropping on predators and prey (Barber *et al.*, 2009). Such metrics do not, in and of themselves, document fitness consequences for the marine animals that live in chronically noisy environments. Long-term population-level consequences mediated through changes in the ultimate survival and reproductive success of individuals are difficult to study, and particularly so underwater. However, it is increasingly well documented that aquatic species rely on qualities of natural acoustic habitats, with researchers quantifying reduced detection of important ecological cues (*e.g.*, Francis and Barber, 2013; Slabbekoorn *et al.*, 2010) as well as survivorship consequences in several species (*e.g.*, Simpson *et al.*, 2014; Nedelec *et al.*, 2015).

Sound produced from training and testing activities in the AFTT Study Area is temporary and transitory. The sounds produced during training and testing activities can be widely dispersed or concentrated in small areas for varying periods. Any anthropogenic noise attributed to training and testing activities in the AFTT Study Area would be temporary and the affected area would be expected to immediately

return to the original state when these activities cease.

#### Water Quality

The AFTT DEIS/OEIS analyzed the potential effects on water quality from military expended materials. Training and testing activities may introduce water quality constituents into the water column. Based on the analysis of the AFTT DEIS/OEIS, military expended materials (*e.g.*, undetonated explosive materials) would be released in quantities and at rates that would not result in a violation of any water quality standard or criteria. High-order explosions consume most of the explosive material, creating typical combustion products. For example, in the case of Royal Demolition Explosive, 98 percent of the products are common seawater constituents and the remainder is rapidly diluted below threshold effect level. Explosion by-products associated with high order detonations present no secondary stressors to marine mammals through sediment or water. However, low order detonations and unexploded ordnance present elevated likelihood of impacts on marine mammals.

Indirect effects of explosives and unexploded ordnance to marine mammals via sediment is possible in the immediate vicinity of the ordnance. Degradation products of Royal Demolition Explosive are not toxic to marine organisms at realistic exposure levels (Rosen & Lotufo, 2010). Relatively low solubility of most explosives and their degradation products means that concentrations of these contaminants in the marine environment are relatively low and readily diluted. Furthermore, while explosives and their degradation products were detectable in marine sediment approximately 6–12 in (0.15–0.3 m) away from degrading ordnance, the concentrations of these compounds were not statistically distinguishable from background beyond 3–6 ft (1–2 m) from the degrading ordnance. Taken together, it is possible that marine mammals could be exposed to degrading explosives, but it would be within a very small radius of the explosive (1–6 ft (0.3–2 m)).

Equipment used by the Navy within the AFTT Study Area, including ships and other marine vessels, aircraft, and other equipment, are also potential sources of by-products. All equipment is properly maintained in accordance with applicable Navy or legal requirements. All such operating equipment meets Federal water quality standards, where applicable.

#### Important Marine Mammal Habitat

The only ESA-listed marine mammal with designated critical habitat within the AFTT Study Area is the NARW. This critical habitat was discussed in the Description of Marine Mammals section. BIAs were also discussed in the Description of Marine Mammals section.

#### Estimated Take of Marine Mammals

This section indicates the number of takes that NMFS is proposing to authorize which are based on the amount of take that NMFS anticipates could, or are likely to occur depending on the type of take and the methods used to estimate it, as described in detail below. NMFS coordinated closely with the Navy in the development of their incidental take application, and with one exception, preliminarily agrees that the methods the Navy has put forth described herein to estimate take (including the model, thresholds, and density estimates), and the resulting numbers proposed for authorization, are appropriate and based on the best available science. Where we did not concur with the Navy’s analysis and proposed take numbers (*i.e.*, large whale mortality from ship strike), NMFS has explicitly described our rationale and proposed what we consider an appropriate number of takes.

Takes are predominantly in the form of harassment, but a small number of mortalities are also proposed. For this military readiness activity, the MMPA defines “harassment” as: (i) Any act that injures or has the significant potential to injure a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild (Level A Harassment); or (ii) Any act that disturbs or is likely to disturb a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild by causing disruption of natural behavioral patterns, including, but not limited to, migration, surfacing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering, to a point where such behavioral patterns are abandoned or significantly altered (Level B Harassment).

Authorized takes would primarily be by Level B harassment, as use of the acoustic and explosive sources (*i.e.*, sonar, airguns, piledriving, explosives) is likely to result in behavioral disruption or TTS for marine mammals. There is also the potential for Level A harassment, in the form of auditory injury and/or tissue damage (latter for explosives only) to result from exposure to the sound sources utilized in training and testing activities. Lastly, a limited number of serious injuries or mortalities could occur for four species of mid-frequency cetaceans during ship shock trials and three serious injuries or



11020 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

mortalities total (over the 5-yr period) of mysticetes and sperm whales through vessel collisions. Although we analyze the impacts of these potential serious injuries or mortalities that are proposed for authorization, the proposed mitigation and monitoring measures are expected to minimize the likelihood that ship strike or these high level explosive exposures (and the associated serious injury or mortality) occur.

Described in the most basic way, we estimate the amount and type of harassment by considering: (1) Acoustic thresholds above which NMFS believes the best available science indicates marine mammals will be behaviorally harassed or incur some degree of permanent hearing impairment; (2) the area or volume of water that will be ensounded above these levels in a day; (3) the density or occurrence of marine mammals within these ensounded areas; and, (4) the number of days of activities. Below, we describe these components in more detail and present the proposed take estimate.

*Acoustic Thresholds*

Using the best available science NMFS, in coordination with the Navy, has established acoustic thresholds that identify the received level of underwater sound above which exposed marine mammals would reasonably expected to be experience a disruption in behavior, or to incur TTS (equated to Level B harassment) or PTS of some degree (equated to Level A harassment). Thresholds have also been developed to identify the pressure levels above which animals may incur different types of tissue damage from exposure to pressure waves from explosive detonation.

Hearing Impairment (TTS/PTS and Tissues Damage and Mortality)

*Non-Impulsive and Impulsive*

NMFS' Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing (Technical Guidance, 2016) identifies dual criteria to assess auditory injury (Level A harassment) to five different

marine mammal groups (based on hearing sensitivity) as a result of exposure to noise from two different types of sources (impulsive or non-impulsive). The Technical Guidance also identifies criteria to predict TTS, which is not considered injury and falls into the Level B Harassment category. The Navy's proposed activity includes the use of non-impulsive (sonar, vibratory pile driving) and impulsive (explosives, airguns, impact pile driving) and sources.

These thresholds (Tables 13–14) were developed by compiling and synthesizing the best available science and soliciting input multiple times from both the public and peer reviewers to inform the final product, and are provided in the table below. The references, analysis, and methodology used in the development of the thresholds are described in NMFS 2016 Technical Guidance, which may be accessed at: <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/acoustics/guidelines.htm>.

TABLE 13—ACOUSTIC THRESHOLDS IDENTIFYING THE ONSET OF TTS AND PTS FOR NON-IMPULSIVE SOUND SOURCES BY FUNCTIONAL HEARING GROUP

Functional hearing group	Non-impulsive	
	TTS Threshold SEL (weighted)	PTS Threshold SEL (unweighted)
Low-Frequency Cetaceans .....	179	199
Mid-Frequency Cetaceans .....	178	198
High-Frequency Cetaceans .....	153	173
Phocid Pinnipeds (Underwater) .....	181	201

Note: SEL thresholds in dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>s.

Based on the best available science, the Navy (in coordination with NMFS) used the acoustic and pressure

thresholds indicated in Table 14 to predict the onset of TTS, PTS, tissue damage, and mortality for explosives

(impulsive) and other impulsive sound sources.

TABLE 14—ONSET OF TTS, PTS, TISSUE DAMAGE, AND MORTALITY THRESHOLDS FOR MARINE MAMMALS FOR EXPLOSIVES AND OTHER IMPULSIVE SOURCES

Functional hearing group	Species	Weighted onset TTS	Weighted onset PTS	Mean onset slight GI tract injury	Mean onset slight lung injury	Mean onset mortality
Low-frequency cetaceans.	All mysticetes .....	168 dB SEL or 213 dB Peak SPL.	183 dB SEL or 219 dB Peak SPL.	237 dB SPL (unweighted).	Equation 1 ..	Equation 2.
Mid-frequency cetaceans.	Most delphinids, medium and large toothed whales.	170 dB SEL or 224 dB Peak SPL.	185 dB SEL or 230 dB Peak SPL.	237 dB SPL (unweighted).		
High-frequency cetaceans.	Porpoises and Kogia spp .....	140 dB SEL or 196 dB Peak SPL.	155 dB SEL or 202 dB Peak SPL.	237 dB SPL (unweighted).		
Phocidae .....	Harbor, Gray, Bearded, Harp, Hooded, and Ringed seals.	170 dB SEL or 212 dB Peak SPL.	185 dB SEL or 218 dB Peak SPL.	237 dB SPL (unweighted).		

**Notes:**

Equation 1:  $47.5M^{1/3} (1 + [D_{RM}/10.1])^{1/5}$  Pa-sec.

Equation 2:  $103M^{1/3} (1 + [D_{RM}/10.1])^{1/5}$  Pa-sec.

M = mass of the animals in kg.

$D_{RM}$  = depth of the receiver (animal) in meters.

SPL = sound pressure level.

**Impulsive—Airguns and Impact Pile Driving**

Impact pile driving produces impulsive noise; therefore, the criteria used to assess the onset of TTS and PTS are identical to those used for airguns, as well as explosives (see Table 14 above) (see Hearing Loss from Airguns in Section 6.4.3.1, Methods for Analyzing Impacts from Airguns in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application). Refer to the *Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Impacts to Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles technical report* (U.S. Department of the Navy, 2017d) for detailed information on how the criteria and thresholds were derived.

**Non-Impulsive—Sonar and Vibratory Pile Driving/Removal**

Vibratory pile removal (that will be used during the Elevated Causeway System) creates continuous non-impulsive noise at low source levels for a short duration. Therefore, the criteria used to assess the onset of TTS and PTS due to exposure to sonars (non-impulsive, see Table 13 above) are also used to assess auditory impacts to marine mammals from vibratory pile driving (see Hearing Loss from Sonar and Other Transducers in Section 6.4.2.1, Methods for Analyzing Impacts from Sonars and Other Transducers in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application). Refer to the *Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Impacts to Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles technical report* (U.S. Department of the Navy, 2017d) for detailed information on how the criteria and thresholds were derived. Non-auditory injury (*i.e.*, other than PTS) and mortality from sonar and other transducers is so unlikely as to be discountable under normal conditions and is therefore not considered further in this analysis.

**Behavioral Harassment**

Marine mammal responses (some of which are considered disturbances that rise to the level of a take) to sound are highly variable and context specific (affected by differences in acoustic conditions, differences between species and populations; differences in gender, age, reproductive status, or social behavior; or other prior experience of the individuals), which means that there is support for alternative approaches for estimating behavioral harassment. Although the statutory definition of Level B harassment for military readiness activities requires that the natural behavior patterns of a marine mammal be significantly altered or

abandoned, the current state of science for determining those thresholds is somewhat unsettled. In its analysis of impacts associated with sonar acoustic sources (which was coordinated with NMFS), the Navy proposes an updated conservative approach that likely overestimates the number of takes by Level B harassment due to behavioral disturbance and response to some degree. Many of the behavioral responses estimated using the Navy's quantitative analysis are most likely to be moderate severity (see Southall *et al.*, 2007 for behavioral response severity scale). Moderate severity responses would be considered significant if they were sustained for a duration long enough that it caused an animal to be outside of normal daily variations in feeding, reproduction, resting, migration/movement, or social cohesion. Within the Navy's quantitative analysis, many behavioral reactions are predicted from exposure to sound that may exceed an animal's behavioral threshold for only a single exposure to several minutes and it is likely that some of the resulting estimated behavioral harassment takes would not constitute "significantly altering or abandoning natural behavioral patterns". The Navy and NMFS have used the best available science to address the challenging differentiation between significant and non-significant behavioral reactions, but have erred on the cautious side where uncertainty exists (*e.g.*, counting these lower duration reactions as take), which likely results in some degree of overestimation of behavioral harassment take. Therefore this analysis includes the maximum number of behavioral disturbances and responses that are reasonably possible to occur.

**Airguns and Pile Driving**

Though significantly driven by received level, the onset of behavioral disturbance from anthropogenic noise exposure is also informed to varying degrees by other factors related to the source (*e.g.*, frequency, predictability, duty cycle), the environment (*e.g.*, bathymetry), and the receiving animals (hearing, motivation, experience, demography, behavioral context) and can be difficult to predict (Southall *et al.*, 2007, Ellison *et al.*, 2011). Based on what the available science indicates and the practical need to use a threshold based on a factor that is both predictable and measurable for most activities, NMFS uses a generalized acoustic threshold based on received level to estimate the onset of behavioral harassment. NMFS predicts that marine mammals are likely to be behaviorally

harassed in a manner we consider Level B harassment when exposed to underwater anthropogenic noise above received levels of 120 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa (rms) for continuous (*e.g.*, vibratory pile-driving, drilling) and above 160 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa (rms) for non-explosive impulsive (*e.g.*, seismic airguns) or intermittent (*e.g.*, scientific sonar) sources. To estimate behavioral effects from airguns, the existing NMFS Level B harassment threshold of 160 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa (rms) is used. The root mean square calculation for airguns is based on the duration defined by 90 percent of the cumulative energy in the impulse.

The existing NMFS Level B harassment thresholds were also applied to estimate behavioral effects from impact and vibratory pile driving (Table 15).

TABLE 15—PILE DRIVING LEVEL B THRESHOLDS USED IN THIS ANALYSIS TO PREDICT BEHAVIORAL RESPONSES FROM MARINE MAMMALS

Pile driving criteria (SPL, dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa) Level B disturbance threshold	
Underwater vibratory	Underwater impact
120 dB rms .....	160 dB rms.

**Notes:** Root mean square calculation for impact pile driving is based on the duration defined by 90 percent of the cumulative energy in the impulse. Root mean square for vibratory pile driving is calculated based on a representative time series long enough to capture the variation in levels, usually on the order of a few seconds.

dB: decibel; dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa: decibel referenced to 1 micropascal; rms: root mean square.

**Sonar**

As noted, the Navy coordinated with NMFS to propose behavioral harassment thresholds specific to their military readiness activities utilizing active sonar. The way the criteria were derived is discussed in detail in the *Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Impacts to Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles Technical Report* (U.S. Department of the Navy, 2017d).

In the Navy acoustic impact analyses during Phase II, the likelihood of behavioral effects to sonar and other transducers was based on a probabilistic function (termed a behavioral response function—BRF), that related the likelihood (*i.e.*, probability) of a behavioral response to the received SPL. The BRF was used to estimate the percentage of an exposed population that is likely to exhibit altered behaviors or behavioral disturbance at a given received SPL. This BRF relied on the assumption that sound poses a negligible risk to marine mammals if they are exposed to SPL below a certain

11022 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

“basement” value. Above the basement exposure SPL, the probability of a response increased with increasing SPL. Two BRFs were used in Navy acoustic impact analyses: BRF 1 for mysticetes and BRF2 for other species. BRFs were not used for harbor porpoises and beaked whales during Phase II analyses. Instead, step functions at SPLs of 120 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa and 140 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa were used for harbor porpoises and beaked whales, respectively, as thresholds to predict behavioral disturbance.

Developing the new behavioral criteria for Phase III involved multiple steps: All available behavioral response studies conducted both in the field and on captive animals were examined in order to understand the breadth of behavioral responses of marine

mammals to sonar and other transducers. Marine mammal species were placed into behavioral criteria groups based on their known or suspected behavioral sensitivities to sound. In most cases these divisions were driven by taxonomic classifications (e.g., mysticetes, pinnipeds). The data from the behavioral studies were analyzed by looking for significant responses, or lack thereof, for each experimental session. The Navy used cutoffs distances beyond which the potential of significant behavioral responses (and therefore Level B harassment) is considered to be unlikely (see Table 16 below). For animals within the cutoff distance, a behavioral response function based on a received SPL as presented in Section

3.1.0 of the Navy’s rulemaking and LOA application was used to predict the probability of a potential significant behavioral response. For training and testing events that contain multiple platforms or tactical sonar sources that exceed 215 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa @ 1 m, this cutoff distance is substantially increased (i.e., doubled) from values derived from the literature. The use of multiple platforms and intense sound sources are factors that probably increase responsiveness in marine mammals overall. There are currently few behavioral observations under these circumstances; therefore, the Navy conservatively predicted significant behavioral responses at further ranges for these more intense activities.

TABLE 16—CUTOFF DISTANCES FOR MODERATE SOURCE LEVEL, SINGLE PLATFORM TRAINING AND TESTING EVENTS AND FOR ALL OTHER EVENTS WITH MULTIPLE PLATFORMS OR SONAR WITH SOURCE LEVELS AT OR EXCEEDING 215 dB RE 1  $\mu$ Pa @1 M

Criteria group	Moderate SL/ single platform cutoff distance (km)	High SL/multi- platform cutoff distance (km)
Odontocetes .....	10	20
Pinnipeds .....	5	10
Mysticetes and Manatees .....	10	20
Beaked Whales .....	25	50
Harbor Porpoise .....	20	40

Notes: dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa @1 m: decibels referenced to 1 micropascal at 1 meter; km: kilometer; SL: source level.

The information currently available regarding harbor porpoises suggests a very low threshold level of response for both captive and wild animals. Threshold levels at which both captive (Kastelein *et al.*, 2000; Kastelein *et al.*, 2005) and wild harbor porpoises (Johnston, 2002) responded to sound (e.g., acoustic harassment devices, acoustic deterrent devices, or other non-impulsive sound sources) are very low, approximately 120 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa.

Therefore, a SPL of 120 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa was used in the analysis as a threshold for predicting behavioral responses in harbor porpoises.

The range to received sound levels in 6-dB steps from five representative sonar bins and the percentage of animals that may exhibit a potentially significant behavioral response under each behavioral response function (or step function in the case of the harbor

porpoise) are shown in Table 17 through Table 21. Cells are shaded if the mean range value for the specified received level exceeds the distance cutoff range for a particular hearing group and therefore are not included in the estimated take. Table 17 illustrates the potentially significant behavioral response for LFAS.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-P

**Table 17. Ranges to a Potentially Significant Behavioral Response for Sonar Bin LF5 over a Representative Range of Environments within the AFTT Study Area.**

Received Level (dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa)	Mean Range (m) with minimum to maximum values in parentheses	Probability of Behavioral Response				
		Odontocetes	Mysticetes	Pinnipeds	Beaked Whales	Harbor Porpoises
196	0 (0—0)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
190	0 (0—0)	100%	98%	99%	100%	100%
184	0 (0—0)	99%	88%	98%	100%	100%
178	1 (0—1)	97%	59%	92%	100%	100%
172	2 (1—2)	91%	30%	76%	99%	100%
166	4 (1—6)	78%	20%	48%	97%	100%
160	10 (1—13)	58%	18%	27%	93%	100%
154	21 (1—25)	40%	17%	18%	83%	100%
148	46 (1—60)	29%	16%	16%	66%	100%
142	104 (1—140)	25%	13%	15%	45%	100%
136	242 (120—430)	23%	9%	15%	28%	100%
130	573 (320—1,275)	20%	5%	15%	18%	100%
124	1,268 (550—2,775)	17%	2%	14%	14%	100%
118	2,733 (800—6,525)	12%	1%	13%	12%	0%
112	5,820 (1,025—18,275)	6%	0%	9%	11%	0%
106	13,341 (1,275—54,525)	3%	0%	5%	11%	0%
100	31,026 (2,025—100,000*)	1%	0%	2%	8%	0%

\* Indicates maximum range of acoustic model, a distance of approximately 100 kilometers from the sound source.

Notes: Cells are shaded if the mean range value for the specified received level exceeds the distance cutoff range for a particular hearing group. Any impacts within the cutoff range for a criteria group are included in the estimated impacts. Cut-off ranges in this table are for activities with high source levels and/or multiple platforms (see Table 17 for behavioral cut-off distances).

dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa2 - s: decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared second; m: meters

11024

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

**Table 18. Ranges to a Potentially Significant Behavioral Response for Sonar Bin MF1 over a Representative Range of Environments within the AFTT Study Area.**

Received Level (dB re 1 µPa)	Mean Range (m) with minimum to maximum values in parentheses	Probability of Behavioral Response				
		Odontocetes	Mysticetes	Pinnipeds	Beaked Whales	Harbor Porpoises
196	109 (100—150)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
190	257 (220—370)	100%	98%	99%	100%	100%
184	573 (400—1,000)	99%	88%	98%	100%	100%
178	1,235 (725—3,525)	97%	59%	92%	100%	100%
172	3,007 (875—9,775)	91%	30%	76%	99%	100%
166	6,511 (925—19,525)	78%	20%	48%	97%	100%
160	11,644 (975—36,275)	58%	18%	27%	93%	100%
154	18,012 (975—60,775)	40%	17%	18%	83%	100%
148	26,037 (1,000—77,525)	29%	16%	16%	66%	100%
142	33,377 (1,000—100,000*)	25%	13%	15%	45%	100%
136	41,099 (1,025—100,000*)	23%	9%	14%	28%	100%
130	46,618 (3,275—100,000*)	20%	5%	13%	18%	100%
124	50,173 (3,525—100,000*)	17%	2%	12%	14%	100%
118	52,982 (3,775—100,000*)	12%	1%	13%	12%	10%
112	56,337 (4,275—100,000*)	6%	0%	9%	11%	0%
106	60,505 (4,275—100,000*)	3%	0%	5%	11%	0%
100	62,833 (4,525—100,000*)	1%	0%	2%	8%	0%

\* Indicates maximum range of acoustic model, a distance of approximately 100 kilometers from the sound source.

Notes: Cells are shaded if the mean range value for the specified received level exceeds the distance cutoff range for a particular hearing group. Any impacts within the cutoff range for a criteria group are included in the estimated impacts. Cut-off ranges in this table are for activities with high source levels and/or multiple platforms (see Table 17 for behavioral cut-off distances). dB re 1 µPa2 - s: decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared second; m: meters

**Table 19. Ranges to a Potentially Significant Behavioral Response for Sonar Bin MF4 over a Representative Range of Environments within the AFTT Study Area.**

Received Level (dB re 1 µPa)	Mean Range (m) with minimum to maximum values in parentheses	Probability of Behavioral Response				
		<i>Odontocetes</i>	<i>Mysticetes</i>	<i>Pinnipeds</i>	<i>Beaked Whales</i>	<i>Harbor Porpoises</i>
196	8 (1—10)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
190	17 (1—21)	100%	98%	99%	100%	100%
184	35 (1—40)	99%	88%	98%	100%	100%
178	71 (1—95)	97%	59%	92%	100%	100%
172	156 (110—410)	91%	30%	76%	99%	100%
166	431 (280—1,275)	78%	20%	48%	97%	100%
160	948 (490—3,525)	58%	18%	27%	93%	100%
154	1,937 (750—10,025)	40%	17%	18%	83%	100%
148	3,725 (1,025—20,525)	29%	16%	16%	66%	100%
142	7,084 (1,525—38,525)	25%	13%	15%	45%	100%
136	11,325 (1,775—56,275)	23%	9%	15%	28%	100%
130	16,884 (1,775—74,275)	20%	5%	15%	18%	100%
124	24,033 (2,275—80,775)	17%	2%	14%	14%	100%
118	31,950 (2,275—100,000*)	12%	1%	13%	12%	0%
112	37,663 (2,525—100,000*)	6%	0%	9%	11%	0%
106	41,436 (2,775—100,000*)	3%	0%	5%	11%	0%
100	44,352 (2,775—100,000*)	1%	0%	2%	8%	0%

\* Indicates maximum range of acoustic model, a distance of approximately 100 kilometers from the sound source.

Notes: Cells are shaded if the mean range value for the specified received level exceeds the distance cutoff range for a particular hearing group. Any impacts within the cutoff range for a criteria group are included in the estimated impacts. Cut-off ranges in this table are for activities with high source levels and/or multiple platforms (see Table 17 for behavioral cut-off distances). dB re 1 µPa2 - s: decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared second; m: meters

11026 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

**Table 20. Ranges to a Potentially Significant Behavioral Response for Sonar Bin MF5 over a Representative Range of Environments within the AFTT Study Area.**

Received Level (dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa)	Mean Range (m) with minimum to maximum values in parentheses	Probability of Behavioral Response				
		<i>Odontocetes</i>	<i>Mysticetes</i>	<i>Pinnipeds</i>	<i>Beaked Whales</i>	<i>Harbor Porpoises</i>
196	0 (0—0)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
190	2 (1—3)	100%	98%	99%	100%	100%
184	4 (1—9)	99%	88%	98%	100%	100%
178	14 (1—18)	97%	59%	92%	100%	100%
172	29 (1—35)	91%	30%	76%	99%	100%
166	61 (1—80)	78%	20%	48%	97%	100%
160	141 (1—400)	58%	18%	27%	93%	100%
154	346 (1—1,000)	40%	17%	18%	83%	100%
148	762 (420—2,525)	29%	16%	16%	66%	100%
142	1,561 (675—5,525)	25%	13%	15%	45%	100%
136	2,947 (1,025—10,775)	23%	9%	15%	28%	100%
130	5,035 (1,025—17,275)	20%	5%	15%	18%	100%
124	7,409 (1,275—22,525)	17%	2%	14%	14%	100%
118	10,340 (1,525—29,525)	12%	1%	13%	12%	0%
112	13,229 (1,525—38,025)	6%	0%	9%	11%	0%
106	16,487 (1,525—46,025)	3%	0%	5%	11%	0%
100	20,510 (1,775—60,525)	1%	0%	2%	8%	0%

Note: Cells are shaded if the mean range value for the specified received level exceeds the distance cutoff range for a particular hearing group. Any impacts within the cutoff range for a criteria group are included in the estimated impacts. Cut-off ranges in this table are for activities with high source levels and/or multiple platforms (see Table 17 for behavioral cut-off distances). dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> - s: decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared second; m: meter

Table 21 illustrates the potentially significant behavioral response for HFAS.

**Table 21. Ranges to a Potentially Significant Behavioral Response for Sonar Bin HF4 over a Representative Range of Environments within the AFTT Study Area.**

Received Level (dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa)	Mean Range (m) with minimum to maximum values in parentheses	Probability of Behavioral Response				
		Odontocetes	Mysticetes	Pinnipeds	Beaked Whales	Harbor Porpoises
196	3 (1–6)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
190	8 (1–14)	100%	98%	99%	100%	100%
184	18 (1–35)	99%	88%	98%	100%	100%
178	37 (1–100)	97%	59%	92%	100%	100%
172	78 (1–300)	91%	30%	76%	99%	100%
166	167 (1–725)	78%	20%	48%	97%	100%
160	322 (25–1,525)	58%	18%	27%	93%	100%
154	555 (45–3,775)	40%	17%	18%	83%	100%
148	867 (70–6,775)	29%	16%	16%	66%	100%
142	1,233 (150–12,775)	25%	13%	15%	45%	100%
136	1,695 (260–20,025)	23%	9%	15%	28%	100%
130	2,210 (470–29,275)	20%	5%	15%	18%	100%
124	2,792 (650–40,775)	17%	2%	14%	14%	100%
118	3,421 (950–49,775)	12%	1%	13%	12%	0%
112	4,109 (1,025–49,775)	6%	0%	9%	11%	0%
106	4,798 (1,275–49,775)	3%	0%	5%	11%	0%
100	5,540 (1,275–49,775)	1%	0%	2%	8%	0%

Notes: dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa2 - s: decibels referenced to 1 micropascal squared second; m: meters

#### Explosives

Phase III explosive criteria for behavioral thresholds for marine mammals is the hearing groups TTS threshold minus 5 dB (see Table 22 and Table 14 for the TTS thresholds for explosives) for events that contain multiple impulses from explosives underwater. This was the same approach as taken in Phase II for explosive analysis.

**TABLE 22—PHASE III BEHAVIORAL THRESHOLDS FOR EXPLOSIVES FOR MARINE MAMMALS**

Medium	Functional hearing group	SEL (weighted)
Underwater .....	LF	163
Underwater .....	MF	165
Underwater .....	HF	135
Underwater .....	PW	165

**Note:** Weighted SEL thresholds in dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa2s underwater.

#### Navy's Acoustic Effects Model

Sonar and Other Transducers and Explosives

The Navy's Acoustic Effects Model calculates sound energy propagation

from sonar and other transducers and explosives during naval activities and the sound received by animal dosimeters. Animal dosimeters are virtual representations of marine mammals distributed in the area around the modeled naval activity that each records its individual sound "dose." The model bases the distribution of animals over the AFTT Study Area on the density values in the Navy Marine Species Density Database and distributes animals in the water column proportional to the known time that species spend at varying depths.

The model accounts for environmental variability of sound propagation in both distance and depth when computing the received sound level on the animals. The model conducts a statistical analysis based on multiple model runs to compute the estimated effects on animals. The number of animals that exceed the thresholds for effects is tallied to provide an estimate of the number of marine mammals that could be affected.

Assumptions in the Navy model intentionally err on the side of overestimation when there are unknowns. Naval activities are modeled as though they would occur regardless

of proximity to marine mammals, meaning that no mitigation is considered (*i.e.*, no power down or shut down modeled) and without any avoidance of the activity by the animal. The final step of the quantitative analysis of acoustic effects is to consider the implementation of mitigation and the possibility that marine mammals would avoid continued or repeated sound exposures.

The model estimates the impacts caused by individual training and testing exercises. During any individual modeled event, impacts to individual animals are considered over 24-hour periods. The animals do not represent actual animals, but rather they represent a distribution of animals based on density and abundance data, which allows for a statistical analysis of the number of instances that marine mammals may be exposed to sound levels resulting in an effect. Therefore, the model estimates the number of instances in which an effect threshold was exceeded over the course of a year, but does not estimate the number of individual marine mammals that may be impacted over a year (*i.e.*, some marine mammals could be impacted several times, while others would not



11028 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

experience any impact). A detailed explanation of the Navy's Acoustic Effects Model is provided in the technical report *Quantitative Analysis for Estimating Acoustic and Explosive Impacts to Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles* (U.S. Department of the Navy, 2017a).

Airguns and Pile Driving

The Navy's quantitative analysis estimates the sound and energy received by marine mammals distributed in the area around planned Navy activities involving airguns. See the technical report titled *Quantitative Analysis for Estimating Acoustic and Explosive Impacts to Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles* (U.S. Department of the Navy, 2017a) for additional details. Underwater noise effects from pile driving and vibratory pile extraction were modeled using actual measures of impact pile driving and vibratory removal during construction of an Elevated Causeway System (Illingworth and Rodkin, 2015, 2016). A conservative estimate of spreading loss of sound in shallow coastal waters (*i.e.*, transmission loss =  $16.5 \cdot \log_{10}[\text{radius}]$ ) was applied based on spreading loss observed in actual measurements. Inputs used in the model are provided

in Section 1.4.1.3 (Pile Driving) of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application, including source levels; the number of strikes required to drive a pile and the duration of vibratory removal per pile; the number of piles driven or removed per day; and the number of days of pile driving and removal.

Range to Effects

The following section provides range to effects for sonar and other active acoustic sources as well as explosives to specific criteria determined using the Navy Acoustic Effects Model. Marine mammals exposed within these ranges for the shown duration are predicted to experience the associated effect. Range to effects is important information in not only predicting acoustic impacts, but also in verifying the accuracy of model results against real-world situations and determining adequate mitigation ranges to avoid higher level effects, especially physiological effects to marine mammals.

Sonar

The range to received sound levels in 6-dB steps from five representative sonar bins and the percentage of the total number of animals that may

exhibit a significant behavioral response (and therefore Level B harassment) under each behavioral response function (or step function in the case of the harbor porpoise) are shown in Table 17 through Table 21 above, respectively. See Section 6.4.2.1 (Methods for Analyzing Impacts from Sonars and Other Transducers) of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application for additional details on the derivation and use of the behavioral response functions, thresholds, and the cutoff distances.

The ranges to the PTS for five representative sonar systems for an exposure of 30 seconds is shown in Table 23 relative to the marine mammal's functional hearing group. This period (30 seconds) was chosen based on examining the maximum amount of time a marine mammal would realistically be exposed to levels that could cause the onset of PTS based on platform (*e.g.*, ship) speed and a nominal animal swim speed of approximately 1.5 meters per second. The ranges provided in the table include the average range to PTS, as well as the range from the minimum to the maximum distance at which PTS is possible for each hearing group.

TABLE 23—RANGE TO PERMANENT THRESHOLD SHIFT FOR FIVE REPRESENTATIVE SONAR SYSTEMS

Functional hearing group	Approximate PTS (30 seconds) ranges (meters) <sup>1</sup>				
	Sonar bin LF5 (low frequency sources <180 dB source level)	Sonar bin MF1 ( <i>e.g.</i> , SQS-53 ASW hull mounted sonar)	Sonar bin MF4 ( <i>e.g.</i> , AQS-22 ASW dipping sonar)	Sonar bin MF5 ( <i>e.g.</i> , SSQ-62 ASW sonobuoy)	Sonar bin HF4 ( <i>e.g.</i> , SQS-20 mine hunting sonar)
Low-frequency Cetaceans .....	0 (0–0)	66 (65–80)	15 (15–18)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)
Mid-frequency Cetaceans .....	0 (0–0)	16 (16–16)	3 (3–3)	0 (0–0)	1 (0–2)
High-frequency Cetaceans .....	0 (0–0)	192 (170–270)	31 (30–40)	9 (8–13)	34 (20–85)
Phocid Seals .....	0 (0–0)	46 (45–55)	11 (11–13)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)

<sup>1</sup> PTS ranges extend from the sonar or other active acoustic sound source to the indicated distance. The average range to PTS is provided as well as the range from the estimated minimum to the maximum range to PTS in parenthesis.

**Notes:** ASW: anti-submarine warfare; HF: High frequency; LF: Low frequency; MF: Mid-frequency; PTS: Permanent threshold shift; NA: Not applicable because there is no overlap between species and sound source.

The tables below illustrate the range to TTS for 1, 30, 60, and 120 seconds from five representative sonar systems (see Table 24 through Table 28).

TABLE 24—RANGES TO TEMPORARY THRESHOLD SHIFT FOR SONAR BIN LF5 OVER A REPRESENTATIVE RANGE OF ENVIRONMENTS WITHIN THE STUDY AREA

Functional hearing group	Approximate TTS ranges (meters) <sup>1</sup>			
	Sonar bin LF5 (low frequency sources <180 dB source level)			
	1 second	30 seconds	60 seconds	120 seconds
Low-frequency Cetaceans .....	4 (0–5)	4 (0–5)	4 (0–5)	4 (0–5)
Mid-frequency Cetaceans .....	222 (200–310)	222 (200–310)	331 (280–525)	424 (340–800)
High-frequency Cetaceans .....	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)

TABLE 24—RANGES TO TEMPORARY THRESHOLD SHIFT FOR SONAR BIN LF5 OVER A REPRESENTATIVE RANGE OF ENVIRONMENTS WITHIN THE STUDY AREA—Continued

Functional hearing group	Approximate TTS ranges (meters) <sup>1</sup>			
	Sonar bin LF5 (low frequency sources <180 dB source level)			
	1 second	30 seconds	60 seconds	120 seconds
Phocid Seals .....	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)

<sup>1</sup> Ranges to TTS represent the model predictions in different areas and seasons within the Study Area. The zone in which animals are expected to suffer TTS extend from onset-PTS to the distance indicated. The average range to TTS is provided as well as the range from the estimated minimum to the maximum range to TTS in parenthesis.

**Notes:** Ranges for 1-sec and 30-sec periods are identical for Bin MF1 because this system nominally pings every 50 seconds, therefore these periods encompass only a single ping. PTS: Permanent threshold shift; TTS: Temporary threshold shift.

TABLE 25—RANGES TO TEMPORARY THRESHOLD SHIFT FOR SONAR BIN MF1 OVER A REPRESENTATIVE RANGE OF ENVIRONMENTS WITHIN THE STUDY AREA

Functional hearing group	Approximate TTS ranges (meters) <sup>1</sup>			
	Sonar bin MF1 (e.g., SQS–53 ASW hull mounted sonar)			
	1 second	30 seconds	60 seconds	120 seconds
Low-frequency Cetaceans .....	1,111 (650–2,775)	1,111 (650–2,775)	1,655 (800–3,775)	2,160 (900–6,525)
Mid-frequency Cetaceans .....	222 (200–310)	222 (200–310)	331 (280–525)	424 (340–800)
High-frequency Cetaceans .....	3,001 (1275–8,275)	3,001 (1275–8,275)	4,803 (1525–13,525)	6,016 (1525–16,775)
Phocid Seals .....	784 (575–1,275)	784 (575–1,275)	1,211 (850–3,025)	1,505 (1025–3,775)

<sup>1</sup> Ranges to TTS represent the model predictions in different areas and seasons within the Study Area. The zone in which animals are expected to suffer TTS extend from onset-PTS to the distance indicated. The average range to TTS is provided as well as the range from the estimated minimum to the maximum range to TTS in parenthesis.

**Notes:** Ranges for 1-sec and 30-sec periods are identical for Bin MF1 because this system nominally pings every 50 seconds, therefore these periods encompass only a single ping. ASW: Anti-submarine warfare; MF: Mid-frequency; PTS: Permanent threshold shift; TTS: Temporary threshold shift.

TABLE 26—RANGES TO TEMPORARY THRESHOLD SHIFT FOR SONAR BIN MF4 OVER A REPRESENTATIVE RANGE OF ENVIRONMENTS WITHIN THE STUDY AREA

Functional hearing group	Approximate TTS ranges (meters) <sup>1</sup>			
	Sonar bin MF4 (e.g., AQS–22 ASW dipping sonar)			
	1 second	30 seconds	60 seconds	120 seconds
Low-frequency Cetaceans .....	89 (85–120)	175 (160–280)	262 (220–575)	429 (330–875)
Mid-frequency Cetaceans .....	22 (22–25)	36 (35–45)	51 (45–60)	72 (70–95)
High-frequency Cetaceans .....	270 (220–575)	546 (410–1,025)	729 (525–1,525)	1,107 (600–2,275)
Phocid Seals .....	67 (65–90)	119 (110–180)	171 (150–260)	296 (240–700)

<sup>1</sup> Ranges to TTS represent the model predictions in different areas and seasons within the Study Area. The zone in which animals are expected to suffer TTS extend from onset-PTS to the distance indicated. The average range to TTS is provided as well as the range from the estimated minimum to the maximum range to TTS in parenthesis.

**Notes:** ASW: Anti-submarine warfare; MF: Mid-frequency; PTS: Permanent threshold shift; TTS: Temporary threshold shift.

TABLE 27—RANGES TO TEMPORARY THRESHOLD SHIFT FOR SONAR BIN MF5 OVER A REPRESENTATIVE RANGE OF ENVIRONMENTS WITHIN THE STUDY AREA

Functional hearing group	Approximate TTS ranges (meters) <sup>1</sup>			
	Sonar bin MF5 (e.g., SSQ–62 ASW sonobuoy)			
	1 second	30 seconds	60 seconds	120 seconds
Low-frequency Cetaceans .....	11 (0–14)	11 (0–14)	16 (0–20)	23 (0–25)
Mid-frequency Cetaceans .....	5 (0–10)	5 (0–10)	12 (0–15)	17 (0–22)
High-frequency Cetaceans .....	122 (110–320)	122 (110–320)	187 (150–525)	286 (210–750)

11030 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

TABLE 27—RANGES TO TEMPORARY THRESHOLD SHIFT FOR SONAR BIN MF5 OVER A REPRESENTATIVE RANGE OF ENVIRONMENTS WITHIN THE STUDY AREA—Continued

Functional hearing group	Approximate TTS ranges (meters) <sup>1</sup>			
	Sonar bin MF5 (e.g., SSQ-62 ASW sonobuoy)			
	1 second	30 seconds	60 seconds	120 seconds
Phocid Seals .....	9 (8–13)	9 (8–13)	15 (14–18)	22 (21–25)

<sup>1</sup> Ranges to TTS represent the model predictions in different areas and seasons within the Study Area. The zone in which animals are expected to suffer TTS extend from onset-PTS to the distance indicated. The average range to TTS is provided as well as the range from the estimated minimum to the maximum range to TTS in parenthesis.

**Notes:** ASW: Anti-submarine warfare; MF: Mid-frequency; PTS: Permanent threshold shift; TTS: Temporary threshold shift.

TABLE 28—RANGES TO TEMPORARY THRESHOLD SHIFT FOR SONAR BIN HF4 OVER A REPRESENTATIVE RANGE OF ENVIRONMENTS WITHIN THE STUDY AREA

Functional hearing group	Approximate TTS ranges (meters) <sup>1</sup>			
	Sonar bin HF4 (e.g., SQS-20 mine hunting sonar)			
	1 second	30 seconds	60 seconds	120 seconds
Low-frequency Cetaceans .....	1 (0–3)	3 (0–5)	5 (0–7)	7 (0–12)
Mid-frequency Cetaceans .....	10 (7–17)	19 (11–35)	27 (17–60)	39 (22–100)
High-frequency Cetaceans .....	242 (100–975)	395 (170–1,775)	524 (230–2,775)	655 (300–4,275)
Phocid Seals .....	2 (0–5)	5 (0–8)	8 (5–13)	12 (8–20)

<sup>1</sup> Ranges to TTS represent the model predictions in different areas and seasons within the Study Area. The zone in which animals are expected to suffer TTS extend from onset-PTS to the distance indicated. The average range to TTS is provided as well as the range from the estimated minimum to the maximum range to TTS in parenthesis.

**Notes:** HF: High frequency; PTS: Permanent threshold shift; TTS: Temporary threshold shift.

#### Explosives

The following section provides the range (distance) over which specific physiological or behavioral effects are expected to occur based on the explosive criteria (see Chapter 6.5.2.1.1 of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application and *Criteria and Thresholds Used to Estimate Impacts to Marine Mammals from Explosives*) and the explosive propagation calculations from the Navy Acoustic Effects Model (see Chapter 6.5.2.1.3, Navy Acoustic Effects Model of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application). The range to effects are shown for a range of explosive bins, from E1 (up to 0.25 lb net explosive weight) to E17 (up to 58,000 lb net

explosive weight) (Tables 29 through 34). Ranges are determined by modeling the distance that noise from an explosion will need to propagate to reach exposure level thresholds specific to a hearing group that will cause behavioral response, TTS, PTS, and non-auditory injury. Ranges are provided for a representative source depth and cluster size for each bin. For events with multiple explosions, sound from successive explosions can be expected to accumulate and increase the range to the onset of an impact based on SEL thresholds. Ranges to non-injury and mortality are shown in Table 33 and 34, respectively. Range to effects is important information in not only predicting impacts from explosives, but

also in verifying the accuracy of model results against real-world situations and determining adequate mitigation ranges to avoid higher level effects, especially physiological effects to marine mammals. For additional information on how ranges to impacts from explosions were estimated, see the technical report *Quantifying Acoustic Impacts on Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles: Methods and Analytical Approach for Phase III Training and Testing* (U.S. Navy, 2017b).

Table 29. shows the minimum, average, and maximum ranges to onset of auditory and behavioral effects for high-frequency cetaceans based on the developed thresholds.

TABLE 29—SEL-BASED RANGES TO ONSET PTS, ONSET TTS, AND BEHAVIORAL REACTION FOR HIGH-FREQUENCY CETACEANS

Range to effects for explosives: high frequency cetaceans <sup>1</sup>					
Bin	Source depth (m)	Cluster size	PTS	TTS	Behavioral
E1 .....	0.1	1	446 (180–975)	1,512 (525–3,775)	2,591 (800–6,775)
		20	1,289 (440–3,025)	4,527 (1,275–10,775)	6,650 (1,525–16,525)
E2 .....	0.1	1	503 (200–1,025)	1,865 (600–3,775)	3,559 (1,025–6,775)
		2	623 (250–1,275)	2,606 (750–5,275)	4,743 (1,275–8,525)
E3 .....	18.25	1	865 (525–2,525)	3,707 (1,025–6,775)	5,879 (1,775–10,025)
		50	4,484 (1,275–7,775)	10,610 (2,275–19,775)	13,817 (2,275–27,025)
E4 .....	15	1	1,576 (1,025–2,275)	6,588 (4,525–8,775)	9,744 (7,275–13,025)

TABLE 29—SEL-BASED RANGES TO ONSET PTS, ONSET TTS, AND BEHAVIORAL REACTION FOR HIGH-FREQUENCY CETACEANS—Continued

Range to effects for explosives: high frequency cetaceans <sup>1</sup>					
Bin	Source depth (m)	Cluster size	PTS	TTS	Behavioral
		5	3,314 (2,275–4,525)	10,312 (7,525–14,775)	14,200 (9,775–20,025)
	19.8	2	1,262 (975–2,025)	4,708 (1,775–7,525)	6,618 (2,025–11,525)
	198	2	1,355 (875–2,775)	4,900 (2,525–8,275)	6,686 (3,025–11,275)
E5 .....	0.1	25	3,342 (925–8,025)	8,880 (1,275–20,525)	11,832 (1,525–25,025)
E6 .....	0.1	1	1,204 (550–3,275)	4,507 (1,275–10,775)	6,755 (1,525–16,525)
	30	1	2,442 (1,525–5,025)	7,631 (4,525–10,775)	10,503 (4,775–15,025)
E7 .....	15	1	3,317 (2,525–4,525)	10,122 (7,775–13,275)	13,872 (9,775–17,775)
E8 .....	0.1	1	1,883 (675–4,525)	6,404 (1,525–14,525)	9,001 (1,525–19,775)
	45.75	1	2,442 (1,025–5,525)	7,079 (2,025–12,275)	9,462 (2,275–17,025)
	305	1	3,008 (2,025–4,025)	9,008 (6,025–10,775)	12,032 (8,525–14,525)
E9 .....	0.1	1	2,210 (800–4,775)	6,088 (1,525–13,275)	8,299 (1,525–19,025)
E10 .....	0.1	1	2,960 (875–7,275)	8,424 (1,525–19,275)	11,380 (1,525–24,275)
E11 .....	18.5	1	4,827 (1,525–8,775)	11,231 (2,525–20,025)	14,667 (2,525–26,775)
	45.75	1	3,893 (1,525–7,525)	9,320 (2,275–17,025)	12,118 (2,525–21,525)
E12 .....	0.1	1	3,046 (1,275–6,775)	7,722 (1,525–18,775)	10,218 (2,025–22,525)
E16 .....	61	1	5,190 (2,275–9,775)	7,851 (3,525–19,525)	9,643 (3,775–25,775)
E17 .....	61	1	6,173 (2,525–12,025)	11,071 (3,775–29,275)	13,574 (4,025–37,775)

<sup>1</sup> Distances in meters (m). Average distance is shown with the minimum and maximum distances due to varying propagation environments in parentheses.

Table 30 shows the minimum, average, and maximum ranges to onset of auditory and behavioral effects for mid-frequency cetaceans based on the developed thresholds.

TABLE 30—SEL-BASED RANGES TO ONSET PTS, ONSET TTS, AND BEHAVIORAL REACTION FOR MID-FREQUENCY CETACEANS

Range to effects for explosives: mid-frequency cetaceans <sup>1</sup>					
Bin	Source depth (m)	Cluster size	PTS	TTS	Behavioral
E1 .....	0.1	1	26 (25–50)	139 (95–370)	218 (120–550)
		20	113 (80–290)	539 (210–1,025)	754 (270–1,525)
E2 .....	0.1	1	35 (30–45)	184 (100–300)	276 (130–490)
		2	51 (40–70)	251 (120–430)	365 (160–700)
E3 .....	18.25	1	40 (35–45)	236 (190–800)	388 (280–1,275)
		50	304 (230–1,025)	1,615 (750–3,275)	2,424 (925–5,025)
E4 .....	15	1	74 (60–100)	522 (440–750)	813 (650–1,025)
		5	192 (140–260)	1,055 (875–1,525)	1,631 (1,275–2,525)
	19.8	2	69 (65–70)	380 (330–470)	665 (550–750)
	198	2	48 (0–55)	307 (260–380)	504 (430–700)
E5 .....	0.1	25	391 (170–850)	1,292 (470–3,275)	1,820 (575–5,025)
E6 .....	0.1	1	116 (90–290)	536 (310–1,025)	742 (380–1,525)
	30	1	110 (85–310)	862 (600–2,275)	1,281 (975–3,275)
E7 .....	15	1	201 (190–220)	1,067 (1,025–1,275)	1,601 (1,275–2,025)
E8 .....	0.1	1	204 (150–500)	802 (400–1,525)	1,064 (470–2,275)
	45.75	1	133 (120–200)	828 (525–2,025)	1,273 (775–2,775)
	305	1	58 (0–110)	656 (550–750)	1,019 (900–1,025)
E9 .....	0.1	1	241 (200–370)	946 (450–1,525)	1,279 (500–2,275)
E10 .....	0.1	1	339 (230–750)	1,125 (490–2,525)	1,558 (550–4,775)
E11 .....	18.5	1	361 (230–750)	1,744 (800–3,775)	2,597 (925–5,025)
	45.75	1	289 (230–825)	1,544 (800–3,275)	2,298 (925–5,025)
E12 .....	0.1	1	382 (270–550)	1,312 (525–2,775)	1,767 (600–4,275)
E16 .....	61	1	885 (650–1,775)	3,056 (1,275–5,025)	3,689 (1,525–6,525)
E17 .....	61	1	1,398 (925–2,275)	3,738 (1,525–6,775)	4,835 (1,775–9,275)

<sup>1</sup> Distances in meters (m). Average distance is shown with the minimum and maximum distances due to varying propagation environments in parentheses.

Table 31 shows the minimum, average, and maximum ranges to onset of auditory and behavioral effects for low-frequency cetaceans based on the developed thresholds.

11032 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

TABLE 31—SEL-BASED RANGES TO ONSET PTS, ONSET TTS, AND BEHAVIORAL REACTION FOR LOW-FREQUENCY CETACEANS

Range to effects for explosives: low-frequency cetaceans <sup>1</sup>					
Bin	Source depth (m)	Cluster size	PTS	TTS	Behavioral
E1	0.1	1	54 (45–80)	259 (130–390)	137 (90–210)
		20	211 (110–320)	787 (340–1,525)	487 (210–775)
E2	0.1	1	64 (55–75)	264 (150–400)	154 (100–220)
		2	87 (70–110)	339 (190–500)	203 (120–300)
E3	18.25	1	211 (190–390)	1,182 (600–2,525)	588 (410–1,275)
		50	1,450 (675–3,275)	8,920 (1,525–24,275)	4,671 (1,025–10,775)
E4	15	1	424 (380–550)	3,308 (2,275–4,775)	1,426 (1,025–2,275)
		5	1,091 (950–1,525)	6,261 (3,775–9,525)	3,661 (2,525–5,275)
	19.8	2	375 (350–400)	1,770 (1,275–3,025)	1,003 (725–1,275)
	198	2	308 (280–380)	2,275 (1,275–3,525)	1,092 (850–2,275)
E5	0.1	25	701 (300–1,525)	4,827 (750–29,275)	1,962 (575–22,525)
E6	0.1	1	280 (150–450)	1,018 (460–7,275)	601 (300–1,525)
	30	1	824 (525–1,275)	4,431 (2,025–7,775)	2,334 (1,275–4,275)
E7	15	1	1,928 (1,775–2,275)	8,803 (6,025–14,275)	4,942 (3,525–6,525)
E8	0.1	1	486 (220–1,000)	3,059 (575–20,525)	1,087 (440–7,775)
	45.75	1	1,233 (675–3,025)	7,447 (1,275–19,025)	3,633 (1,000–9,025)
	305	1	937 (875–975)	6,540 (3,025–12,025)	3,888 (2,025–6,525)
E9	0.1	1	655 (310–1,275)	2,900 (650–31,025)	1,364 (500–8,525)
E10	0.1	1	786 (340–7,275)	7,546 (725–49,025)	3,289 (550–26,525)
E11	18.5	1	3,705 (925–8,775)	16,488 (2,275–40,275)	9,489 (1,775–22,775)
	45.75	1	3,133 (925–8,275)	16,365 (1,775–50,275)	8,701 (1,275–23,775)
E12	0.1	1	985 (400–6,025)	7,096 (800–72,775)	2,658 (625–46,525)
E16	61	1	10,155 (2,025–21,525)	35,790 (18,025–69,775)	25,946 (14,025–58,775)
E17	61	1	17,464 (8,275–39,525)	47,402 (21,025–93,275)	34,095 (16,275–86,275)

<sup>1</sup> Distances in meters (m). Average distance is shown with the minimum and maximum distances due to varying propagation environments in parentheses.

Table 32. shows the minimum, average, and maximum ranges to onset of auditory and behavioral effects for phocids based on the developed thresholds.

TABLE 32—SEL-BASED RANGES TO ONSET PTS, ONSET TTS, AND BEHAVIORAL REACTION FOR PHOCIDS

Range to effects for explosives: phocids <sup>1</sup>					
Bin	Source depth (m)	Cluster size	PTS	TTS	Behavioral
E1	0.1	1	50 (45–85)	242 (120–470)	360 (160–650)
		20	197 (110–380)	792 (300–1,275)	1,066 (410–2,275)
E2	0.1	1	65 (55–85)	267 (140–430)	378 (190–675)
		2	85 (65–100)	345 (180–575)	476 (230–875)
E3	18.25	1	121 (110–220)	689 (500–1,525)	1,074 (725–2,525)
		50	859 (600–2,025)	4,880 (1,525–10,525)	7,064 (1,775–16,275)
E4	15	1	213 (190–260)	1,246 (1,025–1,775)	2,006 (1,525–3,025)
		5	505 (450–600)	2,933 (2,275–4,275)	4,529 (3,275–6,775)
	19.8	2	214 (210–220)	1,083 (900–2,025)	1,559 (1,025–2,525)
	198	2	156 (150–180)	1,141 (825–2,275)	2,076 (1,275–3,525)
E5	0.1	25	615 (250–1,025)	2,209 (850–9,775)	3,488 (1,025–15,275)
E6	0.1	1	210 (160–380)	796 (480–1,275)	1,040 (600–3,275)
	30	1	359 (280–625)	1,821 (1,275–2,775)	2,786 (1,775–4,275)
E7	15	1	557 (525–650)	3,435 (2,775–4,525)	5,095 (3,775–6,775)
E8	0.1	1	346 (230–600)	1,136 (625–4,025)	1,708 (850–6,025)
	45.75	1	469 (380–1,025)	2,555 (1,275–6,025)	3,804 (1,525–9,775)
	305	1	322 (310–330)	3,222 (1,775–4,525)	4,186 (2,275–5,775)
E9	0.1	1	441 (330–575)	1,466 (825–5,775)	2,142 (950–9,775)
E10	0.1	1	539 (350–900)	1,914 (875–8,525)	3,137 (1,025–15,025)
E11	18.5	1	1,026 (700–2,025)	5,796 (1,525–12,775)	8,525 (1,775–19,775)
	45.75	1	993 (675–2,275)	4,835 (1,525–13,525)	7,337 (1,775–18,775)
E12	0.1	1	651 (420–900)	2,249 (950–11,025)	3,349 (1,275–16,025)
E16	61	1	2,935 (1,775–5,025)	6,451 (2,275–16,275)	10,619 (3,275–24,025)
E17	61	1	3,583 (1,775–7,525)	12,031 (3,275–29,275)	18,396 (7,275–41,025)

<sup>1</sup> Distances in meters (m). Average distance is shown with the minimum and maximum distances due to varying propagation environments in parentheses.

Table 33 below shows the average and ranges due to varying propagation conditions to non-auditory injury as a function of explosive bin (*i.e.*, net explosive weight). Ranges to gastrointestinal tract injury typically exceed ranges to slight lung injury; therefore, the maximum range to effect is not mass-dependent. Animals within these water volumes would be expected to receive minor injuries at the outer ranges, increasing to more substantial injuries, and finally mortality as an animal approaches the detonation point.

TABLE 33—RANGES <sup>1</sup> TO 50% NON-AUDITORY INJURY RISK FOR ALL MARINE MAMMAL HEARING GROUPS

Bin	Range (m)
E1 .....	22 (22–35)
E2 .....	25 (25–30)
E3 .....	46 (35–75)
E4 .....	63 (0–130)
E5 .....	75 (55–130)
E6 .....	97 (65–390)
E7 .....	232 (200–270)
E8 .....	170 (0–490)
E9 .....	215 (100–430)
E10 .....	251 (110–700)
E11 .....	604 (400–2,525)
E12 .....	436 (130–1,025)
E16 .....	1,844 (925–3,025)

TABLE 33—RANGES <sup>1</sup> TO 50% NON-AUDITORY INJURY RISK FOR ALL MARINE MAMMAL HEARING GROUPS—Continued

Bin	Range (m)
E17 .....	3,649 (1,000–14,025)

<sup>1</sup> Distances in meters (m). Average distance is shown with the minimum and maximum distances due to varying propagation environments in parentheses. Modeled ranges based on peak pressure for a single explosion generally exceed the modeled ranges based on impulse (related to animal mass and depth).

Ranges to mortality, based on animal mass, are shown in Table 34 below.

TABLE 34—RANGES <sup>1</sup> TO 50% MORTALITY RISK FOR ALL MARINE MAMMAL HEARING GROUPS AS A FUNCTION OF ANIMAL MASS

Bin	Representative animal mass (kg)					
	10	250	1,000	5,000	25,000	72,000
E1	4 (3–5)	1 (0–3)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)
E2	5 (5–7)	3 (0–5)	0 (0–2)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)
E3	11 (9–15)	6 (3–11)	3 (2–4)	0 (0–2)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)
E4	20 (0–45)	11 (0–30)	5 (0–13)	3 (0–6)	1 (0–2)	0 (0–2)
E5	18 (14–50)	10 (5–35)	5 (3–11)	3 (2–6)	0 (0–3)	0 (0–2)
E6	26 (17–75)	14 (0–55)	7 (0–20)	4 (3–10)	2 (0–4)	1 (0–3)
E7	100 (75–130)	49 (25–95)	21 (17–30)	13 (11–15)	7 (6–7)	5 (4–6)
E8	69 (0–140)	36 (0–100)	16 (0–30)	12 (0–17)	6 (0–8)	5 (0–7)
E9	58 (40–200)	26 (17–55)	14 (11–18)	9 (8–11)	5 (4–5)	4 (3–5)
E10	107 (40–320)	39 (19–220)	18 (14–35)	12 (10–21)	6 (6–9)	5 (4–6)
E11	299 (230–675)	163 (90–490)	74 (55–150)	45 (35–85)	24 (21–40)	19 (15–30)
E12	194 (60–460)	82 (25–340)	22 (18–30)	15 (12–17)	8 (7–9)	6 (5–7)
E16	1,083 (925–1,525)	782 (500–1,025)	423 (350–550)	275 (230–300)	144 (130–150)	105 (90–120)
E17	1,731 (925–2,525)	1,222 (700–2,275)	857 (575–1,025)	586 (470–825)	318 (290–340)	244 (210–280)

<sup>1</sup> Distances in meters (m). Average distance is shown with the minimum and maximum distances due to varying propagation environments in parentheses.

#### Airguns

Table 35 and Table 36 present the approximate ranges in meters to PTS, TTS, and potential behavioral reactions for airguns for 10 and 100 pulses, respectively. Ranges are specific to the AFTT Study Area and also to each

marine mammal hearing group, dependent upon their criteria and the specific locations where animals from the hearing groups and the airgun activities could overlap. Small air guns (12–60 in.<sup>3</sup>) would be fired pierside at the Naval Undersea Warfare Center

Division, Newport Testing Range, and at off-shore locations typically in the Northeast, Virginia Capes, and Gulf of Mexico Range Complexes. Single, small air guns lack the peak pressures that could cause non-auditory injury (see Finneran *et al.*, (2015)).

TABLE 35—RANGE TO EFFECTS FROM AIRGUNS FOR 10 PULSES

Range to effects for airguns <sup>1</sup> for 10 pulses (m)					
Hearing group	PTS (SEL)	PTS (Peak SPL)	TTS (SEL)	TTS (Peak SPL)	Behavioral <sup>2</sup>
High-Frequency Cetacean .....	0 (0–0)	15 (15–15)	0 (0–0)	25 (25–25)	700 (250–1,025)
Low-Frequency Cetacean .....	13 (12–13)	2 (2–2)	72 (70–80)	4 (4–4)	685 (170–1,025)
Mid-Frequency Cetacean .....	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)	680 (160–2,275)
Phocids .....	0 (0–0)	2 (2–2)	3 (3–3)	4 (4–4)	708 (220–1,025)

<sup>1</sup> Average distance (m) to PTS, TTS, and behavioral thresholds are depicted above the minimum and maximum distances which are in parentheses. PTS and TTS values depict the range produced by SEL and Peak SPL (as noted) hearing threshold criteria levels.

<sup>2</sup> Behavioral values depict the ranges produced by RMS hearing threshold criteria levels.

11034

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

TABLE 36—RANGE TO EFFECTS FROM AIRGUNS FOR 100 PULSES

Range to effects for airguns <sup>1</sup> for 100 pulses (m)					
Hearing group	PTS (SEL)	PTS (Peak SPL)	TTS (SEL)	TTS (Peak SPL)	Behavioral <sup>2</sup>
High-Frequency Cetacean .....	4 (4–4)	40 (40–40)	48 (45–50)	66 (65–70)	2,546 (1,025–5,525)
Low-Frequency Cetacean .....	122 (120–130)	3 (3–3)	871 (600–1,275)	13 (12–13)	2,546 (1,025–5,525)
Mid-Frequency Cetacean .....	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)	0 (0–0)	2,546 (1,025–5,525)
Phocids .....	3 (2–3)	3 (3–3)	25 (25–25)	14 (14–15)	2,546 (1,025–5,525)

<sup>1</sup> Average distance (m) to PTS, TTS, and behavioral thresholds are depicted above the minimum and maximum distances which are in parentheses. PTS and TTS values depict the range produced by SEL and Peak SPL (as noted) hearing threshold criteria levels.

<sup>2</sup> Behavioral values depict the ranges produced by RMS hearing threshold criteria levels.

**Pile Driving**

Table 37 and Table 38 present the approximate ranges in meters to PTS,

TTS, and potential behavioral reactions for impact pile driving and vibratory pile removal, respectively. Non-auditory

injury is not predicted for pile driving activities.

TABLE 37—AVERAGE RANGES TO EFFECTS FROM IMPACT PILE DRIVING

Hearing group	PTS (m)	TTS (m)	Behavioral (m)
Low-frequency Cetaceans .....	65	529	870
Mid-frequency Cetaceans .....	2	16	870
High-frequency Cetaceans .....	65	529	870
Phocids .....	19	151	870

**Notes:** PTS: permanent threshold shift; TTS: temporary threshold shift.

TABLE 38—AVERAGE RANGES TO EFFECTS FROM VIBRATORY PILE EXTRACTION

Hearing group	PTS (m)	TTS (m)	Behavioral (m)
Low-frequency Cetaceans .....	0	3	376
Mid-frequency Cetaceans .....	0	4	376
High-frequency Cetaceans .....	7	116	376
Phocids .....	0	2	376

**Notes:** PTS: permanent threshold shift; TTS: temporary threshold shift.

**Serious Injury or Mortality From Ship Strikes**

There have been three recorded Navy vessel strikes of marine mammals in the AFTT Study Area to from 2009 through 2017 (nine years). There are incidents in which a vessel struck animal has remained unidentified to species and the Navy cannot quantifiably predict that the possible takes from vessel strike will be of any particular species. Therefore, the Navy requested mortal takes of three large whales over the course of the five-year rule, and no more than two of any species of humpback whale, fin whale, sei whale, minke whale, blue whale, or sperm whale (either GOM or North Atlantic). NMFS concurs that the request for mortal takes of three large whales (of any species listed in previous sentence) over the five-year period of the rule is reasonable based on the available strike data and the Navy's analysis (see their updated ship strike analysis on NMFS website <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/>

*national/marine-mammal-protection/incidental-take-authorizations-military-readiness-activities*), but does not agree that two mortal takes of any one species is likely. When the probability of hitting more than one individual of the same species within the five-year period is considered in combination with the available data indicating the proportional historical strikes of different species and the probability of hitting the same species twice, the likelihood of hitting the same species of whale twice in five years is very low (under to well under 10 percent). Therefore, we find that it is unlikely that the same species would be struck twice during the five-year regulatory period and are proposing to authorize up to three mortal takes of no more than one from any of the species of large whales over the five-year period, which means an annual average of 0.2 whales from each species (*i.e.*, 1 take over 5 years divided by 5 to get the annual number).

**Marine Mammal Density**

A quantitative analysis of impacts on a species or stock requires data on number of animals that may be affected by anthropogenic activities and distribution in the potentially impacted area. The most appropriate metric for this type of analysis is density, which is the number of animals present per unit area. Marine species density estimation requires a significant amount of effort to both collect and analyze data to produce a reasonable estimate. Unlike surveys for terrestrial wildlife, many marine species spend much of their time submerged, and are not easily observed. In order to collect enough sighting data to make reasonable density estimates, multiple observations are required, often in areas that are not easily accessible (*e.g.*, far offshore). Ideally, marine mammal species sighting data would be collected for the specific area and time period (*e.g.*, season) of interest and density estimates derived accordingly. However, in many places,

poor weather conditions and high sea states prohibit the completion of comprehensive visual surveys.

For most cetacean species, abundance is estimated using line-transect surveys or mark-recapture studies (*e.g.*, Barlow, 2010, Barlow and Forney, 2007, Calambokidis *et al.*, 2008). The result provides one single density estimate value for each species across broad geographic areas. This is the general approach applied in estimating cetacean abundance in the NMFS SARS. Although the single value provides a good average estimate of abundance (total number of individuals) for a specified area, it does not provide information on the species distribution or concentrations within that area, and it does not estimate density for other timeframes or seasons that were not surveyed. More recently, habitat modeling has been used to estimate cetacean densities (Barlow *et al.*, 2009; Becker *et al.*, 2010, 2012a, b, c; Ferguson *et al.*, 2006a; Forney *et al.*, 2012; Redfern *et al.*, 2006). These models estimate cetacean density as a continuous function of habitat variables (*e.g.*, sea surface temperature, seafloor depth, etc.) and thus allow predictions of cetacean densities on finer spatial scales than traditional line-transect or mark recapture analyses. Within the geographic area that was modeled, densities can be predicted wherever these habitat variables can be measured or estimated.

To characterize the marine species density for large areas such as the AFTT Study Area, the Navy compiled data from several sources. The Navy developed a protocol to select the best available data sources based on species, area, and time (season). The resulting Geographic Information System database called the Navy Marine Species Density Database includes seasonal density values for every marine mammal species present within the AFTT Study Area. This database is described in the technical report titled *U.S. Navy Marine Species Density Database Phase III for the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Area* (U.S. Department of the Navy, 2017), hereafter referred to as the density technical report.

A variety of density data and density models are needed in order to develop a density database that encompasses the entirety of the AFTT Study Area. Because this data is collected using different methods with varying amounts of accuracy and uncertainty, the Navy has developed a model hierarchy to ensure the most accurate data is used when available. The density technical report describes these models in detail

and provides detailed explanations of the models applied to each species density estimate. The below list describes possible models in order of preference.

1. Spatial density models (see Roberts *et al.* (2016)) predict spatial variability of animal presence based on habitat variables (*e.g.*, sea surface temperature, seafloor depth, etc.). This model is developed for areas, species, and, when available, specific timeframes (months or seasons) with sufficient survey data; therefore, this model cannot be used for species with low numbers of sightings. In the AFTT Study Area, this model is available for certain species along the east coast to the offshore extent of available survey data and in the Gulf of Mexico.

2. Design-based density models predict animal density based on survey data. Like spatial density models, they are applied to areas with survey data. Design-based density models may be stratified, in which a density is predicted for each sub-region of a survey area, allowing for better prediction of species distribution across the density model area. In the AFTT Study Area, stratified density models are used for certain species on both the east coast and the Gulf of Mexico. In addition, a few species' stratified density models are applied to areas east of regions with available survey data and cover a substantial portion of the Atlantic Ocean portion of the AFTT Study Area.

3. Extrapolative models are used in areas where there is insufficient or no survey data. These models use a limited set of environmental variables to predict possible species densities based on environmental observations during actual marine mammal surveys (see Mannocci *et al.* (2017)). In the AFTT Study Area, extrapolative models are typically used east of regions with available survey data and cover a substantial portion of the Atlantic Ocean of the AFTT Study Area. Because some unsurveyed areas have oceanographic conditions that are very different from surveyed areas (*e.g.*, the Labrador Sea and North Atlantic gyre) and some species models rely on a very limited data set, the predictions of some species' extrapolative density models and some regions of certain species' extrapolative density models are considered highly speculative. Extrapolative models are not used in the Gulf of Mexico.

4. Existing Relative Environmental Suitability models include a high degree of uncertainty, but are applied when no other model is available.

When interpreting the results of the quantitative analysis, as described in the density technical report (U.S. Department of the Navy, 2017), "it is important to consider that even the best estimate of marine species density is really a model representation of the values of concentration where these animals might occur. Each model is limited to the variables and assumptions considered by the original data source provider. No mathematical model representation of any biological population is perfect and with regards to marine species biodiversity, any single model method will not completely explain the actual distribution and abundance of marine mammal species. It is expected that there would be anomalies in the results that need to be evaluated, with independent information for each case, to support if we might accept or reject a model or portions of the model."

#### Take Requests

The AFTT DEIS/OEIS considered all training and testing activities proposed to occur in the AFTT Study Area that have the potential to result in the MMPA defined take of marine mammals. The Navy determined that the three stressors below could result in the incidental taking of marine mammals. NMFS has reviewed the Navy's data and analysis and determined that it is complete and accurate and agrees that the following stressors have the potential to result in takes of marine mammals from the Proposed Activity.

- Acoustics (sonar and other transducers; airguns; pile driving/extraction).
- Explosives (explosive shock wave and sound; explosive fragments).
- Physical Disturbance and Strike (vessel strike).

Acoustic and explosive sources have the potential to result in incidental takes of marine mammals by harassment, serious injury, or mortality. Vessel strikes have the potential to result in incidental take from serious injury or mortality.

The quantitative analysis process used for the AFTT DEIS/OEIS and the Navy's take request in the rulemaking and LOA application to estimate potential exposures to marine mammals resulting from acoustic and explosive stressors is detailed in the technical report titled *Quantitative Analysis for Estimating Acoustic and Explosive Impacts to Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles* (U.S. Department of the Navy, 2017a). The Navy Acoustic Effects Model estimates acoustic and explosive effects without taking mitigation into



11036 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

account; therefore, the model overestimates predicted impacts on marine mammals within mitigation zones. To account for mitigation for marine species in the take estimates, the Navy conducts a post-modeling analysis using applicable literature to conservatively quantify the manner in which mitigation is expected to reduce model-estimated PTS to TTS for exposures to sonar and other transducers, and reduce model-estimated mortality to injury for exposures to explosives. The Navy coordinated with NMFS in the development of this quantitative method to address the effects of mitigation on acoustic exposures and takes, and concurs with the Navy that it is appropriate to incorporate into the take estimates based on the best available science. For additional information on the quantitative analysis

process and mitigation measures, refer to Section 6 (Take Estimates for Marine Mammals) and Section 11 (Mitigation Measures) of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application.

#### Summary of Proposed Authorized Take From Training and Testing Activities

Based on the methods outlined in the previous sections, Navy's model analysis, the Navy's summarizes the take request for acoustic and explosive sources for training and testing activities annually (based on the maximum number of activities per 12-month period), and the summation over a five-year period, as well as the Navy's take request for individual small and large ship shock trials, and the take that could occur over a five-year period for all ship shock activities. NMFS has reviewed the Navy's data and analysis and preliminary determined that it is complete and accurate and that the

takes by harassment proposed for authorization are reasonably expected to occur and that the takes by mortality could occur as in the case of vessel strikes.

#### Take Reasonably Expected To Occur From Training Activities

Table 39 summarizes the Navy's take request and the amount and type of take that is reasonably likely to occur (Level A and Level B harassment) by species associated with all training activities. Note that Level B take includes both behavioral disruption and TTS. Navy figures 6.4–10 through 6.5–69 in Section 6 of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application illustrate the comparative amounts of TTS and behavioral disruption for each species, noting that if a "taken" animal was exposed to both TTS and behavioral disruption in the model, it was recorded as a TTS.

TABLE 39—SPECIES AND STOCK-SPECIFIC TAKE PROPOSED FOR AUTHORIZATION FOR ALL TRAINING ACTIVITIES

Species	Stock	Annual		5-Year total	
		Level B	Level A	Level B	Level A
Suborder Mysticeti (baleen whales)					
Family Balaenidae (right whales)					
North Atlantic right whale * .....	Western North Atlantic .....	246	0	1,176	0
Family Balaenopteridae (roquales)					
Blue whale * .....	Western North Atlantic (Gulf of St. Lawrence) .....	26	0	121	0
Bryde's whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	0	0	0	0
	NSD † .....	206	0	961	0
Minke whale .....	Canadian East Coast .....	2,425	0	11,262	0
Fin whale * .....	Western North Atlantic .....	1,498	3	7,295	13
Humpback whale .....	Gulf of Maine .....	232	1	1,116	3
Sei whale * .....	Nova Scotia .....	292	0	1,400	0
Suborder Odontoceti (toothed whales)					
Family Physeteridae (sperm whale)					
Sperm whale * .....	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic .....	24	0	118	0
	North Atlantic .....	14,084	0	68,839	0
Family Kogiidae (sperm whales)					
Dwarf sperm whale .....	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic .....	14	0	71	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	8,527	10	39,914	48
Pygmy sperm whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	14	0	71	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	8,527	10	39,914	48
Family Ziphiidae (beaked whales)					
Blainville's beaked whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	35	0	173	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	12,532	0	61,111	0
Cuvier's beaked whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	34	0	172	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	46,401	0	226,286	0
Gervais' beaked whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	35	0	173	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	12,532	0	61,111	0
Northern bottlenose whale .....	Western North Atlantic .....	1,074	0	5,360	0
Sowersby's beaked whale .....	Western North Atlantic .....	12,532	0	61,111	0
True's beaked whale .....	Western North Atlantic .....	12,532	0	61,111	0

TABLE 39—SPECIES AND STOCK-SPECIFIC TAKE PROPOSED FOR AUTHORIZATION FOR ALL TRAINING ACTIVITIES—  
Continued

Species	Stock	Annual		5-Year total	
		Level B	Level A	Level B	Level A
Family Delphinidae (dolphins)					
Atlantic spotted dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	951	0	4,710	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	117,458	9	570,940	45
Atlantic white-sided dolphin .....	Western North Atlantic .....	14,493	1	71,050	3
Bottlenose dolphin .....	Choctawhatchee Bay .....	7	0	33	0
	Gulf of Mexico Eastern Coastal .....	42	0	125	0
	Gulf of Mexico Northern Coastal .....	218	0	1,088	0
	Gulf of Mexico Western Coastal .....	4,148	0	12,568	0
	Indian River Lagoon Estuarine System.	283	0	1,414	0
	Jacksonville Estuarine System .....	84	0	421	0
	Mississippi Sound, Lake Borgne, Bay Boudreau.	0	0	0	0
	Northern Gulf of Mexico Continental Shelf.	1,560	2	7,798	9
	Northern Gulf of Mexico Oceanic .....	194	0	969	0
	Northern North Carolina Estuarine System.	3,221	0	11,798	0
	Southern North Carolina Estuarine System.	0	0	0	0
	Western North Atlantic Northern Florida Coastal.	906	0	4,323	0
	Western North Atlantic Central Florida Coastal.	5,341	0	25,594	0
	Western North Atlantic Northern Migratory Coastal.	25,188	4	125,183	19
	Western North Atlantic Offshore .....	308,206	39	1,473,308	193
	Western North Atlantic South Carolina/Georgia Coastal.	4,328	0	20,559	0
	Western North Atlantic Southern Migratory Coastal.	12,493	2	58,061	10
Clymene dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	99	0	495	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	69,773	3	330,027	13
False killer whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	41	0	207	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	8,270	0	39,051	0
Fraser's dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	59	0	296	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	3,930	0	18,633	0
Killer whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	1	0	4	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	78	0	372	0
Long-finned pilot whale .....	Western North Atlantic .....	17,040	0	83,050	0
Melon-headed whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	70	0	352	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	37,156	1	175,369	3
Pantropical spotted dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	565	0	2,827	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	145,125	2	686,775	10
Pygmy killer whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	16	0	82	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	6,482	0	30,639	0
Risso's dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	39	0	197	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	21,033	0	100,018	0
Rough-toothed dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	97	0	434	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	19,568	0	92,313	0
Short-beaked common dolphin .....	Western North Atlantic .....	218,145	12	1,046,192	61
Short-finned pilot whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	36	0	179	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	31,357	0	150,213	0
Spinner dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	227	0	1,136	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	73,691	1	347,347	6
Striped dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	67	0	336	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	91,038	3	451,001	13
White-beaked dolphin .....	Western North Atlantic .....	39	0	192	0
Family Phocoenidae (porpoises)					
Harbor porpoise .....	Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy .....	29,789	161	147,289	802
Suborder Pinnipedia					
Family Phocidae (true seals)					
Gray seal .....	Western North Atlantic .....	1,443	0	7,172	0

11038 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

TABLE 39—SPECIES AND STOCK-SPECIFIC TAKE PROPOSED FOR AUTHORIZATION FOR ALL TRAINING ACTIVITIES—  
Continued

Species	Stock	Annual		5-Year total	
		Level B	Level A	Level B	Level A
Harbor seal .....	Western North Atlantic .....	2,341	0	11,631	0
Harp seal .....	Western North Atlantic .....	8,444	1	42,188	4
Hooded seal .....	Western North Atlantic .....	128	0	631	0

\* ESA-listed species (all stocks) within the AFTT Study Area.

† NSD: No stock designated.

Take Reasonably Expected To Occur that is reasonably likely to occur (Level  
From Testing Activities A and Level B harassment) by species

Table 40 summarizes the Navy's take associated with all testing activities.  
request and the amount and type of take

TABLE 40—SPECIES-SPECIFIC TAKE PROPOSED FOR AUTHORIZATION FROM ALL TESTING ACTIVITIES (EXCLUDING SHIP  
SHOCK TRIALS)

Species	Stock	Annual		5-Year total	
		Level B	Level A	Level B	Level A
Suborder Mysticeti (baleen whales)					
Family Balaenidae (right whales)					
North Atlantic right whale * .....	Western North Atlantic .....	339	0	1,667	0
Family Balaenopteridae (roquals)					
Blue whale * .....	Western North Atlantic (Gulf of St. Lawrence).	20	0	97	0
Bryde's whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	52	0	254	0
	NSD † .....	124	0	612	0
Minke whale .....	Canadian East Coast .....	1,616	1	7,971	7
Fin whale * .....	Western North Atlantic .....	3,868	3	18,781	16
Humpback whale .....	Gulf of Maine .....	493	0	2,412	0
Sei whale * .....	Nova Scotia .....	502	0	2,431	0
Suborder Odontoceti (toothed whales)					
Family Physeteridae (sperm whale)					
Sperm whale * .....	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic .....	1,106	0	5,237	0
	North Atlantic .....	11,296	0	51,752	0
Family Kogiidae (sperm whales)					
Dwarf sperm whale .....	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic .....	728	6	3,424	27
	Western North Atlantic .....	4,383	14	21,159	65
Pygmy sperm whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	728	6	3,424	27
	Western North Atlantic .....	4,383	14	21,159	65
Family Ziphiidae (beaked whales)					
Blainville's beaked whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	1,392	0	6,710	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	10,565	0	49,646	0
Cuvier's beaked whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	1,460	0	6,987	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	38,780	0	182,228	0
Gervais' beaked whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	1,392	0	6,710	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	10,565	0	49,646	0
Northern bottlenose whale .....	Western North Atlantic .....	971	0	4,485	0
Sowersby's beaked whale .....	Western North Atlantic .....	10,593	0	49,764	0
True's beaked whale .....	Western North Atlantic .....	10,593	0	49,764	0
Family Delphinidae (dolphins)					
Atlantic spotted dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	71,883	2	333,793	12
	Western North Atlantic .....	109,582	11	504,537	50
Atlantic white-sided dolphin .....	Western North Atlantic .....	31,780	1	150,063	6
Bottlenose dolphin .....	Choctawhatchee Bay .....	966	0	4,421	0

TABLE 40—SPECIES-SPECIFIC TAKE PROPOSED FOR AUTHORIZATION FROM ALL TESTING ACTIVITIES (EXCLUDING SHIP SHOCK TRIALS)—Continued

Species	Stock	Annual		5-Year total	
		Level B	Level A	Level B	Level A
	Gulf of Mexico Eastern Coastal .....	0	0	0	0
	Gulf of Mexico Northern Coastal .....	16,258	1	76,439	5
	Gulf of Mexico Western Coastal .....	3,677	0	18,036	0
	Indian River Lagoon Estuarine System.	3	0	14	0
	Jacksonville Estuarine System .....	3	0	13	0
	Mississippi Sound, Lake Borgne, Bay Boudreau.	1	0	3	0
	Northern Gulf of Mexico Continental Shelf.	125,941	8	594,921	39
	Northern Gulf of Mexico Oceanic ....	14,448	1	67,243	5
	Northern North Carolina Estuarine System.	107	0	533	0
	Southern North Carolina Estuarine System.	0	0	0	0
	Western North Atlantic Northern Florida Coastal.	328	0	1,613	0
	Western North Atlantic Central Florida Coastal.	2,273	0	10,950	0
	Western North Atlantic Northern Migratory Coastal.	11,854	3	56,321	14
	Western North Atlantic Offshore .....	119,880	24	566,572	115
	Western North Atlantic South Carolina/Georgia Coastal.	1,632	0	8,017	0
	Western North Atlantic Southern Migratory Coastal.	4,221	0	20,828	0
Clymene dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	4,164	0	19,919	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	35,985	2	170,033	7
False killer whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	1,931	0	9,116	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	3,766	0	17,716	0
Fraser's dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	1,120	0	5,314	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	1,293	0	6,069	0
Killer whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	32	0	150	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	42	0	188	0
Long-finned pilot whale .....	Western North Atlantic .....	20,502	2	94,694	6
Melon-headed whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	3,058	0	14,544	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	16,688	1	78,545	4
Pantropical spotted dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	25,929	1	121,468	4
	Western North Atlantic .....	77,450	4	355,889	17
Pygmy killer whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	719	0	3,415	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	2,848	0	13,427	0
Risso's dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	1,649	0	7,817	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	20,071	1	94,009	6
Rough-toothed dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	3,927	0	18,493	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	8,766	0	41,492	0
Short-beaked common dolphin .....	Western North Atlantic .....	353,012	16	1,675,885	71
Short-finned pilot whale .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	1,823	0	8,613	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	17,002	1	80,576	6
Spinner dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	7,815	0	36,567	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	33,350	2	157,241	7
Striped dolphin .....	Northern Gulf of Mexico .....	2,447	0	11,700	0
	Western North Atlantic .....	102,047	5	465,392	21
White-beaked dolphin .....	Western North Atlantic .....	44	0	213	0
<b>Family Phocoenidae (porpoises)</b>					
Harbor porpoise .....	Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy .....	135,221	230	627,215	1,093
<b>Suborder Pinnipedia</b>					
<b>Family Phocidae (true seals)</b>					
Gray seal .....	Western North Atlantic .....	899	2	4,375	9
Harbor seal .....	Western North Atlantic .....	1,496	5	7,095	16
Harp seal .....	Western North Atlantic .....	7,791	0	38,273	11
Hooded seal .....	Western North Atlantic .....	782	0	3,805	0

\* ESA-listed species (all stocks) within the AFTT Study Area.

† NSD: No stock designated.

## 11040 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

Take Reasonably Expected To Occur  
From Ship Shock

Table 41 summarizes the Navy's take request and the maximum amount and type of take that could potentially occur (Level B and Level A harassment, or serious injury/mortality) by species for ship shock trials under testing activities per small and large ship shock events and the summation over a five-year period. The table below displays maximum ship shock impacts to marine mammals by species (in bold text), as well as maximum impacts on individual

stocks. The maximum is derived by selecting the highest number of potential impacts across all locations and all seasons for each species/stock. Small Ship Shock trials could take place any season within the deep offshore water of the Virginia Capes Range Complex or in the spring, summer, or fall within the Jacksonville Range Complex and could occur up to three times over a five-year period. The Large Ship Shock trial could take place in the Jacksonville Range Complex during the Spring, Summer, or Fall and during any season within the deep offshore water of

the Virginia Capes Range Complex or within the Gulf of Mexico. The Large Ship Shock Trial could occur once over 5 years. For serious injury/mortality takes over the five-year period, an annual average of 0.2 whales from each dolphin species/stock listed below (*i.e.*, 1 take divided by 5 years to get the annual number) or 1.2 dolphins in the case of short-beaked common dolphin (*i.e.*, 6 takes divided by 5 years to get the annual number) is used in further analysis in the "Negligible Impact Analysis and Determination" section.

TABLE 41—SPECIES SPECIFIC TAKE PROPOSED FOR AUTHORIZATION FROM SHIP SHOCK TRIALS

Species/stock	Small ship shock			Large ship shock			5-Year total		
	Level B	Level A	Mortality	Level B	Level A	Mortality	Level B	Level A	Mortality
<b>Suborder Mysticeti (baleen whales)</b>									
<b>Family Balaenidae (right whales)</b>									
<b>North Atlantic right whale</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
Western North Atlantic *	1	0	0	2	0	0	5	0	0
<b>Family Balaenopteridae (rorquals)</b>									
<b>Blue whale</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
Western North Atlantic (Gulf of St. Lawrence) *	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
<b>Bryde's whale</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico *	0	0	0	3	1	0	3	1	0
NSD†	3	0	0	6	0	0	15	0	0
<b>Minke whale</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>0</b>
Canadian East Coast	19	1	0	39	3	0	96	6	0
<b>Fin whale</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>627</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>0</b>
Western North Atlantic *	131	3	0	234	27	0	627	36	0
<b>Humpback whale</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>
Gulf of Maine	8	0	0	20	2	0	44	2	0
<b>Sei whale</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>0</b>
Nova Scotia *	12	1	0	27	4	0	63	7	0
<b>Suborder Odontoceti (toothed whales)</b>									
<b>Family Physeteridae (sperm whale)</b>									
<b>Sperm whale *</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>0</b>
Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0
North Atlantic	1	1	0	3	4	0	6	7	0
<b>Family Kogiidae (sperm whales)</b>									
<b>Dwarf sperm whale</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>154</b>	<b>0</b>
Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	0	0	0	51	64	0	51	64	0
Western North Atlantic	46	28	0	91	70	0	229	154	0
<b>Pygmy sperm whale</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>154</b>	<b>0</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	51	64	0	51	64	0
Western North Atlantic	46	28	0	91	70	0	229	154	0
<b>Family Ziphiidae (beaked whales)</b>									
<b>Blainville's beaked whale</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Western North Atlantic	1	0	0	1	1	0	4	1	0
<b>Cuvier's beaked whale</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Western North Atlantic	2	1	0	2	3	0	8	6	0
<b>Gervais' beaked whale</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>0</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Western North Atlantic	1	0	0	1	1	0	4	1	0
<b>Northern bottlenose whale</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
Western North Atlantic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Sowerby's beaked whale</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
Western North Atlantic	1	0	0	1	1	0	4	1	0
<b>True's beaked whale</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
Western North Atlantic	1	0	0	1	1	0	4	1	0
<b>Family Delphinidae (dolphins)</b>									
<b>Atlantic spotted dolphin</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>0</b>

TABLE 41—SPECIES SPECIFIC TAKE PROPOSED FOR AUTHORIZATION FROM SHIP SHOCK TRIALS—Continued

Species/stock	Small ship shock			Large ship shock			5-Year total		
	Level B	Level A	Mortality	Level B	Level A	Mortality	Level B	Level A	Mortality
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	2	1	0	2	1	0
Western North Atlantic	6	4	0	8	12	0	26	24	0
<b>Atlantic white-sided dolphin</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>1</b>
Western North Atlantic	1	1	0	3	9	1	6	12	1
<b>Bottlenose dolphin</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>0</b>
Choclawhatchee Bay	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gulf of Mexico Eastern Coastal	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Gulf of Mexico Northern Coastal	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0
Gulf of Mexico Western Coastal	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Indian River Lagoon Estuarine System	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Jacksonville Estuarine System	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mississippi Sound, Lake Borgne, Bay Boudreau	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Northern Gulf of Mexico Continental Shelf	0	0	0	10	6	0	10	6	0
Northern Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	0	0	0	10	9	0	10	9	0
Northern North Carolina Estuarine System	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Southern North Carolina Estuarine System	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Western North Atlantic Northern Florida Coastal	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Western North Atlantic Central Florida Coastal	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Western North Atlantic Northern Migratory Coastal	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Western North Atlantic Offshore	13	10	0	16	24	0	55	54	0
Western North Atlantic South Carolina/Georgia Coastal	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Western North Atlantic Southern Migratory Coastal	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Clymene dolphin</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>0</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	8	6	0	8	6	0
Western North Atlantic	2	5	0	9	8	0	15	23	0
<b>False killer whale</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	2	1	0	2	1	0
Western North Atlantic	0	0	0	2	0	0	2	0	0
<b>Fraser's dolphin</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	2	3	0	2	3	0
Western North Atlantic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Killer whale</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Western North Atlantic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Long-finned pilot whale</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>0</b>
Western North Atlantic	2	2	0	5	6	0	11	12	0
<b>Melon-headed whale</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>0</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	4	4	0	4	4	0
Western North Atlantic	1	1	0	5	1	0	8	4	0
<b>Pantropical spotted dolphin</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>1</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	25	20	1	25	20	1
Western North Atlantic	2	3	0	7	3	0	13	12	0
<b>Pygmy killer whale</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0
Western North Atlantic	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
<b>Risso's dolphin</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>0</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	2	1	0	2	1	0
Western North Atlantic	1	1	0	3	1	0	6	4	0
<b>Rough-toothed dolphin</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	2	2	0	2	2	0
Western North Atlantic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Short-beaked common dolphin</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>187</b>	<b>260</b>	<b>6</b>
Western North Atlantic	40	51	1	67	107	3	187	260	6
<b>Short-finned pilot whale</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>0</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	2	3	0	2	3	0
Western North Atlantic	2	2	0	4	5	0	10	11	0
<b>Spinner dolphin</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>1</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	37	45	1	37	45	1
Western North Atlantic	3	1	0	7	3	0	16	6	0
<b>Striped dolphin</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>0</b>
Northern Gulf of Mexico	0	0	0	4	3	0	4	3	0
Western North Atlantic	4	8	0	10	12	0	22	36	0
<b>White-beaked dolphin</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
Western North Atlantic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Family Phocoenidae (porpoises)</b>									
<b>Harbor porpoise</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>249</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>0</b>
Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy	43	41	0	120	81	0	249	204	0
<b>Suborder Pinnipedia</b>									
<b>Family Phocidae (true seals)</b>									
<b>Gray seal</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
Western North Atlantic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Harbor seal</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
Western North Atlantic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Harp seal</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

11042

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

TABLE 41—SPECIES SPECIFIC TAKE PROPOSED FOR AUTHORIZATION FROM SHIP SHOCK TRIALS—Continued

Species/stock	Small ship shock			Large ship shock			5-Year total		
	Level B	Level A	Mortality	Level B	Level A	Mortality	Level B	Level A	Mortality
Western North Atlantic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Hooded seal</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
Western North Atlantic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

**Note:** The table displays maximum ship shock impacts to marine mammals by species (in bold text), as well as maximum impacts on individual stocks.

\*ESA-listed species' stocks within the AFTT Study Area.

†NSD: No stock designated.

#### Take From Vessel Strikes

Vessel strike to marine mammals is not associated with any specific training or testing activity but is rather an extremely limited and sporadic, but possible, accidental result of Navy vessel movement within the AFTT Study Area or while in transit. There have been three recorded Navy vessel strikes of large whales (*i.e.*, mysticetes and sperm whales) in the AFTT Study Area to from 2009 through 2017 (nine years). In order to account for the accidental nature of vessel strikes to large whales in general, and the potential risk from any vessel movement within the AFTT Study Area, the Navy requests incidental takes based on the resulting probabilities presented in their analysis as described in detail in Chapter 6 of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application (and further refine ship strike analysis on NMFS website <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/incidental-take-authorizations-military-readiness-activities> and coordination with NMFS), as well as the cumulative low history of Navy vessel strikes since 2009 and introduction of the Marine Species Awareness Training and adoption of additional mitigation measures. Most Navy-reported whale strikes have not been identified to the species level, however, small delphinids are neither expected nor authorized to be struck by Navy vessels since: They have not been struck historically by Navy AFTT activities, their smaller size and maneuverability makes a strike from a larger vessel much less likely as illustrated in worldwide ship-strike records, and the majority of the Navy's faster-moving activities are located in offshore areas where smaller delphinid densities are less. Accordingly, NMFS proposes takes of large whales only over the course of the five-year regulations from training and testing activities as discussed below.

The Navy estimated that it may strike, and take by serious injury or mortality, up to three large whales incidental to the Proposed Activity over the course of the five years of the AFTT regulations. Because of the number of incidents in

which the struck animal has remained unidentified to species, the Navy cannot quantifiably predict that the potential takes will be of any particular species, and therefore requested incidental take authorization for up to two of any the following species in the five-year period: Humpback whale (Gulf of Maine stock), fin whale (Western North Atlantic stock), minke (Canadian East Coast stock), and sperm whale (North Atlantic stock) and one of any of the following: Sei whale (Nova Scotia stock), blue whale (Western North Atlantic stock), sperm whale (Gulf of Mexico Oceanic stock).

NMFS agrees that the request for mortal takes of three large whales (of any species listed in previous bullet) over the five-year period of the rule is reasonable based on the available strike data (three strikes by Navy over nine years) and the Navy's analysis, but does not agree that two mortal takes of any one species is likely. When the probability of hitting more than one individual of the same species within the five-year period is considered in combination with the available data indicating the proportional historical strikes of different species and the probability of hitting the same species twice, the likelihood of hitting the same species of whale twice in five years is very low (under to well under 10 percent). Therefore, we find that it is unlikely that the same species would be struck twice during the five-year regulatory period and are proposing to authorize up to three mortal takes of no more than one from any of the species of large whales over the five-year period, which means an annual average of 0.2 whales from each species/stock listed above (*i.e.*, 1 take divided by 5 years to get the annual number).

In addition to procedural mitigation, the Navy will implement measures in mitigation areas used by NARW for foraging, calving, and migration (see Section 11, Mitigation Measures of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application and a full analysis of Mitigation in Chapter 5 of the AFTT DEIS/OEIS). These measures, which go above and beyond those focused on other species (*e.g.*, funding of and communication

with sightings systems, implementation of speed reductions during applicable circumstances in certain areas) have helped the Navy avoid striking a NARW during training and testing activities in the past; and therefore, are likely to eliminate the potential for future strikes to occur. In particular, the mitigation pertaining to vessels, including the continued participation in and sponsoring of the Early Warning System, will help Navy vessels avoid NARW during transits and training and testing activities. The Early Warning System is a comprehensive information exchange network dedicated to reducing the risk of vessel strikes to NARW off the southeast United States from all mariners (*i.e.*, Navy and non-Navy vessels). Navy participants include the Fleet Area Control and Surveillance Facility, Jacksonville; Commander, Naval Submarine Forces, Norfolk, Virginia; and Naval Submarine Support Command. The Navy, U.S. Coast Guard, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and NMFS collaboratively sponsor daily aerial surveys from December 1 through March 31 (weather permitting) to observe for NARW from the shoreline out to approximately 30–35 nmi offshore. Aerial surveyors relay sightings information to all mariners transiting within the NARW calving habitat (*e.g.*, commercial vessels, recreational boaters, and Navy ships). Refer to Section 11 (Mitigation Measures) of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application for a full list of these measures.

Regarding the Bryde's whale, due to low numbers, almost exclusively limited to Gulf of Mexico, and limited ship traffic that overlaps with Bryde's whale habitat, Navy does not anticipate any ship strike takes.

#### Proposed Mitigation Measures

Under section 101(a)(5)(A) of the MMPA, NMFS must set forth the "permissible methods of taking pursuant to such activity, and other means of effecting the least practicable adverse impact on such species or stock and its habitat, paying particular attention to rookeries, mating grounds, and areas of similar significance, and on

the availability of such species or stock for subsistence uses” (“least practicable adverse impact”). NMFS does not have a regulatory definition for least practicable adverse impact. The NDAA for FY 2004 amended the MMPA as it relates to military readiness activities and the incidental take authorization process such that a determination of “least practicable adverse impact” shall include consideration of personnel safety, practicality of implementation, and impact on the effectiveness of the “military readiness activity.”

In *Conservation Council for Hawaii v. National Marine Fisheries Service*, 97 F. Supp.3d 1210, 1229 (D. Haw. Mar. 31, 2015), the Court stated that NMFS “appear[s] to think [it] satisf[ies] the statutory ‘least practicable adverse impact’ requirement with a ‘negligible impact’ finding.” More recently, expressing similar concerns in a challenge to our last U.S. Navy Operations of Surveillance Towed Array Sensor System Low Frequency Active Sonar (SURTASS LFA) incidental take rule (77 FR 50290), the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals in *Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC) v. Pritzker*, 828 F.3d 1125, 1134 (9th Cir. 2016), stated, “[c]ompliance with the ‘negligible impact’ requirement does not mean there [is] compliance with the ‘least practicable adverse impact standard [ . . . ].” As the Ninth Circuit noted in its opinion, however, the Court was interpreting the statute without the benefit of NMFS’ formal interpretation. We state here explicitly that NMFS is in full agreement that the “negligible impact” and “least practicable adverse impact” requirements are distinct, even though both statutory standards refer to species and stocks. With that in mind, we provide further explanation of our interpretation of least practicable adverse impact, and explain what distinguishes it from the negligible impact standard. This discussion is consistent with, and expands upon, previous rules we have issued (such as the Navy Gulf of Alaska rule (82 FR 19530)).

Before NMFS can issue incidental take regulations under section 101(a)(5)(A) of the MMPA, it must make a finding that the total taking will have a “negligible impact” on the affected “species or stocks” of marine mammals. NMFS’ and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service’s implementing regulations for section 101(a)(5)(A) both define “negligible impact” as “an impact resulting from the specified activity that cannot be reasonably expected to, and is not reasonably likely to, adversely affect the species or stock through effects on annual rates of recruitment or survival.”

(50 CFR 216.103 and 50 CFR 18.27(c)) Recruitment (*i.e.*, reproduction) and survival rates are used to determine population growth rates<sup>1</sup> and, therefore are considered in evaluating population level impacts.

As we stated in the preamble to the final rule for the incidental take implementing regulations, not every population-level impact violates the negligible impact requirement. The negligible impact standard does not require a finding that the anticipated take will have “no effect” on population numbers or growth rates: The statutory standard does not require that the same recovery rate be maintained, rather that no significant effect on annual rates of recruitment or survival occurs. [T]he key factor is the significance of the level of impact on rates of recruitment or survival. See 54 FR 40338, 40341–42 (September 29, 1989).

While some level of impact on population numbers or growth rates of a species or stock may occur and still satisfy the negligible impact requirement—even without consideration of mitigation—the least practicable adverse impact provision separately requires NMFS to prescribe means of “effecting the least practicable adverse impact on such species or stock and its habitat, paying particular attention to rookeries, mating grounds, and areas of similar significance [ . . . ], which are typically identified as mitigation measures.”<sup>2</sup>

The negligible impact and least practicable adverse impact standards in the MMPA both call for evaluation at the level of the “species or stock.” The MMPA does not define the term “species.” However, Merriam-Webster defines “species” to include “related organisms or *populations* potentially capable of interbreeding.” See [www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/species](http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/species) (emphasis added). The MMPA defines “stock” as a group of marine mammals of the same species or smaller taxa in a common spatial arrangement, that interbreed when mature. 16 U.S.C. 1362(11). The definition of “population” is “a group of interbreeding organisms that represents the level of organization at which speciation begins.” [www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/population](http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/population). The definition of “population” is strikingly similar to the MMPA’s definition of “stock,” with both involving groups of individuals that belong to the same

species and located in a manner that allows for interbreeding.” In fact, the term “stock” in the MMPA is interchangeable with the statutory term “population stock.” 16 U.S.C. 1362(11). Thus, the MMPA terms “species” and “stock” both relate to populations, and it is therefore appropriate to view both the negligible impact standard and the least practicable adverse impact standard, both of which call for evaluation at the level of the species or stock, as having a population-level focus.

This interpretation is consistent with Congress’s statutory findings for enacting the MMPA, nearly all of which are most applicable at the species or stock (*i.e.*, population) level. See 16 U.S.C. 1361 (finding that it is species and population stocks that are or may be in danger of extinction or depletion; that it is species and population stocks that should not diminish beyond being significant functioning elements of their ecosystems; and that it is species and population stocks that should not be permitted to diminish below their optimum sustainable population level). Annual rates of recruitment (*i.e.*, reproduction) and survival are the key biological metrics used in the evaluation of population-level impacts, and accordingly these same metrics are also used in the evaluation of population level impacts for the least practicable adverse impact standard.

Recognizing this common focus of the least practicable adverse impact and negligible impact provisions on the “species or stock” does not mean we conflate the two standards; despite some common statutory language, we recognize the two provisions are different and have different functions. First, a negligible impact finding is required before NMFS can issue an incidental take authorization. Although it is acceptable to use mitigation measures to reach a negligible impact finding, 50 CFR 216.104(c), no amount of mitigation can enable NMFS to issue an incidental take authorization for an activity that still would not meet the negligible impact standard. Moreover, even where NMFS can reach a negligible impact finding—which we emphasize does allow for the possibility of some “negligible” population-level impact—the agency must still prescribe measures that will effect the least practicable amount of adverse impact upon the affected species or stock.

Section 101(a)(5)(A)(i)(II) requires NMFS to issue, in conjunction with its authorization, binding—and enforceable—restrictions (in the form of regulations) setting forth how the activity must be conducted, thus

<sup>1</sup> A growth rate can be positive, negative, or flat.

<sup>2</sup> For purposes of this discussion we omit reference to the language in the standard for least practicable adverse impact that says we also must mitigate for subsistence impacts because they are not at issue in this regulation.



ensuring the activity has the “least practicable adverse impact” on the affected species or stocks. In situations where mitigation is specifically needed to reach a negligible impact determination, section 101(a)(5)(A)(i)(II) also provides a mechanism for ensuring compliance with the “negligible impact” requirement. Finally, we reiterate that the least practicable adverse impact standard also requires consideration of measures for marine mammal habitat, with particular attention to rookeries, mating grounds, and other areas of similar significance, and for subsistence impacts; whereas the negligible impact standard is concerned solely with conclusions about the impact of an activity on annual rates of recruitment and survival.<sup>3</sup>

In *NRDC v. Pritzker*, the Court stated, “[t]he statute is properly read to mean that even if population levels are not threatened significantly, still the agency must adopt mitigation measures aimed at protecting *marine mammals* to the greatest extent practicable in light of military readiness needs.” *Id.* at 1134 (emphases added). This statement is consistent with our understanding stated above that even when the effects of an action satisfy the negligible impact standard (*i.e.*, in the Court’s words, “population levels are not threatened significantly”), still the agency must prescribe mitigation under the least practicable adverse impact standard. However, as the statute indicates, the focus of both standards is ultimately the impact on the affected “species or stock,” and not solely focused on or directed at the impact on individual marine mammals.

We have carefully reviewed and considered the Ninth Circuit’s opinion in *NRDC v. Pritzker* in its entirety. While the Court’s reference to “marine mammals” rather than “marine mammal species or stocks” in the italicized language above might be construed as a holding that the least practicable adverse impact standard applies at the individual “marine mammal” level, *i.e.*, that NMFS must require mitigation to minimize impacts to each individual marine mammal unless impracticable, we believe such an interpretation reflects an incomplete appreciation of the Court’s holding. In our view, the opinion as a whole turned on the Court’s determination that NMFS had not given separate and independent meaning to the least practicable adverse

impact standard apart from the negligible impact standard, and further, that the Court’s use of the term “marine mammals” was not addressing the question of whether the standard applies to individual animals as opposed to the species or stock as a whole. We recognize that while consideration of mitigation can play a role in a negligible impact determination, consideration of mitigation measures extends beyond that analysis. In evaluating what mitigation measures are appropriate NMFS considers the potential impacts of the Proposed Activity, the availability of measures to minimize those potential impacts, and the practicability of implementing those measures, as we describe below.

#### *Implementation of Least Practicable Adverse Impact Standard*

Given this most recent Court decision, we further clarify how we determine whether a measure or set of measures meets the “least practicable adverse impact” standard. Our evaluation of potential mitigation measures includes consideration of two primary factors:

(1) The manner in which, and the degree to which, implementation of the potential measure(s) is expected to reduce adverse impacts to marine mammal species or stocks, their habitat, and their availability for subsistence uses (where relevant). This analysis considers such things as the nature of the potential adverse impact (such as likelihood, scope, and range), the likelihood that the measure will be effective if implemented, and the likelihood of successful implementation.

(2) The practicability of the measures for applicant implementation. Practicability of implementation may consider such things as cost, impact on operations, and, in the case of a military readiness activity, specifically considers personnel safety, practicality of implementation, and impact on the effectiveness of the military readiness activity. 16 U.S.C. 1371(a)(5)(A)(ii).

While the language of the least practicable adverse impact standard calls for minimizing impacts to affected species or stocks, we recognize that the reduction of impacts to those species or stocks accrues through the application of mitigation measures that limit impacts to individual animals. Accordingly, NMFS’ analysis focuses on measures designed to avoid or minimize impacts on marine mammals from activities that are likely to increase the probability or severity of population-level effects.

While direct evidence of impacts to species or stocks from a specified activity is not always available for every activity type, and additional study is still needed to describe how specific disturbance events affect the fitness of individuals of certain species, there have been significant improvements in understanding the process by which disturbance effects are translated to the population. With recent scientific advancements (both marine mammal energetic research and the development of energetic frameworks), the relative likelihood or degree of impacts on species or stocks may typically be predicted given a detailed understanding of the activity, the environment, and the affected species or stocks. This same information is used in the development of mitigation measures and helps us understand how mitigation measures contribute to lessening effects to species or stocks. We also acknowledge that there is always the potential that new information, or a new recommendation that we had not previously considered, becomes available and necessitates reevaluation of mitigation measures (which may be addressed through adaptive management) to see if further reduction of population impacts are possible and practicable.

In the evaluation of specific measures, the details of the specified activity will necessarily inform each of the two primary factors discussed above (expected reduction of impacts and practicability), and will be carefully considered to determine the types of mitigation that are appropriate under the least practicable adverse impact standard. Analysis of how a potential mitigation measure may reduce adverse impacts on a marine mammal stock or species, consideration of personnel safety, practicality of implementation, and consideration of the impact on effectiveness of military readiness activities are not issues that can be meaningfully evaluated through a yes/no lens. The manner in which, and the degree to which, implementation of a measure is expected to reduce impacts, as well as its practicability in terms of these considerations, can vary widely. For example, a time/area restriction could be of very high value for decreasing population-level impacts (*e.g.*, avoiding disturbance of feeding females in an area of established biological importance) or it could be of lower value (*e.g.*, decreased disturbance in an area of high productivity but of less firmly established biological importance). Regarding practicability, a measure might involve operational

<sup>3</sup> Outside of the military readiness context, mitigation may also be appropriate to ensure compliance with the “small numbers” language in MMPA sections 101(a)(5)(A) and (D).

restrictions in an area or time that impedes the Navy's ability to detect or track enemy submarines (higher impact on mission effectiveness), or it could mean delaying a small in-port training event by 30 minutes to avoid exposure of a marine mammal to injurious levels of sound (lower impact). A responsible evaluation of "least practicable adverse impact" will consider the factors along these realistic scales. Accordingly, the greater the likelihood that a measure will contribute to reducing the probability or severity of adverse impacts to the species or stock, the greater the weight that measure(s) is given when considered in combination with practicability to determine the appropriateness of the mitigation measure(s), and vice versa. In the evaluation of specific measures, the details of the specified activity will necessarily inform each of the two primary factors discussed above (expected reduction of impacts and practicability), and will be carefully considered to determine the types of mitigation that are appropriate under the least practicable adverse impact standard. We discuss consideration of these factors in greater detail below.

1. *Reduction of adverse impacts to marine mammal species or stocks and their habitat.*<sup>4</sup> The emphasis given to a measure's ability to reduce the impacts on a species or stock considers the degree, likelihood, and context of the anticipated reduction of impacts to individuals (and how many individuals) as well as the status of the species or stock.

The ultimate impact on any individual from a disturbance event (which informs the likelihood of adverse species- or stock-level effects) is dependent on the circumstances and associated contextual factors, such as duration of exposure to stressors. Though any proposed mitigation needs to be evaluated in the context of the specific activity and the species or stocks affected, measures with the following types of goals are often applied to reduce the likelihood or severity of adverse species- or stock-level impacts: Avoiding or minimizing injury or mortality; limiting interruption of known feeding, breeding, mother/

young, or resting behaviors; minimizing the abandonment of important habitat (temporally and spatially); minimizing the number of individuals subjected to these types of disruptions; and limiting degradation of habitat. Mitigating these types of effects is intended to reduce the likelihood that the activity will result in energetic or other types of impacts that are more likely to result in reduced reproductive success or survivorship. It is also important to consider the degree of impacts that were expected in the absence of mitigation in order to assess the added value of any potential measures. Finally, because the least practicable adverse impact standard authorizes NMFS to weigh a variety of factors when evaluating appropriate mitigation measures, it does not compel mitigation for every kind of take, or every individual taken, even when practicable for implementation by the applicant.

The status of the species or stock is also relevant in evaluating the appropriateness of certain mitigation measures in the context of least practicable adverse impact. The following are examples of factors that may (either alone, or in combination) result in greater emphasis on the importance of a mitigation measure in reducing impacts on a species or stock: The stock is known to be decreasing or status is unknown, but believed to be declining; the known annual mortality (from any source) is approaching or exceeding the Potential Biological Removal (PBR) level (as defined in 16 U.S.C. 1362(20)); the affected species or stock is a small, resident population; or the stock is involved in an unusual mortality event (UME) or has other known vulnerabilities, such as recovering from an oil spill.

Habitat mitigation, particularly as it relates to rookeries, mating grounds, and areas of similar significance, is also relevant to achieving the standard and can include measures such as reducing impacts of the activity on known prey utilized in the activity area or reducing impacts on physical habitat. As with species- or stock-related mitigation, the emphasis given to a measure's ability to reduce impacts on a species or stock's habitat considers the degree, likelihood, and context of the anticipated reduction of impacts to habitat. Because habitat value is informed by marine mammal presence and use, in some cases there may be overlap in measures for the species or stock and for use of habitat.

We consider available information indicating the likelihood of any measure to accomplish its objective. If evidence shows that a measure has not typically been effective or successful, then either

that measure should be modified or the potential value of the measure to reduce effects is lowered.

2. *Practicability.* Factors considered may include cost, impact on operations, and, in the case of a military readiness activity, personnel safety, practicality of implementation, and impact on the effectiveness of the military readiness activity (16 U.S.C. 1371(a)(5)(A)(ii)).

NMFS reviewed the proposed activities and the suite of proposed mitigation measures as described in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application and the AFTT DEIS/OEIS to determine if they would result in the least practicable adverse effect on marine mammals. NMFS worked with the Navy in the development of the Navy's initially proposed measures, which are informed by years of experience and monitoring. A complete discussion of the evaluation process used by the Navy to develop, assess, and select mitigation measures, which was informed by input from NMFS, can be found in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) of the AFTT DEIS/OEIS and is summarized below. The Navy proposes to implement mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from acoustic, explosive, and physical disturbance and strike stressors.

In summary, the Navy proposes a suite of procedural mitigation measures that we expect to result in a reduction in the probability and/or severity of impacts expected to result from acute exposure to acoustic sources or explosives, ship strike, and impacts to marine mammal habitat. Specifically, the Navy uses a combination of delayed starts, powerdowns, and shutdowns to avoid serious injury or mortality, minimize the likelihood or severity of PTS or other injury, and reduce instances of TTS or more severe behavioral disruption. Additional procedural vessel operation mitigation is included to minimize or avoid the likelihood of ship strikes, with an additional focus on right whales. The Navy also proposes to implement time/area restrictions intended to reduce take of marine mammals in areas or times where they are known to engage in important behaviors, such as feeding or calving, where the disruption of those behaviors would be more likely to result in population-level impacts. The Navy assessed the practicability of the measures it proposed in the context of personnel safety, practicality, and their impacts on the Navy's ability to meet their Title 10 requirements and found that the measures were supportable. NMFS has evaluated the mitigation measures the Navy has proposed and the measures will both sufficiently reduce impacts on the affected marine

<sup>4</sup> We recognize the least practicable adverse impact standard requires consideration of measures that will address minimizing impacts on the availability of the species or stocks for subsistence uses where relevant. Because subsistence uses are not implicated for this action we do not discuss them. However, a similar framework would apply for evaluating those measures, taking into account the MMPA's directive that we make a finding of no unmitigable adverse impact on the availability of the species or stocks for taking for subsistence, and the relevant implementing regulations.

11046

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

mammal species and stocks and their habitats and be practicable for Navy implementation. Therefore, the mitigation measures assure that Navy's activities will have the least practicable adverse impact on the species and stocks and their habitat.

The Navy also evaluated several measures in the Navy's AFTT DEIS/OEIS that are not included in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application for the Proposed Activity, and NMFS concurs that their inclusion was not appropriate to support the least practicable adverse impact standard based on our assessment. In summary, first, commenters sometimes recommend that the Navy reduce their overall amount of training, reduce explosive use, modify their sound sources, completely replace live training with computer simulation, or include time of day restrictions. All of these proposed measures could potentially reduce the number of marine mammals taken, via direct reduction of the activities or amount of sound energy put in the water. However, as the Navy has described in Chapter 5 of the AFTT DEIS/OEIS, they need to train and test in the conditions in which they fight—and these types of modifications fundamentally change the activity in a manner that would not support the purpose and need for the training and testing (*i.e.*, are entirely impracticable) and therefore are not considered further. Second, the Navy evaluated a suite of additional potential procedural mitigation measures, including increased mitigation zones, additional

passive acoustic and visual monitoring, and decreased vessel speeds. Some of these measures have the potential to incrementally reduce take to some degree in certain circumstances, though the degree to which this would occur is typically low or uncertain. However, as described in the Navy's analysis, the impracticability of implementation outweighed the potential reduction of impacts to marine mammal species or stocks (see Chapter 5 of AFTT DEIS/OEIS). NMFS reviewed the Navy's evaluation and concurs that the measures proposed by the Navy and discussed above affect the least practicable adverse impact on the marine mammal species or stocks and their habitat and that the addition of these other measures would not meet that standard.

Below are the mitigation measures that NMFS determined will ensure the least practicable adverse impact on all affected species and stocks and their habitat, including the specific considerations for military readiness activities. The following sections summarize the mitigation measures that will be implemented in association with the training and testing activities analyzed in this document. The Navy's mitigation measures are organized into two categories: procedural mitigation and mitigation areas.

#### Procedural Mitigation

Procedural mitigation is mitigation that the Navy will implement whenever and wherever an applicable training or testing activity takes place within the

AFTT Study Area. The Navy customizes procedural mitigation for each applicable activity category or stressor. Procedural mitigation generally involves: (1) The use of one or more trained Lookouts to diligently observe for specific biological resources (including marine mammals) within a mitigation zone, (2) requirements for Lookouts to immediately communicate sightings of specific biological resources to the appropriate watch station for information dissemination, and (3) requirements for the watch station to implement mitigation (*e.g.*, halt an activity) until certain recommencement conditions have been met. The first procedural mitigation (Table 42) is designed to aid Lookouts and other applicable personnel with their observation, environmental compliance, and reporting responsibilities. The remainder of the procedural mitigations (Tables 43 through Tables 62) are organized by stressor type and activity category and includes acoustic stressors (*i.e.*, active sonar, airguns, pile driving, weapons firing noise), explosive stressors (*i.e.*, sonobuoys, torpedoes, medium-caliber and large-caliber projectiles, missiles and rockets, bombs, sinking exercises, mines, anti-swimmer grenades, line charge testing and ship shock trials), and physical disturbance and strike stressors (*i.e.*, vessel movement, towed in-water devices, small-, medium-, and large-caliber non-explosive practice munitions, non-explosive missiles and rockets, non-explosive bombs and mine shapes).

TABLE 42—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS AND EDUCATION

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All training and testing activities, as applicable.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Appropriate personnel involved in mitigation and training or testing activity reporting under the Proposed Activity will complete one or more modules of the U.S. Navy Afloat Environmental Compliance Training Series, as identified in their career path training plan. Modules include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Introduction to the U.S. Navy Afloat Environmental Compliance Training Series. The introductory module provides information on environmental laws (<i>e.g.</i>, ESA, MMPA) and the corresponding responsibilities that are relevant to Navy training and testing activities. The material explains why environmental compliance is important in supporting the Navy's commitment to environmental stewardship.</li> <li>Marine Species Awareness Training. All bridge watch personnel, Commanding Officers, Executive Officers, maritime patrol aircraft aircrews, anti-submarine warfare and mine warfare rotary-wing aircrews, Lookouts, and equivalent civilian personnel must successfully complete the Marine Species Awareness Training prior to standing watch or serving as a Lookout. The Marine Species Awareness Training provides information on sighting cues, visual observation tools and techniques, and sighting notification procedures. Navy biologists developed Marine Species Awareness Training to improve the effectiveness of visual observations for biological resources, focusing on marine mammals and sea turtles, and including floating vegetation, jellyfish aggregations, and flocks of seabirds.</li> <li>U.S. Navy Protective Measures Assessment Protocol. This module provides the necessary instruction for accessing mitigation requirements during the event planning phase using the Protective Measures Assessment Protocol software tool.</li> <li>U.S. Navy Sonar Positional Reporting System and Marine Mammal Incident Reporting. This module provides instruction on the procedures and activity reporting requirements for the Sonar Positional Reporting System and marine mammal incident reporting.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Acoustic Stressors*

Mitigation measures for acoustic stressors are provided in Tables 43 through 46.

*Procedural Mitigation for Active Sonar*

Procedural mitigation for active sonar is described in Table 43 below.

TABLE 43—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR ACTIVE SONAR

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low-frequency active sonar, mid-frequency active sonar, high-frequency active sonar.</li> <li>For vessel-based active sonar activities, mitigation applies only to sources that are positively controlled and deployed from manned surface vessels (e.g., sonar sources towed from manned surface platforms).</li> <li>For aircraft-based active sonar activities, mitigation applies to sources that are positively controlled and deployed from manned aircraft that do not operate at high altitudes (e.g., rotary-wing aircraft). Mitigation does not apply to active sonar sources deployed from unmanned aircraft or aircraft operating at high altitudes (e.g., maritime patrol aircraft).</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hull-mounted sources: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Platforms without space or manning restrictions while underway: 2 Lookouts at the forward part of the ship.</li> <li>Platforms with space or manning restrictions while underway: 1 Lookout at the forward part of a small boat or ship.</li> <li>Platforms using active sonar while moored or at anchor (including pierside): 1 Lookout.</li> <li>Pierside sonar testing activities at Port Canaveral, Florida and Kings Bay, Georgia: 4 Lookouts.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Sources that are not hull-mounted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Lookout on the ship or aircraft conducting the activity.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when maneuvering on station), observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, do not commence use of active sonar. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low-frequency active sonar at or above 200 dB and hull-mounted mid-frequency active sonar will implement the following mitigation zones: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>During the activity, observe for marine mammals; power down active sonar transmission by 6 dB if resource is observed within 1,000 yd of the sonar source; power down by an additional 4 dB (10 dB total) if resource is observed within 500 yd of the sonar source; and cease transmission if resource is observed within 200 yd of the sonar source.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>Low-frequency active sonar below 200 dB, mid-frequency active sonar sources that are not hull mounted, and high-frequency active sonar will implement the following mitigation zone: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>During the activity, observe for marine mammals; cease active sonar transmission if resource is observed within 200 yd of the sonar source.</li> </ul> </li> <li>To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence active sonar transmission until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the sonar source; (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min. for aircraft-deployed sonar sources or 30 min. for vessel-deployed sonar sources; (4) for mobile activities, the active sonar source has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location of the last sighting; or (5) for activities using hull-mounted sonar, the ship concludes that dolphins are deliberately closing in on the ship to ride the ship's bow wave, and are therefore out of the main transmission axis of the sonar (and there are no other marine mammal sightings within the mitigation zone).</li> <li>The Navy will notify the Port Authority prior to the commencement of pierside sonar testing activities at Port Canaveral, Florida and Kings Bay, Georgia. At these locations, the Navy will conduct active sonar activities during daylight hours to ensure adequate sightability of manatees, and will equip Lookouts with polarized sunglasses. After completion of pierside sonar testing activities at Port Canaveral and Kings Bay, the Navy will continue to observe for marine mammals for 30 min within the mitigation zone. The Navy will implement a reduction of at least 36 dB from full power for mid-frequency active sonar transmissions at Kings Bay. The Navy will communicate sightings of manatees made during or after pierside sonar testing activities at Kings Bay to the Georgia Department of Natural Resources sightings hotline, Base Natural Resources Manager, and Port Operations. Communications will include information on the time and location of a sighting, the number and size of animals sighted, a description of any research tags (if present), and the animal's direction of travel. Port Operations will disseminate the sightings information to other vessels operating near the sighting and will keep logs of all manatee sightings.</li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Airguns*

Procedural mitigation for airguns is described in Table 44 below.

11048 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

TABLE 44—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR AIRGUNS

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Airguns.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Lookout positioned on a ship or pier side.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>150 yd around the airgun: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when maneuvering on station), observe for floating vegetation, and marine mammals; if resource is observed, do not commence use of airguns.</li> <li>During the activity, observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, cease use of airguns.</li> <li>To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence the use of airguns until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the airgun; (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min.; or (4) for mobile activities, the airgun has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location of the last sighting.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Pile Driving*

Procedural mitigation for pile driving is described in Table 45 below.

TABLE 45—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR PILE DRIVING

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pile driving and pile extraction sound during Elevated Causeway System training.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Lookout positioned on the shore, the elevated causeway, or a small boat.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>100 yd around the pile driver: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30 min prior to the start of the activity, observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, do not commence impact pile driving or vibratory pile extraction.</li> <li>During the activity, observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, cease impact pile driving or vibratory pile extraction.</li> <li>To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence pile driving until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the pile driving location; or (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Weapons Firing Noise*

Procedural mitigation for weapons firing noise is described in Table 46 below.

TABLE 46—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR WEAPONS FIRING NOISE

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weapons firing noise associated with large-caliber gunnery activities.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Lookout positioned on the ship conducting the firing.</li> <li>Depending on the activity, the Lookout could be the same as the one described in Table 49 for Explosive Medium-Caliber and Large-Caliber Projectiles or in Table 60 for Small-, Medium-, and Large-Caliber Non-Explosive Practice Munitions.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30° on either side of the firing line out to 70 yd from the muzzle of the weapon being fired: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prior to the start of the activity, observe for floating vegetation, and marine mammals; if resource is observed, do not commence weapons firing.</li> <li>During the activity, observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, cease weapons firing.</li> <li>To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence weapons firing until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the firing ship; (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min.; or (4) for mobile activities, the firing ship has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location of the last sighting.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Explosive Stressors*

Mitigation measures for explosive stressors are provided in Tables 47 through 57.

*Procedural Mitigation for Explosive Sonobuoys*

Procedural mitigation for explosive sonobuoys is described in Table 47 below.

TABLE 47—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR EXPLOSIVE SONOBUOYS

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explosive sonobuoys.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Lookout positioned in an aircraft or on small boat.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>600 yd around an explosive sonobuoy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., during deployment of a sonobuoy field, which typically lasts 20–30 min.), conduct passive acoustic monitoring for marine mammals, and observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is visually observed, do not commence sonobuoy or source/receiver pair detonations.</li> <li>During the activity, observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, cease sonobuoy or source/receiver pair detonations.</li> <li>To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence the use of explosive sonobuoys until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the sonobuoy; or (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min. when the activity involves aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min. when the activity involves aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Explosive Torpedoes*

Procedural mitigation for explosive torpedoes is described in Table 48 below.

TABLE 48—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR EXPLOSIVE TORPEDOES

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explosive torpedoes.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Lookout positioned in an aircraft.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2,100 yd around the intended impact location: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., during deployment of the target), the Navy will conduct passive acoustic monitoring for marine mammals, and observe for floating vegetation, jellyfish aggregations, and marine mammals; if resource is visually observed, the Navy will not commence firing.</li> <li>During the activity, the Navy will observe for marine mammals and jellyfish aggregations; if resource is observed, the Navy will cease firing.</li> <li>To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence firing until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended impact location; or (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min. when the activity involves aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min. when the activity involves aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained.</li> <li>After completion of the activity, the Navy will observe for marine mammals; if any injured or dead resources are observed, the Navy will follow established incident reporting procedures.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Medium- and Large-Caliber Projectiles*

Procedural mitigation for medium- and large-caliber projectiles is described in Table 49 below.

TABLE 49—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR EXPLOSIVE MEDIUM-CALIBER AND LARGE-CALIBER PROJECTILES

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gunnery activities using explosive medium-caliber and large-caliber projectiles.</li> <li>Mitigation applies to activities using a surface target.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p>

11050 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

TABLE 49—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR EXPLOSIVE MEDIUM-CALIBER AND LARGE-CALIBER PROJECTILES—Continued

Procedural mitigation description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 Lookout on the vessel or aircraft conducting the activity.</li> <li>• For activities using explosive large-caliber projectiles, depending on the activity, the Lookout could be the same as the one described in Table 46 for Weapons Firing Noise.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 200 yd around the intended impact location for air-to-surface activities using explosive medium-caliber projectiles,</li> <li>• 600 yd around the intended impact location for surface-to-surface activities using explosive medium-caliber projectiles, or</li> <li>• 1,000 yd around the intended impact location for surface-to-surface activities using explosive large-caliber projectiles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when maneuvering on station), the Navy will observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will not commence firing.</li> <li>○ During the activity, the Navy will observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will cease firing.</li> <li>○ To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence firing until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended impact location; (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min. for aircraft-based firing or 30 min. for vessel-based firing; or (4) for activities using mobile targets, the intended impact location has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location of the last sighting.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Explosive Missiles and Rockets*

Procedural mitigation for explosive missiles and rockets is described in Table 50 below.

TABLE 50—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR EXPLOSIVE MISSILES AND ROCKETS

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aircraft-deployed explosive missiles and rockets.</li> <li>• Mitigation applies to activities using a surface target.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 Lookout positioned in an aircraft.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 900 yd around the intended impact location for missiles or rockets with 0.6–20 lb net explosive weight, or</li> <li>• 2,000 yd around the intended impact location for missiles with 21–500 lb net explosive weight: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., during a fly-over of the mitigation zone), the Navy will observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will not commence firing.</li> <li>○ During the activity, the Navy will observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will cease firing.</li> <li>○ To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence firing until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended impact location; or (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min. when the activity involves aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min. when the activity involves aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Explosive Bombs*

Procedural mitigation for explosive bombs is described in Table 51 below.

TABLE 51—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR EXPLOSIVE BOMBS

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Explosive bombs.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 Lookout positioned in the aircraft conducting the activity.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2,500 yd around the intended target: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when arriving on station), the Navy will observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will not commence bomb deployment.</li> <li>○ During target approach, the Navy will observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will cease bomb deployment.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

TABLE 51—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR EXPLOSIVE BOMBS—Continued

Procedural mitigation description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence bomb deployment until one of the re-commencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended target; (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min.; or (4) for activities using mobile targets, the intended target has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location of the last sighting.</li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Sinking Exercises*

Procedural mitigation for sinking exercises is described in Table 52 below.

TABLE 52—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR SINKING EXERCISES

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sinking exercises.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 Lookouts (one positioned in an aircraft and one on a vessel).</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2.5 nmi around the target ship hull: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 90 min. prior to the first firing, the Navy will conduct aerial observations for floating vegetation, jellyfish aggregations, and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will not commence firing.</li> <li>○ During the activity, the Navy will conduct passive acoustic monitoring and visually observe for marine mammals from the vessel; if resource is visually observed, the Navy will cease firing.</li> <li>○ Immediately after any planned or unplanned breaks in weapons firing of longer than 2 hours, observe for marine mammals from the aircraft and vessel; if resource is observed, the Navy will not commence firing.</li> <li>○ To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence firing until one of the re-commencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the target ship hull; or (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min.</li> <li>○ For 2 hours after sinking the vessel (or until sunset, whichever comes first), the Navy will observe for marine mammals; if any injured or dead resources are observed, the Navy will allow established incident reporting procedures.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Explosive Mine Countermeasure and Neutralization Activities*

Procedural mitigation for explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization

activities is described in Table 53 below.

TABLE 53—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR EXPLOSIVE MINE COUNTERMEASURE AND NEUTRALIZATION ACTIVITIES

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 Lookout positioned on a vessel or in an aircraft when using up to 0.1–5 lb net explosive weight charges.</li> <li>• 2 Lookouts (one in an aircraft and one on a small boat) when using up to 6–650 lb net explosive weight charges.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 600 yd around the detonation site for activities using 0.1–5 lb net explosive weight, or</li> <li>• 2,100 yd around the detonation site for activities using 6–650 lb net explosive weight (including high explosive target mines): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when maneuvering on station; typically, 10 min. when the activity involves aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min. when the activity involves aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained), the Navy will observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will not commence detonations.</li> <li>○ During the activity, the Navy will observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will cease detonations.</li> <li>○ To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence detonations until one of the re-commencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to detonation site; or (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min. when the activity involves aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min. when the activity involves aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained.</li> <li>○ After completion of the activity, the Navy will observe for marine mammals and sea turtles (typically 10 min. when the activity involves aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min. when the activity involves aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained); if any injured or dead resources are observed, the Navy will follow established incident reporting procedures.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



11052 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

*Procedural Mitigation for Explosive Mine Neutralization Activities Involving Navy Divers* Navy divers is described in Table 54 below.

Procedural mitigation for explosive mine neutralization activities involving

TABLE 54—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR EXPLOSIVE MINE NEUTRALIZATION ACTIVITIES INVOLVING NAVY DIVERS

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2 Lookouts (two small boats with one Lookout each, or one Lookout on a small boat and one in a rotary-wing aircraft) when implementing the smaller mitigation zone.</li> <li>4 Lookouts (two small boats with two Lookouts each), and a pilot or member of an aircrew will serve as an additional Lookout if aircraft are used during the activity, when implementing the larger mitigation zone.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Navy will not set time-delay firing devices (0.1–20 lb net explosive weight) to exceed 10 min.</li> <li>500 yd around the detonation site during activities under positive control using 0.1–20 lb net explosive weight, or</li> <li>1,000 yd around the detonation site during all activities using time-delay fuses (0.1–20 lb net explosive weight) and during activities under positive control using 21–60 lb net explosive weight charges: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when maneuvering on station for activities under positive control; 30 min for activities using time-delay firing devices), the Navy will observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will not commence detonations or fuse initiation.</li> <li>During the activity, the Navy will observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will cease detonations or fuse initiation.</li> <li>All divers placing the charges on mines will support the Lookouts while performing their regular duties and will report all marine mammal sightings to their supporting small boat or Range Safety Officer.</li> <li>To the maximum extent practicable depending on mission requirements, safety, and environmental conditions, boats will position themselves near the mid-point of the mitigation zone radius (but outside of the detonation plume and human safety zone), will position themselves on opposite sides of the detonation location (when two boats are used), and will travel in a circular pattern around the detonation location with one Lookout observing inward toward the detonation site and the other observing outward toward the perimeter of the mitigation zone.</li> <li>If used, aircraft will travel in a circular pattern around the detonation location to the maximum extent practicable.</li> <li>To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence detonations or fuse initiation until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the detonation site; or (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min. during activities under positive control with aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min. during activities under positive control with aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained and during activities using time-delay firing devices.</li> </ul> </li> <li>After completion of an activity using time-delay firing devices, the Navy will observe for marine mammals for 30 min.; if any injured or dead resources are observed, the Navy will follow established incident reporting procedures.</li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Maritime Security Operations—Anti-Swimmer Grenades*

Procedural mitigation for maritime security operations—anti-swimmer grenades is described in Table 55 below.

TABLE 55—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR MARITIME SECURITY OPERATIONS—ANTI-SWIMMER GRENADES

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maritime Security Operations—Anti-Swimmer Grenades.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Lookout positioned on the small boat conducting the activity.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>200 yd around the intended detonation location: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when maneuvering on station), the Navy observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will not commence detonations.</li> <li>During the activity, the Navy will observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will cease detonations.</li> </ul> </li> <li>To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence detonations until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended detonation location; (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min.; or (4) the intended detonation location has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location of the last sighting.</li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Line Charge Testing*

Procedural mitigation for line charge testing is described in Table 56 below.

TABLE 56—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR LINE CHARGE TESTING

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Line charge testing.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Lookout positioned on a vessel.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>900 yd around the intended detonation location: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when maneuvering on station), the Navy will observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will not commence detonations.</li> <li>During the activity, the Navy will observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will cease detonations.</li> </ul> </li> <li>To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence detonations until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended detonation location; or (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min.</li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Ship Shock Trials*

Procedural mitigation for ship shock trials is described in Table 57 below.

TABLE 57—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR SHIP SHOCK TRIALS

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ship shock trials.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A minimum of 10 Lookouts or trained marine species observers (or a combination thereof) positioned either in an aircraft or on multiple vessels (i.e., a Marine Animal Response Team boat and the test ship).</li> <li>If aircraft are used, Lookouts or trained marine species observers will be in an aircraft and on multiple vessels.</li> <li>If aircraft are not used, a sufficient number of additional Lookouts or trained marine species observers will be used to provide vessel-based visual observation comparable to that achieved by aerial surveys.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Navy will not conduct ship shock trials in the Jacksonville Operating Area during North Atlantic right whale calving season from November 15 through April 15.</li> <li>The Navy develops detailed ship shock trial monitoring and mitigation plans approximately 1-year prior to an event and will continue to provide these to NMFS for review and approval.</li> <li>Pre-activity planning will include selection of one primary and two secondary areas where marine mammal populations are expected to be the lowest during the event, with the primary and secondary locations located more than 2 nmi from the western boundary of the Gulf Stream for events in the Virginia Capes Range Complex or Jacksonville Range Complex.</li> <li>If it is determined during pre-activity surveys that the primary area is environmentally unsuitable (e.g., observations of marine mammals or presence of concentrations of floating vegetation), the shock trial could be moved to a secondary site in accordance with the detailed mitigation and monitoring plan provided to NMFS.</li> <li>3.5 nmi around the ship hull: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prior to the detonation (at the primary shock trial location) in intervals of 5 hrs., 3 hrs., 40 min., and immediately before the detonation, the Navy will observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will not trigger the detonation.</li> <li>During the activity, the Navy will observe for marine mammals, large schools of fish, jellyfish aggregations, and flocks of seabirds; if resource is observed, the Navy will cease triggering the detonation.</li> <li>To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence the triggering of a detonation until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the ship hull; or (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min.</li> <li>After completion of each detonation, the Navy will observe for marine mammals; if any injured or dead resources are observed, the Navy will follow established incident reporting procedures and halt any remaining detonations until the Navy can consult with NMFS and review or adapt the mitigation, if necessary.</li> <li>After completion of the ship shock trial, the Navy will conduct additional observations during the following 2 days (at a minimum) and up to 7 days (at a maximum); if any injured or dead resources are observed, the Navy will follow established incident reporting procedures.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

11054 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

*Procedural Mitigation for Physical Disturbance and Strike Stressors*

Mitigation measures for physical disturbance and strike stressors are provided in Table 58 through Table 62.

*Procedural Mitigation for Vessel Movement*

Procedural mitigation for vessel movement used during the Proposed

Activities is described in Table 58 below.

TABLE 58—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR VESSEL MOVEMENT

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vessel movement.</li> <li>• The mitigation will not be applied if: (1) The vessel's safety is threatened, (2) the vessel is restricted in its ability to maneuver (e.g., during launching and recovery of aircraft or landing craft, during towing activities, when mooring, etc.), or (3) the vessel is operated autonomously.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 Lookout on the vessel that is underway.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 500 yd around whales: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ When underway, the Navy will observe for marine mammals; if a whale is observed, the Navy will maneuver to maintain distance.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• 200 yd around all other marine mammals (except bow-riding dolphins and pinnipeds hauled out on man-made navigational structures, port structures, and vessels): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ When underway, the Navy will observe for marine mammals; if a marine mammal other than a whale, bow-riding dolphin, or hauled-out pinniped is observed, the Navy will maneuver to maintain distance.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Towed In-Water Devices*

Procedural mitigation for towed in-water devices is described in Table 59 below.

TABLE 59—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR TOWED IN-WATER DEVICES

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Towed in-water devices.</li> <li>• Mitigation applies to devices that are towed from a manned surface platform or manned aircraft.</li> <li>• The mitigation will not be applied if the safety of the towing platform is threatened.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 Lookout positioned on a manned towing platform.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 250 yd around marine mammals: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ When towing an in-water device, observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, maneuver to maintain distance.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Small-, Medium-, and Large-Caliber Non-Explosive Practice Munitions*

Procedural mitigation for small-, medium-, and large-caliber non-

explosive practice munitions is described in Table 60 below.

TABLE 60—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR SMALL-, MEDIUM-, AND LARGE-CALIBER NON-EXPLOSIVE PRACTICE MUNITIONS

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gunnery activities using small-, medium-, and large-caliber non-explosive practice munitions.</li> <li>• Mitigation applies to activities using a surface target.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 Lookout positioned on the platform conducting the activity.</li> <li>• Depending on the activity, the Lookout could be the same as the one described in Table 46 for Weapons Firing Noise.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 200 yd around the intended impact location: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when maneuvering on station), the Navy will observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will not commence firing.</li> <li>○ During the activity, the Navy will observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will cease firing.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

TABLE 60—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR SMALL-, MEDIUM-, AND LARGE-CALIBER NON-EXPLOSIVE PRACTICE MUNITIONS—Continued

Procedural mitigation description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence firing until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended impact location; (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min. for aircraft-based firing or 30 min. for vessel-based firing; or (4) for activities using a mobile target, the intended impact location has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location of the last sighting.</li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Non-Explosive Missiles and Rockets*

Procedural mitigation for non-explosive missiles and rockets is described in Table 61 below.

TABLE 61—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR NON-EXPLOSIVE MISSILES AND ROCKETS

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aircraft-deployed non-explosive missiles and rockets.</li> <li>• Mitigation applies to activities using a surface target.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 Lookout positioned in an aircraft.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 900 yd around the intended impact location: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., during a fly-over of the mitigation zone), the Navy will observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will not commence firing.</li> <li>○ During the activity, the Navy will observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will cease firing.</li> <li>○ To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence firing until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended impact location; or (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min. when the activity involves aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min. when the activity involves aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

*Procedural Mitigation for Non-Explosive Bombs and Mine Shapes*

Procedural mitigation for non-explosive bombs and mine shapes is described in Table 62 below.

TABLE 62—PROCEDURAL MITIGATION FOR NON-EXPLOSIVE BOMBS AND MINE SHAPES

Procedural mitigation description
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Non-explosive bombs.</li> <li>• Non-explosive mine shapes during mine laying activities.</li> </ul> <p><i>Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 Lookout positioned in an aircraft.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Zone Size and Mitigation Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1,000 yd around the intended target: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when arriving on station), the Navy will observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will not commence bomb deployment or mine laying.</li> <li>○ During approach of the target or intended minefield location, the Navy will observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy will cease bomb deployment or mine laying.</li> <li>○ To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy will not recommence bomb deployment or mine laying until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended target or minefield location; (3) the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min.; or (4) for activities using mobile targets, the intended target has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location of the last sighting.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

11056 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

*Mitigation Areas*

In addition to procedural mitigation, the Navy will implement mitigation measures within specific areas and/or times to avoid or minimize potential impacts on marine mammals (see Figures 11.2–1 through 11.2–3 of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application). The Navy reanalyzed existing mitigation areas and considered new habitat areas suggested by the public, NMFS, and other non-Navy organizations, including NARW critical habitat, important habitat for sperm whales, biologically important areas (BIAs), and National Marine Sanctuaries. The Navy worked collaboratively with NMFS to develop mitigation areas using inputs from the Navy's operational community, the best available science discussed in Chapter 3 of the AFTT DEIS/OEIS (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences), published literature, predicted activity impact footprints, and marine species monitoring and density

data. The Navy will continue to work with NMFS to finalize its mitigation areas through the development of the rule. The Navy considered a mitigation area to be effective and thereby warranted, if it met all three of the following criteria and also was determined to be practicable:

- The mitigation area is a key area of biological or ecological importance or contains cultural resources: The best available science suggests that the mitigation area contains submerged cultural resources (e.g., shipwrecks) or is important to one or more species or resources for a biologically important life process (i.e., foraging, migration, reproduction) or ecological function (e.g., shallow-water coral reefs that provide critical ecosystem functions);
- The mitigation would result in an avoidance or reduction of impacts: Implementing the mitigation would likely result in an avoidance or reduction of impacts on (1) species, stocks, or populations of marine

mammals based on data regarding seasonality, density, and animal behavior; or (2) other biological or cultural resources based on their distribution and physical properties; and

- The mitigation area would result in a net benefit to the biological or cultural resource: Implementing the mitigation would not simply shift from one area or species to another, resulting in a similar or worse level of effect.

Information on the mitigation measures that the Navy will implement within mitigation areas is provided in Table 63 through Table 65. The mitigation applies year-round unless specified otherwise in the tables.

*Mitigation Areas Off Northeastern United States*

Mitigation areas for of the Northeastern United States are described in Table 63 below and also depicted in Figure 11.2–1 in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application.

TABLE 63—MITIGATION AREAS OFF THE NORTHEASTERN UNITED STATES

Mitigation area description	
<i>Stressor or Activity:</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sonar.</li> <li>• Explosives.</li> <li>• Physical disturbance and strikes.</li> </ul>
<i>Mitigation Area Requirements:</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Northeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Areas (year-round): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The Navy will minimize the use of low-frequency active sonar, mid-frequency active sonar, and high-frequency active sonar to the maximum extent practicable.</li> <li>○ The Navy will not use Improved Extended Echo Ranging sonobuoys (within 3 nmi of the mitigation area), explosive and non-explosive bombs, in-water detonations, and explosive torpedoes.</li> <li>○ For activities using non-explosive torpedoes, the Navy will conduct activities during daylight hours in Beaufort sea state 3 or less. The Navy will use three Lookouts (one positioned on a vessel and two in an aircraft during dedicated aerial surveys) to observe the vicinity of the activity. An additional Lookout will be positioned on the submarine, when surfaced. Immediately prior to the start of the activity, Lookouts will observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if the resource is observed, the activity will not commence. During the activity, Lookouts will observe for marine mammals; if observed, the activity will cease. To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the area, the Navy will not recommence the activity until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: (1) The animal is observed exiting the vicinity of the activity; (2) the animal is thought to have exited the vicinity of the activity based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the activity location; or (3) the area has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min. During transits and normal firing, ships will maintain a speed of no more than 10 knots. During submarine target firing, ships will maintain speeds of no more than 18 knots. During vessel target firing, ship speeds may exceed 18 knots for brief periods of time (e.g., 10–15 min.).</li> <li>○ For all activities, before vessel transits, the Navy will conduct a web query or email inquiry to the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration Northeast Fisheries Science Center's North Atlantic Right Whale Sighting Advisory System to obtain the latest North Atlantic right whale sighting information. Vessels will use the obtained sightings information to reduce potential interactions with North Atlantic right whales during transits. Vessels will implement speed reductions after they observe a North Atlantic right whale, if they are within 5 nmi of a sighting reported to the North Atlantic Right Whale Sighting Advisory System within the past week, and when operating at night or during periods of reduced visibility.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Gulf of Maine Planning Awareness Mitigation Area (year-round): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The Navy will not plan major training exercises (Composite Training Unit Exercises or Fleet Exercises/Sustainment Exercises), and will not conduct more than 200 hours of hull-mounted mid-frequency active sonar per year.</li> <li>○ If the Navy needs to conduct major training exercises or more than 200 hours of hull-mounted mid-frequency active sonar per year for national security, it will provide NMFS with advance notification and include the information in any associated training or testing activities or monitoring reports.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Northeast Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas (year-round): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The Navy will avoid planning major training exercises (Composite Training Unit Exercises or Fleet Exercises/Sustainment Exercises) to the maximum extent practicable.</li> <li>○ The Navy will not conduct more than four major training exercises per year (all or a portion of the exercise).</li> <li>○ If the Navy needs to conduct additional major training exercises for national security, it will provide NMFS with advance notification and include the information in any associated training activity or monitoring reports.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

*Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States*

Mitigation areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States are

described in Table 64 below and also depicted in Figure 11.2–2 in the Navy’s rulemaking and LOA application.

TABLE 64—MITIGATION AREAS OFF THE MID-ATLANTIC AND SOUTHEASTERN UNITED STATES

Mitigation area description	
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sonar.</li> <li>• Explosives.</li> <li>• Physical disturbance and strikes.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Area Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Southeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Area (November 15 through April 15): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The Navy will not conduct: (1) Low-frequency active sonar (except as noted below), (2) mid-frequency active sonar (except as noted below), (3) high-frequency active sonar, (4) missile and rocket activities (explosive and non-explosive), (5) small-, medium-, and large-caliber gunnery activities, (6) Improved Extended Echo Ranging sonobuoy activities, (7) explosive and non-explosive bombing activities, (8) in-water detonations, and (9) explosive torpedo activities.</li> <li>○ To the maximum extent practicable, the Navy will minimize the use of: (1) Helicopter dipping sonar, (2) low-frequency active sonar and hull-mounted mid-frequency active sonar used for navigation training, and (3) low-frequency active sonar and hull-mounted mid-frequency active sonar used for object detection exercises.</li> <li>○ Before transiting or conducting training or testing activities, the Navy will initiate communication with the Fleet Area Control and Surveillance Facility, Jacksonville to obtain Early Warning System North Atlantic right whale sightings data. The Fleet Area Control and Surveillance Facility, Jacksonville will advise vessels of all reported whale sightings in the vicinity to help vessels and aircraft reduce potential interactions with North Atlantic right whales. Commander, Submarine Force, Atlantic will coordinate any submarine operations that may require approval from the Fleet Area Control and Surveillance Facility, Jacksonville. Vessels will use the obtained sightings information to reduce potential interactions with North Atlantic right whales during transits. Vessels will implement speed reductions after they observe a North Atlantic right whale, if they are within 5 nmi of a sighting reported within the past 12 hours, or when operating at night or during periods of poor visibility. To the maximum extent practicable, vessels will minimize north-south transits.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Mid-Atlantic Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas (year-round): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The Navy will avoid planning major training exercises (Composite Training Unit Exercises or Fleet Exercises/Sustainment Exercises) to the maximum extent practicable.</li> <li>○ The Navy will not conduct more than four major training exercises per year (all or a portion of the exercise).</li> <li>○ If the Navy needs to conduct additional major training exercises for national security, it will provide NMFS with advance notification and include the information in any associated training activity or monitoring reports.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

*Mitigation Areas in the Gulf of Mexico*

Mitigation areas in the Gulf of Mexico are described in Table 65 below and

also depicted in Figure 11.2–3 in the Navy’s rulemaking and LOA application.

TABLE 65—MITIGATION AREAS IN THE GULF OF MEXICO

Mitigation area description	
<p><i>Stressor or Activity:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sonar.</li> </ul> <p><i>Mitigation Area Requirements:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gulf of Mexico Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas (year-round): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The Navy will avoid planning major training exercises (i.e., Composite Training Unit Exercises or Fleet Exercises/Sustainment Exercises) involving the use of active sonar to the maximum extent practicable.</li> <li>○ The Navy will not conduct any major training exercises in the Gulf of Mexico Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas under the Proposed Activity.</li> <li>○ If the Navy needs to conduct additional major training exercises in these areas for national security, it will provide NMFS with advance notification and include the information in any associated training activity or monitoring reports.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

*Summary of Mitigation*

The Navy’s mitigation measures are summarized in Tables 66 and 67. Figure 11.3–1 in the Navy’s rulemaking and

LOA application depicts the mitigation areas that the Navy developed for marine mammals in the AFTT Study Area.

*Summary of Procedural Mitigation*

A summary of procedural mitigation is described in Table 66 below.

TABLE 66—SUMMARY OF PROCEDURAL MITIGATION

Stressor or activity	Summary of mitigation zone or other mitigation
Environmental Awareness and Education .....	Afloat Environmental Compliance Training for applicable personnel.
Active Sonar .....	Depending on sonar source: 1,000 yd power down, 500 yd power down, and 200 yd shut down; or 200 yd shut down.
Airguns .....	150 yd.

11058 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

TABLE 66—SUMMARY OF PROCEDURAL MITIGATION—Continued

Stressor or activity	Summary of mitigation zone or other mitigation
Pile Driving .....	100 yd.
Weapons Firing Noise .....	30° on either side of the firing line out to 70 yd.
Explosive Sonobuoys .....	600 yd.
Explosive Torpedoes .....	2,100 yd.
Explosive Medium-Caliber and Large-Caliber Projectiles .....	1,000 yd. (large-caliber projectiles), 600 yd. (medium-caliber projectiles during surface-to-surface activities), or 200 yd. (medium-caliber projectiles during air-to-surface activities).
Explosive Missiles and Rockets .....	900 yd. (0.6–20 lb net explosive weight), or 2,000 yd. (21–500 lb net explosive weight).
Explosive Bombs .....	2,500 yd.
Sinking Exercises .....	2.5 nmi.
Explosive Mine Countermeasure and Neutralization Activities .....	600 yd. (0.1–5 lb net explosive weight), or 2,100 yd. (6–650 lb net explosive weight).
Mine Neutralization Activities Involving Navy Divers .....	500 yd. (0.1–20 lb net explosive weight for positive control charges), or 1,000 yd. (21–60 lb net explosive weight for positive control charges and all charges using time-delay fuses).
Maritime Security Operations—Anti-Swimmer Grenades .....	200 yd.
Line Charge Testing .....	900 yd.
Ship Shock Trials .....	3.5 nmi.
Vessel Movement .....	500 yd. (whales), or 200 yd. (other marine mammals).
Towed In-Water Devices .....	250 yd.
Small-, Medium-, and Large-Caliber Non-Explosive Practice Munitions .....	200 yd.
Non-Explosive Missiles and Rockets .....	900 yd.
Non-Explosive Bombs and Mine Shapes .....	1,000 yd.

Notes: lb: pounds; nmi: nautical miles; yd: yards.

*Summary of Mitigation Areas* areas for marine mammals in the AFTT 11.3–1 in the Navy’s rulemaking and  
A summary of mitigation areas is Study Area are also depicted in Figure LOA application.  
described in Table 67 below. Mitigation

TABLE 67—SUMMARY OF MITIGATION AREAS FOR MARINE MAMMALS

Mitigation area	Summary of mitigation requirements
<i>Mitigation Areas for Marine Mammals</i>	
Northeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Navy will minimize use of active sonar to the maximum extent practicable.</li> <li>• The Navy will not use explosives that detonate in the water.</li> <li>• The Navy will conduct non-explosive torpedo testing during daylight hours in Beaufort sea state 3 or less using three Lookouts (one on a vessel, two in an aircraft during dedicated aerial surveys) and an additional Lookout on the submarine when surfaced; during transits, ships will maintain a speed of no more than 10 knots; during firing, ships will maintain a speed of no more than 18 knots except for brief periods of time during vessel target firing.</li> <li>• Navy will obtain the latest North Atlantic right whale sightings data.</li> <li>• Vessels will implement speed reductions after they observe a North Atlantic right whale, if they are within 5 nmi of a sighting reported within the past week, and when operating at night or during periods of reduced visibility.</li> </ul>
Gulf of Maine Planning Awareness Mitigation Area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Navy will not plan major training exercises.</li> <li>• The Navy will not conduct more than 200 hours of hull-mounted mid-frequency active sonar per year.</li> </ul>
Northeast Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas, Mid-Atlantic Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Navy will avoid planning major training exercises to the maximum extent practicable.</li> <li>• The Navy will not conduct more than four major training exercises per year (all or a portion of the exercise).</li> </ul>
Southeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Area (November 15 through April 15).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Navy will not conduct active sonar except as necessary for navigation and object detection training, and dipping sonar.</li> <li>• The Navy will not expend explosive or non-explosive ordnance.</li> <li>• The Navy will obtain the latest North Atlantic right whale sightings data.</li> <li>• Vessels will implement speed reductions after they observe a North Atlantic right whale, if they are within 5 nmi of a sighting reported within the past 12 hours, and when operating at night or during periods of reduced visibility.</li> <li>• To the maximum extent practicable, vessels will minimize north-south transits.</li> </ul>
Gulf of Mexico Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Navy will avoid planning major training exercises to the maximum extent practicable.</li> <li>• The Navy will not conduct any major training exercises (all or a portion of the exercise) in each area under the Proposed Activity.</li> </ul>

Notes: min.: minutes; nmi: nautical miles.

<p><i>Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources</i></p> <p>Mitigation areas for seafloor resources are described in Table 68 and Table 69</p>	<p>below. Because these measures, in particular, are not related directly to protecting marine mammals and their habitat, they are not a requirement of</p>	<p>this MMPA rulemaking. However, they are part of the Navy's Proposed Activity and are therefore included here for informational purposes.</p>
---	---	---

TABLE 68—MITIGATION AREAS FOR SEAFLOOR RESOURCES

Mitigation area description
<p>Stressor or Activity:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explosives.</li> <li>Physical disturbance and strikes.</li> </ul> <p>Resource Protection Focus:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shallow-water coral reefs.</li> <li>Live hard bottom.</li> <li>Artificial reefs.</li> <li>Shipwrecks.</li> </ul> <p>Mitigation Area Requirements (year-round):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Within the anchor swing circle of shallow-water coral reefs, live hard bottom, artificial reefs, and shipwrecks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Navy will not conduct precision anchoring (except in designated anchorages).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Within a 350-yd radius of live hard bottom, artificial reefs, and shipwrecks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Navy will not conduct explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities or explosive mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers.</li> <li>The Navy will not place mine shapes, anchors, or mooring devices on the seafloor.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Within a 350-yd radius of shallow-water coral reefs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Navy will not conduct explosive or non-explosive small-, medium-, and large-caliber gunnery activities using a surface target; explosive or non-explosive missile and rocket activities using a surface target; explosive or non-explosive bombing and mine laying activities; explosive or non-explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities; and explosive or non-explosive mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers.</li> <li>The Navy will not place mine shapes, anchors, or mooring devices on the seafloor.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Within the South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility Testing Range: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Navy will use real-time geographic information system and global positioning system (along with remote sensing verification) during deployment, installation, and recovery of anchors and mine-like objects and during deployment of bottom-crawling unmanned underwater vehicles in waters deeper than 10 ft to avoid shallow-water coral reefs and live hard bottom.</li> <li>Vessels deploying anchors, mine-like objects, and bottom-crawling unmanned underwater vehicles will aim to hold a relatively fixed position over the intended mooring or deployment location using a dynamic positioning navigation system with global positioning system.</li> <li>The Navy will minimize vessel movement and drift in accordance with mooring installation and deployment plans, and will conduct activities during sea and wind conditions that allow vessels to maintain position and speed control during deployment, installation, and recovery of anchors, mine-like objects, and bottom-crawling unmanned underwater vehicles.</li> <li>Vessels will operate within waters deep enough to avoid bottom scouring or prop dredging, with at least a 1-ft clearance between the deepest draft of the vessel (with the motor down) and the seafloor at mean low water.</li> <li>The Navy will not anchor vessels or spud over shallow-water coral reefs and live hard bottom.</li> <li>The Navy will use semi-permanent anchoring systems that are assisted with riser buoys over soft bottom habitats to avoid contact of mooring cables with shallow-water coral reefs and live hard bottom.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

TABLE 69—SUMMARY OF MITIGATION AREAS FOR SEAFLOOR RESOURCES

Mitigation area	Summary of mitigation requirements
Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources	
Shallow-water coral reefs .....	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Navy will not conduct precision anchoring (except in designated anchorages), explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities, explosive or non-explosive mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers, explosive or non-explosive small-, medium-, and large-caliber gunnery activities using a surface target, explosive or non-explosive missile and rocket activities using a surface target, or explosive or non-explosive bombing or mine laying activities.</li> <li>The Navy will not place mine shapes, anchors, or mooring devices on the seafloor.</li> <li>Within the South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility Testing Range, the Navy will implement additional measures, such as using real-time positioning and remote sensing information to avoid shallow-water coral reefs during deployment, installation, and recovery of anchors and mine-like objects, and during deployment of bottom-crawling unmanned underwater vehicles.</li> </ul>
Live hard bottom .....	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Navy will not conduct precision anchoring (except in designated anchorages), explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities, or explosive mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers.</li> <li>The Navy will not place mine shapes, anchors, or mooring devices on the seafloor.</li> <li>Within the South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility Testing Range, the Navy will implement additional measures, such as using real-time positioning and remote sensing information to avoid live hard bottom during deployment, installation, and recovery of anchors and mine-like objects, and during deployment of bottom-crawling unmanned underwater vehicles.</li> </ul>
Artificial reefs, Shipwrecks .....	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Navy will not conduct precision anchoring (except in designated anchorages), explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities, or explosive mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers.</li> <li>The Navy will not place mine shapes, anchors, or mooring devices on the seafloor.</li> </ul>



#### Mitigation Conclusions

NMFS has carefully evaluated the Navy's proposed mitigation measures—many of which were developed with NMFS' input during the previous phases of Navy training and testing authorizations—and considered a broad range of other measures (*i.e.*, the measures considered but eliminated in the Navy's EIS, which reflect many of the comments that have arisen via NMFS or public input in past years) in the context of ensuring that NMFS prescribes the means of effecting the least practicable adverse impact on the affected marine mammal species and stocks and their habitat. Our evaluation of potential measures included consideration of the following factors in relation to one another: The manner in which, and the degree to which, the successful implementation of the mitigation measures is expected to reduce the likelihood and/or magnitude of adverse impacts to marine mammal species and stocks and their habitat; the proven or likely efficacy of the measures; and the practicability of the measures for applicant implementation, including consideration of personnel safety, practicality of implementation, and impact on the effectiveness of the military readiness activity.

Based on our evaluation of the Navy's proposed measures, as well as other measures considered by NMFS, NMFS has preliminarily determined that the Navy's proposed mitigation measures (especially when the adaptive management component is taken into consideration (see Adaptive Management, below)) are appropriate means of effecting the least practicable adverse impacts on marine mammals species or stocks and their habitat, paying particular attention to rookeries, mating grounds, and areas of similar significance, while also considering personnel safety, practicality of implementation, and impact on the effectiveness of the military readiness activity.

The proposed rule comment period provides the public an opportunity to submit recommendations, views, and/or concerns regarding these activities and the proposed mitigation measures. While NMFS has preliminarily determined that the Navy's proposed mitigation measures would effect the least practicable adverse impact on the affected species or stocks and their habitat, NMFS will consider all public comments to help inform our final decision. Consequently, the proposed mitigation measures may be refined, modified, removed, or added to prior to the issuance of the final rule based on

public comments received, and where appropriate, further analysis of any additional mitigation measures.

#### Proposed Monitoring

Section 101(a)(5)(A) of the MMPA states that in order to authorize incidental take for an activity, NMFS must set forth "requirements pertaining to the monitoring and reporting of such taking". The MMPA implementing regulations at 50 CFR 216.104 (a)(13) indicate that requests for incidental take authorizations must include the suggested means of accomplishing the necessary monitoring and reporting that will result in increased knowledge of the species and of the level of taking or impacts on populations of marine mammals that are expected to be present.

#### Integrated Comprehensive Monitoring Program (ICMP)

The Navy's ICMP is intended to coordinate marine species monitoring efforts across all regions and to allocate the most appropriate level and type of effort for each range complex based on a set of standardized objectives, and in acknowledgement of regional expertise and resource availability. The ICMP is designed to be flexible, scalable, and adaptable through the adaptive management and strategic planning processes to periodically assess progress and reevaluate objectives. This process includes conducting an annual adaptive management review meeting, at which the Navy and NMFS jointly consider the prior-year goals, monitoring results, and related scientific advances to determine if monitoring plan modifications are warranted to more effectively address program goals. Although the ICMP does not specify actual monitoring field work or individual projects, it does establish a matrix of goals and objectives that have been developed in coordination with NMFS. As the ICMP is implemented through the Strategic Planning Process, detailed and specific studies will be developed which support the Navy's top-level monitoring goals. In essence, the ICMP directs that monitoring activities relating to the effects of Navy training and testing activities on marine species should be designed to contribute towards one or more of the following top-level goals:

- An increase in our understanding of the likely occurrence of marine mammals and/or ESA-listed marine species in the vicinity of the action (*i.e.*, presence, abundance, distribution, and/or density of species);
- An increase in our understanding of the nature, scope, or context of the likely exposure of marine mammals

and/or ESA-listed species to any of the potential stressor(s) associated with the action (*e.g.*, sound, explosive detonation, or military expended materials), through better understanding of one or more of the following: (1) The action and the environment in which it occurs (*e.g.*, sound source characterization, propagation, and ambient noise levels); (2) the affected species (*e.g.*, life history or dive patterns); (3) the likely co-occurrence of marine mammals and/or ESA-listed marine species with the action (in whole or part), and/or; (4) the likely biological or behavioral context of exposure to the stressor for the marine mammal and/or ESA-listed marine species (*e.g.*, age class of exposed animals or known pupping, calving or feeding areas);

- An increase in our understanding of how individual marine mammals or ESA-listed marine species respond (behaviorally or physiologically) to the specific stressors associated with the action (in specific contexts, where possible, *e.g.*, at what distance or received level);

- An increase in our understanding of how anticipated individual responses, to individual stressors or anticipated combinations of stressors, may impact either: (1) The long-term fitness and survival of an individual; or (2) the population, species, or stock (*e.g.*, through effects on annual rates of recruitment or survival);

- An increase in our understanding of the effectiveness of mitigation and monitoring measures;

- A better understanding and record of the manner in which the authorized entity complies with the incidental take regulations and LOAs and ESA Incidental Take Statement;

- An increase in the probability of detecting marine mammals (through improved technology or methods), both specifically within the mitigation zone (thus allowing for more effective implementation of the mitigation) and in general, to better achieve the above goals; and

- Ensuring that adverse impact of activities remains at the least practicable level.

#### Strategic Planning Process for Marine Species Monitoring

The Navy also developed the Strategic Planning Process for Marine Species Monitoring, which establishes the guidelines and processes necessary to develop, evaluate, and fund individual projects based on objective scientific study questions. The process uses an underlying framework designed around intermediate scientific objectives and a

conceptual framework incorporating a progression of knowledge, spanning occurrence, exposure, response, and consequence. The Strategic Planning Process for Marine Species Monitoring is used to set overarching intermediate scientific objectives, develop individual monitoring project concepts, identify potential species of interest at a regional scale, evaluate, prioritize and select specific monitoring projects to fund or continue supporting for a given fiscal year, execute and manage selected monitoring projects, and report and evaluate progress and results. This process addresses relative investments to different range complexes based on goals across all range complexes, and monitoring would leverage multiple techniques for data acquisition and analysis whenever possible. The Strategic Planning Process for Marine Species Monitoring is also available online (<http://www.navy-marinespecies-monitoring.us/>).

#### *Past and Current Monitoring in the AFTT Study Area*

NMFS has received multiple years' worth of annual exercise and monitoring reports addressing active sonar use and explosive detonations within the AFTT Study Area and other Navy range complexes. The data and information contained in these reports have been considered in developing mitigation and monitoring measures for the proposed training and testing activities within the AFTT Study Area. The Navy's annual exercise and monitoring reports may be viewed at: <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/incidental-take-authorizations-military-readiness-activities> and <http://www.navy-marinespecies-monitoring.us/>.

The Navy's marine species monitoring program typically supports 10–15 projects in the Atlantic at any given time with an annual budget of approximately \$3.5M. Current projects cover a range of species and topics from collecting baseline data on occurrence and distribution, to tracking whales and sea turtles, to conducting behavioral response studies on beaked whales and pilot whales. The Navy's marine species monitoring web portal provides details on past and current monitoring projects, including technical reports, publications, presentations, and access to available data and can be found at: <https://www.navy-marinespecies-monitoring.us/regions/atlantic/current-projects/>.

#### **Adaptive Management**

The final regulations governing the take of marine mammals incidental to

Navy training and testing activities in the AFTT Study Area would contain an adaptive management component. Our understanding of the effects of Navy training and testing activities (e.g., acoustic and explosive stressors) on marine mammals continues to evolve, which makes the inclusion of an adaptive management component both valuable and necessary within the context of five-year regulations for these.

The reporting requirements associated with this proposed rule are designed to provide NMFS with monitoring data from the previous year to allow NMFS to consider whether any changes to existing mitigation and monitoring requirements are appropriate. NMFS and the Navy would meet to discuss the monitoring reports, Navy R&D developments, and current science and whether mitigation or monitoring modifications are appropriate. The use of adaptive management allows NMFS to consider new information from different sources to determine (with input from the Navy regarding practicability) on an annual or biennial basis if mitigation or monitoring measures should be modified (including additions or deletions). Mitigation measures could be modified if new data suggests that such modifications would have a reasonable likelihood of reducing adverse effects to marine mammals and if the measures are practicable.

The following are some of the possible sources of applicable data to be considered through the adaptive management process: (1) Results from monitoring and exercises reports, as required by MMPA authorizations; (2) compiled results of Navy funded R&D studies; (3) results from specific stranding investigations; (4) results from general marine mammal and sound research; and (5) any information which reveals that marine mammals may have been taken in a manner, extent, or number not authorized by these regulations or subsequent LOA. The results from monitoring reports and other studies may be viewed at <https://www.navy-marinespecies-monitoring.us/>.

#### **Proposed Reporting**

In order to issue incidental take authorization for an activity, section 101(a)(5)(A) of the MMPA states that NMFS must set forth "requirements pertaining to the monitoring and reporting of such taking." Effective reporting is critical both to compliance as well as ensuring that the most value is obtained from the required monitoring. Some of the reporting requirements are still in development and the final rulemaking may contain

additional minor details not contained here. Additionally, proposed reporting requirements may be modified, removed, or added based on information or comments received during the public comment period. Reports from individual monitoring events, results of analyses, publications, and periodic progress reports for specific monitoring projects would be posted to the Navy's Marine Species Monitoring web portal: <http://www.navy-marinespecies-monitoring.us>. Currently, there are several different reporting requirements pursuant to these proposed regulations:

#### *Notification of Injured, Live Stranded or Dead Marine Mammals*

The Navy will abide by the Notification and Reporting Plan, which sets out notification, reporting, and other requirements when injured, live stranded, or dead marine mammals are detected. The Notification and Reporting Plan is available for review at <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/incidental-take-authorizations-military-readiness-activities>.

#### *Annual AFTT Monitoring Report*

The Navy shall submit an annual report to NMFS of the AFTT monitoring describing the implementation and results from the previous calendar year. Data collection methods will be standardized across range complexes and AFTT Study Area to allow for comparison in different geographic locations. The report shall be submitted either 90 days after the calendar year, or 90 days after the conclusion of the monitoring year to be determined by the Adaptive Management process. Such a report would describe progress of knowledge made with respect to intermediate scientific objectives within the AFTT Study Area associated with the Integrated Comprehensive Monitoring Program. Similar study questions shall be treated together so that summaries can be provided for each topic area. The report need not include analyses and content that does not provide direct assessment of cumulative progress on the monitoring plan study questions.

#### *Annual AFTT Exercise Report*

Each year, the Navy shall submit a preliminary report to NMFS detailing the status of authorized sound sources within 21 days after the anniversary of the date of issuance of the LOA. Each year, the Navy shall submit a detailed report to NMFS within 3 months after the anniversary of the date of issuance of the LOA. The annual report shall contain information on Major Training

Exercises (MTEs) and Testing Exercises, Sinking Exercise (SINKEX) events, and a summary of all sound sources used (total hours or quantity (per the LOA) of each bin of sonar or other non-impulsive source; total annual number of each type of explosive exercises; and total annual expended/detonated rounds (missiles, bombs, sonobuoys, etc.) for each explosive bin). The analysis in the detailed report will be based on the accumulation of data from the current year's report and data presented in the previous report. Information included in the classified annual reports may be used to inform future adaptive management of activities within the AFTT Study Area.

#### Major Training Exercises Notification

The Navy shall submit an electronic report to NMFS within fifteen calendar days after the completion of any major training exercise indicating: Location of the exercise; beginning and end dates of the exercise; and type of exercise.

#### Five-Year Close-Out Exercise Report

This report will be included as part of the 2023 annual exercise report. This report will provide the annual totals for each sound source bin with a comparison to the annual allowance and the five-year total for each sound source bin with a comparison to the five-year allowance. Additionally, if there were any changes to the sound source allowance, this report will include a discussion of why the change was made and include the analysis to support how the change did or did not result in a change in the EIS and final rule determinations. The report will be submitted to NMFS three months after the expiration of the rule. NMFS will provide comments to the Navy on the draft close-out report, if any, within three months of receipt. The report will be considered final after the Navy has addressed NMFS' comments, or three months after the submittal of the draft if NMFS does not provide comments.

#### Preliminary Analysis and Negligible Impact Determination

##### Negligible Impact Analysis

##### Introduction

NMFS has defined negligible impact as "an impact resulting from the specified activity that cannot be reasonably expected to, and is not reasonably likely to, adversely affect the species or stock through effects on annual rates of recruitment or survival" (50 CFR 216.103). A negligible impact finding is based on the lack of likely adverse effects on annual rates of recruitment or survival (*i.e.*, population-

level effects). An estimate of the number of takes alone is not enough information on which to base an impact determination. In addition to considering estimates of the number of marine mammals that might be "taken" through mortality, serious injury, and Level A or Level B harassment (as presented in Tables 39–41), NMFS considers other factors, such as the likely nature of any responses (*e.g.*, intensity, duration), the context of any responses (*e.g.*, critical reproductive time or location, migration), as well as effects on habitat, and the likely effectiveness of the mitigation. We also assess the number, intensity, and context of estimated takes by evaluating this information relative to population status. Consistent with the 1989 preamble for NMFS's implementing regulations (54 FR 40338; September 29, 1989), the impacts from other past and ongoing anthropogenic activities are incorporated into this analysis via their impacts on the environmental baseline (*e.g.*, as reflected in the regulatory status of the species, population size and growth rate where known, other ongoing sources of human-caused mortality, ambient noise levels, and specific consideration of take by Level A harassment or serious injury or mortality (hereafter referred to as M/SI) previously authorized for other NMFS activities).

In the Estimated Take section, we identified the subset of potential effects that would be expected to rise to the level of takes, and then identified the number of each of those takes that we believe could occur (mortality) or are likely to occur (harassment) based on the methods described. Not all takes are created equal, in other words, the impact that any given take will have is dependent on many case-specific factors that need to be considered in the negligible impact analysis (*e.g.*, the context of behavioral exposures such as duration or intensity of an disturbance, the health of impacted animals, the status of a species that incurs fitness-level impacts to individuals, *etc.*). Here, we evaluate the likely impacts of the enumerated harassment takes that are proposed for authorization or anticipated to occur in this rule, in the context of the specific circumstances surrounding these predicted take. We also include a specific assessment of serious injury or mortality takes that could occur, as well as consideration of the traits and statuses of the affected species and stocks. Last, we pull all of this information, as well as other more taxa-specific information, together into group-specific discussions that support

our negligible impact conclusions for each stock.

##### Harassment

The Navy's proposed activity reflects representative levels/ranges of training and testing activities, accounting for the natural fluctuation in training, testing, and deployment schedules. This approach is representative of how Navy's activities are conducted over any given year over any given five-year period. Specifically, to calculate take, the Navy provided a range of levels for each activity/source type for a year—they used the maximum annual level to calculate annual takes, and they used the sum of three nominal years (average level) and two maximum years to calculate five-year takes for each source type. The Proposed Activity contains a more realistic annual representation of activities, but includes years of a higher maximum amount of testing to account for these fluctuations. There may be some flexibility in that the exact number of hours, items, or detonations that may vary from year to year, but take totals would not exceed the five-year totals indicated in Tables 39 through 41. We base our analysis and negligible impact determination (NID) on the maximum number of takes that could occur or are likely to occur, although, as stated before, the number of takes are only a part of the analysis, which includes extensive qualitative consideration of other contextual factors that influence the degree of impact of the takes on the affected individuals. To avoid repetition, we provide some general analysis immediately below that applies to all the species listed in Tables 39 through 41, given that some of the anticipated effects of the Navy's training and testing activities on marine mammals are expected to be relatively similar in nature. However, below that, we break our analysis into species (and/or stock), or groups of species (and the associated stocks) where relevant similarities exist, to provide more specific information related to the anticipated effects on individuals or where there is information about the status or structure of any species that would lead to a differing assessment of the effects on the species or stock.

The Navy's harassment take request is based on its model and post-model analysis, which NMFS believes appropriately predicts that amount of harassment that is likely to occur. In the discussions below, the "acoustic analysis" refers to the Navy's modeling results and post-model analysis. The model calculates sound energy propagation from sonar, other active acoustic sources, and explosives during

naval activities; the sound or impulse received by animat dosimeters representing marine mammals distributed in the area around the modeled activity; and whether the sound or impulse energy received by a marine mammal exceeds the thresholds for effects. Assumptions in the Navy model intentionally err on the side of overestimation when there are unknowns. Naval activities are modeled as though they would occur regardless of proximity to marine mammals, meaning that no mitigation is considered (e.g., no power down or shut down) and without any avoidance of the activity by the animal. The final step of the quantitative analysis of acoustic effects, which occurs after the modeling, is to consider the implementation of mitigation and the possibility that marine mammals would avoid continued or repeated sound exposures. NMFS provided input to, and concurred with, the Navy on this process and the Navy's analysis, which is described in detail in Section 6 of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application (<https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/incidental-take-authorizations-military-readiness-activities>) was used to quantify harassment takes for this rule.

Generally speaking, the Navy and NMFS anticipate more severe effects from takes resulting from exposure to higher received levels (though this is in no way a strictly linear relationship for behavioral effects throughout species, individuals, or circumstances) and less severe effects from takes resulting from exposure to lower received levels. However, there is also growing evidence of the importance of distance in predicting marine mammal behavioral response to sound—i.e., sounds of a similar level emanating from a more distant source have been shown to be less likely to evoke a response of equal magnitude (DeRuiter 2012). The estimated number of Level A and Level B takes does not equate to the number of individual animals the Navy expects to harass (which is lower), but rather to the instances of take (i.e., exposures above the Level A and Level B harassment threshold) that are anticipated to occur over the five-year period. These instances may represent either a very brief exposure (seconds) or, in some cases, longer durations of exposure within a day. Some individuals may experience multiple instances of take over the course of the year, while some members of a species or stock may not experience take at all. Depending on the location, duration, and frequency of activities, along with

the distribution and movement of marine mammals, individual animals may be exposed to impulse or non-impulse sounds at or above the Level A and Level B harassment threshold on multiple days. However, the Navy is currently unable to estimate the number of individuals that may be taken during training and testing activities. The model results estimate the total number of takes that may occur to a smaller number of individuals.

Some of the lower level physiological stress responses (e.g., orientation or startle response, change in respiration, change in heart rate) discussed earlier would also likely co-occur with the predicted harassments, although these responses are more difficult to detect and fewer data exist relating these responses to specific received levels of sound. Level B takes, then, may have a stress-related physiological component as well; however, we would not expect the Navy's generally short-term, intermittent, and (in the case of sonar) transitory activities to create conditions of long-term, continuous noise leading to long-term physiological stress responses in marine mammals.

The estimates calculated using the behavioral response function do not differentiate between the different types of behavioral responses that rise to the level of Level B harassments. As described in the Navy's application, the Navy identified (with NMFS' input) the types of behaviors that would be considered a take (moderate behavioral responses as characterized in Southall *et al.*, 2007 (e.g., altered migration paths or dive profiles, interrupted nursing breeding or feeding, or avoidance) that also would be expected to continue for the duration of an exposure) and then compiled the available data indicating at what received levels and distances those responses have occurred, and used the indicated literature to build biphasic behavioral response curves that are used to predict how many instances of behavioral take occur in a day. Nor do the estimates provide information regarding the potential fitness or other biological consequences of the reactions on the affected individuals. We therefore consider the available activity-specific, environmental, and species-specific information to determine the likely nature of the modeled behavioral responses and the potential fitness consequences for affected individuals.

For sonar (LFAS/MFAS/HFAS) used in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy provided information estimating the percentage of animals that may exhibit a significant behavior response under each behavioral response function that would occur within 6-dB increments

(percentages discussed below in the Group and Species-Specific Analysis section). As mentioned above, an animal's exposure to a higher received level is more likely to result in a behavioral response that is more likely to lead to adverse effects on the reproductive success or survivorship of the animal. The majority of Level B takes are expected to be in the form of milder responses (i.e., lower-level exposures that still rise to the level of take, but would likely be less severe in the range of responses that qualify as take) of a generally shorter duration. We anticipate more severe effects from takes when animals are exposed to higher received levels. These discussions are presented within each species group below in the Group and Species-Specific Analysis section. Specifically, given a range of behavioral responses that may be classified as Level B harassment, to the degree that higher received levels are expected to result in more severe behavioral responses, only a smaller percentage of the anticipated Level B harassment (see the Group and Species-Specific Analysis section below for more detailed information) from Navy activities might necessarily be expected to potentially result in more severe responses. To fully understand the likely impacts of the predicted/authorized take on an individual (i.e., what is the likelihood or degree of fitness impacts), one must look closely at the available contextual information, such as the duration of likely exposures and the likely severity of the exposures (e.g., will they occur from high level hull-mounted sonars or smaller less impactful sources). Moore and Barlow (2013) emphasizes the importance of context (e.g., behavioral state of the animals, distance from the sound source, etc.) in evaluating behavioral responses of marine mammals to acoustic sources.

#### Diel Cycle

As noted previously, many animals perform vital functions, such as feeding, resting, traveling, and socializing on a diel cycle (24-hour cycle). Behavioral reactions to noise exposure (when taking place in a biologically important context, such as disruption of critical life functions, displacement, or avoidance of important habitat) are more likely to be significant if they last more than one diel cycle or recur on subsequent days (Southall *et al.*, 2007). Consequently, a behavioral response lasting less than one day and not recurring on subsequent days is not considered severe unless it could directly affect reproduction or survival (Southall *et al.*, 2007). Note that there is

a difference between multiple-day substantive behavioral reactions and multiple-day anthropogenic activities. For example, just because an at-sea exercise lasts for multiple days does not necessarily mean that individual animals are either exposed to those exercises for multiple days or, further, exposed in a manner resulting in a sustained multiple day substantive behavioral response. Large multi-day Navy exercises such as ASW activities, typically include vessels that are continuously moving at speeds typically 10–15 knots, or higher, and likely cover large areas that are relatively far from shore (typically more than 12 nmi from shore) and in waters greater than 600 ft deep, in addition to the fact that marine mammals are moving as well, which would make it unlikely that the same animal could remain in the immediate vicinity of the ship for the entire duration of the exercise. Further, the Navy does not necessarily operate active sonar the entire time during an exercise. While it is certainly possible that these sorts of exercises could overlap with individual marine mammals multiple days in a row at levels above those anticipated to result in a take, because of the factors mentioned above, it is considered unlikely for the majority of takes. However, it is also worth noting that the Navy conducts many different types of noise-producing activities over the course of the year and it is likely that some marine mammals will be exposed to more than one and taken on multiple days, even if they are not sequential.

Durations of Navy activities utilizing tactical sonar sources and explosives vary and are fully described in Appendix A of the AFTT DEIS/OEIS. Sonar used during ASW would impart the greatest amount of acoustic energy of any category of sonar and other transducers analyzed in the Navy's rulemaking and LOA request and included hull-mounted, towed, line array, sonobuoy, helicopter dipping, and torpedo sonars. Most ASW sonars are MFAS (1–10 kHz); however, some sources may use higher or lower frequencies. Duty cycles can vary widely, from rarely used to continuously active. ASW training activities using hull mounted sonar proposed for the AFTT Study Area generally last for only a few hours. Some ASW exercises can generally last for 2–10 days, or as much as 21 days for an MTE-Large Integrated ASW (see Table 4). For these multi-day exercises there will be extended intervals of non-activity in between active sonar periods. Because of the need to train in a large

variety of situations, the Navy does not typically conduct successive ASW exercises in the same locations. Given the average length of ASW exercises (times of sonar use) and typical vessel speed, combined with the fact that the majority of the cetaceans in the would not likely remain in proximity to the sound source, it is unlikely that an animal would be exposed to LFAS/MFAS/HFAS at levels or durations likely to result in a substantive response that would then be carried on for more than one day or on successive days.

Most planned explosive events are scheduled to occur over a short duration (1–8 hours); however, the explosive component of the activity only lasts for minutes (see Tables 4 through 7). Although explosive exercises may sometimes be conducted in the same general areas repeatedly, because of their short duration and the fact that they are in the open ocean and animals can easily move away, it is similarly unlikely that animals would be exposed for long, continuous amounts of time. Although SINKEs may last for up to 48 hrs. (4–8 hours, possibly 1–2 days), they are almost always completed in a single day and only one event is planned annually for the AFTT training activities. They are stationary and conducted in deep, open water (where fewer marine mammals would typically be expected to be randomly encountered), and they have rigorous monitoring (*i.e.*, during the activity, conduct passive acoustic monitoring and visually observe for marine mammals 90 min prior to the first firing, during the event, and 2 hrs after sinking the vessel) and shutdown procedures all of which make it unlikely that individuals would be exposed to the exercise for extended periods or on consecutive days.

Last, as described previously, Navy modeling uses the best available science to predict the instances of exposure above certain acoustic thresholds, which are equated, as appropriate, to harassment takes (and further corrected to account for mitigation and avoidance). As further noted, for active acoustics, it is more challenging to parse out the number of individuals taken from this larger number of instances. One method that NMFS can use to help better understand the overall scope of the impacts is to compare these total instances of take against the abundance of that stock. For example, if there are 100 takes in a population of 100, one can assume either that every individual was exposed above acoustic thresholds in no more than one day, or that some smaller number were exposed in one day but a few of those individuals were

exposed in multiple days. At a minimum, it provides a relative picture of the scale of impacts to each stock. When calculating the proportion of a population affected by takes (*e.g.*, the number of takes divided by population abundance), it is important to choose an appropriate population estimate to make the comparison. While the SARs provide the official population estimate for a given species or stock in a given year (and are typically based solely on the most recent survey data), the SARs are often not used to estimate takes, instead modeled density information is used. If takes are calculated from another dataset (for example a broader sample of survey data) and compared to the population estimate from the SARs, it may distort the percent of the population affected because of different population baselines.

The estimates found in NMFS's SARs remain the official estimates of stock abundance where they are current. These estimates are typically generated from the most recent shipboard and/or aerial surveys conducted. Studies based on abundance and distribution surveys restricted to U.S. waters are unable to detect temporal shifts in distribution beyond U.S. waters that might account for any changes in abundance within U.S. waters. NMFS's SAR estimates also may not incorporate correction for detection bias. In these cases, they should generally be considered as underestimates, especially for cryptic or long-diving species (*e.g.*, beaked whales, *Kogia* spp., sperm whales). In some cases, NMFS's abundance estimates show substantial year-to-year variability. For the reasons stated above, we used the Navy's abundance predictions to make relative comparisons between the exposures predicted by the outputs of the model and the overall abundance predicted by the model. However, our use of the Navy's abundance estimates is not intended to make any statement about NMFS's SAR abundance estimates.

The Navy uses, and NMFS supports the use of spatially and temporally explicit density models that vary in space and time to estimate their potential impacts to species. See the *U.S. Navy Marine Species Density Database Phase III for the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Area Technical Report* to learn more on how the Navy selects density information and the models selected for individual species. These models may better characterize how Navy impacts can vary in space and time but often predict different population abundances than the SARs.

Models may predict different population abundances for many

reasons. The models may be based on different data sets or different temporal predictions may be made. The SARs are often based on single years of NMFS surveys whereas the models used by the Navy generally include multiple years of survey data from NMFS, the Navy, and other sources. To present a single, best estimate, the SARs often use a single season survey where they have the best spatial coverage (generally summer). Navy models often use predictions for multiple seasons, where appropriate for the species, even when survey coverage in non-summer seasons is limited, to characterize impacts over multiple seasons as Navy activities may occur in any season. Predictions may be made for different spatial extents. Many different, but equally valid, habitat and density modeling techniques exist and these can also be the cause of differences in population predictions. Differences in population estimates may be caused by a combination of these factors. Even similar estimates should be interpreted with caution and differences in models be fully understood before drawing conclusions.

The Navy Study Area covers a broad area in the western North Atlantic Ocean and the Navy has tried to find density estimates for this entire area, where appropriate given species distributions. However, only a small number of Navy training and testing activities occur outside of the U.S. EEZ. As such, NMFS believes that the average population predicted by Navy models across seasons in the U.S. EEZ is the best baseline to use when analyzing takes as a proportion of population. This is a close approximation of the actual population used in Navy take analysis as occasionally sound can propagate outside of the U.S. EEZ and a small number of exercises do occur in international waters. This approximation will be less accurate for species with major changes in density close to the U.S. EEZ or far offshore. In all cases it is important to understand the differences between Navy models and the SARs on a species by species case. Models of individual species or stocks were not available for all species and takes had to be proportioned to the species or stock level from takes predicted on models at higher taxonomic levels. See the various Navy technical reports mentioned previously in this rule that detail take estimation and density model selection for details.

#### TTS

NMFS and the Navy have estimated that some individuals of some species of marine mammals may sustain some level of TTS from active sonar. As

mentioned previously, TTS can last from a few minutes to days, be of varying degree, and occur across various frequency bandwidths, all of which determine the severity of the impacts on the affected individual, which can range from minor to more severe. Tables 72–77 indicate the amounts of TTS that may be incurred by different stocks from exposure to active sonar and explosives. No TTS is estimated from airguns or piledriving activities. The TTS sustained by an animal is primarily classified by three characteristics:

1. Frequency—Available data (of mid-frequency hearing specialists exposed to mid- or high-frequency sounds; Southall *et al.*, 2007) suggest that most TTS occurs in the frequency range of the source up to one octave higher than the source (with the maximum TTS at  $\frac{1}{2}$  octave above). The Navy's MF sources the 1–10 kHz frequency band, which suggests that if TTS were to be induced by any of these MF sources would be in a frequency band somewhere between approximately 2 and 20 kHz. There are fewer hours of HF source use and the sounds would attenuate more quickly, plus they have lower source levels, but if an animal were to incur TTS from these sources, it would cover a higher frequency range (sources are between 10 and 100 kHz, which means that TTS could range up to 200 kHz; however, HF systems are typically used less frequently and for shorter time periods than surface ship and aircraft MF systems, so TTS from these sources is even less likely). TTS from explosives would be broadband.

2. Degree of the shift (*i.e.*, by how many dB the sensitivity of the hearing is reduced)—Generally, both the degree of TTS and the duration of TTS will be greater if the marine mammal is exposed to a higher level of energy (which would occur when the peak dB level is higher or the duration is longer). The threshold for the onset of TTS was discussed previously in this proposed rule. An animal would have to approach closer to the source or remain in the vicinity of the sound source appreciably longer to increase the received SEL, which would be difficult considering the Lookouts and the nominal speed of an active sonar vessel (10–15 knots). In the TTS studies (see Threshold Shift section), some using exposures of almost an hour in duration or up to 217 SEL, most of the TTS induced was 15 dB or less, though Finneran *et al.* (2007) induced 43 dB of TTS with a 64-second exposure to a 20 kHz source. However, since any hull-mounted sonar such as the SQS–53 (MFAS), emits a ping typically every 50 seconds, incurring those levels of TTS is highly unlikely.

3. Duration of TTS (recovery time)—In the TTS laboratory studies (see Threshold Shift section), some using exposures of almost an hour in duration or up to 217 SEL, almost all individuals recovered within 1 day (or less, often in minutes), although in one study (Finneran *et al.*, 2007), recovery took 4 days.

Based on the range of degree and duration of TTS reportedly induced by exposures to non-pulse sounds of energy higher than that to which free-swimming marine mammals in the field are likely to be exposed during LFAS/MFAS/HFAS training and testing exercises in the AFTT Study Area, it is unlikely that marine mammals would ever sustain a TTS from MFAS that alters their sensitivity by more than 20 dB for more than a few hours (and any incident of TTS would likely be far less severe due to the short duration of the majority of the events and the speed of a typical vessel). Also, for the same reasons discussed in the Diel Cycle section, and because of the short distance within which animals would need to approach the sound source, it is unlikely that animals would be exposed to the levels necessary to induce TTS in subsequent time periods such that their recovery is impeded. Additionally, though the frequency range of TTS that marine mammals might sustain would overlap with some of the frequency ranges of their vocalization types, the frequency range of TTS from MFAS (the source from which TTS would most likely be sustained because the higher source level and slower attenuation make it more likely that an animal would be exposed to a higher received level) would not usually span the entire frequency range of one vocalization type, much less span all types of vocalizations or other critical auditory cues. If impaired, marine mammals would typically be aware of their impairment and are sometimes able to implement behaviors to compensate (see Acoustic Masking or Communication Impairment section), though these compensations may incur energetic costs.

#### Acoustic Masking or Communication Impairment

Masking only occurs during the time of the signal (and potential secondary arrivals of indirect rays), versus TTS, which continues beyond the duration of the signal. Standard MFAS typically pings every 50 seconds for hull-mounted sources. Hull-mounted anti-submarine sonars can also be used in an object detection mode known as “Kingfisher” mode (*e.g.*, used on vessels when transiting to and from port), pulse

length is shorter, but pings are much closer together in both time and space, since the vessel goes slower when operating in this mode. For the majority of sources, the pulse length is significantly shorter than hull-mounted active sonar, on the order of several microseconds to tens of microseconds. For hull-mounted active sonar, though some of the vocalizations that marine mammals make are less than one second long, there is only a 1 in 50 chance that they would occur exactly when the ping was received, and when vocalizations are longer than one second, only parts of them are masked. Alternately, when the pulses are only several microseconds long, the majority of most animals' vocalizations would not be masked.

Most ASW sonars and countermeasures use MF ranges and a few use LF and HF ranges. Most of these sonar signals are limited in the temporal, frequency, and spatial domains. The duration of most individual sounds is short, lasting up to a few seconds each. Some systems operate with higher duty cycles or nearly continuously, but typically use lower power. Nevertheless, masking may be more prevalent at closer ranges to these high-duty cycle and continuous active sonar systems. Most ASW activities are geographically dispersed and last for only a few hours, often with intermittent sonar use even within this period. Most ASW sonars also have a narrow frequency band (typically less than one-third octave). These factors reduce the likelihood of sources causing significant masking in mysticetes. HF sonars are typically used for mine hunting, navigation, and object detection, HF (greater than 10 kHz) sonars fall outside of the best hearing and vocalization ranges of mysticetes). Furthermore, HF (above 10 kHz) attenuate more rapidly in the water due to absorption than do lower frequency signals, thus producing only a small zone of potential masking. Masking in mysticetes due to exposure to high-frequency sonar is unlikely. Masking effects from LFAS/MFAS/HFAS are expected to be minimal. If masking or communication impairment were to occur briefly, it would be in the frequency range of MFAS, which overlaps with some marine mammal vocalizations; however, it would likely not mask the entirety of any particular vocalization, communication series, or other critical auditory cue, because the signal length, frequency, and duty cycle of the MFAS/HFAS signal does not perfectly resemble the characteristics of any marine mammal's vocalizations.

Masking could occur in mysticetes due to the overlap between their low-frequency vocalizations and the dominant frequencies of airgun pulses, however, masking in odontocetes or pinnipeds is less likely unless the airgun activity is in close range when the pulses are more broadband. Masking is more likely to occur in the presence of broadband, relatively continuous noise sources such as during vibratory pile driving and from vessels. The other sources used in Navy training and testing, many of either higher frequencies (meaning that the sounds generated attenuate even closer to the source) or lower amounts of operation, are similarly not expected to result in masking.

#### PTS From Sonar and Explosives and Tissue Damage From Explosives

Tables 72–77 indicates the number of individuals of each of species and stock for which Level A harassment in the form of PTS resulting from exposure to active sonar and/or explosives estimated to occur. Tables 72–77 also indicate the number of individuals of each of species and stock for which Level A harassment in the form of tissue damage resulting from exposure to explosive detonations is estimated to occur. The number of individuals to potentially incur PTS annually (from sonar and explosives) for the predicted species ranges from 0 to 471 (471 for harbor porpoise), but is more typically a few up to 33 (with the exception of a few species). The number of individuals to potentially incur tissue damage from explosives for the predicted species ranges from 0 to 36 (36 for short-beaked common dolphin), but is typically zero in most cases. Overall the Navy's model estimated that 8 delphinidae annually would be exposed to explosives during training and testing at levels that could result in non-auditory injury. The Navy's model estimated that 1 sperm whale and 94 delphinidae annually could experience non-auditory injury. Overall, takes from Level A harassment (PTS and Tissue Damage) account for less than one percent of all total takes.

NMFS believes that many marine mammals would deliberately avoid exposing themselves to the received levels of active sonar necessary to induce injury by moving away from or at least modifying their path to avoid a close approach. Additionally, in the unlikely event that an animal approaches the sonar-emitting vessel at a close distance, NMFS believes that the mitigation measures (*i.e.*, shutdown/powerdown zones for active sonar) would typically ensure that animals would not be exposed to injurious levels

of sound, however, here we analyze the impacts of those potential takes in case they should occur. As discussed previously, the Navy utilizes both aerial (when available) and passive acoustic monitoring (during ASW exercises—passive acoustic detections are used as a cue for Lookouts' visual observations when passive acoustic assets are already participating in an activity) in addition to lookouts on vessels to detect marine mammals for mitigation implementation.

If a marine mammal is able to approach a surface vessel within the distance necessary to incur PTS, the likely speed of the vessel (nominally 10–15 knots) would make it very difficult for the animal to remain in range long enough to accumulate enough energy to result in more than a mild case of PTS. As mentioned previously and in relation to TTS, the likely consequences to the health of an individual that incurs PTS can range from mild to more serious dependent upon the degree of PTS and the frequency band it is in, and many animals are able to compensate for the shift, although it may include energetic costs. We also assume that the acoustic exposures sufficient to trigger onset PTS (or TTS) would be accompanied by physiological stress responses, although the sound characteristics that correlate with specific stress responses in marine mammals are poorly understood. As discussed above for Behavioral Harassment, we would not expect the Navy's generally short-term, intermittent, and (in the case of sonar) transitory activities to create conditions of long-term, continuous noise leading to long-term physiological stress responses in marine mammals.

For explosive activities, the Navy implements mitigation measures (described in Proposed Mitigation Measures) during explosive activities, including delaying detonations when a marine mammal is observed in the mitigation zone. Observing for marine mammals during the explosive activities will include aerial and passive acoustic detection methods (when they are available and part of the activity) before the activity begins, in order to cover the mitigation zones that can range from 200 yds (183 m) to 2,500 yds (2,286 m) depending on the source (*e.g.*, explosive sonobuoy, explosive torpedo, explosive bombs) and 2.5 nmi for sinking exercise (see Tables 47–56).

Observing for marine mammals during ship shock (which includes lookouts in aircraft or on multiple vessels), begins 5 hrs before the detonation and extends 3.5 nmi from the ship's hull (see Table 57). Nearly all

explosive events will occur during daylight hours to improve the sightability of marine mammals improving mitigation effectiveness. The proposed mitigation is expected to reduce the likelihood that all of the proposed takes will occur, however, we analyze the type and amount of Level A take indicated in Tables 39 through 41. Generally speaking, the number and degree of potential injury are low.

#### *Serious Injury and Mortality*

NMFS proposes to authorize a very small number of serious injuries or mortalities that could occur in the event of a ship strike or as a result of marine mammal exposure to explosive detonations (ship shock trials). We note here that the takes from potential ship strikes or explosive exposures enumerated below could result in non-serious injury, but their worse potential outcome (mortality) is analyzed for the purposes of the negligible impact determination.

In addition, we discuss here the connection between the mechanisms for authorizing incidental take under section 101(a)(5) for activities, such as Navy's testing and training in the AFTT Study Area, and for authorizing incidental take from commercial fisheries. In 1988, Congress amended the MMPA's provisions for addressing incidental take of marine mammals in commercial fishing operations. Congress directed NMFS to develop and recommend a new long-term regime to govern such incidental taking (see MMC, 1994). The need to develop a system suited to the unique circumstances of commercial fishing operations led NMFS to suggest a new conceptual means and associated regulatory framework. That concept, Potential Biological Removal (PBR), and a system for developing plans containing regulatory and voluntary measures to reduce incidental take for fisheries that exceed PBR were incorporated as sections 117 and 118 in the 1994 amendments to the MMPA.

PBR is defined in the MMPA (16 U.S.C. 1362(20)) as "the maximum number of animals, not including natural mortalities, that may be removed from a marine mammal stock while allowing that stock to reach or maintain its optimum sustainable population," and is a measure that can help evaluate the effects of M/SI on a marine mammal species or stock. OSP is defined by the MMPA (16 U.S.C. 1362(9)) as "the number of animals which will result in the maximum productivity of the population or the species, keeping in mind the carrying capacity of the habitat and the health of the ecosystem of

which they form a constituent element." A primary goal of the MMPA is to ensure that each species or stock of marine mammal is maintained at or returned to its OSP.

PBR values are calculated by NMFS as the level of annual removal from a stock that will allow that stock to equilibrate within OSP at least 95 percent of the time, and is the product of factors relating to the minimum population estimate of the stock ( $N_{min}$ ); the productivity rate of the stock at a small population size; and a recovery factor. Determination of appropriate values for these three elements incorporates significant precaution, such that application of the parameter to the management of marine mammal stocks may be reasonably certain to achieve the goals of the MMPA. For example, calculation of  $N_{min}$  incorporates the precision and variability associated with abundance information and is intended to provide reasonable assurance that the stock size is equal to or greater than the estimate (Barlow *et al.*, 1995). In general, the three factors are developed on a stock-specific basis in consideration of one another in order to produce conservative PBR values that appropriately account for both imprecision that may be estimated as well as potential bias stemming from lack of knowledge (Wade, 1998).

PBR can be used as a consideration of the effects of M/SI on a marine mammal stock but was applied specifically to work within the management framework for commercial fishing incidental take. PBR cannot be applied appropriately outside of the section 118 regulatory framework for which it was designed to inform without consideration of how it applies in 118 and how other statutory management frameworks differ. PBR was not designed as an absolute threshold limiting commercial fisheries, but rather as a means to evaluate the relative impacts of those activities on marine mammal stocks. Even where commercial fishing is causing M/SI at levels that exceed PBR, the fishery is not suspended. When M/SI exceeds PBR, NMFS may develop a take reduction plan, usually with the assistance of a take reduction team. The take reduction plan will include measures to reduce and/or minimize the taking of marine mammals by commercial fisheries to a level below the stock's PBR. That is, where the total annual human-caused M/SI exceeds PBR, NMFS is not required to halt fishing activities contributing to total M/SI but rather utilizes the take reduction process to further mitigate the effects of fishery activities via additional bycatch

reduction measures. PBR is not used to grant or deny authorization of commercial fisheries that may incidentally take marine mammals.

Similarly, to the extent consideration of PBR may be relevant to considering the impacts of incidental take from activities other than commercial fisheries, using it as the sole reason to deny incidental take authorization for those activities would be inconsistent with Congress's intent under section 101(a)(5) and the use of PBR under section 118. The standard for authorizing incidental take under section 101(a)(5) continues to be, among other things, whether the total taking will have a negligible impact on the species or stock. When Congress amended the MMPA in 1994 to add section 118 for commercial fishing, it did not alter the standards for authorizing non-commercial fishing incidental take under section 101(a)(5), acknowledging that negligible impact under section 101(a)(5) is a separate standard from PBR under section 118. In fact, in 1994 Congress also amended section 101(a)(5)(E) (a separate provision governing commercial fishing incidental take for species listed under the Endangered Species Act) to add compliance with the new section 118 but kept the requirement for a negligible impact finding, showing that the determination of negligible impact and application of PBR may share certain features but are different.

Since the introduction of PBR, NMFS has used the concept almost entirely within the context of implementing sections 117 and 118 and other commercial fisheries management-related provisions of the MMPA. The MMPA requires that PBR be estimated in stock assessment reports and that it be used in applications related to the management of take incidental to commercial fisheries (*i.e.*, the take reduction planning process described in section 118 of the MMPA and the determination of whether a stock is "strategic" (16 U.S.C. 1362(19))), but nothing in the MMPA requires the application of PBR outside the management of commercial fisheries interactions with marine mammals.

Nonetheless, NMFS recognizes that as a quantitative tool, PBR may be useful in certain instances as a consideration when evaluating the impacts of other human-caused activities on marine mammal stocks. Outside the commercial fishing context, PBR can help inform the potential effects of M/SI, most readily for determining when anticipated M/SI clearly would not contribute to exceeding the negligible impact level. We first calculate a metric for each



11068

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

species or stock that incorporates information regarding ongoing anthropogenic mortality/serious injury into the PBR value (*i.e.*, PBR minus the total annual anthropogenic mortality/serious injury estimate), which is called “residual PBR.” (Wood *et al.*, 2012). We then consider the maximum potential incidental M/SI from the activities being evaluated relative to an insignificance threshold, which is 10 percent of residual PBR for that species or stock. For a species or stock with incidental M/SI less than 10 percent of residual PBR, we consider M/SI from the specified activities to represent an insignificant incremental increase in ongoing anthropogenic M/SI that alone (*i.e.*, in the absence of any other take) cannot affect annual rates of recruitment and survival. In a prior incidental take rulemaking and in the commercial fishing context, this threshold is identified as the significance threshold, but it is more accurately an insignificance threshold outside commercial fishing because it represents the level at which there is no need to consider other factors in determining the role of M/SI in affecting rates of recruitment and survival. Assuming that any additional incidental take by harassment would not exceed the negligible impact level, the anticipated M/SI caused by the activities being evaluated would have a negligible impact on the species or stock.

Where M/SI for a species or stock exceeds the insignificance threshold—or even residual PBR—that information is relevant to, but not determinative of, whether the M/SI along with any anticipated take by harassment exceeds negligible impact. We also consider all relevant information that could either increase or reduce the level of concern related to the significance of a given level of take. Specifically, we consider implementation of mitigation measures, additional population stressors, and other possible effects—both positive and negative—in addition to the interaction of those mortalities with incidental taking by harassment.

Our evaluation of the M/SI for each of the species and stocks for which mortality could occur follows. No mortalities or serious injuries are anticipated from Navy’s sonar activities. In addition, all mortality authorized for some of the same species or stocks over the next several years pursuant to our final rulemaking for the NMFS Northeast Fisheries Science Center has been incorporated into the residual PBR.

We first consider maximum potential incidental M/SI from Navy’s ship strike analysis for the affected mysticetes and sperm whales (see Table 70) and from the Navy’s explosive detonations for the affected dolphin species (see Table 71) in consideration of NMFS’s threshold for identifying insignificant M/SI take (10 percent of residual PBR (69 FR

43338; July 20, 2004)). By considering the maximum potential incidental M/SI in relation to PBR and ongoing sources of anthropogenic mortality, we begin our evaluation of whether the potential incremental addition of M/SI through Navy’s ship strikes and explosive detonations may affect the species’ or stock’s annual rates of recruitment or survival. We also consider the interaction of those mortalities with incidental taking of that species or stock by harassment pursuant to the specified activity.

Based on the methods discussed previously, NMFS believes that mortal takes of three large whales over the course of the five-year rule could occur, but that no more than one of any species of humpback whale, fin whale, sei whale, minke whale, blue whale, or sperm whale (either GOM or North Atlantic) would occur. This means an annual average of 0.2 whales from each species as described in Table 70 (*i.e.*, 1 take over 5 years divided by 5 to get the annual number) is proposed for authorization.

The Navy has also requested a small number of takes by serious injury or mortality from explosives. To calculate the annual average of mortalities for explosives in Table 71 we used the same method as described for vessel strikes. The annual average is the number of takes divided by 5 years to get the annual number.

TABLE 70—SUMMARY INFORMATION RELATED TO AFTT SHIP STRIKE, 2018–2023

Species (stock)	Stock abundance (Nbest) *	Annual proposed take by serious injury or mortality <sup>1</sup>	Total annual M/SI <sup>2</sup>	Fisheries interactions (Y/N); annual rate of M/SI from fisheries interactions *	Vessel collisions (Y/N); annual rate of M/SI from vessel collision *	PBR *	NEFSC authorized take (annual)	Residual PBR—PBR minus annual M/SI (%) <sup>3</sup>	Stock trend <sup>4</sup>	UME (Y/N); number and year
Fin whale (Western North Atlantic)	1,618	0.2	3.8	Y; 1.8 .....	Y; 2 .....	2.5	0	–1.3	?	N
Sei whale (Nova Scotia)	357	0.2	0.8	N .....	Y; 0.8 .....	0.5	0	–0.3	?	N
Minke Whale (Canadian East Coast)	2,591	0.2	8.25	Y; 6.45 .....	Y; 1.6 .....	14	1	4.75	?	?
Blue whale (Western North Atlantic)	unknown	0.2	unknown	N .....	N .....	0.9	0	unknown	?	?
Humpback whale (Gulf of Maine)	823	0.2	9.05	Y; 7.25 .....	Y; 1.8 .....	13	0	3.95	↑	Y/27 in 2017 (53 in 2016 and 2017 combined).
Sperm whale (North Atlantic)	2,288	0.2	0.8	Y; 0.8 .....	Y; 0.2 .....	3.6	0	2.8	?	?
Sperm whale (Gulf of Mexico)	763	0.2	0	N .....	N .....	1.1	0	1.1	?	Y/5 in 2010–2014.

\* Presented in the SARs.

<sup>1</sup> This column represent the annual take by serious injury or mortality by vessel collision and was calculated by the number of mortalities proposed for authorization divided by five years (the length of the rule and LOAs).

<sup>2</sup> This column represents the total number of incidents of M/SI that could potentially accrue to the specified species or stock. This number comes from the SAR, but deducts the takes accrued from either Navy strikes or NEFSC takes to ensure not double-counted against PBR. However, for these species, there were no were no takes from either Navy or NEFSC to deduct that would be considered double-counting.

<sup>3</sup> This value represents the calculated PBR less the average annual estimate of ongoing anthropogenic mortalities (*i.e.*, total annual human-caused M/SI, which is presented in the SARs).

<sup>4</sup> See relevant SARs for more information regarding stock status and trends.

TABLE 71. SUMMARY INFORMATION RELATED TO AFTT SERIOUS INJURY OR MORTALITY FROM EXPLOSIVES (SHIP SHOCK TRIALS), 2018–2023

Species (stock)	Stock abundance (Nbess)*	Annual proposed take by serious injury or mortality <sup>1</sup>	Total annual M/SI* <sup>2</sup>	Fisheries interactions (Y/N); annual rate of M/SI from fisheries interactions*	PBR*	NEFSC authorized take (annual)	Residual PBR–PBR minus annual M/SI <sup>3</sup>	Stock trend* <sup>4</sup>	UME (Y/N); number and year
Atlantic white-sided dolphin (Western N. Atlantic).	48,819	0.2	74	74	304	0.6	230	?	N
Pantropical spotted dolphin (Northern Gulf of Mexico).	50,880	0.2	4.4	4.4	407	0	402.6	?	Y/3 in 2010–2014.
Short-beaked common dolphin (Western N. Atlantic).	70,184	1.2	409	409	577	2	168	?	N
Spinner dolphin (Northern Gulf of Mexico).	11,411	0.2	0	0	62	0	62	?	Y/7 in 2010–2014.

\* Presented in the SARs.

<sup>1</sup> This column represents the annual take by serious injury or mortality during ship shock trials and was calculated by the number of mortalities proposed for authorization divided by five years (the length of the rule and LOAs).<sup>2</sup> This column represents the total number of incidents of M/SI that could potentially accrue to the specified species or stock. This number comes from the SAR, but deducts the takes accrued from either Navy or NEFSC takes to ensure not double-counted against PBR. However, for these species, there were no were no takes from either Navy or NEFSC to deduct that would be considered double-counting.<sup>3</sup> This value represents the calculated PBR less the average annual estimate of ongoing anthropogenic mortalities (*i.e.*, total annual human-caused M/SI, which is presented in the SARs).<sup>4</sup> See relevant SARs for more information regarding stock status and trends.

#### Humpback Whale

For humpback whale (Gulf of Maine stock) PBR is currently set at 13 and the total annual M/SI of 9.05 yielding a residual PBR of 3.95. The M/SI value includes incidental fishery interaction records of 7.25, and records of vessel collisions of 1.8. The proposed authorization of 0.2 mortalities is below the insignificance threshold of 10 percent of residual PBR (0.395); therefore, we consider the addition of 0.2 an insignificant incremental addition to human-caused mortality. This information will be considered in combination with our assessment of the impacts of harassment takes later in the section.

While the proposed authorization of mortalities is below the insignificant threshold, because of the going UME for humpback whales, we address what actions may be occurring that may reduce the risk of mortalities of humpbacks. Of note, the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (ALWTRP) is a program to reduce the risk of serious injury and death of large whales caused by accidental entanglement in U.S. commercial trap/pot and gillnet fishing gear. It aims to reduce the number of whales taken by gear entanglements focusing on fin whales, humpback whales, and NARW. Effective September 1, 2015 the ALWTRP included new gear marking areas for gillnets and trap/pots for Jeffrey's Ledge and Jordan Basin (Gulf of Maine), two important high-use areas for humpback whales and NARWs. The only study available that examined the effectiveness of the ALWTRP reviewed the regulations up to 2009 (Pace *et al.* 2014) and the results called for additional mitigation measures needed

to reduce entanglements. After this study period, NMFS put two major regulatory actions in place—the 2007 sinking groundline rule that went into effect in 2009 (73 FR 51228) and the 2014 vertical line rule that went into effect in 2015 (79 FR 36586). NMFS Fisheries Science Centers are convening a working group in January 2018 to make recommendations on the best analytical approach to measure how effective these regulations have been. However, the Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) report that of gear checked by OLE under the ALWTRP, they found a compliance rate of 94.49 percent in FY–2015 and 84.42 percent in FY–2016.

#### Sperm Whale (North Atlantic)

For sperm whales (North Atlantic stock) PBR is currently set at 3.6 and the total annual M/SI of 0.8 yielding a residual PBR of 2.8. The M/SI value includes incidental fishery interaction records of 0.6, and records of vessel collisions of 2.0. The proposed authorization of 0.2 mortalities falls below the insignificance threshold of 10 percent of residual PBR (0.28), therefore, we consider the addition of 0.2 an insignificant incremental addition to human-caused mortality. This information will be considered in combination with our assessment of the impacts of harassment takes later in the section.

#### Sperm Whale (Gulf of Mexico)

For sperm whales (Gulf of Mexico stock) PBR is currently set at 1.1 and the total annual M/SI of 0 yielding a residual PBR of 1.1. The M/SI value includes incidental fishery interaction records of 0, and records of vessel collisions of 0. The proposed

authorization of 0.2 mortalities does not fall below the insignificance threshold of 10 percent of residual PBR (0.11), but is below residual PBR, which means that the total anticipated human-caused mortality is still not expected to exceed that needed to allow the stock to reach or maintain its OSP level. The information contained here will be considered in combination with the harassment assessment included later in this section.

Additional information on sperm whale mortalities was considered in our analysis because the proposed mortalities did not fall below the insignificant threshold of 10 percent of residual PBR (however, still below residual PBR). Sperm whales associated with a UME (described below) appears to be an isolated event and the UME investigation determined that the DWH oil spill is the most likely explanation for the elevated stranding numbers in the northern Gulf of Mexico. An UME was declared for cetaceans in the northern Gulf of Mexico 2010–2014 (for more information refer to the Description of Marine Mammals section). During 2010–2013, five sperm whales from this stock were considered to be part of the UME. No vessel strikes have been documented in recent years (2009–2013) for sperm whales in the Gulf of Mexico. Historically, one possible sperm whale mortality due to a vessel strike has been documented for the Gulf of Mexico. The incident occurred in 1990 in the vicinity of Grande Isle, Louisiana. Deep cuts on the dorsal surface of the whale indicated the ship strike was probably pre-mortem (Jensen and Silber 2004). The status of sperm whales in the northern Gulf of Mexico, relative to OSP, is unknown.

There are insufficient data to determine the population trends for this stock.

#### *Minke Whale*

For minke whales (Canadian East Coast stock) PBR is currently set at 14 and the total annual M/SI of 8.25 yielding a residual PBR of 5.75. The M/SI value includes incidental fishery interaction records of 6.45, and records of vessel collisions of 1.6. The proposed authorization of 0.2 mortalities annually from the Navy's activities (in addition to the 1.0 annual mortality from the NEFSC) yields a total of 1.2 mortalities, which does not fall below the insignificance threshold of 10 percent of residual PBR (0.575), but is below residual PBR. This means that the total anticipated human-caused mortality is still not expected to exceed that needed to allow the stock to reach or maintain its OSP level. In addition, the abundance of minke whales is likely greater as the most recent estimate is substantially lower than the estimate from the previous 2015 SAR abundance (20,741 minkes with a PBR of 162). The 2015 SAR abundance included data from the 2007 Canadian Trans-North Atlantic Sighting Surveys (TNASS) while the current estimate did not. For the purposes of the 2016 SAR, as recommended in the GAMMS II Workshop Report (Wade and Angliss 1997), estimates older than eight years are deemed unreliable, so the 2016 SAR estimate must not include data from the 2007 TNASS. The 2016 SARs indicated that the estimate should not be interpreted as a decline in abundance of this stock, as previous estimates are not directly comparable. Therefore, the PBR is likely much greater for this species, which could mean that the real residual PBR may not be exceeded. The information contained here will be considered in combination with the harassment assessment included later in this section.

#### *Blue Whale*

For blue whales (Western North Atlantic stock) PBR is currently set at 0.9 and the total annual M/SI is unknown and therefore residual PBR is unknown. The proposed authorization of 0.2 mortalities is below PBR and there is no other known mortality, so the total anticipated human-caused mortality is not expected to exceed PBR. Additional information on blue whale mortalities was considered in our analysis because the proposed mortalities did not fall below the insignificant threshold of 10 percent of residual PBR (however, still below PBR). There have been no observed fishery-related mortalities or serious

injury. There are no recent confirmed records of mortality or serious injury to blue whales in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ. One historical record points to a ship strike; however it was concluded that the whale may have been died outside the U.S. Atlantic EEZ. In March 1998, a dead 20 m (66 ft) male blue whale was brought into Rhode Island waters on the bow of a tanker. The cause of death was determined to be ship strike; however, some of the injuries were difficult to explain from the necropsy. Therefore, we think the likelihood of the Navy hitting a blue whale is discountable. There are insufficient data to determine population trends for this species. This information will be considered in combination with our assessment of the impacts of harassment takes later in the section.

#### *Fin Whale*

For fin whales (Western North Atlantic stock) PBR is currently set at 2.5 and the total annual M/SI of 3.8 yielding a residual PBR of -1.3. The fact that residual PBR is negative means that the total anticipated human-caused mortality is expected to exceed PBR even in the absence of additional take by the Navy. However, we note that there is a strong likelihood the abundance estimate used to calculate PBR was biased low due to incomplete coverage of the stock's range, and, therefore, this PBR calculation is likely low. The best abundance estimate available for the fin whale stock is 1,618 and that it is likely that the available estimate underestimates this stock's abundance because much of the stock's range was not included in the surveys upon which the estimate is based.

Proposed mortality above residual PBR (however, still below PBR) necessitates the consideration of all additional available information on mortality in the analysis. Of note, the ALWTRP (as described above) is a program to reduce the risk of serious injury and death of large whales caused by accidental entanglement in U.S. commercial trap/pot and gillnet fishing gear. It aims to reduce the number of whales taken by gear entanglements focusing on fin whales, humpback whales, and NARW. NMFS Fisheries Science Centers are convening a working group in January 2018 to make recommendations on the best analytical approach to measure how effective these regulations have been.

As noted previously, PBR, as a tool, is inherently conservative and is not intended to be used as an absolute cap. The Navy's proposed serious injury or mortality take of 0.2 individual fin whales is low in and of itself (the lowest

non-zero value possible over a five-year period), and as a portion of the total projected overage of human-caused mortality of 3.8. Additionally, as noted above, PBR may be underestimated, which could mean that the real residual PBR may not be exceeded. However, the exceedance of residual PBR necessitates that close attention to the remainder of the impacts on fin whales from this activity to ensure that the total authorized impacts are negligible.

#### *Sei Whale*

For sei whales (Nova Scotia stock) PBR is currently set at 0.5 and the total annual M/SI of 0.8 yielding a residual PBR of -0.3. The M/SI value includes incidental fishery interaction records of 0, and records of vessel collisions of 0.8. The fact that residual PBR is negative means that the total anticipated human-caused mortality is expected to exceed PBR even in the absence of additional take by the Navy. However, we note that there is a strong likelihood the abundance estimate used to calculate PBR was biased low due to incomplete coverage of the stock's range, and, therefore, this PBR calculation may also be low. It should be noted that the population abundance estimate of 357 is considered the best available for the Nova Scotia stock of sei whales. However, this estimate must be considered conservative because all of the known range of this stock was not surveyed. It should be noted that the abundance survey from which it was derived excluded waters off the Scotian Shelf, an area encompassing a large portion of the stated range of the stock. The status of this stock relative to OSP in the U.S. Atlantic EEZ is unknown. There are insufficient data to determine population trends for sei whales.

Proposed mortality above residual PBR (however, still below PBR) necessitates the consideration of all additional available information on mortality in the analysis. As noted previously, PBR, as a tool, is inherently conservative and is not intended to be used as an absolute cap. The Navy's proposed serious injury or mortality take of 0.2 individual sei whales is low in and of itself (the lowest non-zero value possible over a five-year period), and the total projected overage of human-caused mortality of 0.8 is also low. However, the exceedance of residual PBR necessitates that close attention to the remainder of the impacts on sei whales from the Navy's activities to ensure that the total authorized impacts are negligible.

#### *Atlantic White-Sided Dolphin*

For Atlantic white-sided dolphins (Western Atlantic stock) PBR is currently set at 304 and the total annual M/SI of 74 yielding a residual PBR of 230. The proposed authorization of 0.2 mortalities from the Navy's activities (in addition to 0.6 mortalities from the NEFSC) yields a total of 0.8 mortalities, which falls below the insignificance threshold of 10 percent of residual PBR (23.0). Therefore, we consider the addition of 0.8 an insignificant incremental increase to human-caused mortality and do not consider additional factors related to mortality further. This information will be considered in combination with our assessment of the impacts of harassment takes later in the section.

#### *Pantropical Spotted Dolphin*

The Pantropical spotted dolphins (Northern Gulf of Mexico stock) PBR is currently set at 407 and the total annual M/SI of 4.4 yielding a residual PBR of 402.6. The proposed authorization of 0.2 mortalities annually falls below the insignificance threshold of 10 percent of residual PBR (40.26) and, therefore, we consider the addition of 0.2 an insignificant incremental increase to human-caused mortality and do not consider additional factors related to mortality further. This information will be considered in combination with our assessment of the impacts of harassment takes later in the section.

#### *Short-Beaked Common Dolphin*

For short-beaked common dolphins (Western North Atlantic stock) PBR is currently set at 577 and the total annual M/SI of 409 yielding a residual PBR of 168. The proposed authorization of 1.2 mortalities annually from the Navy's activities (in addition to the 2.0 mortalities from the NEFSC) yields a total of 3.2 mortalities annually and falls below the insignificance threshold of 10 percent of residual PBR (16.8) and, therefore, we consider the addition of 3.2 an insignificant incremental increase to human-caused mortality and do not

consider additional factors related to mortality further. This information will be considered in combination with our assessment of the impacts of harassment takes later in the section.

#### *Spinner Dolphin*

The spinner dolphins (Northern Gulf of Mexico stock) PBR is currently set at 62 and the total annual M/SI of 0 yielding a residual PBR of 62. The proposed authorization of 0.2 mortalities annually falls below the insignificance threshold of 10 percent of residual PBR (6.2) and, therefore, we consider the addition of 0.2 an insignificant incremental increase to human-caused mortality and do not consider additional factors related to mortality further. This information will be considered in combination with our assessment of the impacts of harassment.

#### *Group and Species-Specific Analysis*

In the discussions below, the "acoustic analysis" refers to the Navy's analysis, which includes the use of several models and other applicable calculations as described in the Estimated Take of Marine Mammals section. The quantitative analysis process used for the AFTT DEIS/OEIS and the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application to estimate potential exposures to marine mammals resulting from acoustic and explosive stressors is detailed in the technical report titled Quantitative Analysis for Estimating Acoustic and Explosive Impacts to Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles (U.S. Department of the Navy, 2017a). The Navy Acoustic Effects Model estimates acoustic and explosive effects without taking mitigation into account; therefore, the model overestimates predicted impacts on marine mammals within mitigation zones. To account for mitigation, as well as avoidance, for marine mammals, the Navy developed a methodology to conservatively quantify the likely degree that mitigation and avoidance will reduce model-estimated PTS to TTS for exposures to sonar and

other transducers, and reduce model-estimated mortality and injury for exposures to explosives.

The amount and type of incidental take of marine mammals anticipated to occur from exposures to sonar and other active acoustic sources and explosions during the five-year training and testing period are shown in Tables 39 and 40 as well as ship shock trials shown in Table 41. The vast majority of predicted exposures (greater than 99 percent) are expected to be Level B harassment (non-injurious TTS and behavioral reactions) from acoustic and explosive sources during training and testing activities at relatively low received levels.

The analysis below may in some cases (e.g., mysticetes, porpoises, pinnipeds) address species collectively if they occupy the same functional hearing group (*i.e.*, low, mid, and high-frequency cetaceans and pinnipeds in water), have similar hearing capabilities, and/or are known to generally behaviorally respond similarly to acoustic stressors. Animals belonging to each stock within a species would have the same hearing capabilities and behaviorally respond in the same manner as animals in other stocks within the species. Therefore our analysis below also considers the effects of Navy's activities on each affected stock. Where there are meaningful differences between species or stocks in anticipated individual responses to activities, impact of expected take on the population due to differences in population status, or impacts on habitat, they will either be described within the section or the species will be included as a separate sub-section.

#### *Mysticetes*

In Table 72 below, for mysticetes, we indicate the total annual mortality, Level A and Level B harassment, and a number indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of abundance. Overall, takes from Level A harassment (PTS and Tissue Damage) account for less than one percent of all total takes.

11072

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

**Table 72: Annual takes of Level B and Level A harassment, mortality for mysticetes in the AFTT study area and number indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of stock abundance.**

Species	Stock	Instances of indicated types of incidental take (not all takes represent separate individuals, especially for cistru/bance)					Total takes		Abundance		Instances of total take as percentage of abundance		
		Level B Harassment		Level A Harassment		Mortality	In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ	In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ	In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ	
		Behavioral Disturbance	TTS (may also include cistru/bance)	PTS	Tissue Damage								
Suborder Mysticeti (baleen whales)													
Family Balaenidae (right whales)													
North Atlantic right whale*	Western North Atlantic	208	376	0	0	0	585	585	343	343	171	171	
Family Balaenopteridae (humpbacks)													
Blue whale*	Western North Atlantic (Gulf of St. Lawrence)	12	32	0	0	0.2	11	17	9	104	491	16	
Bryde's whale	Northern Gulf of Mexico	27	31	1	0	0	59	59	50	50	118	118	
	NSD	76	260	0	0	0	336	360	50	563	672	64	
Mirke whale	Canadian East Coast	768	3,201	5	0	0.2	3974	4146	730	7686	544	54	
Fin whale*	Western North Atlantic	1,740	3,824	33	0	0.2	5597	5649	1,660	14769	337	38	
Humpback whale	Gulf of Mair	241	472	3	0	0.2	716	767	496	4580	144	17	
Sei whale*	Nova Scotia	243	560	4	0	0.2	807	833	246	11737	328	7	

Note: Above we compare predicted takes to abundance estimates generated from the same underlying density estimate, versus abundance estimates from the SARs, which are not based on the same data and would not be appropriate for this purpose. Note that comparisons are made both within the EEZ only (where density estimates have lesser uncertainty and takes are notably greater) and across the whole Study Area (which offers a more comprehensive comparison for many stocks).

\*The annual mortality of 0.2 is because we expect no more than one mortality over the course of five years from vessel strikes as previously described above.

Of these species, North Atlantic right whale, blue whale, fin whale, and sei whale are listed as endangered under the ESA and depleted under the MMPA. NMFS is currently engaged in an internal Section 7 consultation under the ESA and the outcome of that consultation will further inform our final decision.

As noted previously, the estimated takes represent instances of take, not the number of individuals taken, and in almost all cases—some individuals are expected to be taken more than one time, which means that the number of individuals taken is smaller than the total estimated takes. In other words, where the instances of take exceed 100 percent of the population, repeated takes of some individuals are predicted. Generally speaking, the higher the number of takes as compared to the population abundance, the more repeated takes of individuals are likely, and the higher the actual percentage of individuals in the population that are likely taken at least once in a year. We look at this comparative metric to give us a relative sense across species/stocks of where larger portions of the stocks are being taken by Navy activities and where there is a higher likelihood that the same individuals are being taken across multiple days and where that number of days might be higher. In the ocean, the use of sonar and other active acoustic sources is often transient and is unlikely to repeatedly expose the same

individual animals within a short period, for example within one specific exercise. However, some repeated exposures across different activities could occur over the year, especially where numerous activities occur in generally the same area with more resident species. In short, we expect that the total anticipated takes represent exposures of a smaller number of individuals of which some would be exposed multiple times, but based on the nature of the Navy's activities and the movement patterns of marine mammals, it is unlikely that any particular subset would be taken over more than a few sequential days—i.e., where repeated takes of individuals are likely to occur. They are more likely to result from non-sequential exposures from different activities and marine mammals are not predicted to be taken for more than a few days in a row, at most. As described elsewhere, the nature of the majority of the exposures would be expected to be of a less severe nature and based on the numbers it is still likely that any individual exposed multiple time is still only taken on a small percentage of the days of the year.

Use of sonar and other transducers would typically be transient and temporary. The majority of acoustic effects to mysticetes from sonar and other active sound sources during testing and training activities would be primarily from ASW events. It is important to note although ASW is one

of the warfare areas of focus during MTEs, there are significant periods when active ASW sonars are not in use. Nevertheless, behavioral reactions are assumed more likely to be significant during MTEs than during other ASW activities due to the duration (i.e., multiple days) and scale (i.e., multiple sonar platforms) of the MTEs. In other words, in the range of potential behavioral effects that might expect to be part of a response that qualifies as an instance take (which by nature of the way it is modeled/counted, occurs within one day), the less severe end might include exposure to comparatively lower levels of a sound, at a detectably greater distance from the animal, for a few or several minutes, and that could result in a behavioral response such as avoiding an area that an animal would otherwise have chosen to move through or feed in for some amount of time or breaking off one or a few feeding bouts. The more severe end, which occurs a smaller amount of the time (when the animal gets close enough to the source to receive a comparatively higher level, is exposed continuously to one source for a longer time, or is exposed intermittently to different sources throughout a day) might result in an animal having a more severe flight response and leaving a larger area for a day or more or potentially losing feeding opportunities for a day. As noted in the Potential Effects section, there are multiple

examples from behavioral response studies of odontocetes ceasing their feeding dives when exposed to sonar pulses at certain levels, but alternately, blue whales were less likely to show a visible response to sonar exposures at certain levels when feeding than they have been observed responding to when traveling.

Most Level B harassments to mysticetes from hull-mounted sonar (MF1) in the AFTT Study Area would result from received levels between 160 and 172 dB SPL (64 percent). Therefore, the majority of Level B takes are expected to be in the form of milder responses (*i.e.*, lower-level exposures that still rise to the level of take, but would likely be less severe in the range of responses that qualify as take) of a generally shorter duration. As mentioned earlier in this section, we anticipate more severe effects from takes when animals are exposed to higher received levels. Occasional milder behavioral reactions are unlikely to cause long-term consequences for individual animals or populations, and even if some smaller subset of the takes are in the form of a longer (several hours or a day) and more moderate response, because they are not expected to be repeated over sequential multiple days, impacts to individual fitness are not anticipated.

Research and observations show that if mysticetes are exposed to sonar or other active acoustic sources they may react in a number of ways depending on the characteristics of the sound source, their experience with the sound source, and whether they are migrating or on seasonal grounds (*i.e.*, breeding or feeding). Behavioral reactions may include alerting, breaking off feeding dives and surfacing, diving or swimming away, or no response at all (Richardson, 1995; Nowacek, 2007; Southall *et al.*, 2007; Finneran and Jenkins, 2012). Overall, mysticetes have been observed to be more reactive to acoustic disturbance when a noise source is located directly on their migration route. Mysticetes disturbed while migrating could pause their migration or route around the disturbance. Although they may pause temporarily, they will resume migration shortly after. Animals disturbed while engaged in other activities such as feeding or reproductive behaviors may be more likely to ignore or tolerate the disturbance and continue their natural behavior patterns. Therefore, most behavioral reactions from mysticetes are likely to be short-term and low to moderate severity.

While MTEs may have a longer duration they are not concentrated in

small geographic areas over that time period. MTEs use thousands to 10s of thousands of square miles of ocean space during the course of the event. There is no Navy activity in the proposed action that is both long in duration (more than a day) and concentrated in the same location. For example, Goldbogen *et al.* (2013) indicated some horizontal displacement of deep foraging blue whales in response to simulated MFA sonar. Given these animals' mobility and large ranges, we would expect these individuals to temporarily select alternative foraging sites nearby until the exposure levels in their initially selected foraging area have decreased. Therefore, temporary displacement from initially selected foraging habitat is not expected to impact the fitness of any individual animals because we would expect suitable foraging to be available in close proximity.

Richardson *et al.* (1995) noted that avoidance (temporary displacement of an individual from an area) reactions are the most obvious manifestations of disturbance in marine mammals. Avoidance is qualitatively different from the startle or flight response, but also differs in the magnitude of the response (*i.e.*, directed movement, rate of travel, etc.). Oftentimes avoidance is temporary, and animals return to the area once the noise has ceased. Some mysticetes may avoid larger activities such as a MTE as it moves through an area, although these activities generally do not use the same training locations day-after-day during multi-day activities. Therefore, displaced animals could return quickly after the MTE finishes. Due to the limited number and broad geographic scope of MTEs, it is unlikely that most mysticetes would encounter a major training exercise more than once per year and no MTEs will occur in the Gulf of Mexico Planning Awareness Area. In the ocean, the use of sonar and other active acoustic sources is transient and is unlikely to expose the same population of animals repeatedly over a short period except around homeports and fixed instrumented ranges.

The implementation of mitigation and the sightability of mysticetes (due to their large size) reduces the potential for a significant behavioral reaction or a threshold shift to occur, though we have analyzed the impacts that are anticipated to occur that we have therefore proposed to authorize. As noted previously, when an animal incurs a threshold shift, it occurs in the frequency from that of the source up to one octave above—this means that threshold shift caused by Navy sonar

sources will typically occur in the range of 2–20 kHz, and if resulting from hull-mounted sonar, will be in the range of 3.5–7 kHz. The majority of mysticete vocalizations, including for right whales, occurs in frequencies below 1kHz, which means that TTS incurred by mysticetes will not interfere with conspecific communication. When we look in ocean areas where the Navy has been intensively training and testing with sonar and other active acoustic sources for decades, there is no data suggesting any long-term consequences to mysticetes from exposure to sonar and other active acoustic sources.

The Navy will implement mitigation areas that will avoid or reduce impacts to mysticetes and contains BIAs for large whales and critical habitat for NARW. The NARW is a small, at risk species with an ongoing UME. In order to mitigate the number and potential severity of any NARW takes, from November 15 through April 15, the Navy will not conduct LFAS/MFAS/HFAS, except for sources that will be minimized to the maximum extent practicable during helicopter dipping, navigation training, and object detection exercises within the Southeast NARW Mitigation Area. As discussed previously, the majority of takes result from exposure to the higher power hull-mounted sonar during major training exercises, which will not occur here. The activities that are allowed to occur such as those used for navigation training or object detection exercises use lower level sources that operate in a manner less likely to result in more concerning affects (*i.e.*, single sources for shorter overall amounts of time—*e.g.*, activity is less than two hours). Animals in these protected areas are engaged in important behaviors, either feeding or interacting with calves, during which if they were disturbed the impacts could be more impactful (*e.g.*, if whales were displaced from preferred feeding habitat for weeks, there could be energetic consequences more likely to lead to an adverse effects on fitness, or if exposure to activities caused a severe disturbance to a cow-calf pair that resulted in the pair becoming separated, it could increase the risk of predation for the calf). By limiting activities in these, the number of takes that would occur in areas is decreased and the probability of a more severe impact is reduced. The Southeast NARW Mitigation Area encompasses a portion of the NARW migration and calving areas identified by LaBrecque *et al.* (2015a) and a portion of the southeastern NARW critical habitat. Outside of the Southeast NARW

Mitigation Area, active sonar would be used for ASW activities and for pier-side sonar testing at Kings Bay, Georgia. The best available density data for the AFTT Study Area shows that the areas of highest density are off the southeastern United States in areas that coincide with the Southeast NARW Mitigation Area. Therefore, the majority of active sonar use would occur outside of the areas of highest seasonal NARW density and important use off the southeastern United States. In addition, before transiting or conducting testing and training activities, the Navy will coordinate to obtain Early Warning System NARW sighting data to help vessels and aircraft reduce potential interactions with NARWs.

The Navy will also minimize the use of active sonar in the Northeast NARW Mitigation Area. Refer to Proposed Mitigation Measures for a description of the area. A limited number of torpedo activities (non-explosive) would be conducted in August and September. Many NARW will have migrated south out of the area by that time. Torpedo training or testing activities would not occur within 2.7 nmi of the Stellwagen Bank NMS which is critical habitat for NARW foraging. Stellwagen Bank NMS also provides feeding and nursery grounds for NARW, humpback, sei and fin whales. The Northeast NARW Mitigation Area also contains the NARW feedings BIAs (3), NARW mating BIA (1), and NARW critical habitat.

The large whale feeding BIAs are included in the Navy's Gulf of Maine Mitigation Area. The humpback whale (1), minke whale (2), fin whale (2), and sei whale (1) feeding BIAs are within the Gulf of Maine Mitigation Area where the Navy will not plan MTEs, and will not conduct more than 200 hrs of hull-mounted MFAS per year. The Northeast Mitigation Area, which is just south of the Gulf of Maine Mitigation Area, will also avoid MTEs to the maximum extent possible and not conduct more than four MTEs per year.

The Bryde's whale BIA is inclusive of the Gulf of Mexico Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas where the Navy will avoid planning MTEs (*i.e.*, Composite Training Unit Exercises or Fleet Exercises/Sustainment Exercises) involving the use of active sonar to the maximum extent practicable. The Navy will not conduct any major training exercises in the Gulf of Mexico Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas under the Proposed Activity.

As described previously there are three ongoing UMEs for NARW, humpback whales, and minke whales. There is significant concern regarding the status of the NARW, both because of

the ongoing UME and because of the overall status of the stock. However, the Navy's mitigation measures make NARW mortality unlikely—and we do not propose to authorize such take—and the newly expanded mitigation areas further reduce the extent of potential behavioral disruption in areas that are important for NARW, hence reducing the significance of such disruption. NMFS also has concern regarding the UME for humpback whales. NMFS, in coordination with our stranding network partners, continue to investigate the recent mortalities, environmental conditions, and population monitoring to better understand how the recent humpback whale mortalities occurred. Ship speed reduction rules are in effect for commercial and large vessel during high concentrations of NARW, and require vessels greater than or equal to 65 feet in length to reduce speeds to 10 knots or less while entering or departing ports. While this rule was put into place primarily for the NARW presence in New England and Mid-Atlantic waters, it does benefit other whale species, such as humpback whales that are in those areas from November through July. NOAA is reviewing ship-tracking data to ensure compliance with the ship speed reduction rule around Cape Cod, New York, and the Chesapeake Bay areas. However, the Navy's mitigation measures make humpback mortality low to unlikely and therefore, NMFS proposes to authorize only one mortality over the entire five-year period of the rule. The UME for minke whales was recently declared. More research is needed on the preliminary findings of the necropsies. As part of the UME investigation process, NOAA is assembling an independent team of scientists to coordinate with the Working Group on Marine Mammal Unusual Mortality Events to review the data collected, sample stranded whales, and determine the next steps for the investigation.

In summary and as described above, the following information primarily supports our preliminary determination that the impacts resulting from Navy's activities are not expected to adversely affect the mysticete stocks taken through effects on annual rates of recruitment or survival:

- As described in the "Serious Injury or Mortality" section above, up to one serious injury or mortality over five years is proposed for authorization for large whales (see Table 70). As described above, the proposed mortality for humpback whale and sperm whale (North Atlantic stock) fall below the insignificance threshold, the proposed

mortality for the sperm whale (Gulf of Mexico stock) and minke whale is below residual PBR, and while residual PBR is not known for blue whales (as total annual M/SI is unknown), no other fishery-related or ship strike mortalities are known to have occurred, so the total human-caused mortality is very low. The total human-caused mortality for fin and sei whales is already projected to exceed PBR even in the absence of additional mortality caused by the Navy. However, as discussed in greater detail previously, the ALWTRP is in place to reduce the likelihood of entanglement of large whales by trap/pot and gillnet fishing gear and NMFS is currently analyzing its effectiveness. When we consider the factors discussed above, the fact that the PBR metric is inherently conservative, and the fact that the Navy's potential incremental increase in the mortal takes is fractionally small (0.2 annually) are considered, NMFS believes that this single death over five years will not result in adverse impacts on annual rates of recruitment or survival.

- As described above, any PTS that may occur is expected to be of a small degree, and any TTS of a relatively small degree because of the unlikelihood that animals would be close enough for a long enough period of time to incur more severe PTS (for sonar) and the anticipated effectiveness of mitigation in preventing very close exposures for explosives. Further, as noted above, any threshold shift incurred from sonar would be in the frequency range of 2–20 kHz, which above the frequency of the majority of mysticete vocalizations, and therefore would not be expected to interfere with conspecific communication.

- While the majority of takes are caused by exposure during ASW activities the impacts from these exposures are not expected to have either significant or long-term effects because (and as discussed above):

- ASW activities typically involve fast-moving assets (relative to marine mammal swim speeds) and individuals are not expected to be exposed either for long periods within a day or over many sequential days.

- As discussed, the majority of the harassment takes result from hull-mounted sonar during MTEs. When distance cut offs for mysticetes are applied, this means that all of the takes from hull-mounted sonar (MF1) result from above exposure 160 dB. However, the majority (*e.g.*, 64 percent) of the takes results from exposures below 172 dB. The majority of the takes have a relatively lower likelihood to have severe impacts.

- For the total instances of all of the different types of takes, the numbers indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of abundance are between 7 and 118 percent over the whole Navy Study Area, and between 118 and 672 percent in the US EEZ alone (Table 72). While these percentages may seem high, when spread over the entire year and a very large range, the scale of the effects are such that over the whole Navy Study area, individuals are taken an average of 0 or 1–2 times per year, and some subset of these individuals in the US EEZ are taken an average of 1–7 times (based on the percentages above, respectively, but with some taken more or less). These averages allow that perhaps a smaller subset is taken with a slightly higher average and larger variability of highs and lows, but still with no reason to think that any individuals would be

taken every day for weeks or months out of the year, much less on sequential days. These behavioral takes are not all expected to be of particularly high intensity and nor are they likely to occur over sequential days, which suggests that the overall scale of impacts for any individual would be relatively low.

- NMFS is very concerned about the status of the NARW stock, both because of the increased number of deaths and because of the health of the rest of the stock. However, the Navy's mitigation measures make ship strike unlikely (and it is unauthorized) and the newly expanded mitigation areas further reduce the behavioral disruption in areas that are important for NARW, hence reducing the likelihood of more severe impacts that would be more likely to lead to fitness impacts, as discussed above.

- The Navy's mitigation areas are inclusive of BIAs for mysticetes and will avoid or reduce the number and severity of impacts to these stocks (Table 72).

Consequently, the AFTT activities are not expected to adversely impact rates of recruitment or survival of any of the stocks of mysticete whales (Table 72 above in this section).

Sperm Whales, Dwarf Sperm Whales, and Pygmy Sperm Whales

In Table 73 below, for sperm whale, dwarf sperm whales, and pygmy sperm whales, we indicate the total annual mortality, Level A and Level B harassment, and a number indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of abundance. Overall, takes from Level A harassment (PTS and Tissue Damage) account for less than one percent of all total takes.

**Table 73. Annual takes of Level B and Level A harassment, mortality for sperm whales, dwarf sperm whales, and pygmy sperm whales in the AFTT study area and number indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of stock abundance.**

Species	Stock	Instances of indicated types of incidental take (not all takes represent separate individuals, especially for disturbance)					Total takes		Abundance		Instances of total take as percentage of abundance	
		Level B Harassment		Level A Harassment		Mortality						
		Behavioral Disturbance	TTS (may also include disturbance)	PTS	Tissue Damage		In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ	In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ	In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ
Suborder Odontoceti (toothed whales)												
Family Physeteridae (sperm whale)												
Sperm whale*	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	1,107	25	0	0	0	1132	1132	2,114	2,114	54	54
	North Atlantic	22,228	627	3	1	0.2	22860	26740	3,950	61,700	579	43
Family Kogiidae (sperm whales)												
Dwarf sperm whale	Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	339	453	70	0	0	862	862	1,107	1,107	78	78
	Western North Atlantic	3,851	8,975	94	0	0	12920	13164	611	3,641	2116	362
Pygmy sperm whale	Northern Gulf of Mexico	339	453	70	0	0	862	862	1,107	1,107	78	78
	Western North Atlantic	3,851	8,975	94	0	0	12920	13164	611	3,641	2116	362

Note: Above we compare predicted takes to abundance estimates generated from the same underlying density estimate, versus abundance estimates from the SARs, which are not based on the same data and would not be appropriate for this purpose. Note that comparisons are made both within the EEZ only (where density estimates have lesser uncertainty and takes are notably greater) and across the whole Study Area (which offers a more comprehensive comparison for many stocks).

\*The annual mortality of 0.2 is because we expect no more than one mortality over the course of five years from vessel strikes as previously described above.

Sperm whales (*Physeter microcephalus*) are listed as endangered under the ESA and depleted under the MMPA. NMFS is currently engaged in an internal Section 7 consultation under the ESA and the outcome of that consultation will further inform our final decision.

As noted previously, the estimated takes represent instances of take, not the number of individuals taken, and in almost all cases—some individuals are expected to be taken more than one time, which means that the number of individuals taken is smaller than the

total estimated takes. In other words, where the instances of take exceed 100 percent of the population, repeated takes of some individuals are predicted. Generally speaking, the higher the number of takes as compared to the population abundance, the more repeated takes of individuals are likely, and the higher the actual percentage of individuals in the population that are likely taken at least once in a year. We look at this comparative metric to give us a relative sense across species/stocks of where larger portions of the stocks are being taken by Navy activities and

where there is a higher likelihood that the same individuals are being taken across multiple days and where that number of days might be higher. In the ocean, the use of sonar and other active acoustic sources is often transient and is unlikely to repeatedly expose the same individual animals within a short period, for example within one specific exercise, however, some repeated exposures across different activities could occur over the year, especially where events occur in the generally the same area with more resident species. In short, we expect that the total



anticipated takes represent exposures of a smaller number of individuals of which some were exposed multiple times, but based on the nature of the Navy activities and the movement patterns of marine mammals, it is unlikely any particular subset would be taken over more than a few sequential days—i.e., where repeated takes of individuals are likely to occur, they are more likely to result from non-sequential exposures from different activities and marine mammals are not predicted to be taken for more than a few days in a row, at most. As described elsewhere, the nature of the majority of the exposures would be expected to be of a less severe nature and based on the numbers it is still likely that any individual exposed multiple times is still only taken on a small percentage of the days of the year. For example, the number of dwarf sperm whale and pygmy sperm whale (Western North Atlantic stocks) takes in the US EEZ are notably higher as compared to the abundance in the US EEZ, suggesting that on average, 16 percent of the individuals that comprise the abundance in the US EEZ might be taken an average of 21 times per year based on the percentages above in Table 73. The greater likelihood is that not every individual is taken, or perhaps a smaller subset is taken with a slightly higher average and larger variability of highs and lows, but still with no reason to think that any individuals would be taken every day for months out of the year, much less on sequential days. In addition, although NMFS does not currently identify a trend for *Kogia* spp. populations, recent survey effort and stranding data show a simultaneous increase in at-sea abundance and strandings, suggesting growing *Kogia* spp. abundance (NMFS, 2011; 2013a; Waring *et al.*, 2007; 2013).

Most Level B harassments to sperm whales and *Kogia* spp. from hull-mounted sonar (MF1) in the AFTT Study Area would result from received levels between 160 and 166 dB SPL (66 percent). Therefore, the majority of Level B takes are expected to be in the form of milder responses (i.e., lower-level exposures that still rise to the level of take, but would likely be less severe in the range of responses that qualify as take) of a generally shorter duration. As mentioned earlier in this section, we anticipate more severe effects from takes when animals are exposed to higher received levels. Occasional milder behavioral reactions are unlikely to cause long-term consequences for individual animals or populations, and even if some smaller subset of the takes

are in the form of a longer (several hours or a day) and more moderate response, because they are not expected to be repeated over sequential multiple days, impacts to individual fitness are not anticipated.

Sperm whales have shown resilience to acoustic and human disturbance, although they may react to sound sources and activities within a few kilometers. Sperm whales that are exposed to activities that involve the use of sonar and other active acoustic sources may alert, ignore the stimulus, avoid the area by swimming away or diving, or display aggressive behavior (Richardson, 1995; Nowacek, 2007; Southall *et al.*, 2007; Finneran and Jenkins, 2012). Some (but not all) sperm whale vocalizations might overlap with the MFAS/HFAS TTS frequency range, which could temporarily decrease an animal's sensitivity to the calls of conspecifics or returning echolocation signals. However, as noted previously, NMFS does not anticipate TTS of a long duration or severe degree to occur as a result of exposure to MFAS/HFAS. Recovery from a threshold shift (TTS) can take a few minutes to a few days, depending on the exposure duration, sound exposure level, and the magnitude of the initial shift, with larger threshold shifts and longer exposure durations requiring longer recovery times (Finneran *et al.*, 2005; Mooney *et al.*, 2009a; Mooney *et al.*, 2009b; Finneran and Schlundt, 2010).

The quantitative analysis predicts a few PTS per year from sonar and other transducers (during training and testing activities); however, *Kogia* whales would likely avoid sound levels that could cause higher levels of TTS (greater than 20 dB) or PTS. TTS and PTS thresholds for high-frequency cetaceans, including *Kogia* whales, are lower than for all other marine mammals, which leads to a higher number of estimated impacts relative to the number of animals exposed to the sound as compared to other hearing groups (e.g., mid-frequency cetaceans).

The Navy will implement a mitigation area that will avoid or reduce impacts to sperm whales (*Physeter microcephalus*). Nearly the entire important sperm whale habitat (Mississippi Canyon) is included in the Gulf of Mexico Mitigation Area where the Navy will avoid planning MTEs involving the use of active sonar to the maximum extent practical.

In summary and as described above, the following factors primarily support our preliminary determination that the impacts resulting from Navy's activities are not expected to adversely affect sperm whales and *Kogia* spp. through

effects on annual rates of recruitment or survival:

- As described in the "Serious Injury or Mortality" section above, up to one mortality over five years (0.2 annually) is proposed for authorization for sperm whales (either Gulf of Mexico or North Atlantic stocks). The proposed serious injury or mortality for sperm whales falls below the insignificant threshold for the North Atlantic stock. It does not fall below the insignificance threshold for the Gulf of Mexico stock, but is below residual PBR, which means that the total anticipated human-caused mortality is not expected to exceed PBR. Historically, one possible sperm whale mortality due to a vessel strike has been documented for the Gulf of Mexico in 1990. NMFS believes that this single death over five years will not result in adverse impacts on annual rates of recruitment or survival.

- As described above, any PTS that may occur is expected to be of a relatively smaller degree because of the unlikelihood that animals would be close enough for a long enough amount of time to incur more severe PTS (for sonar) and the anticipated effectiveness of mitigation in preventing very close exposures for explosives.

- Large threshold shifts are not anticipated for these activities because of the unlikelihood that animals will remain within the ensonified area (due to the short duration of the majority of exercises, the speed of the vessels (relative to marine mammals swim speeds), and the short distance within which the animal would need to approach the sound source) at high levels for the duration necessary to induce larger threshold shifts.

- While the majority of takes are caused by exposure during ASW activities, the impacts from these exposures are not expected to have either significant or long-term effects because (and as discussed above):

- ASW activities typically involve fast-moving assets (relative to marine mammal swim speeds) and individuals are not expected to be exposed either for long periods within a day or over many sequential days,

- As discussed, the majority of the harassment takes result from hull-mounted sonar during MTEs. When distance cut offs are applied for odontocetes, this means that all of the takes from hull-mounted sonar (MF1) result from above exposure 160 dB. However, the majority (e.g., 66 percent) of the takes results from exposures below 166 dB. The majority of the takes have a relatively lower likelihood in have severe impacts.

- For the total instances of all of the different types of takes, the numbers indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of abundance are between 54 and 362 percent over the whole Navy Study Area, and between 54 and 579 percent in the US EEZ alone for all species except the Western North Atlantic dwarf and pygmy sperm whales, which are 2116 (Table 73). While these percentages may seem high, when spread over the entire year and a very large range, the scale of the effects are such that over the whole Navy Study area, individuals are taken an average of 0 or 1–4 times per year, and some subset of these individuals for all but pygmy and dwarf sperm whales in the US EEZ are taken an average of 1–6 times (based on the percentages above, respectively, but with some taken more or less). A subset of dwarf and pygmy sperm whales in the US EEZ (about 16 percent of the total abundance of the Navy Study Area) could be taken an average of 21 times each. These averages allow that perhaps a smaller subset is taken

with a slightly higher average and larger variability of highs and lows, but still with no reason to think that any individuals would be taken every day for weeks or months out of the year, much less on sequential days. These behavioral takes are not all expected to be of particularly high intensity and nor are they likely to occur over sequential days, which suggests that the overall scale of impacts for any individual would be relatively low.

- For the endangered sperm whale (Gulf of Mexico), additional mitigation measures further reduce the likelihood of behavioral disruption in areas that are important for sperm whales. Nearly the entire important sperm whale habitat (Mississippi Canyon) is included in the Gulf of Mexico Mitigation Area.

- *Kogia spp.* are not depleted under the MMPA, nor are they listed under the ESA. Although NMFS does not currently identify a trend for *Kogia spp.* populations, recent survey effort and stranding data show a simultaneous increase in at-sea abundance and

strandings, suggesting growing *Kogia spp.* abundance (NMFS, 2011; 2013a; Waring *et al.*, 2007; 2013).

- The AFTT activities are not expected to occur in an area/time of specific importance for reproductive, feeding, or other known critical behaviors for sperm whales or *Kogia spp.* and there is no designated critical habitat in the AFTT Study Area.

Consequently, the AFTT activities are not expected to adversely impact rates of recruitment or survival of any of the analyzed stocks of sperm whales, dwarf sperm whales, or pygmy sperm whales (Table 73 above in this section).

#### Dolphins and Small Whales

In Table 74 below, for dolphins and small whales, we indicate the total annual mortality, Level A and Level B harassment, and a number indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of abundance. Overall, takes from Level A harassment (PTS and Tissue Damage) account for less than one percent of all total takes.

11078

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

**Table 74. Annual takes of Level B and Level A harassment, mortality for dolphins and small whales in the AFTT study area and number indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of stock abundance.**

Species	Stock	Instances of indicated types of incidental take (not all takes represent separate individuals, especially for disturbance)					Total takes		Abundance		Instances of total take as percentage of abundance		
		Level B Harassment		Level A Harassment									
		Behavioral Disturbance	TTS (may also include disturbance)	PTS	Tissue Damage	Mortality	In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ	In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ	In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ	
Suborder Odontoceti (toothed whales)													
Atlantic spotted dolphin	Northern Gulf of Mexico	69,225	3,610	3	0	0	72838	72838	47,676	47,676	153	153	
	Western North Atlantic	198,387	18,832	26	6	0	217251	235053	52,118	250,648	417	94	
Atlantic white sided dolphin	Western North Atlantic	42,894	2,158	7	3	0.2	45062	47147	14,332	137,305	314	34	
	Choptawhatchee Bay	941	32	0	0	0	973	973	99	99	984	984	
Bottlenose dolphin	Gulf of Mexico Eastern Coastal	42	0	0	0	0	42	42	9,888	9,888	0	0	
	Gulf of Mexico Northern Coastal	15,644	834	2	0	0	16480	16480	8,476	8,476	194	194	
	Gulf of Mexico Western Coastal	7,191	635	0	0	0	7826	7826	33,903	33,903	23	23	
	Indian River Lagoon Estuarine System	255	31	0	0	0	286	286	36	36	790	790	
	Jacksonville Estuarine System	74	13	0	0	0	87	87	27	27	320	320	
	Mississippi Sound, Lake Borgine, Bay Boudreau	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	198	198	1	1	
	Northern Gulf of Mexico Continental Shelf	121,223	6,287	15	1	0	127526	127526	72,043	72,043	177	177	
	Northern Gulf of Mexico Oceanic	13,947	706	8	2	0	14663	14663	18,364	18,364	80	80	
	Northern North Carolina Estuarine System	2,844	483	0	0	0	3327	3327	3,622	3,622	92	92	
	Southern North Carolina Estuarine System	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	/	
	Western North Atlantic Northern Florida Coastal	1,145	90	0	0	0	1235	1235	906	906	136	136	
	Western North Atlantic Central Florida Coastal	7,100	513	0	0	0	7613	7613	4,528	4,528	168	168	
	Western North Atlantic Northern Migratory Coastal	33,993	3,051	7	0	0	37051	37051	9,962	9,962	372	372	
	Western North Atlantic Offshore	389,543	34,500	77	9	0	424129	431022	64,298	186,260	660	231	
	Western North Atlantic South Carolina/Georgia Coastal	5,544	416	0	0	0	5960	5960	3,622	3,622	165	165	
	Western North Atlantic Southern Migratory Coastal	15,411	1,305	2	0	0	16718	16718	7,245	7,245	231	231	
	Clymene dolphin	Northern Gulf of Mexico	4,174	99	5	2	0	4280	4280	10,942	10,942	39	39
		Western North Atlantic	90,268	7,353	10	3	0	97635	111052	15,370	171,202	635	65
	False killer whale	Northern Gulf of Mexico	1,902	72	1	0	0	1975	1975	3,136	3,136	63	63
		Western North Atlantic	10,655	839	0	0	0	11494	12402	1,254	16,144	917	77
Fraser's dolphin	Northern Gulf of Mexico	1,123	58	2	1	0	1184	1184	1,637	1,637	72	72	
	Western North Atlantic	4,070	258	0	0	0	4328	5637	411	17,588	1053	32	
Killer whale	Northern Gulf of Mexico	33	0	0	0	0	33	33	176	176	19	19	
	Western North Atlantic	109	6	0	0	0	115	122	15	472	767	26	
Long-finned pilot whale	Western North Atlantic	33,440	1,577	7	1	0	35025	38810	3,863	447,431	907	9	
	Northern Gulf of Mexico	3,067	66	3	1	0	3137	3137	6,725	6,725	47	47	
Melon-headed whale	Western North Atlantic	47,715	3,673	3	0	0	51391	55537	5,821	69,526	883	80	
	Northern Gulf of Mexico	25,924	596	15	6	0.2	26541	26541	82,055	82,055	32	32	
Pantropical spotted dolphin	Western North Atlantic	191,781	14,576	8	1	0	206366	232860	30,088	275,964	686	84	
	Northern Gulf of Mexico	720	16	1	0	0	737	737	2,062	2,062	36	36	
Pygmy killer whale	Western North Atlantic	8,232	604	0	0	0	8836	9660	1,052	12,296	840	79	
	Northern Gulf of Mexico	1,647	43	1	0	0	1691	1691	3,096	3,096	55	55	
Risso's dolphin	Western North Atlantic	38,336	2,194	2	0	0	40532	41497	5,601	39,085	724	106	
	Northern Gulf of Mexico	3,849	177	1	1	0	4028	4028	4,824	4,824	83	83	
Rough-toothed dolphin	Western North Atlantic	24,848	2,407	0	0	0	27255	29138	2,793	34,768	976	84	
	Western North Atlantic	540,513	30,552	101	36	1.2	571203	571464	73,481	520,317	777	110	
Short-beaked common dolphin	Northern Gulf of Mexico	1,835	26	3	0	0	1864	1864	2,032	2,032	92	92	
	Western North Atlantic	38,691	2,334	5	1	0	41031	54640	6,578	450,146	624	12	
Short-finned pilot whale	Northern Gulf of Mexico	7,803	277	31	14	0.2	8125	8125	13,653	13,653	60	60	
	Western North Atlantic	94,193	8,105	5	1	0	102304	110540	11,280	135,573	907	82	
Spinner dolphin	Northern Gulf of Mexico	2,449	69	2	1	0	2521	2521	4,871	4,871	52	52	
	Western North Atlantic	165,832	11,292	16	4	0	177144	202821	52,222	322,542	339	63	
Striped dolphin	Western North Atlantic	80	4	0	0	0	84	84	42	42	200	200	

Note: Above we compare predicted takes to abundance estimates generated from the same underlying density estimate, versus abundance estimates from the SARs, which are not based on the same data and would not be appropriate for this purpose. Note that comparisons are made both within the EEZ only (where density estimates have lesser uncertainty and takes are notably greater) and across the whole Study Area (which offers a more comprehensive comparison for many stocks).

The annual mortality of 0.2 is because we expect no more than one mortality over the course of five years from vessel strikes as previously described above.

As noted previously, the estimated number of individuals taken, and in takes represent instances of take, not the almost all cases—some individuals are expected to be taken more than one time, which means that the number of

individuals taken is smaller than the total estimated takes. In other words, where the instances of take exceed 100 percent of the population, repeated takes of some individuals are predicted. Generally speaking, the higher the number of takes as compared to the population abundance, the more repeated takes of individuals are likely, and the higher the actual percentage of individuals in the population that are likely taken at least once in a year. We look at this comparative metric to give us a relative sense across species/stocks of where larger portions of the stocks are being taken by Navy activities and where there is a higher likelihood that the same individuals are being taken across multiple days and where that number of days might be higher. In the ocean, the use of sonar and other active acoustic sources is often transient and is unlikely to repeatedly expose the same individual animals within a short period, for example within one specific exercise, however, some repeated exposures across different activities could occur over the year, especially where events occur in the generally the same area with more resident species. In short, we expect that the total anticipated takes represent exposures of a smaller number of individuals of which some were exposed multiple times, but based on the nature of the Navy activities and the movement patterns of marine mammals, it is unlikely any particular subset would be taken over more than a few sequential days—*i.e.*, where repeated takes of individuals are likely to occur, they are more likely to result from non-sequential exposures from different activities and marine mammals are not predicted to be taken for more than a few days in a row, at most. As described elsewhere, the nature of the majority of the exposures would be expected to be of a less severe nature and based on the numbers it is still likely that any individual exposed multiple times is still only taken on a small percentage of the days of the year. For example, for Choctawhatchee Bay stock of bottlenose dolphins, takes in the US EEZ are notably higher as compared to the abundance in the US EEZ, suggesting that on average, individuals might be taken an average of 10 times per year based on the percentages above. The greater likelihood is that not every individual is taken, or perhaps a smaller subset is taken with a slightly higher average and larger variability of highs and lows, but still with no reason to think that any individuals would be taken every day for months out of the year, much less on sequential days. For

other stocks, Fraser's dolphin for example (Western North Atlantic stock), takes in the US EEZ are notably higher as compared to the abundance in the US EEZ, suggesting that on average, the 2–3 percent of the individuals that comprise the abundance in the US EEZ might be taken an average of 10 times per year based on the percentages above—but when takes are considered across the whole study area, they equate to only about 32 percent of the abundance, suggesting that no more than a third of the individuals would be taken and those that are would be only once a year on average.

Most Level B harassments to dolphins and small whales from hull-mounted sonar (MF1) in the AFTT Study Area would result from received levels between 160 and 166 dB SPL (66 percent). Therefore, the majority of Level B takes are expected to be in the form of milder responses (*i.e.*, lower-level exposures that still rise to the level of take, but would likely be less severe in the range of responses that qualify as take) of a generally shorter duration. As mentioned earlier in this section, we anticipate more severe effects from takes when animals are exposed to higher received levels. Occasional milder behavioral reactions are unlikely to cause long-term consequences for individual animals or populations, and even if some smaller subset of the takes are in the form of a longer (several hours or a day) and more moderate response, because they are not expected to be repeated over sequential multiple days, impacts to individual fitness are not anticipated.

Research and observations show that if delphinids are exposed to sonar or other active acoustic sources they may react in a number of ways depending on their experience with the sound source and what activity they are engaged in at the time of the acoustic exposure. Delphinids may not react at all until the sound source is approaching within a few hundred meters to within a few kilometers depending on the environmental conditions and species. Delphinids that are exposed to activities that involve the use of sonar and other active acoustic sources may alert, ignore the stimulus, change their behaviors or vocalizations, avoid the sound source by swimming away or diving, or be attracted to the sound source (Richardson, 1995; Nowacek, 2007; Southall *et al.*, 2007; Finneran and Jenkins, 2012).

Many of the recorded delphinid vocalizations overlap with the MFAS/HFAS TTS frequency range (2–20 kHz); however, as noted above, NMFS does not anticipate TTS of a serious degree or

extended duration to occur as a result of exposure to MFAS/HFAS.

Of the BIAs for small and resident populations of bottlenose dolphin (Gulf of Mexico and East Coast), these identified areas are within bays and estuaries where the Navy does not use explosives and conduct limited activities by sonar and other transducers. For example, in the Northern North Carolina Estuarine dolphins (BIA), one-third of the takes are from sub-navigation and ship object avoidance (less impactful sonar activity) events which occur in/out of Chesapeake Bay. This area is on the northern border of this BIA which further reduces the possibility of modeled takes that would result in significant impacts. The other two-thirds of the takes for the Northern North Carolina Estuarine dolphins are from Civilian Port Defense which would occur at most only once in five years in the vicinity of that BIA. Similarly, for the Indian River Lagoon Estuarine system bottlenose dolphins (BIA), all the level B takes are from also from the less impactful sonar activity of sub-navigation and ship object avoidance and are events of short duration (approx. 30 minutes). Two small and resident populations of bottlenose dolphin BIAs (Northern North Carolina Estuarine System and Southern North Carolina Estuarine System) may be impacted during pile driving activities for the Elevated Causeway System at Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune, North Carolina; however, only one modeled take of a Northern North Carolina Estuarine System bottlenose dolphin is predicted. There are no modeled takes from any activities to Southern North Carolina Estuarine System bottlenose dolphins (BIA) and only one modeled take to Mississippi Sound BIA from sonar. No takes are predicted from airguns for any bottlenose dolphin BIAs. Therefore, impacts are expected to be short-term and minor by Level B harassment and mostly all behavioral takes. Abandonment of the area would not be anticipated to the small and resident bottlenose dolphin populations (BIAs) from the Navy's training and testing activities.

One of these BIAs, the bottlenose dolphin of Barataria Bay, Louisiana (and showing persistent impacts by the Cetacean UME in the Northern Gulf of Mexico) were recently fitted with satellite-linked transmitters, showing that most dolphins remained within the bay, while those that entered nearshore coastal waters remained within 1.75 km (Wells *et al.*, 2017). While the Navy's activities are very limited in this type of habitat, the Navy is not conducting

11080

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 49 / Tuesday, March 13, 2018 / Proposed Rules

training or testing where Daratara Bay dolphins inhabit and therefore no takes will occur to this stock.

In summary and as described above, the following factors primarily support our preliminary determination that the impacts resulting from Navy's activities are not expected to adversely affect dolphins and small whales taken through effects on annual rates of recruitment or survival:

- As described in the "Serious Injury or Mortality" section (Table 71), up to nine serious injuries or mortalities over five years are proposed for authorization for four species of dolphins (short-beaked common dolphin, Atlantic white-sided dolphin, pantropical spotted dolphin, and spinner dolphins). However, the proposed serious injury or mortality for these species falls below the insignificance threshold, and, therefore, we consider the addition an insignificant incremental increase to human-caused mortality.

- As described above, any PTS that may occur is expected to be of a relatively smaller degree because of the unlikelyhood that animals would be close enough for a long enough amount of time to incur more severe PTS (for sonar) and the anticipated effectiveness of mitigation in preventing very close exposures for explosives.

- While the majority of takes are caused by exposure during ASW activities, the impacts from these exposures are not expected to have either significant or long-term effects because (and as discussed above):

- ASW activities typically involve fast-moving assets (relative to marine mammal swim speeds) and individuals are not expected to be exposed either for long periods within a day or over many sequential days.

- As discussed, the majority of the harassment takes result from hull-mounted sonar during MTEs. When distance cut offs are applied for odontocetes, this means that all of the takes from hull-mounted (MF1) sonar result from above exposure 160 dB. However, the majority (e.g., 66 percent) of the takes results from exposures below 166 dB. The majority of the takes have a relatively lower likelihood to have severe impacts.

- For the total instances of all of the different types of takes, the numbers indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of abundance are between 1 and 984 percent over the whole Navy Study Area (with more than half the stocks being under 100), and between 1 and 1053 percent in the US EEZ alone (Table 74). While these percentages may seem high, when spread over the entire year and a very large range, the scale of the effects are such that over the whole Navy Study area, individuals are taken an average of 0 or 1–10 times per year (with the majority closer to 1), and some subset of these individuals in the US EEZ are taken an average of 1–11 times (based on the percentages above, respectively, but with some taken more or less). These averages allow that perhaps a smaller subset is taken with a slightly higher average and larger variability of highs and lows, but still with no reason to think that any individuals would be taken every day for weeks or months out of the year, much less on sequential days. These behavioral takes are not all expected to be of particularly high intensity and nor are they likely to occur over sequential days, which suggests that the overall scale of impacts for any individual would be relatively low.

- Of the BIAs for small and resident populations of bottlenose dolphin BIAs (Gulf of Mexico and East Coast), these identified areas are within bays and estuaries where the Navy does not use explosives nor generally train/test with sonar and other transducers. Therefore, impacts are short-term and minor mostly due to Level B harassment behavioral takes. Significant impacts are not anticipated to the small and resident bottlenose dolphin populations (BIAs) from the Navy's training and testing activities.

- No takes are anticipated or authorized for the Daratara Bay dolphins (one of the BIAs for bottlenose dolphin and showing persistent impacts by the Cetacean UME in the Northern Gulf of Mexico).

- The AFTT activities are not expected to occur routinely in an area/ time of specific importance for reproductive, feeding, or other known critical behaviors for delphinids. Stocks of delphinid species found in the AFTT Study Area are not depleted under the MMPA, nor are they listed under the ESA.

Consequently, the activities are not expected to adversely impact rates of recruitment or survival of any of the stocks of analyzed delphinid species (Table 74, above in this section).

#### Porpoises

In Table 75, below for porpoises, we indicate the total annual mortality, Level A and Level B harassment, and a number indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of abundance. Overall, takes from Level A harassment (PTS and Tissue Damage) account for less than one percent of all total takes.

**Table 75. Annual takes of Level B and Level A harassment, mortality for porpoises in the AFTT study area and number indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of stock abundance.**

Species	Stock	Instances of indicated types of incidental take (not all takes represent separate individuals, especially for disturbance)					Total takes		Abundance		Instances of total takes as percentage of abundance	
		Level B Harassment		Level A Harassment		Mortality						
		Behavioral Disturbance	TTS (may also include disturbance)	PTS	Tissue Damage		In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ	In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ	In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ
Suborder Odontoceti (toothed whales)												
Family Phocoenidae (porpoises)												
Harbor porpoise	Gulf of Maine/Bay of Fundy	137,509	26,510	471	0	0	164,490	166,982	16,552	195,727	994	85

Note: Above we compare predicted takes to abundance estimates generated from the same underlying density estimate, versus abundance estimates from the SARs, which are not based on the same data and would not be appropriate for this purpose. Note that comparisons are made both within the EEZ only (where density estimates have lesser uncertainty and takes are notably greater) and across the whole Study Area (which offers a more comprehensive comparison for many stocks).

Nearly 100 percent of takes annually for harbor porpoises are from Level B

harassment either behavioral or TTS (less than 1 percent for PTS) (Table 75

above). No mortalities are anticipated. As noted previously, the estimated takes

represent instances of take, not the number of individuals taken, and in almost all cases—some individuals are expected to be taken more than one time, which means that the number of individuals taken is smaller than the total estimated takes. In other words, where the instances of take exceed 100 percent of the population, repeated takes of some individuals are predicted. Generally speaking, the higher the number of takes as compared to the population abundance, the more repeated takes of individuals are likely, and the higher the actual percentage of individuals in the population that are likely taken at least once in a year. We look at this comparative metric to give us a relative sense across species/stocks of where larger portions of the stocks are being taken by Navy activities and where there is a higher likelihood that the same individuals are being taken across multiple days and where that number of days might be higher. In the ocean, the use of sonar and other active acoustic sources is often transient and is unlikely to repeatedly expose the same individual animals within a short period, for example within one specific exercise, however, some repeated exposures across different activities could occur over the year, especially where events occur in the generally the same area with more resident species. In short, we expect that the total anticipated takes represent exposures of a smaller number of individuals of which some were exposed multiple times, but based on the nature of the Navy activities and the movement patterns of marine mammals, it is unlikely any particular subset would be taken over more than a few sequential days—*i.e.*, where repeated takes of individuals are likely to occur, they are more likely to result from non-sequential exposures from different activities and marine mammals are not predicted to be taken for more than a few days in a row, at most. As described elsewhere, the nature of the majority of the exposures would be expected to be of a less severe nature and based on the numbers it is still likely that any individual exposed multiple times is still only taken on a small percentage of the days of the year. For harbor porpoise, takes in the US EEZ are notably higher as compared to the abundance in the US EEZ, suggesting that on average, the 8 percent of the individuals that comprise the abundance in the US EEZ might be taken an average of 10 times per year based on the percentages above—but when takes are considered across the whole Study area, they equate to only

about 85 percent of the abundance, suggesting that not all individuals will be taken every year, and those that are would be only once a year on average.

The greater likelihood is that not every individual is taken or perhaps a smaller subset is taken with a slightly higher average and larger variability of highs and lows, but still with no reason to think that any individuals would be taken every day for months out of the year, much less on sequential days.

Most Level B harassments to harbor porpoise from hull-mounted sonar (MF1) in the AFTT Study Area would result from received levels between 154 and 160 dB SPL (59 percent). Therefore, the majority of Level B takes are expected to be in the form of milder responses (*i.e.*, lower-level exposures that still rise to the level of take, but would likely be less severe in the range of responses that qualify as take) of a generally shorter duration. As mentioned earlier in this section, we anticipate more severe effects from takes when animals are exposed to higher received levels. Occasional milder behavioral reactions are unlikely to cause long-term consequences for individual animals or populations, and even if some smaller subset of the takes are in the form of a longer (several hours or a day) and more moderate response, because they are not expected to be repeated over sequential multiple days, impacts to individual fitness are not anticipated.

The number of harbor porpoise behaviorally harassed by exposure to LFAS/MFAS/HFAS in the AFTT Study Area is generally higher than the other species. Of note, harbor porpoises have been shown to be particularly sensitive to sound and therefore have been assigned a lower harassment threshold, *i.e.*, a more distant distance cutoff (40 km for high source level, 20 km for moderate source level). This means that many of the authorized takes are expected to result from lower-level exposures, but we also note the growing literature to support the fact that marine mammals differentiate sources of the same level emanating from different distances, and exposures from more distant sources are likely comparatively less impactful. Animals that do not exhibit a significant behavioral reaction would likely recover from any incurred costs, which reduces the likelihood of long-term consequences, such as reduced fitness, for the individual or population.

A small and resident population area for harbor porpoises identified by LaBrecque *et al.* (2015a, 2015b) overlaps a portion of the northeast corner of the Northeast Range Complexes. Navy

testing activities that use sonar and other transducers could occur year round within the Northeast Range Complexes. The harbor porpoise BIA is included in the Gulf of Maine Mitigation Area where the Navy will not plan MTEs (Composite Training Unit or Fleet/Sustainment Exercises) and will not conduct more than 200 hrs of hull-mounted MFAS per year. As discussed above, harbor porpoise reactions to sonar could be significant in some cases. Due to the limited overlap of the identified harbor porpoise area and the Northeast Range Complexes, only a subset of estimated behavioral reactions would occur within the identified harbor porpoise small and resident population area. It is unlikely that these behavioral reactions would have significant impacts on the natural behavior of harbor porpoises or cause abandonment of the harbor porpoise small and resident population area identified by LaBrecque *et al.* (2015a, 2015b). Due to the intermittent nature of explosive activities that could take place within the identified harbor porpoise area, significant impacts to natural behaviors within or abandonment of the small and resident population area for harbor porpoises are not anticipated.

Animals that experience hearing loss (TTS or PTS) may have reduced ability to detect relevant sounds such as predators, prey, or social vocalizations. Some porpoise vocalizations might overlap with the MFAS/HFAS TTS frequency range (2–20 kHz). Recovery from a threshold shift (TTS; partial hearing loss) can take a few minutes to a few days, depending on the exposure duration, sound exposure level, and the magnitude of the initial shift, with larger threshold shifts and longer exposure durations requiring longer recovery times (Finneran *et al.*, 2005; Mooney *et al.*, 2009a; Mooney *et al.*, 2009b; Finneran and Schlundt, 2010). More severe shifts may not fully recover and thus would be considered PTS.

Harbor porpoises have been observed to be especially sensitive to human activity (Tyack *et al.*, 2011; Pirodda *et al.*, 2012). The information currently available regarding harbor porpoises suggests a very low threshold level of response for both captive (Kastelein *et al.*, 2000; Kastelein *et al.*, 2005) and wild (Johnston, 2002) animals. Southall *et al.* (2007) concluded that harbor porpoises are likely sensitive to a wide range of anthropogenic sounds at low received levels (–90 to 120 dB). Research and observations of harbor porpoises for other locations show that this species is wary of human activity and will display profound avoidance behavior for anthropogenic sound

sources in many situations at levels down to 120 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa (Southall, 2007). Harbor porpoises routinely avoid and swim away from large motorized vessels (Barlow *et al.*, 1988; Evans *et al.*, 1994; Palka and Hammond, 2001; Polacheck and Thorpe, 1990). Harbor porpoises may startle and temporarily leave the immediate area of the training or testing until after the event ends.

ASW training activities using hull mounted sonar proposed for the AFTT Study Area generally last for only a few hours. Some ASW exercises can generally last for 2–10 days, or as much as 21 days for an MTE-Large Integrated ASW (see Table 1.3–1 of the Navy's rulemaking and LOA application). For these multi-day exercises there will be extended intervals of non-activity in between active sonar periods. In addition, the Navy does not typically conduct ASW activities in the same locations. Given the average length of ASW events (times of continuous sonar use) and typical vessel speed, combined with the fact that the majority of porpoises in the AFTT Study Area would not likely remain in an area for successive days, it is unlikely that an animal would be exposed to active sonar at levels likely to result in a substantive response (*e.g.*, interruption of feeding) that would then be carried on for more than one day or on successive days.

In summary and as described above, the following factors primarily support our preliminary determination that the impacts resulting from Navy's activities are not expected to adversely affect harbor porpoises taken through effects on annual rates of recruitment or survival:

- No mortalities of harbor porpoises are proposed for authorization or anticipated to occur.
- As described above, any PTS that may occur is expected to be of a

relatively smaller degree because of the unlikelihood that harbor porpoise would be close enough for a long enough amount of time to incur more severe PTS (for sonar) and the anticipated effectiveness of mitigation in preventing very close exposures for explosives.

- While the majority of takes are caused by exposure during ASW activities, the impacts from these exposures are not expected to have either significant or long-term effects because (and as discussed above):
  - ASW activities typically involve fast-moving assets (relative to marine mammal swim speeds) and individuals are not expected to be exposed either for long periods within a day or over many sequential days.
  - As discussed, the majority of the harassment takes result from hull-mounted sonar during MTEs. When distance cut offs are applied for harbor porpoise, this means that all of the takes from hull-mounted sonar (MF1) result from above exposure 154 dB. However, the majority (*e.g.*, 59 percent) of the takes results from exposures below 160 dB. The majority of the takes have a relatively lower likelihood to have severe impacts.
  - For the total instances of all of the different types of takes, the number indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of abundance is 994 percent over the whole Navy Study Area, and 85 percent in the US EEZ alone (Table 75). While these percentages may seem high, when spread over the entire year and a very large range, the scale of the effects are such that over the whole Navy Study area, individuals are taken an average of 0 or 1 times per year, and the 8 percent of these individuals in the US EEZ are taken an average of 10 times (based on the percentages above in Table 75, respectively, but with some taken more

or less). These averages allow that perhaps a smaller subset is taken with a slightly higher average and larger variability of highs and lows, but still with no reason to think that any individuals would be taken every day for weeks or months out of the year, much less on sequential days. These behavioral takes are not all expected to be of particularly high intensity and nor are they likely to occur over sequential days, which suggests that the overall scale of impacts for any individual would be relatively low.

- The AFTT activities could occur in areas important for harbor porpoises; however, due to the geographic dispersion and limited duration of those activities, they are unlikely to have a significant impact on feeding, reproduction, or other known critical behaviors.
- Harbor porpoise found in the AFTT Study Area are not depleted under the MMPA, nor are they listed under the ESA.
- The harbor porpoise BIA is included in the Gulf of Maine Mitigation Area where the Navy will not plan MTEs (Composite Training Unit or Fleet/Sustainment Exercises) and will not conduct more than 200 hrs of hull-mounted MFAS per year.

Consequently, the activities are not expected to adversely impact rates of recruitment or survival of any of the analyzed harbor porpoise stocks (Table 65).

#### Beaked Whales

In Table 76 below, for beaked whales, we indicate the total annual mortality, Level A and Level B harassment, and a number indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of abundance. Overall, takes from Level A harassment (PTS and Tissue Damage) account for less than one percent of all total takes.

**Table 76. Annual takes of Level B and Level A harassment, mortality for beaked whales in the AFTT study area and number indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of stock abundance.**

Species	Stock	Instances of indicated types of incidental take (not all takes represent separate individuals, especially for disturbance)						Total takes		Abundance		Instances of total take as percentage of abundance	
		Level B Harassment		Level A Harassment		Mortality							
		Behavioral Disturbance	TTS (may also include disturbance)	PTS	Tissue Damage		In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ	In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ	In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ	
Suborder Odontoceti (toothed whales)													
Family Ziphiidae (beaked whales)													
Blainville's beaked whale	Northern Gulf of Mexico	1,420	8	0	0	0	1428	1428	966	966	148	148	
	Western North Atlantic	20,931	190	1	0	0	21122	24263	1,274	14,277	1658	170	
Cuvier's beaked whale	Northern Gulf of Mexico	1,487	8	0	0	0	1495	1495	966	966	155	155	
	Western North Atlantic	77,321	696	3	0	0	78020	89408	4,704	52,716	1659	170	
Gervais' beaked whale	Northern Gulf of Mexico	1,420	8	0	0	0	1428	1428	966	966	148	148	
	Western North Atlantic	20,931	190	1	0	0	21122	24263	1,274	14,277	1658	170	
Northern bottlenose whale	Western North Atlantic	1,906	4	0	0	0	1910	2118	100	688	1910	308	
Sowersby's beaked whale	Western North Atlantic	20,960	190	1	0	0	21151	24292	1,274	14,277	1660	170	
True's beaked whale	Western North Atlantic	20,960	190	1	0	0	21151	24292	1,274	14,277	1660	170	

Note: Above we compare predicted takes to abundance estimates generated from the same underlying density estimate, versus abundance estimates from the SARs, which are not based on the same data and would not be appropriate for this purpose. Note that comparisons are made both within the EEZ only (where density estimates have lesser uncertainty and takes are notably greater) and across the whole Study Area (which offers a more comprehensive comparison for many stocks).

As noted previously, the estimated takes represent instances of take, not the number of individuals taken, and in almost all cases—some individuals are expected to be taken more than one time, which means that the number of individuals taken is smaller than the total estimated takes. In other words, where the instances of take exceed 100 percent of the population, repeated takes of some individuals are predicted. Generally speaking, the higher the number of takes as compared to the population abundance, the more repeated takes of individuals are likely, and the higher the actual percentage of individuals in the population that are likely taken at least once in a year. We look at this comparative metric to give us a relative sense across species/stocks of where larger portions of the stocks are being taken by Navy activities and where there is a higher likelihood that the same individuals are being taken across multiple days and where that number of days might be higher. In the ocean, the use of sonar and other active acoustic sources is often transient and is unlikely to repeatedly expose the same individual animals within a short period, for example within one specific exercise, however, some repeated exposures across different activities could occur over the year, especially where events occur in the generally the same area with more resident species. In short, we expect that the total anticipated takes represent exposures of a smaller number of individuals of which some were exposed multiple times, but based on the nature of the Navy activities and the movement patterns of marine mammals, it is unlikely any particular subset would be

taken over more than a few sequential days—i.e., where repeated takes of individuals are likely to occur, they are more likely to result from non-sequential exposures from different activities and marine mammals are not predicted to be taken for more than a few days in a row, at most. As described elsewhere, the nature of the majority of the exposures would be expected to be of a less severe nature and based on the numbers it is still likely that any individual exposed multiple times is still only taken on a small percentage of the days of the year. For the Atlantic stocks of beaked whales, takes in the US EEZ are notably higher as compared to the abundance in the US EEZ, suggesting that on average, for the 10 percent or less of the individuals that comprise the abundance in the US EEZ, they might be taken an average of 16–19 times per year based on the percentages above—but when takes are considered across the whole Study area, they equate to only about 170–308 percent of the abundance, suggesting that across the Study Area, individuals would be taken an average of 1–3 times per year. The greater likelihood is that not every individual is taken, or perhaps a smaller subset is taken with a slightly higher average and larger variability of highs and lows, but still with no reason to think that any individuals would be taken every day for weeks or months out of the year, much less on sequential days.

Most Level B harassments to beaked whales from hull-mounted sonar (MF1) in the AFTT Study Area would result from received levels between 148 and 160 dB SPL (91 percent). Therefore, the majority of Level B takes are expected

to be in the form of milder responses (i.e., lower-level exposures that still rise to the level of take, but would likely be less severe in the range of responses that qualify as take) of a generally shorter duration. As mentioned earlier in this section, we anticipate more severe effects from takes when animals are exposed to higher received levels. Occasional milder behavioral reactions are unlikely to cause long-term consequences for individual animals or populations, and even if some smaller subset of the takes are in the form of a longer (several hours or a day) and more moderate response, because they are not expected to be repeated over sequential multiple days, impacts to individual fitness are not anticipated.

As is the case with harbor porpoises, beaked whales have been shown to be particularly sensitive to sound and therefore have been assigned a lower harassment threshold, i.e., a more distant distance cutoff (50 km for high source level, 25 km for moderate source level). This means that many of the authorized takes are expected to result from lower-level exposures, but we also note the growing literature to support the fact that marine mammals differentiate sources of the same level emanating from different distances, and exposures from more distant sources are likely comparatively less impactful.

Behavioral responses can range from a mild orienting response, or a shifting of attention, to flight and panic (Richardson, 1995; Nowacek, 2007; Southall *et al.*, 2007; Finneran and Jenkins, 2012). Research has also shown that beaked whales are especially sensitive to the presence of human activity (Tyack *et al.*, 2011; Pirodda *et al.*,



2012). Beaked whales have been documented to exhibit avoidance of human activity or respond to vessel presence (Pirodda *et al.*, 2012). Beaked whales were observed to react negatively to survey vessels or low altitude aircraft by quick diving and other avoidance maneuvers, and none were observed to approach vessels (Wursig *et al.*, 1998). Some beaked whale vocalizations (*e.g.*, Northern bottlenose whale) may overlap with the MFAS/HFAS TTS frequency range (2–20 kHz); however, as noted above, NMFS does not anticipate TTS of a serious degree or extended duration to occur as a result of exposure to MFAS/HFAS.

It has been speculated for some time that beaked whales might have unusual sensitivities to sonar sound due to their likelihood of stranding in conjunction with MFAS use. Research and observations show that if beaked whales are exposed to sonar or other active acoustic sources they may startle, break off feeding dives, and avoid the area of the sound source to levels of 157 dB re 1 µPa, or below (McCarthy *et al.*, 2011). Acoustic monitoring during actual sonar exercises revealed some beaked whales continuing to forage at levels up to 157 dB re 1 µPa (Tyack *et al.*, 2011). Stimpert *et al.* (2014) tagged a Baird's beaked whale, which was subsequently exposed to simulated MFAS. Changes in the animal's dive behavior and locomotion were observed when received level reached 127 dB re 1 µPa. However, Manzano-Roth *et al.* (2013) found that for beaked whale dives that continued to occur during MFAS activity, differences from normal dive profiles and click rates were not detected with estimated received levels up to 137 dB re 1 µPa while the animals were at depth during their dives. And in research done at the Navy's fixed tracking range in the Bahamas, animals were observed to leave the immediate area of the anti-submarine warfare training exercise (avoiding the sonar acoustic footprint at a distance where the received level was "around 140 dB" SPL, according to Tyack *et al.* [2011]) but return within a few days after the event ended (Claridge and Durban, 2009; Moretti *et al.*, 2009, 2010; Tyack *et al.*, 2010, 2011; McCarthy *et al.*, 2011). Tyack *et al.* (2011) report that, in reaction to sonar playbacks, most beaked whales stopped echolocating, made long slow ascent to the surface, and moved away from the sound. A similar behavioral response study conducted in Southern California waters during the 2010–2011 field season found that Cuvier's beaked whales

exposed to MFAS displayed behavior ranging from initial orientation changes to avoidance responses characterized by energetic fluking and swimming away from the source (DeRuiter *et al.*, 2013b). However, the authors did not detect similar responses to incidental exposure to distant naval sonar exercises at comparable received levels, indicating that context of the exposures (*e.g.*, source proximity, controlled source ramp-up) may have been a significant factor. The study itself found the results inconclusive and meriting further investigation. Cuvier's beaked whale responses suggested particular sensitivity to sound exposure as consistent with results for Blainville's beaked whale.

Populations of beaked whales and other odontocetes on the Bahamas and other Navy fixed ranges that have been operating for decades, appear to be stable. Behavioral reactions (avoidance of the area of Navy activity) seem likely in most cases if beaked whales are exposed to anti-submarine sonar within a few tens of kilometers, especially for prolonged periods (a few hours or more) since this is one of the most sensitive marine mammal groups to anthropogenic sound of any species or group studied to date and research indicates beaked whales will leave an area where anthropogenic sound is present (Tyack *et al.*, 2011; De Ruiter *et al.*, 2013; Manzano-Roth *et al.*, 2013; Moretti *et al.*, 2014). Research involving tagged Cuvier's beaked whales in the SOCAL Range Complex reported on by Falcone and Schorr (2012, 2014) indicates year-round prolonged use of the Navy's training and testing area by these beaked whales and has documented movements in excess of hundreds of kilometers by some of those animals. Given that some of these animals may routinely move hundreds of kilometers as part of their normal pattern, leaving an area where sonar or other anthropogenic sound is present may have little, if any, cost to such an animal. Photo identification studies in the SOCAL Range Complex, a Navy range that is utilized for training and testing, have identified approximately 100 individual Cuvier's beaked whale individuals with 40 percent having been seen in one or more prior years, with resightings up to 7 years apart (Falcone and Schorr, 2014). These results indicate long-term residency by individuals in an intensively used Navy training and testing area, which may also suggest a lack of long-term consequences as a result of exposure to Navy training and testing activities. Finally, results from passive acoustic

monitoring estimated regional Cuvier's beaked whale densities were higher than indicated by the NMFS's broad scale visual surveys for the U.S. west coast (Hildebrand and McDonald, 2009).

Based on the findings above, it is clear that the Navy's long-term ongoing use of sonar and other active acoustic sources has not precluded beaked whales from also continuing to inhabit those areas. Based on the best available science, the Navy and NMFS believe that beaked whales that exhibit a significant TTS or behavioral reaction due to sonar and other active acoustic training or testing activities would generally not have long-term consequences for individuals or populations.

NMFS does not expect strandings, serious injury, or mortality of beaked whales to occur as a result of training activities. Stranding events coincident with Navy MFAS use in which exposure to sonar is believed to have been a contributing factor were detailed in the Stranding and Mortality section of this proposed rule. However, for some of these stranding events, a causal relationship between sonar exposure and the stranding could not be clearly established (Cox *et al.*, 2006). In other instances, sonar was considered only one of several factors that, in their aggregate, may have contributed to the stranding event (Freitas, 2004; Cox *et al.*, 2006). Because of the association between tactical MFAS use and a small number of marine mammal strandings, the Navy and NMFS have been considering and addressing the potential for strandings in association with Navy activities for years. In addition to a suite of mitigation measures intended to more broadly minimize impacts to marine mammals, the reporting requirements set forth in this rule ensure that NMFS is notified if a stranded marine mammal is found (see General Notification of Injured or Dead Marine Mammals in the regulatory text below). Additionally, through the MMPA process (which allows for adaptive management), NMFS and the Navy will determine the appropriate way to proceed in the event that a causal relationship were to be found between Navy activities and a future stranding.

In summary and as described above, the following factors primarily support our preliminary determination that the impacts resulting from the Navy's activities are not expected to adversely affect beaked whales taken through effects on annual rates of recruitment or survival:

- No mortalities of beaked whales are proposed for authorization or anticipated to occur.

- As described above, any PTS that may occur is expected to be of a relatively smaller degree because of the unlikelihood that animals would be close enough for a long enough amount of time to incur more severe PTS (for sonar) and the anticipated effectiveness of mitigation in preventing very close exposures for explosives.
- While the majority of takes are caused by exposure during ASW activities the impacts from these exposures are not expected to have either significant or long-term effects because (and as discussed above):
  - ASW activities typically involve fast-moving assets (relative to marine mammals swim speeds) and individuals are not expected to be exposed either for long periods within a day or over many sequential days.
  - As discussed, the majority of the harassment takes result from hull-mounted sonar during MTEs. When distance cut offs are applied for beaked whales, this means that all of the takes from hull-mounted sonar (MF1) result from above exposure 148 dB. However, the majority (e.g., 91 percent) of the takes results from exposures below 160 dB. The majority of the takes have a relatively lower likelihood to have severe impacts.
- For the total instances of all of the different types of takes of the three Gulf of Mexico stocks of beaked whales, the numbers indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of abundance are between 148 and 155 (Table 76).

When spread over the entire year and a very large range, the scale of the effects are such that individuals are taken an average of 1–2 times per year (based on the percentages above, respectively, but with some taken more or less). These averages allow that perhaps a smaller subset is taken with a slightly higher average and larger variability of highs and lows, but still with no reason to think that any individuals would be taken for more than several days out of the year, much less on sequential days. These behavioral takes are not all expected to be of particularly high intensity and nor are they likely to occur over sequential days, which suggests that the overall scale of impacts for any individual would be relatively low.

- For the total instances of all of the different types of takes of the Atlantic stocks of beaked whales, the numbers indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of abundance are between 170 and 308 percent over the whole Navy Study Area, and between 1658 and 1910 percent in the US EEZ alone (Table 76). While these percentages may seem high, when spread over the entire year and a very large range, the scale of the effects are such that over the whole Navy Study area, individuals are taken an average of 1–3 times per year, and the 10 percent or fewer of these individuals in the US EEZ are taken an average of 16–19 times (based on the percentages above, respectively, but with some taken more or less). These

averages allow that perhaps a smaller subset is taken with a slightly higher average and larger variability of highs and lows, but still with no reason to think that any individuals would be taken every day for weeks or months out of the year, much less on sequential days. These behavioral takes are not all expected to be of particularly high intensity and nor are they likely to occur over sequential days, which suggests that the overall scale of impacts for any individual would be relatively low.

- The AFTT activities are not expected to occur in an area/time of specific importance for reproductive, feeding, or other known critical behaviors for beaked whales.
- Beaked whales found in the AFTT Study Area are not depleted under the MMPA, nor are they listed under the ESA.

Consequently, the activities are not expected to adversely impact rates of recruitment or survival of any of the beaked whale stocks analyzed (Table 76 above in this section).

#### Pinnipeds

In Table 77 below, for pinnipeds, we indicate the total annual mortality, Level A and Level B harassment, and a number indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of abundance. Overall, takes from Level A harassment (PTS and Tissue Damage) account for less than one percent of all total takes.

**Table 77: Annual takes of Level B and Level A harassment, mortality for pinnipeds in the AFTT study area and number indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of stock abundance.**

Species	Stock	Instances of indicated types of incidental take (not all takes represent separate individuals, especially for cetaceans)					Total takes		Abundance		Instances of total takes as percentage of abundance	
		Level B Harassment		Level A Harassment		Mortality						
		Behavioral Disturbance	TTS (may also include disturbance)	PTS	Tissue Damage		In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ	In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ	In EEZ	Inside and Outside EEZ
Suborder Pinnipedia												
Family Phocidae (true seals)												
Gray seal	Western North Atlantic	809	1,528	3	0	0	2340	2340	2,472	2,472	95	95
Harbor seal	Western North Atlantic	1,310	2,477	6	0	0	3793	3793	11,122	11,122	34	34
Harp seal	Western North Atlantic	6,338	9,955	3	0	0	16297	16297	7,242	7,242	225	225
Hooded seal	Western North Atlantic	448	466	0	0	0	914	914	880	880	104	104

Note: Above we compare predicted takes to abundance estimates generated from the same underlying density estimate, versus abundance estimates from the SARs, which are not based on the same data and would not be appropriate for this purpose. Note that comparisons are made both within the EEZ only (where density estimates have lesser uncertainty and takes are notably greater) and across the whole Study Area (which offers a more comprehensive comparison for many stocks).

As noted previously, the estimated takes represent instances of take, not the number of individuals taken, and in almost all cases—some individuals are expected to be taken more than one time, which means that the number of

individuals taken is smaller than the total estimated takes. In other words, where the instances of take exceed 100 percent of the population, repeated takes of some individuals are predicted. Generally speaking, the higher the

number of takes as compared to the population abundance, the more repeated takes of individuals are likely, and the higher the actual percentage of individuals in the population that are likely taken at least once in a year. We

look at this comparative metric to give us a relative sense across species/stocks of where larger portions of the stocks are being taken by Navy activities and where there is a higher likelihood that the same individuals are being taken across multiple days and where that number of days might be higher. In the ocean, the use of sonar and other active acoustic sources is often transient and is unlikely to repeatedly expose the same individual animals within a short period, for example within one specific exercise, however, some repeated exposures across different activities could occur over the year, especially where events occur in generally the same area with more resident species. In short, we expect that the total anticipated takes represent exposures of a smaller number of individuals of which some were exposed multiple times, but based on the nature of the Navy activities and the movement patterns of marine mammals, it is unlikely any particular subset would be taken over more than a few sequential days—i.e., where repeated takes of individuals are likely to occur, they are more likely to result from non-sequential exposures from different activities and marine mammals are not predicted to be taken for more than a few days in a row, at most. As described elsewhere, the nature of the majority of the exposures would be expected to be of a less severe nature and based on the numbers it is still likely that any individual exposed multiple times is still only taken on a small percentage of the days of the year. The greater likelihood is that not every individual is taken, or perhaps a smaller subset is taken with a slightly higher average and larger variability of highs and lows, but still with no reason to think that any individuals would be taken every day for months out of the year, much less on sequential days.

Most Level B harassments to beaked whales from hull-mounted sonar (MF1) in the AFTT Study Area would result from received levels between 166 and 172 dB SPL (76 percent). Therefore, the majority of Level B takes are expected to be in the form of milder responses (i.e., lower-level exposures that still rise to the level of take, but would likely be less severe in the range of responses that qualify as take) of a generally shorter duration. As mentioned earlier in this section, we anticipate more severe effects from takes when animals are exposed to higher received levels. Occasional milder behavioral reactions are unlikely to cause long-term consequences for individual animals or populations, and even if some smaller

subset of the takes are in the form of a longer (several hours or a day) and more moderate response, because they are not expected to be repeated over sequential multiple days, impacts to individual fitness are not anticipated.

Research and observations show that pinnipeds in the water may be tolerant of anthropogenic noise and activity (a review of behavioral reactions by pinnipeds to impulsive and non-impulsive noise can be found in Richardson *et al.*, 1995 and Southall *et al.*, 2007). Available data, though limited, suggest that exposures between approximately 90 and 140 dB SPL do not appear to induce strong behavioral responses in pinnipeds exposed to nonpulse sounds in water (Jacobs and Terhune, 2002; Costa *et al.*, 2003; Kastelein *et al.*, 2006c). Based on the limited data on pinnipeds in the water exposed to multiple pulses (small explosives, impact pile driving, and seismic sources), exposures in the approximately 150 to 180 dB SPL range generally have limited potential to induce avoidance behavior in pinnipeds (Harris *et al.*, 2001; Blackwell *et al.*, 2004; Miller *et al.*, 2004). If pinnipeds are exposed to sonar or other active acoustic sources they may react in a number of ways depending on their experience with the sound source and what activity they are engaged in at the time of the acoustic exposure. Pinnipeds may not react at all until the sound source is approaching within a few hundred meters and then may alert, ignore the stimulus, change their behaviors, or avoid the immediate area by swimming away or diving. Effects on pinnipeds in the AFTT Study Area that are taken by Level B harassment, on the basis of reports in the literature as well as Navy monitoring from past activities, will likely be limited to reactions such as increased swimming speeds, increased surfacing time, or decreased foraging (if such activity were occurring). Most likely, individuals will simply move away from the sound source and be temporarily displaced from those areas, or not respond at all. In areas of repeated and frequent acoustic disturbance, some animals may habituate or learn to tolerate the new baseline or fluctuations in noise level. Habituation can occur when an animal's response to a stimulus wanes with repeated exposure, usually in the absence of unpleasant associated events (Wartzok *et al.*, 2003). While some animals may not return to an area, or may begin using an area differently due to training and testing activities, most animals are expected to return to their usual locations and behavior. Given

their documented tolerance of anthropogenic sound (Richardson *et al.*, 1995 and Southall *et al.*, 2007), repeated exposures of individuals (e.g., harbor seals) to levels of sound that may cause Level B harassment are unlikely to result in hearing impairment or to significantly disrupt foraging behavior. As stated above, pinnipeds may habituate to or become tolerant of repeated exposures over time, learning to ignore a stimulus that in the past has not accompanied any overt threat.

Thus, even repeated Level B harassment of some small subset of an overall stock is unlikely to result in any significant realized decrease in fitness to those individuals, and would not result in any adverse impact to the stock as a whole. Evidence from areas where the Navy extensively trains and tests provides some indication of the possible consequences resulting from those proposed activities. Almost all of the impacts estimated by the quantitative assessment are due to navigation and object avoidance (detection) activities in navigation lanes entering Groton, Connecticut. Navigation and object avoidance (detection) activities normally involve a single ship or submarine using a limited amount of sonar, therefore significant reactions are unlikely, especially in phocid seals. If seals are exposed to sonar or other active acoustic sources, they may react in various ways, depending on their experience with the sound source and what activity they are engaged in at the time of the acoustic exposure. Seals may not react at all until the sound source is approaching within a few hundred meters and then may alert, ignore the stimulus, change their behaviors, or avoid the immediate area by swimming away or diving. The use of sonar from navigation and object avoidance in Groton, Connecticut likely exposes the same sub-population of animals multiple times throughout the year. However, phocid seals are likely to only have minor and short-term behavioral reactions to these types of activities and significant behavioral reactions would not be expected in most cases, and long-term consequences for individual seals from a single or several impacts per year are unlikely.

Generally speaking, most pinniped stocks in the AFTT Study Area are thought to be stable or increasing. In summary and as described above, the following factors primarily support our preliminary determination that the impacts resulting from the Navy's activities are not expected to adversely affect pinnipeds taken through effects on annual rates of recruitment or survival:

- No mortalities of pinnipeds are proposed for authorization or anticipated to occur.
- As described above, any PTS that may occur is expected to be of a relatively smaller degree because of the unlikelihood that animals would be close enough for a long enough amount of time to incur more severe PTS (for sonar) and the anticipated effectiveness of mitigation in preventing very close exposures for explosives.
- While the majority of takes are caused by exposure during ASW activities, the impacts from these exposures are not expected to have either significant or long-term effects because (and as discussed above):
  - ASW activities typically involve fast-moving assets (relative to marine mammals swim speeds) and individuals are not expected to be exposed either for long periods within a day or over many sequential days.
  - As discussed, the majority of the harassment takes result from hull-mounted sonar during MTEs. When distance cut offs are applied for pinnipeds, this means that all of the takes from hull-mounted sonar (MF1) result from above exposure 166 dB. However, the majority (e.g., 76 percent) of the takes results from exposures below 172 dB. The majority of the takes have a relatively lower likelihood in have severe impacts.
- For the total instances of all of the different types of takes of pinnipeds, the numbers indicating the instances of total take as a percentage of abundance are between 34 and 225 (Table 77). When spread over the entire year and a very large range, the scale of the effects are such that individuals are taken an average of 0 to 1–2 times per year (based on the percentages above, respectively, but with some taken more or less). These averages allow that perhaps a smaller subset is taken with a slightly higher average and larger variability of highs and lows, but still with no reason to think that any individuals would be taken for more than several days out of the year, much less on sequential days. These behavioral takes are not all expected to be of particularly high intensity and nor are they likely to occur over sequential days, which suggests that the overall scale of impacts for any individual would be relatively low.
- The AFTT activities are not expected to occur in an area/time of specific importance for reproductive, feeding, or other known critical behaviors for pinnipeds. Pinnipeds found in the AFTT Study Area are not depleted under the MMPA, nor are they listed under the ESA.

Consequently, the activities are not expected to adversely impact rates of recruitment or survival of any of the analyzed stocks of pinnipeds (Table 77 above in this section).

#### Preliminary Determination

Based on the analysis contained herein of the likely effects of the specified activity on marine mammals and their habitat, and taking into consideration the implementation of the proposed monitoring and mitigation measures, NMFS preliminarily finds that the total marine mammal take from the proposed activity will have a negligible impact on all affected marine mammal species or stocks.

#### Subsistence Harvest of Marine Mammals

There are no relevant subsistence uses of marine mammals implicated by this action. Therefore, NMFS has preliminarily determined that the total taking affecting species or stocks would not have an unmitigable adverse impact on the availability of such species or stocks for taking for subsistence purposes.

#### ESA

There are five marine mammal species under NMFS jurisdiction that are listed as endangered or threatened under the ESA with confirmed or possible occurrence in the AFTT Study Area: Blue whale, fin whale, sei whale, sperm whale, and NARW. The Navy will consult with NMFS pursuant to section 7 of the ESA, and NMFS will also consult internally on the issuance of these regulations and LOAs under section 101(a)(5)(A) of the MMPA for AFTT activities. Consultation will be concluded prior to a determination on the issuance of the final rule and LOAs.

#### National Marine Sanctuaries Act

Some Navy activities may potentially affect resources within NMS. Pursuant to Section 304(d) of the National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA), the Navy is consulting on activities as documented in the AFTT DEIS/OEIS on potential impacts to sanctuary resources, including marine mammals. The Navy will initiate consultation with NOAA's Office of National Marine Sanctuaries pursuant to the requirements of the NMSA as warranted by ongoing analysis of the activities and their effects on sanctuary resources.

#### NEPA

To comply with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA; 42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*) and NOAA Administrative Order (NAO)

216–6A, NMFS must review its Proposed Activity (*i.e.*, the issuance of an incidental take authorization) with respect to potential impacts on the human environment.

Accordingly, NMFS plans to adopt the Navy's EIS/OEIS for AFTT Study Area provided our independent evaluation of the document finds that it includes adequate information analyzing the effects on the human environment of issuing regulations and LOAs. NMFS is a cooperating agency on the Navy's DEIS.

The Navy's DEIS/OEIS was made available for public comment at [www.aftteis.com/](http://www.aftteis.com/) on June 30, 2017.

We will review all comments submitted in response to this document prior to concluding our NEPA process or making a final decision on the final rule and LOA requests.

#### Classification

The Office of Management and Budget has determined that this proposed rule is not significant for purposes of Executive Order 12866.

Pursuant to the Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA), the Chief Counsel for Regulation of the Department of Commerce has certified to the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration that this proposed rule, if adopted, would not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. The RFA requires Federal agencies to prepare an analysis of a rule's impact on small entities whenever the agency is required to publish a notice of proposed rulemaking. However, a Federal agency may certify, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 605 (b), that the action will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. The Navy is the sole entity that would be affected by this rulemaking, and the Navy is not a small governmental jurisdiction, small organization, or small business, as defined by the RFA. Any requirements imposed by an LOA issued pursuant to these regulations, and any monitoring or reporting requirements imposed by these regulations, would be applicable only to the Navy. NMFS does not expect the issuance of these regulations or the associated LOA to result in any impacts to small entities pursuant to the RFA. Because this action, if adopted, would directly affect the Navy and not a small entity, NMFS concludes the action would not result in a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.

**List of Subjects in 50 CFR Part 218**

Exports, Fish, Imports, Incidental take, Indians, Labeling, Marine mammals, Navy, Penalties, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Seafood, Sonar, Transportation.

Dated: March 1, 2018.

**Samuel D. Rauch III,**  
*Deputy Assistant Administrator for  
Regulatory Programs, National Marine  
Fisheries Service.*

For reasons set forth in the preamble, 50 CFR part 218 is proposed to be amended as follows:

**PART 218—REGULATIONS  
GOVERNING THE TAKING AND  
IMPORTING OF MARINE MAMMALS**

- 1. The authority citation for part 218 continues to read as follows:

**Authority:** 16 U.S.C. 1361 *et seq.*, unless otherwise noted.

- 2. Revise subpart I of part 218 to read as follows:

**Subpart I—Taking and Importing Marine  
Mammals; U.S. Navy's Atlantic Fleet  
Training and Testing (AFTT)**

Sec.

- 218.80 Specified activity and specified geographical region.
- 218.81 Effective dates.
- 218.82 Permissible methods of taking.
- 218.83 Prohibitions.
- 218.84 Mitigation requirements.
- 218.85 Requirements for monitoring and reporting.
- 218.86 Letters of Authorization.
- 218.87 Renewals and modifications of Letters of Authorization.
- 218.88–218.89 [Reserved]

**Subpart I—Taking and Importing  
Marine Mammals; U.S. Navy's Atlantic  
Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT)**

**§ 218.80 Specified activity and specified  
geographical region.**

(a) Regulations in this subpart apply only to the U.S. Navy for the taking of marine mammals that occurs in the area outlined in paragraph (b) of this section and that occurs incidental to the activities described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) The taking of marine mammals by the Navy may be authorized in Letters of Authorization (LOAs) only if it occurs within the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Study Area, which includes areas of the western Atlantic Ocean along the east coast of North America, portions of the Caribbean Sea, and the Gulf of Mexico. The AFTT Study Area begins at the mean high tide line along the U.S. coast and extends east to the 45-degree west longitude line, north to the 65 degree north latitude line, and south to

approximately the 20-degree north latitude line. The AFTT Study Area also includes Navy pierside locations, bays, harbors, and inland waterways, and civilian ports where training and testing occurs.

(c) The taking of marine mammals by the Navy is only authorized if it occurs incidental to the Navy's conducting training and testing activities. The Navy's use of sonar and other transducers, in-water detonations, air guns, pile driving/extraction, and vessel movements incidental to training and testing exercises may cause take by harassment, serious injury or mortality as defined by the MMPA through the various warfare mission areas in which the Navy would conduct including amphibious warfare, anti-submarine warfare, expeditionary warfare, surface warfare, mine warfare, and other activities (sonar and other transducers ship shock trials, pile driving and removal activities, airguns, vessel strike).

**§ 218.81 Effective dates.**

Regulations in this subpart are effective [date 30 days after date of publication of the final rule in the *Federal Register*] through [date 5 years and 30 days after date of publication of the final rule in the *Federal Register*].

**§ 218.82 Permissible methods of taking.**

Under LOAs issued pursuant to § 216.106 of this chapter and § 218.87, the Holder of the LOAs (hereinafter "Navy") may incidentally, but not intentionally, take marine mammals within the area described in § 218.80(b) by Level A harassment and Level B harassment associated with the use of active sonar and other acoustic sources and explosives as well as serious injury or mortality associated with ship shock trials and vessel strikes provided the activity is in compliance with all terms, conditions, and requirements of these regulations in this subpart and the applicable LOAs.

**§ 218.83 Prohibitions.**

Notwithstanding takings contemplated in § 218.82 and authorized by LOAs issued under § 216.106 of this chapter and § 218.86, no person in connection with the activities described in § 218.82 may:

- (a) Violate, or fail to comply with, the terms, conditions, and requirements of this subpart or an LOA issued under § 216.106 of this chapter and § 218.86;
- (b) Take any marine mammal not specified in such LOAs;

(c) Take any marine mammal specified in such LOAs in any manner other than as specified;

(d) Take a marine mammal specified in such LOAs if NMFS determines such taking results in more than a negligible impact on the species or stocks of such marine mammal; or

**§ 218.84 Mitigation requirements.**

When conducting the activities identified in § 218.80(c), the mitigation measures contained in any LOAs issued under § 216.106 of this chapter and § 218.86 must be implemented. These mitigation measures shall include the following requirements, but are not limited to:

(a) *Procedural Mitigation.* Procedural mitigation is mitigation that the Navy shall implement whenever and wherever an applicable training or testing activity takes place within the AFTT Study Area for each applicable activity category or stressor category and includes acoustic stressors (*i.e.*, active sonar, air guns, pile driving, weapons firing noise), explosive stressors (*i.e.*, sonobuoys, torpedoes, medium-caliber and large-caliber projectiles, missiles and rockets, bombs, sinking exercises, mines, anti-swimmer grenades, line charge testing and ship shock trials), and physical disturbance and strike stressors (*i.e.*, vessel movement, towed in-water devices, small-, medium-, and large-caliber non-explosive practice munitions, non-explosive missiles and rockets, non-explosive bombs and mine shapes).

(1) *Environmental Awareness and Education.* Appropriate personnel involved in mitigation and training or testing activity reporting under the Proposed Activity shall complete one or more modules of the U.S. Navy Afloat Environmental Compliance Training Series, as identified in their career path training plan. Modules include: Introduction to the U.S. Navy Afloat Environmental Compliance Training Series, Marine Species Awareness Training, U.S. Navy Protective Measures Assessment Protocol, and U.S. Navy Sonar Positional Reporting System and Marine Mammal Incident Reporting.

(2) *Active Sonar.* Active sonar includes low-frequency active sonar, mid-frequency active sonar, and high-frequency active sonar. For vessel-based active sonar activities, mitigation applies only to sources that are positively controlled and deployed from manned surface vessels (*e.g.*, sonar sources towed from manned surface platforms). For aircraft-based active sonar activities, mitigation applies to sources that are positively controlled and deployed from manned aircraft that

do not operate at high altitudes (*e.g.*, rotary-wing aircraft). Mitigation does not apply to active sonar sources deployed from unmanned aircraft or aircraft operating at high altitudes (*e.g.*, maritime patrol aircraft).

(i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—(A) Hull-mounted sources: Two lookouts at the forward part of the ship for platforms without space or manning restrictions while underway; One lookout at the forward part of a small boat or ship for platforms with space or manning restrictions while underway; One lookout for platforms using active sonar while moored or at anchor (including pierside); and Four lookouts for pierside sonar testing activities at Port Canaveral, Florida and Kings Bay, Georgia.

(B) Non-hull mounted sources: One lookout on the ship or aircraft conducting the activity.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—(A) Prior to the start of the activity the Navy shall observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence use of active sonar.

(B) During low-frequency active sonar at or above 200 decibel (dB) and hull-mounted mid-frequency active sonar the Navy shall observe for marine mammals and power down active sonar transmission by 6 dB if resource is observed within 1,000 yards (yd) of the sonar source; power down by an additional 4 dB (10 dB total) if resource is observed within 500 yd of the sonar source; and cease transmission if resource is observed within 200 yd of the sonar source.

(C) During low-frequency active sonar below 200 dB, mid-frequency active sonar sources that are not hull mounted, and high-frequency active sonar the Navy shall observe for marine mammals and cease active sonar transmission if resource is observed within 200 yd of the sonar source.

(D) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence active sonar transmission until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the sonar source; the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min for aircraft-deployed sonar sources or 30 min for vessel-deployed sonar sources; for mobile activities, the active sonar source has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location

of the last sighting; or for activities using hull-mounted sonar, the ship concludes that dolphins are deliberately closing in on the ship to ride the ship's bow wave, and are therefore out of the main transmission axis of the sonar (and there are no other marine mammal sightings within the mitigation zone).

(E) The Navy shall notify the Port Authority prior to the commencement of pierside sonar testing activities at Port Canaveral, Florida and Kings Bay, Georgia. At these locations, the Navy shall conduct active sonar activities during daylight hours to ensure adequate sightability of manatees, and shall equip Lookouts with polarized sunglasses. After completion of pierside sonar testing activities at Port Canaveral and Kings Bay, the Navy shall continue to observe for marine mammals for 30 min within the mitigation zone. The Navy shall implement a reduction of at least 36 dB from full power for mid-frequency active sonar transmissions at Kings Bay. The Navy shall communicate sightings of manatees made during or after pierside sonar testing activities at Kings Bay to the Georgia Department of Natural Resources sightings hotline, Base Natural Resources Manager, and Port Operations. Communications shall include information on the time and location of a sighting, the number and size of animals sighted, a description of any research tags (if present), and the animal's direction of travel. Port Operations shall disseminate the sightings information to other vessels operating near the sighting and shall keep logs of all manatee sightings.

(3) *Air Guns.* (i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—One lookout positioned on a ship or pierside.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—150 yd around the air gun.

(A) Prior to the start of the activity (*e.g.*, when maneuvering on station), the Navy shall observe for floating vegetation, and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence use of air guns.

(B) During the activity, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease use of air guns.

(C) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence the use of air guns until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the air gun; the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min; or

for mobile activities, the air gun has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location of the last sighting.

(4) *Pile Driving.* Pile driving and pile extraction sound during Elevated Causeway System training.

(i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—One lookout positioned on the shore, the elevated causeway, or a small boat.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—100 yd around the pile driver.

(A) Thirty minutes prior to the start of the activity, the Navy shall observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence impact pile driving or vibratory pile extraction.

(B) During the activity, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease impact pile driving or vibratory pile extraction.

(C) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence pile driving until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the pile driving location; or the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min.

(D) In the Navy Cherry Point Range Complex, the Navy shall maintain a log detailing any sightings and injuries to manatees during pile driving. If a manatee was sighted during the activity, upon completion of the activity, the Navy project manager or civilian equivalent shall prepare a report that summarizes all information on manatees encountered and submit the report to the USFWS, Raleigh Field Office. The Navy shall report any injury of a manatee to the USFWS, NMFS, and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission.

(5) *Weapons Firing Noise.* Weapons firing noise associated with large-caliber gunnery activities.

(i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—One lookout shall be positioned on the ship conducting the firing. Depending on the activity, the lookout could be the same as the one described in Explosive Medium-Caliber and Large-Caliber Projectiles or in Small-, Medium- and Large-Caliber Non-Explosive Practice Munitions.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—Thirty degrees on either side of the firing line out to 70 yd from the muzzle of the weapon being fired.

(A) Prior to the start of the activity, the Navy shall observe for floating vegetation, and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence weapons firing.

(B) During the activity, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease weapons firing.

(C) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence weapons firing until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the firing ship; the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min; or for mobile activities, the firing ship has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location of the last sighting.

(6) *Explosive Sonobuoys.* (i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—One lookout positioned in an aircraft or on small boat.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—600 yd around an explosive sonobuoy.

(A) Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., during deployment of a sonobuoy field, which typically lasts 20–30 min), the Navy shall conduct passive acoustic monitoring for marine mammals, and observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is visually observed, the Navy shall not commence sonobuoy or source/receiver pair detonations.

(B) During the activity, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease sonobuoy or source/receiver pair detonations.

(C) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence the use of explosive sonobuoys until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the sonobuoy; or the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min when the activity involves aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min when the activity involves aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained.

(7) *Explosive Torpedoes.* (i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—One lookout positioned in an aircraft.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—2,100 yd around the intended impact location.

(A) Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., during deployment of the target), the Navy shall conduct passive acoustic monitoring for marine mammals, and observe for floating vegetation, jellyfish aggregations, and marine mammals; if resource is visually observed, the Navy shall not commence firing.

(B) During the activity, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals and jellyfish aggregations; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease firing.

(C) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence firing until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended impact location; or the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min when the activity involves aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min when the activity involves aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained. After completion of the activity, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if any injured or dead resources are observed, the Navy shall follow established incident reporting procedures.

(8) *Explosive Medium-Caliber and Large-Caliber Projectiles.* Gunnery activities using explosive medium-caliber and large-caliber projectiles. Mitigation applies to activities using a surface target.

(i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—One Lookout on the vessel or aircraft conducting the activity. For activities using explosive large-caliber projectiles, depending on the activity, the Lookout could be the same as the one described in Weapons Firing Noise in paragraph (a)(5)(i) of this section.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—(A) 200 yd around the intended impact location for air-to-surface activities using explosive medium-caliber projectiles.

(B) 600 yd around the intended impact location for surface-to-surface activities using explosive medium-caliber projectiles, or

(C) 1,000 yd around the intended impact location for surface-to-surface activities using explosive large-caliber projectiles;

(D) Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when maneuvering on station), the Navy shall observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence firing.

(E) During the activity, observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease firing.

(F) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence firing until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended impact location; the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min. for aircraft-based firing or 30 min for vessel-based firing; or for activities using mobile targets, the intended impact location has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location of the last sighting.

(9) *Explosive Missiles and Rockets.* Aircraft-deployed explosive missiles and rockets. Mitigation applies to activities using a surface target.

(i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—One lookout positioned in an aircraft.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—(A) 900 yd around the intended impact location for missiles or rockets with 0.6–20 lb net explosive weight, or

(B) 2,000 yd around the intended impact location for missiles with 21–500 lb net explosive weight;

(C) Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., during a fly-over of the mitigation zone), the Navy shall observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence firing.

(D) During the activity, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease firing.

(E) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence firing until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended impact location; or the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min when the activity involves aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min when the activity involves aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained.

(10) *Explosive Bombs.* (i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—One lookout positioned in an aircraft conducting the activity.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—2,500 yd around the intended target.

(A) Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when arriving on station), the Navy shall observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence bomb deployment.

(B) During target approach, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease bomb deployment.

(C) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence bomb deployment until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended target; the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min; or for activities using mobile targets, the intended target has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location of the last sighting.

(11) *Sinking Exercises.* (i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—Two lookouts (one positioned in an aircraft and one on a vessel).

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—2.5 nmi around the target ship hull.

(A) 90 min prior to the first firing, the Navy shall conduct aerial observations for floating vegetation, jellyfish aggregations, and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence firing.

(B) During the activity, the Navy shall conduct passive acoustic monitoring and visually observe for marine mammals from the vessel; if resource is visually observed, the Navy shall cease firing. Immediately after any planned or unplanned breaks in weapons firing of longer than 2 hrs, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals from the aircraft and vessel; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence firing.

(C) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence firing until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the target ship hull; or the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min. For 2 hrs after sinking the vessel (or until sunset, whichever comes first),

observe for marine mammals; if any injured or dead resources are observed, the Navy shall follow established incident reporting procedures.

(12) *Explosive Mine Countermeasure and Neutralization Activities.* (i)

Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—(A) One lookout positioned on a vessel or in an aircraft when using up to 0.1–5 lb net explosive weight charges.

(B) Two lookouts (one in an aircraft and one on a small boat) when using up to 6–650 lb net explosive weight charges.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—(A) 600 yd around the detonation site for activities using 0.1–5 lb net explosive weight, or

(B) 2,100 yd around the detonation site for activities using 6–650 lb net explosive weight (including high explosive target mines);

(C) Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when maneuvering on station; typically, 10 min when the activity involves aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min when the activity involves aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained), the Navy shall observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence detonations.

(D) During the activity, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease detonations.

(E) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence detonations until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to detonation site; or the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min when the activity involves aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min when the activity involves aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained. After completion of the activity, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals and sea turtles (typically 10 min when the activity involves aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min. when the activity involves aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained); if any injured or dead resources are observed, the Navy shall follow established incident reporting procedures.

(13) *Explosive Mine Neutralization Activities Involving Navy Divers.* (i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—(A) Two lookouts (two small boats with one Lookout each, or one

Lookout on a small boat and one in a rotary-wing aircraft) when implementing the smaller mitigation zone.

(B) Four lookouts (two small boats with two Lookouts each), and a pilot or member of an aircrew shall serve as an additional Lookout if aircraft are used during the activity, when implementing the larger mitigation zone.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—(A) The Navy shall not set time-delay firing devices (0.1–20 lb net explosive weight) to exceed 10 min.

(B) 500 yd around the detonation site during activities under positive control using 0.1–20 lb net explosive weight, or

(C) 1,000 yd around the detonation site during all activities using time-delay fuses (0.1–20 lb net explosive weight) and during activities under positive control using 21–60 lb net explosive weight charges;

(D) Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when maneuvering on station for activities under positive control; 30 min for activities using time-delay firing devices), the Navy shall observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence detonations or fuse initiation.

(E) During the activity, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease detonations or fuse initiation. All divers placing the charges on mines shall support the Lookouts while performing their regular duties and shall report all marine mammal sightings to their supporting small boat or Range Safety Officer. To the maximum extent practicable depending on mission requirements, safety, and environmental conditions, boats shall position themselves near the mid-point of the mitigation zone radius (but outside of the detonation plume and human safety zone), shall position themselves on opposite sides of the detonation location (when two boats are used), and shall travel in a circular pattern around the detonation location with one Lookout observing inward toward the detonation site and the other observing outward toward the perimeter of the mitigation zone. If used, aircraft shall travel in a circular pattern around the detonation location to the maximum extent practicable.

(F) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence detonations or fuse initiation until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its



course, speed, and movement relative to the detonation site; or the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min during activities under positive control with aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min. during activities under positive control with aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained and during activities using time-delay firing devices. After completion of an activity using time-delay firing devices, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals for 30 min; if any injured or dead resources are observed, the Navy follow established incident reporting procedures.

(14) *Maritime Security Operations—Anti-Swimmer Grenades.* (i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—One lookout positioned on the small boat conducting the activity.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—200 yd around the intended detonation location.

(A) Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when maneuvering on station), the Navy shall observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence detonations.

(B) During the activity, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease detonations.

(C) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence detonations until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended detonation location; the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min; or the intended detonation location has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location of the last sighting.

(15) *Line Charge Testing.* (i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—One lookout positioned on a vessel.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—900 yd around the intended detonation location.

(A) Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when maneuvering on station), the Navy shall observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence detonations.

(B) During the activity, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease detonations.

(C) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone,

the Navy shall not recommence detonations until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended detonation location; or the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min.

(16) *Ship Shock Trials.* (i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—

(A) A minimum of ten lookouts or trained marine species observers (or a combination thereof) positioned either in an aircraft or on multiple vessels (i.e., a Marine Animal Response Team boat and the test ship).

(B) If aircraft are used, Lookouts or trained marine species observers shall be in an aircraft and on multiple vessels.

(C) If aircraft are not used, a sufficient number of additional Lookouts or trained marine species observers shall be used to provide vessel-based visual observation comparable to that achieved by aerial surveys.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—3.5 nmi around the ship hull.

(A) The Navy shall not conduct ship shock trials in the Jacksonville Operating Area during North Atlantic right whale calving season from November 15 through April 15.

(B) The Navy develops detailed ship shock trial monitoring and mitigation plans approximately one-year prior to an event and shall continue to provide these to NMFS for review and approval.

(C) Pre-activity planning shall include selection of one primary and two secondary areas where marine mammal populations are expected to be the lowest during the event, with the primary and secondary locations located more than 2 nmi from the western boundary of the Gulf Stream for events in the Virginia Capes Range Complex or Jacksonville Range Complex.

(D) If it is determined during pre-activity surveys that the primary area is environmentally unsuitable (e.g., observations of marine mammals or presence of concentrations of floating vegetation), the shock trial could be moved to a secondary site in accordance with the detailed mitigation and monitoring plan provided to NMFS.

(E) Prior to the detonation (at the primary shock trial location) in intervals of 5 hrs, 3 hrs, 40 min, and immediately before the detonation, the Navy shall observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not trigger the detonation.

(F) During the activity, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals, large schools of fish, jellyfish aggregations, and flocks of seabirds; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease triggering the detonation.

(G) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence the triggering of a detonation until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the ship hull; or the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min. After completion of each detonation, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if any injured or dead resources are observed, the Navy shall follow established incident reporting procedures and halt any remaining detonations until the Navy can consult with NMFS and review or adapt the mitigation, if necessary. After completion of the ship shock trial, the Navy shall conduct additional observations during the following two days (at a minimum) and up to seven days (at a maximum); if any injured or dead resources are observed, the Navy shall follow established incident reporting procedures.

(17) *Vessel Movement.* The mitigation shall not be applied if: The vessel's safety is threatened; the vessel is restricted in its ability to maneuver (e.g., during launching and recovery of aircraft or landing craft, during towing activities, when mooring, etc.); or the vessel is operated autonomously.

(i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—One lookout on the vessel that is underway.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—(A) 500 yd around whales—When underway, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if a whale is observed, the Navy shall maneuver to maintain distance.

(B) 200 yd around all other marine mammals (except bow-riding dolphins and pinnipeds hauled out on man-made navigational structures, port structures, and vessels)—When underway, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if a marine mammal other than a whale, bow-riding dolphin, or hauled-out pinniped is observed, the Navy shall maneuver to maintain distance.

(18) *Towed In-water Devices.* Mitigation applies to devices that are towed from a manned surface platform or manned aircraft. The mitigation shall not be applied if the safety of the towing platform is threatened.

(i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—One lookout positioned on a manned towing platform.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—250 yd around marine mammals. When towing an in-water device, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall maneuver to maintain distance.

(19) *Small-, Medium-, and Large-Caliber Non-Explosive Practice Munitions*. Mitigation applies to activities using a surface target.

(i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—One Lookout positioned on the platform conducting the activity. Depending on the activity, the Lookout could be the same as the one described for Weapons Firing Noise in paragraph (a)(5)(i) of this section.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—200 yd around the intended impact location.

(A) Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when maneuvering on station), the Navy shall observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence firing.

(B) During the activity, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease firing.

(C) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence firing until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended impact location; the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min for aircraft-based firing or 30 min for vessel-based firing; or for activities using a mobile target, the intended impact location has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location of the last sighting.

(20) *Non-Explosive Missiles and Rockets*. Aircraft-deployed non-explosive missiles and rockets. Mitigation applies to activities using a surface target.

(i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—One Lookout positioned in an aircraft.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—900 yd around the intended impact location.

(A) Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., during a fly-over of the mitigation zone), the Navy shall observe for floating vegetation and marine

mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence firing.

(B) During the activity, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease firing.

(C) To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence firing until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended impact location; or the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min when the activity involves aircraft that have fuel constraints, or 30 min when the activity involves aircraft that are not typically fuel constrained.

(21) *Non-Explosive Bombs and Mine Shapes*. Non-explosive bombs and non-explosive mine shapes during mine laying activities.

(i) Number of Lookouts and Observation Platform—One Lookout positioned in an aircraft.

(ii) Mitigation Zone and Requirements—1,000 yd around the intended target.

(A) Prior to the start of the activity (e.g., when arriving on station), the Navy shall observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall not commence bomb deployment or mine laying. During approach of the target or intended minefield location, the Navy shall observe for marine mammals; if resource is observed, the Navy shall cease bomb deployment or mine laying. To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the mitigation zone, the Navy shall not recommence bomb deployment or mine laying until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the mitigation zone; the animal is thought to have exited the mitigation zone based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the intended target or minefield location; the mitigation zone has been clear from any additional sightings for 10 min; or for activities using mobile targets, the intended target has transited a distance equal to double that of the mitigation zone size beyond the location of the last sighting.

(B) [Reserved]

(b) *Mitigation Areas*. In addition to procedural mitigation, the Navy shall implement mitigation measures within mitigation areas to avoid potential impacts on marine mammals.

(1) *Mitigation Areas off the Northeastern United States* for sonar,

explosives, and physical disturbance and strikes.

(i) Mitigation Area Requirements—(A) Northeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Areas (year-round):

(1) The Navy shall minimize the use of low-frequency active sonar, mid-frequency active sonar, and high-frequency active sonar to the maximum extent practicable.

(2) The Navy shall not use Improved Extended Echo Ranging sonobuoys (within 3 nmi of the mitigation area), explosive and non-explosive bombs, in-water detonations, and explosive torpedoes.

(3) For activities using non-explosive torpedoes, the Navy shall conduct activities during daylight hours in Beaufort sea state 3 or less. The Navy shall use three Lookouts (one positioned on a vessel and two in an aircraft during dedicated aerial surveys) to observe the vicinity of the activity. An additional Lookout shall be positioned on the submarine, when surfaced. Immediately prior to the start of the activity, Lookouts shall observe for floating vegetation and marine mammals; if the resource is observed, the activity shall not commence. During the activity, Lookouts shall observe for marine mammals; if observed, the activity shall cease. To allow a sighted marine mammal to leave the area, the Navy shall not recommence the activity until one of the recommencement conditions has been met: The animal is observed exiting the vicinity of the activity; the animal is thought to have exited the vicinity of the activity based on a determination of its course, speed, and movement relative to the activity location; or the area has been clear from any additional sightings for 30 min. During transits and normal firing, ships shall maintain a speed of no more than 10 knots. During submarine target firing, ships shall maintain speeds of no more than 18 knots. During vessel target firing, ship speeds may exceed 18 knots for brief periods of time (e.g., 10–15 min).

(4) For all activities, before vessel transits, the Navy shall conduct a web query or email inquiry to the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration Northeast Fisheries Science Center's North Atlantic Right Whale Sighting Advisory System to obtain the latest North Atlantic right whale sighting information. Vessels shall use the obtained sightings information to reduce potential interactions with North Atlantic right whales during transits. Vessels shall implement speed reductions after they observe a North Atlantic right whale, if they are within 5 nmi of a sighting

reported to the North Atlantic Right Whale Sighting Advisory System within the past week, and when operating at night or during periods of reduced visibility.

(B) Gulf of Maine Planning Awareness Mitigation Area (year-round):

(1) The Navy shall not plan major training exercises (Composite Training Unit Exercises or Fleet Exercises/Sustainment Exercises), and shall not conduct more than 200 hrs of hull-mounted mid-frequency active sonar per year.

(2) If the Navy needs to conduct major training exercises or more than 200 hrs of hull-mounted mid-frequency active sonar per year for national security, it shall provide NMFS with advance notification and include the information in any associated training or testing activities or monitoring reports.

(C) Northeast Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas (year-round):

(1) The Navy shall avoid planning major training exercises (Composite Training Unit Exercises or Fleet Exercises/Sustainment Exercises) to the maximum extent practicable.

(2) The Navy shall not conduct more than four major training exercises per year (all or a portion of the exercise).

(3) If the Navy needs to conduct additional major training exercises for national security, it shall provide NMFS with advance notification and include the information in any associated training activity or monitoring reports.

(i) [Reserved]

(2) *Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States* for sonar, explosives, and physical disturbance and strikes.

(i) *Mitigation Area Requirements—(A) Southeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Area* (November 15 through April 15):

(1) The Navy shall not conduct: Low-frequency active sonar (except as noted below), mid-frequency active sonar (except as noted below), high-frequency active sonar, missile and rocket activities (explosive and non-explosive), small-, medium-, and large-caliber gunnery activities, Improved Extended Echo Ranging sonobuoy activities, explosive and non-explosive bombing activities, in-water detonations, and explosive torpedo activities.

(2) To the maximum extent practicable, the Navy shall minimize the use of: Helicopter dipping sonar, low-frequency active sonar and hull-mounted mid-frequency active sonar used for navigation training, and low-frequency active sonar and hull-mounted mid-frequency active sonar used for object detection exercises.

(3) Before transiting or conducting training or testing activities, the Navy shall initiate communication with the Fleet Area Control and Surveillance Facility, Jacksonville to obtain Early Warning System North Atlantic right whale sightings data. The Fleet Area Control and Surveillance Facility, Jacksonville shall advise vessels of all reported whale sightings in the vicinity to help vessels and aircraft reduce potential interactions with North Atlantic right whales. Commander Submarine Force, Atlantic shall coordinate any submarine operations that may require approval from the Fleet Area Control and Surveillance Facility, Jacksonville. Vessels shall use the obtained sightings information to reduce potential interactions with North Atlantic right whales during transits. Vessels shall implement speed reductions after they observe a North Atlantic right whale, if they are within 5 nmi of a sighting reported within the past 12 hrs, or when operating at night or during periods of poor visibility. To the maximum extent practicable, vessels shall minimize north-south transits.

(B) *Mid-Atlantic Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas* (year-round):

(1) The Navy shall avoid planning major training exercises (Composite Training Unit Exercises or Fleet Exercises/Sustainment Exercises) to the maximum extent practicable.

(2) The Navy shall not conduct more than four major training exercises per year (all or a portion of the exercise).

(3) If the Navy needs to conduct additional major training exercises for national security, it shall provide NMFS with advance notification and include the information in any associated training activity or monitoring reports.

(3) *Mitigation Areas in the Gulf of Mexico for sonar*. (i) *Mitigation Area Requirements—(A) Gulf of Mexico Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas* (year-round):

(1) The Navy shall avoid planning major training exercises (*i.e.*, Composite Training Unit Exercises or Fleet Exercises/Sustainment Exercises) involving the use of active sonar to the maximum extent practicable.

(2) The Navy shall not conduct any major training exercises in the Gulf of Mexico Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas under the Proposed Activity.

(3) If the Navy needs to conduct additional major training exercises in these areas for national security, it shall provide NMFS with advance notification and include the information in any associated training activity or monitoring reports.

(B) [Reserved]

#### **§ 218.85 Requirements for monitoring and reporting.**

(a) The Navy must notify NMFS immediately (or as soon as operational security considerations allow) if the specified activity identified in § 218.80 is thought to have resulted in the mortality or injury of any marine mammals, or in any take of marine mammals not identified in this subpart.

(b) The Navy must conduct all monitoring and required reporting under the LOAs, including abiding by the AFTT Study Area monitoring program. Details on program goals, objectives, project selection process, and current projects available at [www.navy.marin-speciesmonitoring.us](http://www.navy.marin-speciesmonitoring.us).

(c) Notification of injured, live stranded, or dead marine mammals. The Navy shall abide by the Notification and Reporting Plan, which sets out notification, reporting, and other requirements when dead, injured, or live stranded marine mammals are detected.

(d) Annual AFTT Study Area marine species monitoring report. The Navy shall submit an annual report of the AFTT Study Area monitoring describing the implementation and results from the previous calendar year. Data collection methods shall be standardized across range complexes and study areas to allow for comparison in different geographic locations. The report shall be submitted either 90 days after the calendar year, or 90 days after the conclusion of the monitoring year to be determined by the Adaptive Management process to the Director, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS. Such a report would describe progress of knowledge made with respect to monitoring plan study questions across all Navy ranges associated with the Integrated Comprehensive Monitoring Program. Similar study questions shall be treated together so that progress on each topic shall be summarized across all Navy ranges. The report need not include analyses and content that does not provide direct assessment of cumulative progress on the monitoring plan study questions.

(e) Annual AFTT Study Area training and testing reports. Each year, the Navy shall submit a preliminary report (Quick Look Report) detailing the status of authorized sound sources within 21 days after the anniversary of the date of issuance of each LOA to the Director, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS. Each year, the Navy shall submit a detailed report within 3 months after the anniversary of the date of issuance of each LOA to the Director, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS. The annual reports shall contain information on

Major Training Exercises (MTEs), Sinking Exercise (SINKEX) events, and a summary of all sound sources used, as described in paragraph (e)(3) of this section. The analysis in the detailed report shall be based on the accumulation of data from the current year's report and data collected from previous the report. The detailed reports shall contain information identified in paragraphs (e)(1) through (5) of this section.

(1) MTEs—This section shall contain the following information for MTEs conducted in the AFTT Study Area:

(i) Exercise Information (for each MTE):

- (A) Exercise designator.
- (B) Date that exercise began and ended.
- (C) Location.
- (D) Number and types of active sonar sources used in the exercise.
- (E) Number and types of passive acoustic sources used in exercise.
- (F) Number and types of vessels, aircraft, etc., participating in exercise.
- (G) Total hours of observation by lookouts.
- (H) Total hours of all active sonar source operation.
- (I) Total hours of each active sonar source bin.

(J) Wave height (high, low, and average during exercise).

(ii) Individual marine mammal sighting information for each sighting in each exercise when mitigation occurred:

- (A) Date/Time/Location of sighting.
- (B) Species (if not possible, indication of whale/dolphin/pinniped).
- (C) Number of individuals.
- (D) Initial Detection Sensor.
- (E) Indication of specific type of platform observation made from (including, for example, what type of surface vessel or testing platform).
- (F) Length of time observers maintained visual contact with marine mammal.
- (G) Sea state.
- (H) Visibility.
- (I) Sound source in use at the time of sighting.

(J) Indication of whether animal is <200 yd, 200 to 500 yd, 500 to 1,000 yd, 1,000 to 2,000 yd, or >2,000 yd from sonar source.

(K) Mitigation implementation. Whether operation of sonar sensor was delayed, or sonar was powered or shut down, and how long the delay was.

(L) If source in use is hull-mounted, true bearing of animal from ship, true direction of ship's travel, and estimation of animal's motion relative to ship (opening, closing, parallel).

(M) Observed behavior. Lookouts shall report, in plain language and

without trying to categorize in any way, the observed behavior of the animals (such as animal closing to bow ride, paralleling course/speed, floating on surface and not swimming, etc.) and if any calves present.

(iii) An evaluation (based on data gathered during all of the MTEs) of the effectiveness of mitigation measures designed to minimize the received level to which marine mammals may be exposed. This evaluation shall identify the specific observations that support any conclusions the Navy reaches about the effectiveness of the mitigation.

(2) SINKEXs. This section shall include the following information for each SINKEX completed that year:

(i) Exercise information (gathered for each SINKEX):

- (A) Location.
- (B) Date and time exercise began and ended.
- (C) Total hours of observation by lookouts before, during, and after exercise.
- (D) Total number and types of explosive source bins detonated.
- (E) Number and types of passive acoustic sources used in exercise.
- (F) Total hours of passive acoustic search time.
- (G) Number and types of vessels, aircraft, etc., participating in exercise.
- (H) Wave height in feet (high, low, and average during exercise).
- (J) Narrative description of sensors and platforms utilized for marine mammal detection and timeline illustrating how marine mammal detection was conducted.

(ii) Individual marine mammal observation (by Navy lookouts) information (gathered for each marine mammal sighting) for each sighting where mitigation was implemented:

- (A) Date/Time/Location of sighting.
- (B) Species (if not possible, indicate whale, dolphin, or pinniped).
- (C) Number of individuals.
- (D) Initial detection sensor.
- (E) Length of time observers maintained visual contact with marine mammal.

(F) Sea state.

(G) Visibility.

(H) Whether sighting was before, during, or after detonations/exercise, and how many minutes before or after.

(I) Distance of marine mammal from actual detonations—200 yd, 200 to 500 yd, 500 to 1,000 yd, 1,000 to 2,000 yd, or >2,000 yd (or target spot if not yet detonated).

(J) Observed behavior. Lookouts shall report, in plain language and without trying to categorize in any way, the observed behavior of the animal(s) (such as animal closing to bow ride,

paralleling course/speed, floating on surface and not swimming etc.), including speed and direction and if any calves present.

(K) Resulting mitigation implementation. Indicate whether explosive detonations were delayed, ceased, modified, or not modified due to marine mammal presence and for how long.

(L) If observation occurs while explosives are detonating in the water, indicate munition type in use at time of marine mammal detection.

(3) Summary of sources used. This section shall include the following information summarized from the authorized sound sources used in all training and testing events:

(i) Total annual hours or quantity (per the LOA) of each bin of sonar or other acoustic sources (pile driving and air gun activities);

(ii) Total annual expended/detonated rounds (missiles, bombs, sonobuoys, etc.) for each explosive bin.

(4) Geographic information presentation. The reports shall present an annual (and seasonal, where practical) depiction of training and testing events and bin usage (as well as pile driving activities) geographically across the AFTT Study Area.

(5) Sonar exercise notification. The Navy shall submit to NMFS (contact as specified in the LOA) an electronic report within fifteen calendar days after the completion of any MTE indicating:

- (i) Location of the exercise;
- (ii) Beginning and end dates of the exercise; and
- (iii) Type of exercise.

(f) Five-year close-out comprehensive training and testing report. This report shall be included as part of the 2023 annual training and testing report. This report shall provide the annual totals for each sound source bin with a comparison to the annual allowance and the five-year total for each sound source bin with a comparison to the five-year allowance. Additionally, if there were any changes to the sound source allowance, this report shall include a discussion of why the change was made and include the analysis to support how the change did or did not result in a change in the EIS and final rule determinations. The report shall be submitted three months after the expiration of this subpart to the Director, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS. NMFS shall submit comments on the draft close-out report, if any, within three months of receipt. The report shall be considered final after the Navy has addressed NMFS' comments, or 3 months after the submittal of the

draft if NMFS does not provide comments.

**§ 218.86 Letters of Authorization.**

(a) To incidentally take marine mammals pursuant to these regulations in this subpart, the Navy must apply for and obtain Letters of Authorization (LOAs) in accordance with § 216.106 of this subpart, conducting the activity identified in § 218.80(c).

(b) LOAs, unless suspended or revoked, may be effective for a period of time not to exceed the expiration date of these regulations in this subpart.

(c) If an LOA(s) expires prior to the expiration date of these regulations in this subpart, the Navy may apply for and obtain a renewal of the LOA(s).

(d) In the event of projected changes to the activity or to mitigation, monitoring, reporting (excluding changes made pursuant to the adaptive management provision of § 218.87(c)(1)) required by an LOA, the Navy must apply for and obtain a modification of LOAs as described in § 218.87.

(e) Each LOA shall set forth:

(1) Permissible methods of incidental taking;

(2) Authorized geographic areas for incidental taking;

(3) Means of effecting the least practicable adverse impact (*i.e.*, mitigation) on the species of marine mammals, their habitat, and the availability of the species for subsistence uses; and

(4) Requirements for monitoring and reporting.

(f) Issuance of the LOA(s) shall be based on a determination that the level of taking shall be consistent with the findings made for the total taking allowable under these regulations in this subpart.

(g) Notice of issuance or denial of the LOA(s) shall be published in the **Federal Register** within 30 days of a determination.

**§ 218.87 Renewals and modifications of Letters of Authorization.**

(a) An LOA issued under §§ 216.106 and 218.86 of this subchapter for the activity identified in § 218.80(c) shall be renewed or modified upon request by the applicant, provided that:

(1) The proposed specified activity and mitigation, monitoring, and reporting measures, as well as the anticipated impacts, are the same as those described and analyzed for these regulations in this subpart (excluding changes made pursuant to the adaptive management provision in paragraph (c)(1) of this section), and

(2) NMFS determines that the mitigation, monitoring, and reporting measures required by the previous LOA(s) under these regulations in this subpart were implemented.

(b) For LOA modification or renewal requests by the applicant that include changes to the activity or the mitigation, monitoring, or reporting measures (excluding changes made pursuant to the adaptive management provision in paragraph (c)(1) of this section) that do not change the findings made for the regulations or result in no more than a minor change in the total estimated number of takes (or distribution by species or years), NMFS may publish a notice of proposed LOA in the **Federal Register**, including the associated analysis of the change, and solicit public comment before issuing the LOA.

(c) An LOA issued under § 216.106 of this subchapter and § 218.86 for the activity identified in § 218.80(c) may be modified by NMFS under the following circumstances:

(1) Adaptive Management—After consulting with the Navy regarding the practicability of the modifications, NMFS may modify (including adding or removing measures) the existing mitigation, monitoring, or reporting measures if doing so creates a reasonable likelihood of more effectively accomplishing the goals of the mitigation and monitoring set forth in this subpart.

(i) Possible sources of data that could contribute to the decision to modify the mitigation, monitoring, or reporting measures in an LOA:

(A) Results from the Navy's monitoring from the previous year(s).

(B) Results from other marine mammal and/or sound research or studies; or

(C) Any information that reveals marine mammals may have been taken in a manner, extent or number not authorized by these regulations in this subpart or subsequent LOAs.

(ii) If, through adaptive management, the modifications to the mitigation, monitoring, or reporting measures are substantial, NMFS shall publish a notice of proposed LOA in the **Federal Register** and solicit public comment.

(2) Emergencies—If NMFS determines that an emergency exists that poses a significant risk to the well-being of the species or stocks of marine mammals specified in LOAs issued pursuant to § 216.106 of this chapter and § 218.86, an LOA may be modified without prior notice or opportunity for public comment. Notice would be published in the **Federal Register** within thirty days of the action.

**§§ 218.88–218.89 [Reserved]**

[FR Doc. 2018–04517 Filed 3–12–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510–22–P



1000-0184-0001  
April 9, 2018  
Docket No. 170720687-8212-01  
RIN 0648-BH06  
**DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
**National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration**  
**50 CFR Part 218**  
[Docket No. 170720687-8212-01]  
RIN 0648-BH06  
**Taking and Importing Marine Mammals: Taking Marine Mammals Incidental to the U.S. Navy Training and Testing Activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area**  
**AGENCY:** National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), National Oceanic and

Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Commerce.

**ACTION:** Proposed rule; correction.

**SUMMARY:** This document contains corrections to the preamble of the proposed regulations published on March 13, 2018, governing the take of marine mammals incidental to the U.S. Navy (Navy) training and testing activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Study Area. This action is necessary to correct an error in where sections of the table were omitted in the **Federal Register** notice on March 13, 2018.

**DATES:** Applicable on April 9, 2018.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:** Stephanie Egger, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS; phone: (301) 427-8401, [Stephanie.Egger@noaa.gov](mailto:Stephanie.Egger@noaa.gov).

**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:**

#### Background

A proposed rule published March 13, 2018 (83 FR 10954) for the take of marine mammals incidental to the Navy's training and testing activities in the AFTT Study Area. This correction replaces Table 4 contained in the preamble of the proposed training activities within the AFTT Study Area.

#### Need for Correction

As published on page 10963 of the preamble to the proposed rule, *Table 4. Proposed Training* was incorrect. Sections of the table were missing from the preamble, specifically Amphibious Warfare, Anti-Submarine Warfare, Expeditionary Warfare, Mine Warfare, and a portion of Surface Warfare. This correction does not change NMFS' analysis or conclusions in the proposed rule. Table 4 is corrected to read as follows:

15118 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 68 / Monday, April 9, 2018 / Proposed Rules

**Table 4. Proposed Training Activities Analyzed within the AFTT Study Area.**

Stressor Category	Activity Name	Description	Source Bin	Annual # of Activities	5-Year # of Activities	Location <sup>2</sup>	Duration per Activity
Major Training Exercise – Large Integrated ASW							
Acoustic	Composite Training Unit Exercise	Aircraft carrier and its associated aircraft integrate with surface and submarine units in a challenging multi-threat operational environment in order to certify them for deployment.	ASW1, ASW2, ASW3, ASW4, ASW5, HF1, LF6, MF1, MF3, MF4, MF5, MF11, MF12	2–3 <sup>1</sup>	12	VACAPES RC Navy Cherry Point RC JAX RC	21 days
Major Training Exercises – Medium Integrated Anti-Submarine Warfare							
Acoustic	Fleet Exercises/Sustainment Exercise	Aircraft carrier and its associated aircraft integrates with surface and submarine units in a challenging multi-threat operational environment in order to maintain their ability to deploy.	ASW1, ASW2, ASW3, ASW4, HF1, LF6, MF1, MF3, MF4, MF5, MF11, MF12	4	20	JAX RC	Up to 10 days
				2	10	VACAPES RC	
Integrated/Coordinated Training – Small Integrated Anti-Submarine Warfare Training							
Acoustic	Naval Undersea Warfare Training Assessment Course	Multiple ships, aircraft, and submarines integrate the use of their sensors to search for, detect, classify, localize, and track a threat submarine in order to launch an exercise torpedo.	ASW1, ASW3, ASW4, HF1, LF6, MF1, MF3, MF4, MF5, MF12	6	30	JAX RC	2-5 days
				3	15	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				3	15	VACAPES RC	
Integrated/Coordinated Training – Medium Coordinated Anti-Submarine Warfare Training							
Acoustic	Anti-Submarine Warfare Tactical Development Exercise	Surface ships, aircraft, and submarines coordinate to search for, detect, and track submarines.	ASW1, ASW3, ASW4, HF1, LF6, MF1, MF3, MF4, MF5, MF11, MF12	2	10	JAX RC	5-7 days
				1	5	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				1	5	VACAPES RC	



Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 68 / Monday, April 9, 2018 / Proposed Rules

15119

Integrated/Coordinated Training – Small Coordinated Anti-Submarine Warfare Training							
Acoustic	Group Sail	Surface ships and helicopters search for, detect, and track threat submarines.	ASW2, ASW3, ASW4, HF1, MF1, MF3, MF4, MF5, MF11, MF12	4	20	JAX RC	2-3 days
				5	25	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				5	25	VACAPES RC	
Amphibious Warfare							
Explosive	Naval Surface Fire Support Exercise – At Sea	Surface ship crews use large-caliber guns to support forces ashore; however, the land target is simulated at sea. Rounds are scored by passive acoustic buoys located at or near the target area.	E5	4	20	GOMEX RC	1-2 hrs of firing, 8 hrs total
				12	60	JAX RC	
				2	10	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				38	190	VACAPES RC	
Anti-Submarine Warfare							
Acoustic	Anti-submarine Warfare Torpedo Exercise – Helicopter	Helicopter aircrews search for, track, and detect submarines. Recoverable air launched torpedoes are employed against submarine targets.	MF4, MF5, TORP1	14	70	JAX RC	2-5 hrs
				4	20	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Anti-submarine Warfare Torpedo Exercise – Maritime Patrol Aircraft	Maritime patrol aircraft aircrews search for, track, and detect submarines. Recoverable air launched torpedoes are employed against submarine targets.	MF5, TORP1	14	70	JAX RC	2-8 hrs
				4	20	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Anti-Submarine Warfare Torpedo Exercise –Ship	Surface ship crews search for, track, and detect submarines. Exercise torpedoes are used.	ASW3, MF1, TORP1	16	80	JAX RC	2-5 hrs
				5	25	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Anti-Submarine Warfare Torpedo Exercise – Submarine	Submarine crews search for, track, and detect submarines. Exercise torpedoes are used.	ASW4, HF1, MF3, TORP2	12	60	JAX RC	8 hrs
				6	30	Northeast RC	
				2	10	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Anti-Submarine Warfare Tracking Exercise – Helicopter	Helicopter aircrews search for, track, and detect submarines.	MF4, MF5	24	120	Other AFTT Areas	2-4 hrs
				370	1,850	JAX RC	
				12	60	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				8	40	VACAPES RC	



15120

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 68 / Monday, April 9, 2018 / Proposed Rules

Acoustic	Anti-Submarine Warfare Tracking Exercise – Maritime Patrol Aircraft	Maritime patrol aircraft aircrews search for, track, and detect submarines.	ASW2, MF5	90	450	Northeast RC	2-8 hrs
				176	880	VACAPES RC	
				525	2,625	JAX RC	
				46	230	Navy Cherry Point RC	
Acoustic	Anti-Submarine Warfare Tracking Exercise – Ship	Surface ship crews search for, track, and detect submarines.	ASW1, ASW3, MF1, MF11, MF12	5*	25*	Northeast RC	2-4 hrs
				110*	550*	Other AFTT Areas	
				5*	25*	GOMEX RC	
				440*	2,200*	JAX RC	
				55*	275*	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				220*	1,100*	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Anti-Submarine Warfare Tracking Exercise – Submarine	Submarine crews search for, track, and detect submarines.	ASW4, HF1, MF3	44	220	Other AFTT Areas	8 hrs
				13	65	JAX RC	
				1	5	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				18	90	Northeast RC	
				6	30	VACAPES RC	
				Expeditionary Warfare			
Explosive	Maritime Security Operations – Anti-Swimmer Grenades	Small boat crews engage in force protection activities by using anti-swimmer grenades to defend against hostile divers.	E2	2	10	GOMEX RC	1 hr
				2	10	JAX RC	
				2	10	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				4	20	Northeast RC	
				5	25	VACAPES RC	
Mine Warfare							
Acoustic	Airborne Mine Countermeasure - Mine Detection	Helicopter aircrews detect mines using towed or laser mine detection systems.	HF4	66	330	GOMEX RC	2 hrs
				317	1,585	JAX RC	
				371	1,855	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				244	1,220	NSWC Panama City	
				1,540	7,700	VACAPES RC	

Acoustic, Explosive	Civilian Port Defense – Homeland Security Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection Exercise	Maritime security personnel train to protect civilian ports against enemy efforts to interfere with access to those ports.	HF4, SAS2 E2, E4	1	3	Beaumont, TX; Boston, MA; Corpus Christi, TX; Delaware Bay, DE; Earle, NJ; GOMEX RC; Hampton Roads, VA; JAX RC; Kings Bay, GA; NS Mayport; Morehead City, NC; Port Canaveral, FL; Savannah, GA; Tampa Bay, FL; VACAPES RC; Wilmington, DE	Multiple days
Acoustic	Coordinated Unit Level Helicopter Airborne Mine Countermeasure Exercise	A detachment of helicopter aircrews train as a unit in the use of airborne mine countermeasures, such as towed mine detection and neutralization systems.	HF4	2	10	GOMEX RC	Multiple days
				2	10	JAX RC	
				2	10	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				2	10	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic, Explosive	Mine Countermeasures – Mine Neutralization – Remotely Operated Vehicle	Ship, small boat, and helicopter crews locate and disable mines using remotely operated underwater vehicles.	HF4, E4	132	660	GOMEX RC	1.5-4 hrs
				71	355	JAX RC	
				71	355	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				630	3,150	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Mine Countermeasures – Ship Sonar	Ship crews detect and avoid mines while navigating restricted areas or channels using active sonar.	HF4	22	110	GOMEX RC	1.5-4 hrs
				53	265	JAX RC	
				53	265	VACAPES RC	
Explosive	Mine Neutralization – Explosive Ordnance Disposal	Personnel disable threat mines using explosive charges.	E4, E5, E6, E7	6	30	Lower Chesapeake Bay	Up to 4 hrs
				16	80	GOMEX RC	
				20	100	JAX RC	

15122

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 68 / Monday, April 9, 2018 / Proposed Rules

				17	85	Key West RC	
				16	80	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				524	2,620	VACAPES RC	
<i>Surface Warfare</i>							
Explosive	Bombing Exercise Air-to-Surface	Fixed-wing aircrews deliver bombs against surface targets.	E9, E10, E12	67	335	GOMEX RC	1 hr
				434	2,170	JAX RC	
				108	540	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				329	1,645	VACAPES RC	
Explosive	Gunnery Exercise Surface-to-Surface Boat Medium-Caliber	Small boat crews fire medium-caliber guns at surface targets.	E1	6	30	GOMEX RC	1 hr
				26	130	JAX RC	
				128	640	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				2	10	Northeast RC	
				260	1,300	VACAPES RC	
Explosive	Gunnery Exercise Surface-to-Surface Ship Large-Caliber	Surface ship crews fire large-caliber guns at surface targets.	E3,E5	10	50	Other AFTT Areas	Up to 3 hrs
				9	45	GOMEX RC	
				51	255	JAX RC	
				35	175	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				75	375	VACAPES RC	
Explosive	Gunnery Exercise Surface-to-Surface Ship Medium-Caliber	Surface ship crews fire medium-caliber guns at surface targets.	E1	41	195	Other AFTT Areas	2-3 hrs
				33	165	GOMEX RC	
				161	805	JAX RC	
				72	360	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				321	1,605	VACAPES RC	
Explosive	Integrated Live Fire Exercise	Naval forces defend against a swarm of surface threats (ships or small boats) with bombs, missiles, rockets, and small-, medium- and large-caliber guns.	E1, E3, E6, E10	2	10	VACAPES RC	6-8 hrs
				2	10	JAX RC	
Explosive	Missile Exercise	Fixed-wing and	E6, E8,	102	510	JAX RC	1 hr

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 68 / Monday, April 9, 2018 / Proposed Rules

15123

	Air-to-Surface	helicopter aircrews fire air-to-surface missiles at surface targets.	E10	52	260	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				88	440	VACAPES RC	
Explosive	Missile Exercise Air-to-Surface – Rocket	Helicopter aircrews fire both precision-guided and unguided rockets at surface targets.	E3	10	50	GOMEX RC	1 hr
				102	510	JAX RC	
				10	50	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				92	460	VACAPES RC	
Explosive	Missile Exercise Surface-to-Surface	Surface ship crews defend against surface threats (ships or small boats) and engage them with missiles.	E6, E10	16	80	JAX RC	2-5 hrs
				12	60	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic, Explosive	Sinking Exercise	Aircraft, ship, and submarine crews deliberately sink a seaborne target, usually a decommissioned ship (made environmentally safe for sinking according to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency standards), with a variety of munitions.	TORP2, E5, E8, E9, E10, E11	1	5	SINKEX Box	4-8 hrs, possibly over 1-2 days
<i>Other Training Activities</i>							
Acoustic	Elevated Causeway System	A temporary pier is constructed off the beach. Supporting pilings are driven into the sand and then later removed.	Impact hammer or vibrator extractor	1	5	Lower Chesapeake Bay	Up to 20 days for construction, and up to 10 days for removal
				1	5	Navy Cherry Point RC	
Acoustic	Submarine Navigation	Submarine crews operate sonar for navigation and object detection while transiting into and out of port during reduced visibility.	HF1, MF3	169	845	NSB New London	Up to 2 hrs
				3	15	NSB Kings Bay	
				3	15	NS Mayport	
				84	420	NS Norfolk	
				23	115	Port Canaveral, FL	
Acoustic	Submarine Sonar Maintenance	Maintenance of submarine sonar systems is conducted pier-side or at sea.	MF3	12	60	Other AFTT Areas	Up to 1 hr
				66	330	NSB New London	
				9	45	JAX RC	
				2	10	NSB Kings Bay	

15124 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 68 / Monday, April 9, 2018 / Proposed Rules

				34	170	NS Norfolk	
				86	430	Northeast RC	
				2	10	Port Canaveral, FL	
				13	63	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				47	233	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Submarine Under Ice Certification	Submarine crews train to operate under ice. Ice conditions are simulated during training and certification events.	HF1	3	15	JAX RC	Up to 6 hrs per day over 5 days
				3	15	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				9	45	Northeast RC	
				9	45	VACAPES RC	
Acoustic	Surface Ship Object Detection	Surface ship crews operate sonar for navigation and object detection while transiting in and out of port during reduced visibility.	HF8, MF1K	76	380	NS Mayport	Up to 2 hrs
				162	810	NS Norfolk	
Acoustic	Surface Ship sonar Maintenance	Maintenance of surface ship sonar systems is conducted pierside or at sea.	HF8, MF1	50	250	JAX RC	Up to 4 hrs
				50	250	NS Mayport	
				120	600	Navy Cherry Point RC	
				235	1,175	NS Norfolk	
				120	600	VACAPES RC	

<sup>1</sup> For activities where the maximum number of events could vary between years, the information is presented as 'representative-maximum' number of events per year. For activities where no variation is anticipated, only the maximum number of events within a single year is provided.

<sup>2</sup> Locations given are areas where activities typically occur. However, activities could be conducted in other locations within the Study Area. Where multiple locations are provided within a single cell, the number of activities could occur in any of the locations, not in each of the locations.

\* For anti-submarine warfare tracking exercise – Ship, the Proposed Action, 50 percent of requirements are met through synthetic training or other training exercises

Notes: GOMEX: Gulf of Mexico; JAX: Jacksonville; NS: Naval Station; NSB: Naval Submarine Base; NSWC: Naval Surface Warfare Center; RC: Range Complex; VACAPES: Virginia Capes

Dated: April 3, 2018.

**Samuel D. Rauch III,**  
Deputy Assistant Administrator for  
Regulatory Programs, National Marine  
Fisheries Service.

[FR Doc. 2018-07131 Filed 4-6-18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510-22-P

This page intentionally left blank.

## **Appendix H Public Comment Responses**

This page intentionally left blank.



**Final  
Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement  
Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>APPENDIX H</b>	<b>PUBLIC COMMENT RESPONSES</b>	<b>H-1</b>
<b>H.1</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>H-1</b>
<b>H.2</b>	<b>Public Comment Period for the Draft Environmental Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement .....</b>	<b>H-1</b>
H.2.1	Commenters, Comments and Responses .....	H-1
H.2.1.1	Comment Response Process.....	H-2
H.2.1.2	Agency, Organization and Private Individual Comment Coding.....	H-2
H.2.1.3	Agency and Organization Comment Coding.....	H-2
H.2.1.4	Private Citizen Comment Coding .....	H-5
<b>H.3</b>	<b>Comment Responses.....</b>	<b>H-6</b>

**List of Figures**

This section does not contain figures.

**List of Tables**

Table H.2-1. Agencies and Organizations Who Commented on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement .....	H-2
Table H.2-2. Private Individual Comment Response Index.....	H-6
Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix .....	H-8

This page intentionally left blank.

## **APPENDIX H PUBLIC COMMENT RESPONSES**

This appendix includes information about the public's participation in the development of the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (EIS/OEIS).

### **H.1 INTRODUCTION**

The Navy would like to thank the elected officials, Native American tribes and nations, federal regulatory and state resource agencies, business and community leaders, organizations, and individuals for taking the time to review the AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS, attend the public meetings, and submit comments on the AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS. Public informational meetings and public participation are an essential aspect of the environmental review process. This appendix contains a summary of the comments received on the Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS and the Navy's responses.

### **H.2 PUBLIC COMMENT PERIOD FOR THE DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL STATEMENT/OVERSEAS ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT**

The public comment period on the AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS began with the issuance of the Notice of Availability and a Notice of Public Meetings in the Federal Register on 30 June 2017. A correction of the Notice of Availability was issued on 7 July 2017 (Appendix G, Federal Register Notices). The public comment period began on 30 June 2017 and concluded on 29 August 2017. The Navy made significant efforts to notify the public to ensure maximum participation during the public comment period using signed letters, post cards, press releases and newspaper daily advertisements (Chapter 8, Public Involvement and Distribution). An email announcement was sent to the project website email distribution list announcing the availability of the Draft EIS/OEIS for public review and the public meetings.

The Notice of Public Meetings included a project description and dates and locations of the five public meetings. The public comment period allowed a variety of opportunities for the public to comment on the Draft EIS/OEIS (Appendix G, Federal Register Notices). Copies of the Draft EIS/OEIS were originally provided to 27 libraries along the east and Gulf coasts (see Chapter 8.0, Public Involvement and Distribution). After the Notice of Public Meetings was published in the Federal Register, the Navy submitted a copy of the Draft EIS/OEIS to two additional libraries, one in Key West, Florida per the request of the Naval Air Station Key West Public Affairs Officer and the other in Cape Cod, Massachusetts per request by a private citizen. The Draft EIS/OEIS was also available on the project website for review. Navy representatives were available during the open house public meetings to provide information and answer questions one-on-one. Comment sheets and a voice recorder were available to attendees. Commenters provided their input on the Draft EIS/OEIS in letters submitted through mail, written comments received at the public meetings, and via the project website.

#### **H.2.1 COMMENTERS, COMMENTS AND RESPONSES**

This appendix contains a list of the agencies (Table H.2-1) and private entities (Table H.3-1) that commented on the Draft EIS/OEIS and a comment matrix with Navy responses associated with the comments received (Table H.3-2). Scanned copies of comment letters (with the Commenter Identification Number assigned) are available on the project website (<http://aftteis.com>).

### H.2.1.1 Comment Response Process

The Navy considered and responded to all comments received on the Draft EIS/OEIS, as detailed in this Final EIS/OEIS. The Navy's responses to comments received during the public comment period are included in this Appendix. In accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1503.4, comments were assessed and responded to as follows:

- The Navy project team read and carefully reviewed all comments received. Each comment was assigned to a resource-specific specialist from the Navy's interdisciplinary team.
- Within each comment submittal, substantive comments were identified for consideration of possible updates to the EIS/OEIS analysis. Generally, substantive comments included items such as questions related to the alternatives analysis and components of the Proposed Action; resource-specific methodology, analysis, or impact conclusions; or the use, adequacy, or accuracy of data used to support the analysis.
- The EIS/OEIS analysis was updated as warranted based on comment review.
- Comment responses were developed for every comment based on the above-described comment review and Final EIS/OEIS update process. Responses identify, as appropriate, sections of the Final EIS/OEIS where revisions were made or details on where additional information is provided within the Final EIS/OEIS.

### H.2.1.2 Agency, Organization and Private Individual Comment Coding

Comments were received from 7 federal agencies, 31 state agencies, 7 local/regional government agencies, 5 non-governmental organizations, 2 tribal governments, 1 commercial group, and 63 private individuals.

### H.2.1.3 Agency and Organization Comment Coding

Table H.2-1 lists the agencies and organizations that submitted comments during the comment period. This table lists each comment by the Commenter Identification Number and where in the Comment Response Matrix (Table H.3-2) their comment and response can be found using a comment reference number. For example, a comment letter from a federal agency could have 10 comments within it. To organize responses, each commenter received a Commenter Identification Number and each comment within the letter was numbered (e.g., F01-01) is the first comment in the letter from the Army Corps of Engineers. A list of all of the Commenter Identification Numbers assigned and the corresponding comments can be found on the project website (<http://aftteis.com>).

**Table H.2-1. Agencies and Organizations Who Commented on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement**

<i>Commenter ID</i>	<i>Commenting Agency/Organization</i>	<i>Table H.3-2 Comment Reference Number</i>
<b><i>Federal Agencies (F)</i></b>		
F01	Army Corps of Engineers	141, 186
F02	Department of the Interior	51, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 141, 150, 151, 152
F03	Environmental Protection Agency	141
F04	Federal Aviation Administration	7, 14, 141

**Table H.2-1. Agencies and Organizations Who Commented on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (continued)**

<i><b>Commenter ID</b></i>	<i><b>Commenting Agency/Organization</b></i>	<i><b>Table H.3-2 Comment Reference Number</b></i>
F05	Marine Mammal Commission	52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 78, 79, 80
F06	NASA Kennedy Space Center	2
F07	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration – Office of Coastal Survey	62
<b>State Agencies (S)</b>		
S01	Alabama Historical Commission	8, 141
S02	Delaware Coastal Management Program	81, 82, 83, 177, 192, 193
S03	Florida Division of Historical Resources & State Historic Preservation Officer	15, 142
S04	Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission	16, 17, 84, 85
S05 <sup>3</sup>	Georgia Department of Natural Resources	5, 18, 19, 20, 63, 85, 86, 87, 88, 143, 144, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 191, 192, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 213, 214
S06	Georgia State Historic Preservation Office	142
S07	Louisiana Department of Natural Resources	144, 161
S08	Maine Historic Preservation Commission	141
S09	Maryland Department of Natural Resources	21, 22, 23
S10	Maryland Environmental Service	141
S11	Maryland State Clearinghouse	1, 141
S12	Massachusetts Port Authority	2
S13	Mississippi Department of Archives and History; Historic Preservation Division	141
S14	Mississippi Department of Marine Resources	2, 5, 24, 168, 177
S15	New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services	13, 25, 26, 27
S16	New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection	142, 145
S17	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation	6, 28, 89, 90, 91, 162, 192, 200, 201
S18	New York State Military and Naval Affairs	1
S19	North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality	5, 92, 103, 163, 164, 182, 183, 186, 202
S20	North Carolina Division of Parks and Recreation	165
S21	North Carolina Military Affairs Commission	2, 141
S22	North Carolina State Environmental Review Clearinghouse	1
S23	North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission	1, 93, 94
S24	South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control	64, 176, 177, 203
S25	South Carolina Department of Natural Resources	95, 96, 141, 208
S26	Texas Commission on Environmental Quality	13, 141, 184
S27	Texas Historical Commission	142
S28	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	97, 98, 99, 185
S29	Virginia Department of Environmental Quality	13, 100, 141, 144, 146, 147, 148, 166, 175
S30	Virginia Department of Military Affairs	141
S31	Virginia Port Authority	2

**Table H.2-1. Agencies and Organizations Who Commented on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (continued)**

<i>Commenter ID</i>	<i>Commenting Agency/Organization</i>	<i>Table H.3-2 Comment Reference Number</i>
<b>Local/Regional Government Agencies, Officials and Representatives (L)</b>		
L01	City of Cape Canaveral	1
L02	City of St. Mary's, Georgia	2
L03	Representative Diana Urban – 43 <sup>rd</sup> Assembly District of Connecticut	5, 65, 177
L04	Town of Barnstable, Hyannis, MA	2, 208
L05	Town of Nags Head, NC	5, 101, 215
L06	Town of Pine Knoll Shores, NC	1
L07	Town of South Kingston, RI	2
<b>Organizations (O)<sup>1</sup></b>		
O01	American Friends Service Committee, South East New England	3, 5, 13, 175, 177, 186, 209, 211
O02	Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council	2, 35, 81, 104, 105, 106, 181, 210
O03 <sup>2</sup>	Natural Resources Defense Council	36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 55, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 153, 173, 174, 187, 188, 189, 190, 204
O04	New England Fishery Management Council	45, 46, 47, 103, 133, 134, 135, 136, 175, 177, 180, 186, 205, 212
O05	Save The Bay	48, 49, 50, 137, 138, 139, 140, 206, 207
<b>Native American Tribes (N)</b>		
N01	Delaware Nation	2, 149
N02	Seminole Tribe of Florida	2, 149
<b>Commercial Business</b>		
C01	Seafreeze Ltd	2, 72, 177, 178, 179, 211, 212

<sup>1</sup> These private individuals submitted comments that referenced an organization that is not listed here: OTOCY (350.org), CURWH (Honor the Earth), FOWOR (Savannah Navy League), DIAJO (Zero Geo Engineering), EDDJU (Berkshire Environmental Action Team), ELLDA (Maine VFP), and TIPRE (Center for Cultural Evolution). These individuals' comments are addressed in table H.3-2. See table H.3-1 for the location of the response.

<sup>2</sup> Natural Resources Defense Council submitted comments on behalf of the following organizations: Animal Welfare Institute, Humane Society of the United States, Cetacean Society International, Ocean Mammal Institute, and Citizens Opposing Active Sonar Threats.

<sup>3</sup> In addition to two letters received from the Georgia Department of Natural Resources in response to the request for comment on the current AFTT EIS/OEIS, the Georgia Department of Natural Resources also provided past letters from 2013. Issues raised in the 2013 letters were incorporated into the previous AFTT EIS/OEIS and are also addressed in the current document. We are only responding to issues raised from the 2017 letters in this Final EIS/OEIS.

#### H.2.1.4 Private Citizen Comment Coding

In order to keep personally identifiable information private and to allow commenters to find their comments in this appendix, the Navy assigned each comment a code based on components of the commenter's name. Personally identifiable information include an individual's name, physical address, email address, or place of employment. Table H.2-2 lists the Commenter Identification Number for private individuals who submitted comments during the comment period. This table lists each comment by the Commenter Identification Number and where in the Comment Response Matrix (Table H.3-2) their comment and response can be found using a comment reference number. Individuals who commented on the Draft EIS/OEIS during the public comment period may find their comments using the following method:

- Each individual commenter was assigned a five-digit code (AAABB) that corresponds with their first and last name. "AAA" is the first three letters of the commenter's last name; "BB" is the first two letters of their first name. If more than one person has the same code then a number was added to the end of the five-digit code to designate multiple commenters (AAABB1 and AAABB2). If the commenter submits multiple comments within a letter, then a sequential number was assigned to each comment in the letter beginning with 01 and increases with each comment received from that individual. For example, the first comment received from an individual named John Doe would have the comment code DOEJO-01.
- Special cases:
  - For instances where limited information is provided, a lower case "x" is used in place of letters or numbers. Examples include instances in which only a last name is provided, such as "Doe," and the resulting comment code would be DOExx. Similarly, if only the first name "John" is provided, the comment code would be xxxJO. If a first or last name is too short to fill in the code (i.e., three letters for the last name or two letters for the first name), a lower case "x" is also used. For example, if the commenter is J Doe, the comment code would be DOEJx.
  - When a comment is submitted with no name or the commenter wrote "anonymous," the comment is coded ANONY and the single-digit numbers increase sequentially. For example, if multiple individuals submit comments without providing a name then the comment codes would be ANONY1, ANONY2, and ANONY3.

**Table H.2-2. Private Individual Comment Response Index**

<i>Commenter Identification Number</i>	<i>Table H.3-2 Comment Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenter Identification Number</i>	<i>Table H.3-2 Comment Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenter Identification Number</i>	<i>Table H.3-2 Comment Reference Number</i>
ANONY1	3	FOLMA	3, 5	MCGKA	3, 5
ANONY2	3	FOWOR	2	MCGSA	3, 5, 34, 170, 175
ANONY3	3, 5	FRISU	3, 5, 186	NAPSA	3, 5, 211
ANONY4	2, 5, 9	GAGBR	3, 5, 186, 199, 211	ODENA	3, 5
ANONY5	2	GALEV	3, 5, 170	OTOCY	3, 5
ARRRI	200	GERGR	3, 5	PATEL	3, 5
AUBMA	3, 186, 211	GOLDO	3	PETJU	2
BEHLA	3	GRACR	3, 5	RAYSU	3, 5, 13, 177
BENST	5	HAISA	3, 5	SCHRI	2
BREWE	3, 5	HANDA	3, 5	SMICH	2
BUCBE	3, 10	HARAM	3, 5	SNOBA	3, 211
BYRRU	2	HOPCH	3, 5, 169, 211	SPEJA	3, 5, 171
COEPH	4, 5, 175, 177, 186, 211	HUBWI	2	STATE	2
CURWH	3, 5	JEWSU	3, 5	STEHE	3, 5
DEERO	2	KAPJO	3	TIPRE	5
DIAJO	5, 11, 186	KUNJE	3, 5, 103, 168	TUCLI	3, 5
DOWDA	2, 12, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33	LAMRE	3, 5	UTTRI	3, 5
DREJA	3	LEPSH	3, 5, 186	VENPA	3, 5, 211
EDDJU	3, 5	LLOGA	3, 5, 13	WATAN	3
ELLDA	5	LOVST	5	WRITH	2
FARLA	3, 5	MAREU	103, 167	xxxJO	13, 172, 211

<sup>1</sup> See section 2.1.2.2, Private Citizen Comment Coding, for an explanation of the commenter identification numbers methodology.

## H.3 COMMENT RESPONSES

Responses to all comments received on the Draft EIS/OEIS are included in this section. Comment responses are organized by topic category. Tables H.2-1 and H.2-2 provides commenters the location in Table H.3-1 where their comments are addressed. Many of the comments received during the Draft EIS/OEIS public comment period can be grouped into larger categories. In these instances, the comments are summarized and a response is provided for the entire category. A copy of all of the comments received during the Draft EIS/OEIS public comment period is provided on the project website



(<http://aftteis.com>). Some comments require a more detailed response. In these cases, the entire comment is provided in Table H.3-1 with a response specific to that comment. Many of the comment responses refer to sections of the Final EIS/OEIS or the associated technical reports. The Final EIS/OEIS and the technical reports are located on the project website.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
<b>No comment</b>			
1	<u>Local/Regional:</u> L01-01, L06-01  <u>State:</u> S11-02, S18-01, S22-01, S23-03	Six comments explained that they did not have a comment on the Proposed Action.	Thank you for your review.
<b>Support of the Navy/Proposed Action</b>			
2	<u>Federal:</u> F06-01  <u>State:</u> S12-01, S14-01, S21-02, S21-04, S21-07, S31-01  <u>Local/Regional:</u> L02-01, L04-01, L07-01  <u>Organization:</u> O02-01  <u>Native American Tribes:</u> N01-01, N02-01  <u>Commercial:</u> C01-01  <u>Individuals:</u> ANONY4-01, ANONY5-01, BYRRU-01, DEERO-01, DOWDA- 08, FOWOR-01, HUBWI-01, PETJU-01, SCHRI-01, SMICH-01, STATE-01, WRITH-01	26 comments expressed support for the Navy and/or the Proposed Action.	Thank you for your participation in the National Environmental Policy Act process. Your comment is part of the official project record.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
<b>Against Navy/Proposed Action</b>			
3	<p><u>Organization:</u> O01-01, O01-02a, O01-05, O01-06a, O01-10a</p> <p><u>Individuals:</u> ANONY1-01, ANONY2-02, ANONY3-01, ANONY3-02b, AUBMA-01, BEHLA-01, BREWE-02, BUCBE-02, CURWH-01, DREJA-01, EDDJU-01, FARLA-01b, FOLMA-02, FOLMA-03, FRISU-01, GAGBR-02, GALEV-01, GERGR-01a, GERGR-02, GOLDO-01, GRACR-01, HAISA-01a, HANDA-01, HARAM-01a, HARAM-02b, HOPCH-01b, HOPCH-02, JEWSU-01a, KAPJO-01, LAMRE-01b, KUNJE-03a, LEPSH-03, LLOGA-03, MCGKA-01b, MCGSA-04, NAPSA-02b, ODENA-01b, OTOCY-01, PATEL-01b, RAYSU-01, SNOBA-01, SPEJA-02a, SPEJA-04, STEHE -01a, TUCU-02, UTTRI-01, VENPA-01a, WATAN-01</p>	53 comments expressed opposition to the Navy and/or the Proposed Action.	Thank you for your participation in the National Environmental Policy Act process. Your comment is part of the official project record. The proposed training and testing activities are generally consistent with training and testing that the Navy has been conducting in the AFTT Study Area for decades.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
4	<u>Individuals:</u> COEPH-01, COEPH-06	Two comments expressed concern that the Navy was conducting “war games”.	Thank you for your participation in the National Environmental Policy Act process. The Navy developed the alternatives considered in this Final EIS/OEIS after careful assessment by subject matter experts, including military units and commands that utilize the ranges, military range management professionals, and Navy environmental managers and scientists. These alternatives were approved by senior Navy leadership. The alternatives carried forward meet the Navy's purpose and need (Section 1.4, Purpose and Need) to ensure that it can fulfill its obligation under Title 10. See Section 2.4 (Action Alternative Development) for more detailed information on the development of alternatives. The proposed training and testing activities are generally consistent with training and testing that the Navy has been conducting in the AFTT Study Area for decades.
<b><i>Potential impact to marine life</i></b>			
5	<u>State:</u> S05-37, S14-02a, S19-01,  <u>Local:</u> L03-03, L05-01  <u>Organization:</u> O01-06b <u>Individuals:</u> ANONY3-02a, ANONY4-03, BENST-01, BREWE-01, BREWE-03, COEPH-04a, CURWH-02, DIAJO-02, EDDJU-02, ELLDA-01, FARLA-01a, FOLMA-01, FRISU-02a, GAGBR-01a, GALEV-02, GERGR-01b, GRACR-02,	48 comments expressed concerns regarding potential impact to marine species and environment from the proposed activities. These include both generalized concern as well as concerns regarding specific species and activities.	The Navy is concerned for marine life. All of the potential effects from Navy training and testing activities were analyzed in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences) of the Final EIS/OEIS. Also, as described in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) of the Final EIS/OEIS, the Navy implements mitigation measures during its training and testing activities. The Navy has conducted active sonar training and testing for decades in the sea space depicted in the Study Area with no long-term consequences or population-level impacts to marine species. The Navy consulted with the appropriate federal and state regulators regarding applicable environmental statutes.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
5 (cont.)	HAISA-01b, HANDA-02, HARAM-01b, HARAM-02a, HOPCH-01a, JEWSU-01b, KUNJE-03b, LAMRE-01a, LEPSH-01a, LLOGA-02, LOVST-01, MCGKA-01a, MCGSA-01a, NAPSA-02a, ODENA-01a, OTOCY-02, PATEL-01a, RAYSU-03a, SPEJA-01, SPEJA-02b, STEHE -1b, TIPRE-01, TUCLI-01, UTTRI-02, VENPA-01b		
6	<u>State:</u> S17-01	The Department's primary concerns regarding effects of training and testing in the 2.6 million square nautical mile AFTT Study Area are that the impacts are broad and wide- ranging, and include New York waters. The large scope has many significant direct and indirect effects on the marine environment and species, and covers a wide spectrum of impacts including ship strike, multiple acoustic impacts, entanglement, and ingestion. In recent years, New York State has seen an increased number of dead or dying whales along our shoreline. The primary cause of death of beached and washed-ashore marine mammals has been blunt trauma as a result of ship strike and/or entanglement by marine debris. There is potential that training and testing activities may drive marine mammal and sea turtle species into the New York Bight, increasing the risk for serious injury and mortality from interaction with human activity.	Thank you for your concern. There is no evidence that Navy training and testing activities drive marine mammals and sea turtle species into the New York Bight. The analysis and conclusions for the potential impacts to marine mammals from each of the individual stressors are discussed in Sections 3.7.3.1 (Acoustic Stressors) through 3.7.3.6 (Ingestion Stressors) and the potential impacts to turtles from each of the individual stressors are discussed in Sections 3.8.3.1 (Acoustic Stressors) through 3.8.3.6 (Ingestion Stressors). As stated in these sections potential impacts to marine mammals or turtles from the proposed testing and training activities is not expected to lead to long-term consequences for populations.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
<b><i>Concerns about activities/areas that are outside of the proposed action</i></b>			
7	<u>Federal:</u> F04-10	The Federal Aviation Administration expressed concern over any potential impacts to airspace.	Thank you for your response. The Navy is not proposing any construction or changes to airspace in support of the training covered in this document. Any pertinent Obstruction Evaluation/Airport Airspace Analysis (OE/AAA) matters will be handled separately through the appropriate coordination channels in a timely manner.
8	<u>State:</u> S01-02	Should artifacts or archaeological features be encountered during project activities, work shall cease and our office shall be consulted immediately. Artifacts are objects made, used or modified by humans. They include but are not excluded to arrowheads, broken pieces of pottery or glass, stone implements, metal fasteners or tools, etc. Archaeological features are stains in the soil that indicate disturbance by human activity. Some examples are post holes, building foundations, trash pits and even human burials. This stipulation shall be placed on the construction plans to insure contractors are aware of it.	Thank you for your participation in the National Environmental Policy Act process. The Proposed Action does not include activities, such as construction, that would impact archaeological features. Please see Chapter 2 (Description of Proposed Action and Alternatives) of the Final EIS/OEIS for a definition of the scope of the project.
9	<u>Individual:</u> ANONY4-02	If I was a terrorist I'd be following the path of the whales sonar isn't being blasted that way. I hope that the navy is able to immediately "stand down" if something horrible is revealed while testing new technology and the xxxxx is not bogged down in paperwork. I wish the results of some of these tests were not classified. If they are classified I hope there is a reasonable wait period to declassify; like within my lifetime.	Thank you for your participation in the National Environmental Policy Act process. The Navy developed the alternatives considered in this Final EIS/OEIS after careful assessment by subject matter experts, including military units and commands that utilize the ranges, military range management professionals, and Navy environmental managers and scientists. The alternatives carried forward meet the Navy's purpose and need (Section 1.4, Purpose and Need) to ensure that it can fulfill its obligation under Title 10. See Section 2.4 (Action Alternative Development) for more detailed information on the development of alternatives.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
10	<u>Individual:</u> BUCBE-01	Seismic testing and the drilling which is sure to follow, if anything is found, would be terrible. Marine life and the local tourist industry, which accounts for most of Charleston's and South Carolina's economy, could be devastated.	The Navy is not proposing any seismic activities as part of the proposed action. Please see Chapter 2 (Description of Proposed Action and Alternatives) of the Final EIS/OEIS for a definition of the scope of the project. The Navy strives to conduct training and testing activities in a manner compatible with commercial and recreational ocean users by minimizing temporary access restrictions (Section 3.11, Socioeconomics). Because the proposed activities would not lead to a noticeable change in Navy presence, and because the proposed locations for these activities do not differ much from historical use, it is unlikely that commercial and recreational activities would be noticeably affected by Navy activities requiring area restrictions.
11	<u>Individual:</u> DIAJO-01	Are these exercises exclusively American, or is the UN and NATO also involved? If not, who is leading?	Thank you for your participation in the National Environmental Policy Act process. All exercises associated with the Proposed Action are led by the U.S. Navy. Some activities will involve partner nations and allies.
12	<u>Individual:</u> DOWDA-07	The cumulative impacts section would be improved if it included a worst case scenario example and this would carry over into the socioeconomic consequences. I don't know what the worst case scenario might be, but it could include ship board explosions or ship collisions and release of fuels/toxic chemicals.	Thank you for your participation in the National Environmental Policy Act process. The National Environmental Policy Act does not require an agency to analyze speculative worst case scenarios. Rather, the focus of this EIS/OEIS is analysis of the reasonably foreseeable impacts of the Navy's proposed activities. This includes analyzing public health and safety, which are discussed in Section 3.12, including the standard operating procedures that the Navy implements to ensure the safety of its training and testing activities, as well as the reasonably foreseeable impacts from discharges associated with training and testing. Additional information is included in Section 3.1 Air Quality, and Section 3.2 Sediments and Water Quality.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
13	<u>Individual:</u> LLOGA-01, RAYSU-02, xxxJO-03  <u>Organization:</u> O01-04, O01-11b,  <u>State:</u> S15-03, S15-04, S26-02, S29-15	Nine of the comments submitted discussed activities outside of the scope of the Proposed Action. These comments discuss concerns about terrorism, Navy facilities and training at locations not covered in this document and a wide variety of other concerns.	Thank you for your participation in the National Environmental Policy Act process. The Proposed Action does not include these activities. The proposed training and testing activities are generally consistent with training and testing that the Navy has been conducting in the AFTT Study Area for decades. Please see Chapter 2 (Description of Proposed Action and Alternatives) of the Final EIS/OEIS for a definition of the scope of the project.
<b>Corrections/Typos/other errors in document</b>			
14	<u>Federal:</u> F04-01, F04-02, F04-03, F04-04, F04-05, F04-06, F04-07	The Federal Aviation Administration provided revisions to the text in the EIS/OEIS.	Thank you for your participation in the National Environmental Policy Act process. The Navy has revised the Final EIS/OEIS per your request.
15	<u>State:</u> S03-02	The Florida Division of Historical Resources & State Historic Preservation Officer provided a correction to section 3.10.	Thank you for your review. The Final EIS/OEIS has been revised to include the correct reference number Section 5.4.1 (Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources) instead of Section 5.4.5.
<b>Inclusion of Additional Science</b>			
16	<u>State:</u> S04-01	The DEIS cites a “minimum number alive population index” for North Atlantic right whales during 1990-2010 that suggests a mean annual population growth rate of 2.8 percent. More recent information suggests that the population growth rate, reproductive rates, and health indices have declined for right whales in recent years, and may be below the rate identified in the DEIS (Kraus et al. 2016, Pettis and Hamilton 2016, Rolland et al. 2016).	Section 3.7.2.2.2.3 (Population Trends) of the Draft EIS/OEIS presented data from the most recent National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)'s National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Stock Assessment Report available at the time of Draft EIS/OEIS publication on North Atlantic right whale population trends, citing a mean growth rate of 2.6 percent. The information presented in the Draft EIS/OEIS is consistent with the information included in the NMFS 2015 Proposed Rule to expand critical habitat (80 FR 9314). The Navy updated the Final EIS/OEIS with new information on population trends if new NMFS Stock Assessment Reports became available. The Navy reviewed the literature suggested by Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation (FWC) and incorporated into the Final EIS/OEIS as appropriate.



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
17	State: S04-02	Additionally, human-caused mortality and serious injuries for right whales exceed Potential Biological Removal (Waring et al. 2016). Year-to-date, at least thirteen mortalities and four new entanglement cases have been observed for right whales.	As discussed in Section 3.7.3 (Environmental Consequences), the Navy does not anticipate any serious injuries or mortalities to North Atlantic right whales; therefore the Navy will not contribute to the exceedance of Potential Biological Removal. In addition to procedural mitigation, the Navy also developed mitigation areas (see Section 5.4, Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) to further avoid potential interactions between training and testing activities and North Atlantic right whales.
18	State: S05-01	In 2009 the Navy implemented a Right Whale Distribution Study. However, results of this study have not been provided, either in the AFTT DEIS/DOEIS or associated appendices or through other direct submission to GaDNR. Results of this work are needed in order to assess the potential impacts of AFTT activities on right whales.	Long-term passive acoustic monitoring has been occurring in the JAX OPAREA, and the results of the monitoring are presented on the NMFS Office of Protected Resources web site and the Navy's Marine Species Monitoring web site ( <a href="http://www.navy-marine-species-monitoring.us/">http://www.navy-marine-species-monitoring.us/</a> ). Information from the AFTT monitoring program has been incorporated into the Final EIS/OEIS.
19	State: S05-43	We appreciate the Navy's use of revised marine mammal density maps in AFTT Phase III. Accurate density maps should improve the accuracy of take estimates and enhance mitigation efforts. Unfortunately, the current NARW model (Roberts et al. 2016) did not include Early Warning System (EWS) aerial survey data, which are the primary NARW data source for the Southeast U.S. Therefore, the NARW density estimates and resulting take estimates may be inaccurate. For example, the current model shows higher densities of NARWs in the Southeast U.S. in April than in December, which is inconsistent with decades of field observations.	The North Atlantic Right Whale model that predicted higher density in the species' core habitat area (e.g. Southeast U.S.) was selected as a precautionary measure to ensure take estimates would err on the high side until models are improved. The current North Atlantic Right Whale model did not produce higher density predictions in April compared to December for the Southeast U.S. Based on the model, density is higher in December, with predictions reaching up to 46 animals/100 km <sup>2</sup> off the Southeast coast compared to April, which had predictions reaching up to 3.2 animals/100 km <sup>2</sup> off the Southeast coast. Please refer to the 2017 technical report titled <i>U.S. Navy Marine Species Density Database Phase III for the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area</i> ( <a href="http://aftteis.com/Current-Documents">http://aftteis.com/Current-Documents</a> ) or the website, <a href="http://seamap.env.duke.edu/models/Duke-EC-GOM-2015/">http://seamap.env.duke.edu/models/Duke-EC-GOM-2015/</a> , for further information on the North Atlantic Right Whale model.
20	State: S05-44	Unfortunately, the current NARW model (Roberts et al. 2016) did not include EWS aerial survey data,	The best available science and data was used to prepare both the Draft and Final EIS/OEIS and will be used in Endangered Species

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
20 (cont.)		<p>which are the primary NARW data source for the Southeast U.S. Therefore, the NARW density estimates and resulting take estimates may be inaccurate. For example, the current model shows higher densities of NARWs in the Southeast U.S. in April than in December, which is inconsistent with decades of field observations. Roberts et al. are revising the model to include EWS aerial survey data which will increase the number of NARW sightings in the Southeast U.S. portion of the model 100-fold. The revised model should be complete by September 2017 (T. Gowan and J. Roberts, <i>pers. comm.</i>) We recommend that the Navy recalculate NARW take estimates with the revised model and provide updated results in the Final EIS.</p>	<p>Act and Marine Mammal Protection Act consultations with NMFS.</p>
21	<p><u>State:</u> S09-01</p>	<p>Maryland has and is funding the following three surveys and we encourage the U.S. Navy to consider this new data and information in its AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Aerial surveys to collect data on presence, density and seasonality of large whale species were conducted along the coastal waters of Maryland from July 2013 to June 2015. There were twenty-four surveys over 16,579 km of track-line. Here are a few highlights: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. 23 large whale groups sighted (9 fin whale, 2 humpback, 1 minke whale, 8 right whale and 3 unidentified whales);</li> <li>b. 417 bottlenose dolphin groups sighted and 36 groups of other dolphin species (25 common dolphin groups, 1 spotted dolphin group, 10 unidentified dolphin groups); and</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<p>Data from multiple surveys, including aerial surveys from the Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) and the Southeast Fisheries Science Center (SEFSC), and a shipboard survey from SEFSC, were used for the Phase III models and these surveys included track lines that covered most of, if not all of, the Maryland (MD) Wind Energy Area (WEA) survey area. . However, the Maryland MD WEA 2013-2015 aerial survey effort data was not used for the density models included in the AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS for several reasons. The MD WEA aerial data for the entire 2013-2015 period was received by Duke University (contractors for the Navy density modelling effort) as a single batch from Virginia Aquarium on 21 October 2015. The end of September 2014 was the last possible deadline the Duke University density modelling team could accept new data for density models that would be used for analysis in the AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS. Due to the late receipt of the data, refitting the models to include these MD aerial survey data was not feasible without incurring months of work that would also then have</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
21 (cont.)		c. 809 loggerhead turtle sightings and 142 sightings of other turtle species (45 green, 14 leatherback, 1 Kemp's and 82 unidentified). The study was conducted by the Virginia Aquarium and Marine Science Center and the Riverhead Foundation for Marine Research and Preservation.	affected the acoustic modelling timeframe. Because, the MD WEA project survey area was included in other surveys conducted by NEFSC and SEFSC, the inclusion of this data would not result in an appreciable change to the density model. The Duke University density modelling team has incorporated MD WEA 2013-2015 aerial survey data in the updated density models for the East Coast species that are currently under development and will be used in later Navy environmental compliance documents on the East Coast of the U.S.
22	<u>State:</u> S09-02	2. Maryland is cost-sharing a study with the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) to collect acoustic data to:  a. characterize patterns of temporal and spatial occurrence of vocalizing marine mammal species (including right whales, fin whales, humpback whales, minke whale and any small cetacean species); and  b. characterize the existing ambient noise environment in and around the Maryland WEA. The project is being undertaken by the University of Maryland Center for Environmental Science and the Bioacoustics Research Program at Cornell University and is still ongoing with preliminary information and data available upon request.	The Navy has corresponded with the study's principal investigator and has reviewed the available data. The Navy will continue to stay apprised of the study as it progresses.
23	<u>State:</u> S09-03	3. Maryland provided funds to the Biodiversity Research Institute to expand their ongoing work with the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) to:  a. assess wildlife distribution and abundance patterns and examine temporal variation in these patterns;	During the development of the Draft EIS/OEIS, the Navy reviewed the information presented on <a href="http://www.briloon.org/mabs">http://www.briloon.org/mabs</a> (based on a public scoping comment received from Delaware Natural Resources and Environmental Control). Following a review of the documents it was decided that the information provided in the reports did not add more relevant species-specific information than was already included in the relevant species sections. The Navy re-evaluated the referenced information and that

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
23 (cont.)		<p>b. development of statistical models to identify ecological drivers of these patterns and predict important habitat and aggregation areas; and</p> <p>c. identification of species likely to be exposed to offshore wind energy development or other anthropogenic activities.</p> <p>Maryland funded an extension of the DOE-funded surveys that included the expansion of existing boat surveys into Maryland state waters, the extension of video aerial surveys into areas west and south of the Maryland Wind Energy Area; and an extra aerial survey in Maryland waters. Key findings can be found in the Figures section at the end of this document. A copy of the final published reports and this work may be found online at: <a href="http://www.briloon.org/mabs">http://www.briloon.org/mabs</a>. There are both Mid-Atlantic- and Maryland-scale data and reports on this website.</p>	<p>applicable relevant information has been incorporated in the Final EIS/OEIS. The Navy incorporated the information presented on <a href="http://www.briloon.org/mabs">http://www.briloon.org/mabs</a> into the Final EIS/OEIS Sections 3.6.2.1.5 (Fishes), 3.7.2.1.5 (Marine Mammals), 3.8.2.1.5 (Reptiles), and 3.9.2.1.5 (Birds and Bats).</p>
24	<u>State:</u> S14-04	<p>More information about the proposed activities and locations would allow the MDMR to properly evaluate the risks to our marine resources. We believe that successful management is measured by sustainability as well as by accessibility though understanding and communication. Feel free to contact me with any additional information.</p>	<p>Appendix A (Navy Activity Descriptions) provides the activities that may occur within the AFTT Study Area. All of the potential effects from Navy training and testing activities were analyzed in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences) of the Final EIS/OEIS. Also, as described in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) of the Final EIS/OEIS, the Navy implements mitigation measures during its training and testing activities. The Navy has conducted active sonar training and testing for decades in the sea space depicted in the Study Area. Regarding impacts to Mississippi coastal resources, the Navy has consulted with the state of Mississippi through the Coastal Zone Management Act and received concurrence, see Appendix J (Agency Correspondence).</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
25	State: S15-01	As suggested in November 2015, NHDES recommends that the Department of the Navy review the ocean use and resource data available at the Northeast Ocean Data Portal ( <a href="http://www.northeastoceandata.org">www.northeastoceandata.org</a> ) during the development of the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS/OEIS). The Northeast Ocean Data Portal is an information resource and decision support tool that provides access to maps, data, tools, and information for ocean planning from the Gulf of Maine to Long Island Sound.	Within the AFTT Study Area, the Northeast and Mid-Atlantic Regional Planning Bodies developed Plans that were certified by the National Ocean Council in December 2016. In those Plans, the Department of Defense committed to using the Plans and Regional Data Portals to inform pertinent environmental programs, initiatives, and planning documents. The Regional Ocean Plans and Data Portals were used as a resource throughout the development of this Final EIS/OEIS.
26	State: S15-02	The comments formerly submitted by the NHDES Air Resources Division in response to the January 2016 Preliminary Request noted that the analysis should be expanded to consider the impacts of: 1) emissions from ships included in training and testing while at port and near shore;	<p>Emissions from ships operating nearshore have been included in the analysis, to cover 0-3 nautical miles from shore. They have been identified by the Range Complex. Emissions off the coast of New Hampshire would fall under the Northeast Range Complex, which includes three OPAREAS that encompass some or all of the offshore state waters of Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, and New Jersey. Vessel Steaming Hours by State vs International Waters is quite small for the Northeast Range Complex, as can be seen in the Appendix C (Air Quality Emissions Calculations and Record of Non-Applicability), Tab D (Ship Emissions).</p> <p>While it is impossible to estimate what percentage of vessel transits could possibly occur in the state waters of New Hampshire, it is reasonable and conservative to consider all vessel transits in state waters in the Northeast Range Complex to occur in New Hampshire state waters in order to assess whether or not there would be any impact.</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
27	<u>State:</u> S15-03, S15-04	Two comments expressed concern over emissions from on-road and in-port activities.	Thank you for your participation in the National Environmental Policy Act process. The Proposed Action does not include these activities. The proposed training and testing activities are generally consistent with training and testing that the Navy has been conducting in the AFTT Study Area for decades. Please see Chapter 2 (Description of Proposed Action and Alternatives) of the Final EIS/OEIS for a definition of the scope of the project.
28	<u>Individual:</u> DOWDA-01  <u>State:</u> S17-08	Two comments expressed concern that the Navy does not take into account the ongoing changes to the resources being impacted and the “shifting baseline”. New and significant noise impacts combined with an observed global shift in species regimes may cause changes in the distribution, abundance, and activities of marine life that are not fully understood.	The Final EIS/OEIS contains discussions within each biological resource section regarding climate change and how physical and biological components of the marine environment are changing. The Navy has used the best available science in its analysis of resources and cumulative impacts. The proposed training and testing activities are generally consistent with training and testing that the Navy has been conducting in the AFTT Study Area for decades. As a result, any substantial increases in noise within the oceans would be due to commercial shipping and other anthropogenic sources. With respect to more localized or regional concerns, the Navy has consulted with all coastal states in the Study Area on effects to their resources.
29	<u>Individual:</u> DOWDA-02	The NE ROP data portal includes much information that could add to the U.S. Navy EIS/OEIS which tends to be data, rich but information poor from my perspective as a retired scientist.	The best available science and applicable data relevant to the Draft EIS/OEIS were used in the analysis. Within the AFTT Study Area, the Northeast and Mid-Atlantic Regional Planning Bodies developed Plans that were certified by the National Ocean Council in December 2016. In those Plans, the Department of Defense committed to using the Plans and Regional Data Portals to inform pertinent environmental programs, initiatives, and planning documents. The Regional Ocean Plans and Data Portals were used as a resource throughout the development of this Final EIS/OEIS.
30	<u>Individual:</u> DOWDA-03	The U.S. Navy needs to adopt a more dynamic conceptual model for the EIS/OEIS to replace the Large Marine Ecosystem (LME) approach.	The LME concept was used in the Final EIS/OEIS to describe the current distribution of species and training/testing areas. The LME concept is recognized by NMFS, and other leading scientific organizations, and represents the best available science.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
31	<u>Individual:</u> DOWDA-04	Fisheries population dynamics models which include Essential Fish Habitat and variations in human environmental stressors could provide a way forward to evaluate the site-specific consequences of U.S. Navy Training and Testing events and the required monitoring programs of effects on wild places, wild things.	Habitat-based models of fisheries population dynamics require knowing age- and habitat- specific mortality rates from various sources and generally when/where they are occurring in terms of Essential Fish Habitat/Habitat Areas of Particular Concern. The sort of data needed to conduct a habitat-based fishery population model is not currently available for the AFTT study area. Even if the data were available, the primary sources of mortality for fishery populations are (by enormous measure) commercial and recreational fishing. The AFTT EIS/OEIS concludes that the proposed action (e.g., explosions, MEM, seafloor devices) would not result in population-level level impacts. The Navy also consulted with NMFS regarding impacts to Essential Fish Habitat from the Proposed Action. The resulting conservation measures were mostly a continuation of existing mitigation measures, with the addition of new mitigation for submerged aquatic vegetation and Habitat Areas of Particular Concern for sandbar sharks. The new mitigation measures are presented in Section 5.4.1 (Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources) and Section 5.4.3 (Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States), respectively.
32	<u>Individual:</u> DOWDA-05	The EIS/OEIS document focuses on marine mammals; sea turtles and sea birds. While ignoring the important role of forage species/filter feeders.	The Final EIS/OEIS analyzes all physical and biological components of the Study Area that could be impacted by the Proposed Action. The individual resource sections include: Section 3.2 (Sediments and Water Quality), 3.3 (Vegetation), 3.4 (Invertebrates), 3.5 (Habitats), 3.6 (Fishes), 3.7 (Marine Mammals), 3.8 (Reptiles), 3.9 (Birds and Bats).

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
33	<u>Individual:</u> DOWDA-06	This document would benefit from describing some worse case scenarios and how they might be mitigated.	The National Environmental Policy Act does not impose a duty on an agency to make a "worst case scenario analysis" if it can make a reasoned assessment of a proposed project's environmental impact. The Navy focused on reasonably foreseeable impacts that generate information and discussion on those consequences of greatest concern to the public and of greatest relevance to the agency's decision, rather than distorting the decision-making process by overemphasizing highly speculative or conjectural harms.
34	<u>Individual:</u> MCGSA-03	Not enough scientific data has been provided to coastal residents to provide an educated opinion on the testing. Please allow for further study to educate the public. Please complete further studies or consider other options.	The Navy complied with the Coastal Zone Management Act regarding its impact on coastal resources. All of the potential effects from Navy training and testing activities were analyzed in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences) of the EIS/OEIS. Also, as described in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) of the Final EIS/OEIS, the Navy implements mitigation measures during its training and testing activities.
35	<u>Organization:</u> O02-05	The Mid-Atlantic Ocean Data Portal ( <a href="http://portal.midatlanticocean.org/data-catalog/fishing/">http://portal.midatlanticocean.org /data-catalog /fishing/</a> ) has developed maps from Federally-required Vessel Trip Reports (VTRs) and Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS) that represent the locations and intensity of commercial fishing during 2011-2014. These maps could provide additional information to support site-specific training plans. However, important fishing areas may not be fully represented as locations frequently shift annually due to factors including market dynamics, regulatory changes, and rotational fishing strategies.	As a matter of practice, the Navy typically does not conduct certain activities in coastal areas due to specific mission requirements (see Section 2.3.3.16, Coastal Zone). For activities that could potentially be conducted in a coastal zone, the Navy implements procedural mitigation (see Section 5.3, Procedural Mitigation to be Implemented) and mitigation areas (see Section 5.4, Mitigation Areas to be Implemented). The Navy completed a full biological assessment and operational analysis of potential mitigation areas throughout the entire Study Area. Developing additional mitigation areas beyond what is described in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its mission requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives.  Additionally, as discussed in Section 3.11.3.1 (Impacts on



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
35 (cont.)		In addition, staff at NOAA Fisheries Greater Atlantic Regional Office and the Fishery Management Council can be consulted for specific information about the location of fishing activities throughout the year as specific training exercises are contemplated.	Accessibility), Navy training and testing activities have the potential to temporarily change access to ocean areas for safety reasons. These areas are relatively limited in size and time, and will typically be announced by U.S. Coast Guard and Federal Aviation Administration issued Notices to Mariners and Notices to Airmen, respectively. The Navy is not proposing to add any new restricted areas and proposes to continue the same type of temporary area closures that have occurred for decades. Therefore, Navy does not foresee there will be any measurable impacts to the commercial or recreational fishing industry.
36	<u>Organization:</u> O03-26	It seems likely that the DEIS does not consider the Cul de Sac for geospatial mitigation because the AFTT Study Area excludes the OPAREA. Putting aside questions of territoriality and statutory jurisdiction, the Navy has previously made commitments to restrict its training activities in foreign locations, including in the Bahamas (where sonar use in the Providence Channels has been prohibited since the 2000 mass stranding event), for the protection of beaked whales. <sup>61</sup> We believe the AFTT EIS/ OEIS process is an appropriate vehicle. But regardless of whether it uses that process or, as in the case of certain other prior commitments, acts independently of NEPA and Executive Order 12114, we urge the Navy to expeditiously consider the Cul de Sac for year-round time-area management to benefit the TOTO population of Blainville's beaked whales.	The Proposed Action does not include these activities. Please see Chapter 2 (Description of Proposed Action and Alternatives) of the Final EIS/OEIS for a definition of the scope of the project.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
37	<u>Organization:</u> O03-28	<p>While the Navy considered establishing Mitigation Areas for coastal bottlenose dolphins within a portion of the Mississippi Sound, and while the AFTT Study Area and the Navy's Gulf of Mexico Operating Areas exclude many of the Gulf's bays and inlet, it did not consider designating a Mitigation Area (outside the Mississippi Sound area it did consider) to capture waters out to the 20 m isobath, which marks the limit of the dolphins' range.</p> <p>Certain populations exhibit seasonal movements between the coastal waters of the Gulf and inshore bay, sound, and estuary habitat; and some near coastal bottlenose dolphin populations have been observed leaving the Mississippi Sound during the winter to temporarily reside outside of the barrier islands. The Navy should undertake a more thorough analysis of bottlenose dolphin habitat within the AFTT Study Area, particularly within those waters from Louisiana to western Florida that are still recovering from the Deepwater Horizon spill.</p>	<p>In its assessment of potential mitigation, the Navy considered implementing additional restrictions on active sonar and explosives in the Gulf of Mexico, including within the areas affected by the Deepwater Horizon spill. Navy operators determined that implementing additional mitigation beyond what is described in Section 5.4.4 (Mitigation Areas in the Gulf of Mexico) would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its mission requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives. Some of the considerations regarding why it would be impractical to implement additional mitigation in the Gulf of Mexico are provided below.</p> <p>The mitigation identified in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) represents the maximum mitigation within the identified mitigation areas that is practical to implement under the Proposed Action. Operational input indicates that designating additional mitigation areas (including dolphin habitat within the Deepwater Horizon spill area) would have a significant impact on the ability for units to meet their individual training and certification requirements (preventing them from deploying with the required level of readiness necessary to accomplish their missions), to meet national security tasking (limiting the flexibility of Combatant Commanders and warfighters to project power, engage in multi-national operations, and conduct the full range of naval warfighting capability in support of national security interests), on the ability of program managers and weapons system acquisition programs to meet testing requirements and required acquisition milestones; on operational costs (due to extending distance offshore, which would increase fuel consumption, maintenance, and time on station to complete required training and testing activities), on the safety risk associated with conducting training and testing at extended</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
37 (cont.)			<p>distances offshore (farther away from critical medical and search and rescue capabilities), on accelerated fatigue-life of aircraft and ships (leading to increased safety risk and higher maintenance costs), on training and testing realism (due to reduced access to necessary environmental or oceanographic conditions that replicate potential real world areas in which combat may occur), and/or on the ability for Navy Sailors to train and become proficient in using the sensors and weapons systems as would be required in a real world combat situation.</p> <p>Furthermore, the iterative and cumulative impact of all commenter-proposed mitigation areas and seasonal or temporal restrictions would deny national command authorities the flexibility to respond to national security challenges as required training necessary for deployment would entail movements to multiple operational areas along the Eastern seaboard and the Gulf of Mexico to conduct training within set time frames. Likewise, this iterative and cumulative impact would deny weapons system program managers and research, testing, and development program managers the flexibility to rapidly field or develop necessary systems due to the required use of multiple areas within limited timeframes. Additional information regarding the operational importance, significant negative impacts on Navy training and testing operations, and impracticality of implementing the mitigation area proposed by commenter in each geographic region mentioned is provided in the responses to Commenter Reference numbers 111, 116 through 119, and 121 through 123, as well as in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) of the Final EIS/OEIS.</p>
38	<u>Organization:</u> O03-31	Thus there is a need for the Navy to collect more information regarding the number, nature, and timing of testing and training events that take place within, or within close proximity to, important	The Navy does consider historic use (number and nature of training and testing activities) and locational information of training and testing activities when developing modelling boxes. The timing of training cycles and testing needs varies based on

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
38 (cont.)		habitat areas, essentially refining the scale of the analysis of operations to match the scale of the habitat areas considered to be important.	<p>deployment requirements to meet current and emerging threats. Due to the variability, the Final EIS/OEIS is structured to provide flexibility in training and testing locations, timing, and number. In addition, information regarding the exact location of sonar usage is classified. Due to the variety of factors, many of which influence locations that cannot be predicted in advance (e.g., weather), the analysis is completed at a scale that is necessary to allow for flexibility.</p> <p>The purpose of the quantitative acoustic analysis is to provide the best estimate of impact/take to marine mammals and Endangered Species Act (ESA) listed species for the Final EIS/OEIS and the regulator. Specifically, the analysis must take into account multiple Navy training and testing activities over large areas of the ocean for a five year period; therefore, analyzing activities in multiple locations over multiple seasons produces the best estimate of impacts/take to inform the Final EIS/OEIS and regulators. The scale at which spatially-explicit density models are structured is determined by the data collection method and the environmental variables that are used to build the model. A number of variables that are meaningful to marine mammal species, such as sea surface temperature, do not vary or affect species on a fine scale. Expecting fine scale resolution from the Navy's density database may force artificial granularity on species for which it is not biologically meaningful at the population-level. Therefore, given the variables that determine when and where the Navy trains and tests and the resolution of the density data, the analysis of potential impacts is scaled to the level that the data fidelity will support. This data is provided in the Final EIS/OEIS and to the regulator to determine potential impacts/take on a population of animals.</p>
39	<u>Organization:</u> O03-32, O03-33	Two comments urged the Navy to further investigate and research sonar signal modification as a potential mitigation measure.	Sonar signals are designed explicitly to provide optimum performance at detecting underwater objects (e.g., submarines) in a variety of acoustic environments. Although the Navy

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
39 (cont.)			acknowledges that this very limited data set suggests up or down sweeps of the sonar signal may result in different animal reactions, this is a very small data sample and this science requires further development. If future studies indicate this could be an effective approach, then Navy will investigate the feasibility and practicality of modifying signals, based on tactical considerations and cost, to determine how it will affect the sonar's performance.
40	<u>Organization:</u> O03-37	In addition to continuing to make funds available to support long-term monitoring studies, we recommend that, in the future, the Navy's Marine Species Monitoring Program expand funding for projects that aim to quantify the impact of Navy activities at the individual, and ultimately, population-level.	<p>The Navy established the Strategic Planning Process under the marine species monitoring program to help structure the evaluation and prioritization of projects for funding. Section 5.1.1.1.3 of the Final EIS/OEIS provides a brief overview of the Strategic Planning Process. More detail, including the current intermediate scientific objectives, is available on the monitoring portal as well as in the Strategic Planning Process report. The Navy's evaluation and prioritization process is driven largely by a standard set of criteria that help the steering committee evaluate how well a potential project addresses the primary objectives of the monitoring program. NMFS has opportunities to provide input regarding the Navy's intermediate scientific objectives as well as providing feedback on individual projects through the annual program review meeting and annual report. For additional information, please visit:  <a href="https://www.navy-marine-species-monitoring.us/about/strategic-planning-process/">https://www.navy-marine-species-monitoring.us/about/strategic-planning-process/</a></p> <p>Details on the Navy's involvement with future research will continue to be developed and refined by Navy and NMFS through the consultation and adaptive management processes, which regularly considers and evaluates the development and use of new science and technologies for Navy applications. The Navy will continue to be a leader in funding of research to better understand the potential impacts of Navy training and testing activities and to operate with the least possible impacts while meeting training and testing requirements.</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
41	<u>Organization:</u> O03-38	First, detailed, individual-level behavioral response studies, such as focal follows and tagging using DTAGs, carried out before, during, and after Navy operations, can provide important insights for these species and stocks and we encourage the Navy to expand funding for certain of these projects.	<p>In addition to the Navy's marine species monitoring program investments in the topic of individual-level behavioral response studies, the Office of Naval Research Marine Mammals and Biology program and the Navy's Living Marine Resources program continue to heavily invest in this topic.</p> <p>For example, the following studies are currently being funded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Southern California Behavioral Response Study (Principal Investigators: John Calambokidis and Brandon Southall)</li> <li>• Cuvier's Beaked Whale and Fin Whale Behavior During Military Sonar Operations: Using Medium-term Tag Technology to Develop Empirical Risk Functions (Principal Investigators: Greg Schorr and Erin Falcone)</li> <li>• 3S3- Behavioral responses of sperm whales to naval sonar (Principal Investigators: Petter Kvadsheim and Frans-Peter Lam)</li> <li>• Measuring the effect of range on the behavioral response of marine mammals through the use of Navy sonar (Principal Investigators: Stephanie Watwood and Greg Schorr)</li> <li>• Behavioral response evaluations employing robust baselines and actual Navy training (BREVE) (Principal Investigators: Steve Martin, Tyler Helble, Len Thomas)</li> <li>• Integrating remote sensing methods to measure baseline behavior and responses of social delphinids to Navy sonar (Principal Investigators: Brandon Southall, John Calambokidis, John Durban).</li> </ul> <p>Please visit <a href="http://greenfleet.dodlive.mil/environment/">http://greenfleet.dodlive.mil/environment/</a> and <a href="https://www.onr.navy.mil/Science-Technology/Departments/Code-32/All-Programs/Atmosphere-Research-322/Marine-Mammals-Biology">https://www.onr.navy.mil/Science-Technology/Departments/Code-32/All-Programs/Atmosphere-Research-322/Marine-Mammals-Biology</a> for further information regarding these projects.</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
42	<u>Organization:</u> O03-39	Recent studies using DTAGs have also been used to characterize social communications between individuals of a species or stock, including between mothers and calves; we recommend that the Navy prioritize funding studies that further characterize the suite of vocalizations related to social interactions.	<p>The Navy has funded a variety of projects that are collecting data that can be used to study social interactions amongst individuals. Examples of these projects include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Southern California Behavioral Response Study (Principal Investigators: John Calambokidis and Brandon Southall)</li> <li>• Tagging and Tracking of Endangered North Atlantic Right Whales in Florida Waters (Principal Investigators: Doug Nowacek and Susan Parks). This project involves the use of DTAGs, and data regarding the tagged individual and group are collected in association with the tagging event. In addition to the vocalization data that is being collected on the DTAGs, data is collected on individual and group behaviors that are observed, including between mother/calf pairs when applicable. The Navy will continue to collect this type of data when possible.</li> <li>• Integrating remote sensing methods to measure baseline behavior and responses of social delphinids to Navy sonar (Principal Investigators: Brandon Southall, John Calambokidis, John Durban.)</li> <li>• Acoustic Behavior of North Atlantic Right Whale (<i>Eubalaena glacialis</i>) Mother-Calf Pairs (Principal Investigators: Susan E. Parks and Sofie Van Parijs). The long-term goal of this project is to quantify the behavior of mother-calf pairs from the North Atlantic right whale to determine a) why mothers and calves are more susceptible to collisions with vessels and, b) determine the vocal behavior of this critical life stage to assess the effectiveness of passive acoustic monitoring to detect mother-calf pairs in important habitat areas (see <a href="https://www.onr.navy.mil/reports/FY15/mbparks.pdf">https://www.onr.navy.mil/reports/FY15/mbparks.pdf</a>.)</li> </ul> <p>Social Ecology and Group Cohesion in Pilot Whales and their Responses to Playback of Anthropogenic and Natural Sounds</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
42 (cont.)			(Principal Investigator: Frants H. Jensen). This project investigates the social ecology and cohesion of long-finned pilot whales as part of a broad multi-investigator research program that seeks to understand how cetaceans are affected by mid frequency sonar and other sources of anthropogenic noise (see <a href="https://www.onr.navy.mil/reports/FY15/mbjensen.pdf">https://www.onr.navy.mil/reports/FY15/mbjensen.pdf</a> ).
43	<u>Organization:</u> O03-40	We recommend that the Navy make funds available to use these technologies for assessing marine mammal behavior before, during, and after Navy operations (e.g. swim speed and direction, group cohesion). In addition, studies into how these technologies can be used to assess body condition should be supported as this can provide an important indication of energy budget and health, which can inform the assessment of population-level impacts.	<p>Studies that use unmanned aerial vehicles to assess marine mammal behaviors and body condition are being funded by the Office of Naval Research Marine Mammals and Biology program. Although the technology shows promise, the field limitations associated with the use of this technology has hindered the useful application in behavioral response studies in association with Navy training and testing events. For safety reasons, research vessels cannot remain in close proximity to Navy vessels during Navy training or testing events, so battery life of the unmanned aerial vehicles has been an issue. In addition to researching unmanned platforms, the Navy plans to continue researching thermal detection systems to determine their effectiveness and compatibility with Navy applications. If thermal detection technology matures to the state where it is determined to be an effective mitigation tool during training and testing, the Navy will assess the practicality of using the technology during training and testing events and retrofitting its observation platforms with thermal detection devices. The Navy will provide information to NMFS about the status and findings of Navy funded studies and any associated practicality assessments at the annual adaptive management meetings.</p> <p>However, as the technology improves, the Navy will continue to assess the applicability of this technology for the Navy's research and monitoring programs. An example project is Integrating Remote Sensing Methods to Measure Baseline Behavior and Responses of Social Delphinids to Navy sonar (Principal</p>



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
43 (cont.)			Investigators: Brandon Southall, John Calambokidis, and John Durban).
44	<u>Organization:</u> O03-41	We therefore recommend the Navy expand funding to explore the utility of other, simpler modeling methods that could provide at least an indication of population-level effects, even if each of the behavioral and physiological mechanisms are not fully characterized. Additionally, we encourage the Navy to contribute increased funds to studies aimed at exploring other potential proxy measures of changes in population-level abundance in order to develop an early-detection system for populations that may be experiencing a decline as a result of Navy activities.	The Office of Naval Research Marine Mammals and Biology program has invested in the Population Consequences of Disturbance (PCoD) model, which provides a theoretical framework and the types of data that would be needed to assess population-level impacts. Although the process is complicated and many species are data poor, this work has provided a foundation for the type of data that is needed. Therefore, in the future, relevant data that is needed for improving the analytical approaches for population-level consequences resulting from disturbances will be collected during projects funded by the Navy's marine species monitoring program. General population-level trend analysis is conducted by NMFS through their stock assessment reports and regulatory determinations. The Navy's analysis of effects to populations (species and stocks) of all potentially exposed marine species, including marine mammals and sea turtles, is based on the best available science as discussed in Section's 3.7 (Marine Mammals) and 3.8 (Reptiles). PCoD models, similar to many fisheries stock assessment models, once developed will be powerful analytical tools when mature. However, currently they are dependent on too many unknown factors for these types of models to produce a reliable answer.
45	<u>Organization:</u> O04-01	The Atlantic sea scallop is notably absent from the list of species on page 3.4-4, but can be quite abundant in certain habitat types, namely areas with sand and gravel sediments and depths of 18-110 meters.	Page 3.4-4 does not provide a comprehensive list of species, only sample lists of taxonomic groups including scallops. The intent of this section was not to provide a comprehensive list of invertebrate species tied to any particular location, but rather taxonomic/morphologic/behavioral groups that were the subject of analysis regarding sparse impacts spread across a vast study area.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
46	<u>Organization:</u> O04-06	Coral distributions in the New England and Mid-Atlantic regions are well documented in the recent plan amendments/environmental assessments developed by the Mid-Atlantic and New England Fishery Management Councils, and we would be happy to provide the Navy with specific information based on our recent work. NMFS, a collaborating agency on the EIS, has substantial expertise in this area and is the source of most of our coral data.	Thank you for offering the data. The Navy did consider and use the data, as appropriate, in the analysis.
47	<u>Organization:</u> O04-12a	<p>With respect to fishing activity, the summary provided in section 3.11.2.4 is a good overview of commercial and recreational fishing in the Atlantic and Gulf regions, but would benefit from additional specifics. It would be helpful to include an assessment of the likely spatial overlap between specific types of fishing activities with the locations where training and testing activities are likely to be concentrated. Fishing activities could be grouped by target species, fishery management plan, or gear type. Such an analysis would not need to be overly specific to be useful; as both fishing activities and Naval testing and training are somewhat difficult to forecast precisely, this would be challenging in any case.</p> <p>Fishing effort maps are available on regional ocean data portals such as <a href="http://www.northeastoceandata.org/">http://www.northeastoceandata.org/</a> and <a href="http://portal.midatlanticocean.org/">http://portal.midatlanticocean.org/</a>.</p>	Within the AFTT Study Area, the Northeast and Mid-Atlantic Regional Planning Bodies developed Plans that were certified by the National Ocean Council in December 2016. In those Plans, the Department of Defense committed to using the Plans and Regional Data Portals to inform pertinent environmental programs, initiatives, and planning documents. The Regional Ocean Plans and Data Portals were used as a resource throughout the development of this EIS/OEIS. Additionally, because the proposed activities would not lead to a noticeable change in Navy presence, and because the proposed locations for these activities do not differ much from historical use, it is unlikely that commercial and recreational fishing activities would be noticeably affected by Navy activities requiring area restrictions.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
48	<u>Organization:</u> O05-02, O05-04	Two comments were specific to concerns over potential impacts to the Narragansett Bay from the Proposed Action.	Appendix A (Navy Activity Descriptions) provides the activities that may occur within inland waters and pierside locations. For example, the only training events identified as occurring within Narragansett Bay are Maritime Security Operations (section A.2.9.13) and Waterborne Training (section A.2.10.9). The timing of training cycles and testing needs varies based on deployment requirements to meet current and emerging threats. As such, the AFTT EIS/OEIS is structured to provide flexibility in training and testing locations, timing, and number of events. Due to the variety of factors, many of which influence locations that cannot be predicted in advance (e.g., weather), the information and analysis provided is at a geographic scale necessary to allow for flexibility. Additionally, the activities occurring within and near Narragansett Bay are consistent with activities that have been occurring in the area for decades, to which no effects to the Bay or watershed have been identified.
49	<u>Organization:</u> O05-03, O05-11	Two comments expressed that the Navy did not adequately address or inform the public of the potential direct, indirect, or cumulative impacts resulting from the proposed activities.	The Navy's analysis of direct and indirect effects is described in Chapter 3.0.3 (Overall Approach to Analysis). Generally for each resource analyzed in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences), the direct impacts from individual stressors are analyzed first, followed by, where applicable, the secondary stressors, and then concludes with a summary of the potential impacts of combined stressors (all direct and indirect). The analysis of cumulative impacts is provided in Chapter 4 (Cumulative Impacts). Further, the U.S. EPA has reviewed the Draft EIS/OEIS and rated the Draft EIS/OEIS as LO-Lack of Objections-which means, it has not identified any environmental impacts requiring substantive changes to the proposal.
50	<u>Organization:</u> O05-09	Despite the critical importance of SAV to Narragansett Bay and the close proximity of SAV to training and testing grounds, most graphics depicting Narragansett Bay make it impossible to discern any detail due to their scale.	The Phase III Essential Fish Habitat Assessment can be found on the project website ( <a href="http://www.aftteis.com">www.aftteis.com</a> ) and has a full page map of Narragansett Bay including up-to-date mapping of seagrass beds, seaweed beds, rocky shorelines, rocky bottoms, shipwrecks, etc.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
<b>Acoustics and Explosives</b>			
51	<u>Federal:</u> F02-04	Acknowledge all the park units in the study area and include an analysis of all noise generating activities (airborne and marine) that could impact national park resources and values even when not occurring within park boundaries. In particular, the NPS requests that the Final EIS include a more thorough analysis of potential impacts that airborne noise sources may have on wilderness values, recreational activities and visitor experience in and around NPS units. Certain site-specific noise sources may warrant inclusion and potential mitigation in the document due to their specific location and potential severity of impacts.	The Navy added several parks to Chapter 6 Table 6.1-2 that had not been previously identified in the Draft EIS/OEIS. These include: Fort Carolina National Memorial; Gulf Islands National Seashore; Fort Sumter National Monument; Acadia National Park; Boston Harbor Islands National Recreation Area; Christiansted National Historic Site; Fort Monroe National Monument; Colonial National Historic Park; and Sandy Point National Wildlife Refuge. All these locations are either within the Study Area or are directly adjacent to the Study Area. The rest of the areas provided in Attachment A to the comment letter were in close proximity to the Study Area, but generally, noise producing activities conducted by the Navy near coastal National Parks, Historic Sites or Monuments would occur greater than 12 NM from the coast. Aircraft noise would be intermittent due to transits from airfields to the operating areas at sea. Any activities occurring on the coast, would generally occur on Department of Defense controlled beaches. These operating parameters will prevent or reduce any noise impacts to park resources. The Final EIS/OEIS includes more information regarding potential impacts of wilderness values, recreational activities and visitor experience from airborne noise to Section 3.11 (Socioeconomics) with regard to park units.
52	<u>Federal:</u> F05-01	<p>The Commission notes that 30 iterations or Monte Carlo simulations is low for general bootstrapping methods but understands that increasing the number of iterations in turn increases the computational time needed to run the models.</p> <p>Accordingly, the Commission suggests that, if the computation time is not overly burdensome, the Navy consider increasing the iterations from 30 to at least 200 for activities that have yet to be modeled for Phase III and for all activities in Phase IV.</p>	The 30 iterations used in Navy Acoustic Effects Model (NAEMO) represent the number of iterations run for each of the four seasons analyzed in AFTT Phase III which results in a total of 120 iterations per year for each event analyzed. For other areas where only warm and cold seasons are analyzed, the number of iterations per season is increased to 60 so that the same 120 iterations per year are maintained. Navy reached this number of iterations by running two iterations of a scenario and calculating the mean of exposures, then running a third iteration and calculating the running mean of exposures, then a fourth iteration and so on. This is done until the running mean becomes stable.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
52 (cont.)			<p>Through this approach, it was determined 120 iterations was sufficient to converge to a statistically valid answer and provides a reasonable uniformity of exposure predictions for most species and areas. There are a few exceptions for species with sparsely populated distributions or highly variable distributions. In these cases, the running mean may not flatten out (or become stable); however, there were so few exposures in these cases that while the mean may fluctuate; the overall number of exposures did not result in significant differences in the totals. In total, the number of simulations conducted for AFTT Phase III exceeded six million simulations and produced hundreds of terabytes of data. Increasing the number of iterations, based on the discussion above, would not result in a significant change in the results, but would incur a significant increase in resources (e.g., computational and storage requirements). This would divert these resources from conducting other more consequential analysis without providing for meaningfully improved data. The Navy is continually looking at ways to improve NAEMO and reduce data and computational requirements. As technologies and computational efficiencies improve, Navy will evaluate these advances and incorporate them where appropriate.</p>
53	<u>Federal:</u> F05-02	Therefore, the Commission again recommends that the Navy use its spatially and temporally dynamic simulation models (e.g., randomly-generated munition trajectories and animat simulations) rather than simple probability calculations to estimate strike probabilities and number of takes from expended munitions and non- explosive materials.	<p>The recommendation of the Marine Mammal Commission to use a dynamic simulation model to estimate expended munitions and non- explosive materials strike probability was considered, but the Navy found that the current analysis used in the Final EIS/OEIS is more conservative and over estimates the potential impacts to marine mammals. An analysis of direct strike resulting from expended materials conducted in a dynamic simulation model such as NAEMO would also be a probability analysis, however it would be conducted in a different manner.</p> <p>The current analysis provides an overestimation of the probability of a strike for the following reasons: (1) calculates the probability of a single military item (of all the items expended over the course</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
53 (cont.)			of the year) hitting a single animal at its species' highest seasonal density, (2) does not take into account the possibility that an animal may avoid military activities, (3) does not take into account the possibility that an animal may not be at the water surface, (4) does not take into account that most projectiles fired during training and testing activities are fired at targets, and not all projectiles would hit the water with their maximum velocity and force, and (5) does not quantitatively take into account the Navy avoiding animals that are sighted through the implementation of mitigation measures. In order to be more conservative, the Navy will continue using this method.
54	<u>Federal:</u> F05-03	As such, the Commission recommends that the Navy review Branstetter et al. (2017) and determine whether inclusion of the killer whale audiogram data would alter the composite audiograms, weighting functions, and/or weighted thresholds for the various functional hearing groups and if so, whether those modifications are sufficient to warrant revisions in the current weighting functions and associated thresholds as stipulated in Department of Navy (2017).	The Navy developed the current Phase III temporary and permanent threshold shift (TTS) thresholds and weighting functions in coordination with NMFS and in turn NMFS adopted these criteria for species under their regulatory purview. Navy reviewed Branstetter et. al. 2017 and is cited in Section 3.7.2.1.4, Hearing and Vocalization. We will continue to review and evaluate new relevant data as it becomes available. Since the methodology for deriving composite audiograms and associated marine mammal auditory weighting functions, as well as TTS thresholds is data driven, any new information that becomes available has the potential to cause some amount of change for that specific hearing group but also other hearing groups, if they rely on surrogate data. It may not be feasible to make changes every time a new data point becomes available. Instead, Navy will periodically examine new data to date and consider the impacts of those studies on the Technical Guidance to determine what revisions/updates may be appropriate. Thus far, no new information has been published or otherwise conveyed that would fundamentally change the assessment of impacts or conclusions of this Final EIS/OEIS.
55	<u>Federal:</u> F05-04	Two comments expressed concern over the use of cut-off distances in the analysis estimating the	The consideration of proximity (cut-off distances) was part of the criteria developed in consultation with NMFS and was applied

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
55 (cont.)	<u>Organization:</u> O03-50	numbers of marine mammal takes.	within the Navy's acoustic effects model. Cut-off distances were used to better reflect the take potential for military readiness activities as defined in the MMPA. As stated in Draft EIS/OEIS Section 3.7.3.1.2.1, the derivation of the behavioral response functions and associated cut-off distances is provided in the 2017 technical report titled <i>Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis (Phase III)</i> . Briefly, much of the data used to derive the behavioral response functions was from nearby, scaled sources, thereby potentially confounding results since it is difficult to tell whether the focal marine mammal is reacting to the sound level or the proximity of the source and/or vessel amongst other potentially confounding contextual factors that are unlike actual Navy events for which the behavioral response functions (BRF's) are being derived. To account for these non-applicable contextual factors, all available data on marine mammal reactions to actual Navy activities and sound sources (or other large scale activities such as seismic surveys when information on proximity to sonar sources is not available for a given species group, i.e. harbor porpoises) were reviewed to find the farthest distance to which significant behavioral reactions were observed. These distances were rounded up to the nearest 5 or 10 km interval, and for moderate to large scale activities using multiple or louder sonar sources, these distances were greatly increased --- doubled in most cases. The Navy's BRF's applied within these distance is currently the best know method for providing the public and regulators with a more realistic (but still conservative where some uncertainties exist) estimate of impact and potential take under military readiness for the proposed actions within this Final EIS/OEIS.
56	<u>Federal:</u> F05-05	Therefore, the Commission recommends that the Navy include behavior takes of marine mammals during all explosive activities, including those that involve single detonations.	As stated in Final EIS/OEIS Section 3.7.3.2.2.1 (Methods for Analyzing Impacts from Explosives), the derivation of the explosive injury criteria is provided in the 2017 technical report titled <i>Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects</i>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
56 (cont.)			<p><i>Analysis (Phase III)</i>. This report was provided as supporting documentation to the AFTT EIS/OEIS.</p> <p>There is no evidence to support that animals have significant behavioral reactions to temporally and spatially isolated explosions. The Navy has been monitoring detonations since the 1990's and has not observed these types of reactions.</p> <p>TTS and all other higher order impacts are assessed for all training and testing events that involve the use of explosives or explosive ordnance. All Navy's monitoring projects, reports and publications are available on the marine species monitoring webpage (<a href="https://www.navymarinespeciesmonitoring.us/">https://www.navymarinespeciesmonitoring.us/</a>).</p>
57	<u>Federal:</u> F05-06	The Commission recommends that the Navy (1) specify why the constants and exponents for onset mortality and onset slight lung injury thresholds for Phase III have been amended, (2) ensure that the modified equations are correct, and (3) specify whether any additional assumptions were made.	As stated in Section 3.7.3.2.2.1 (Methods for Analyzing Impacts from Explosives), the derivation of the explosive injury equations is provided in the 2017 technical report titled <i>Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis (Phase III)</i> .
58	<u>Federal:</u> F05-07	Multiple common dolphins were killed during one of the Navy's underwater detonation events in March 2011 (Danil and St. Leger 2011). Although the effectiveness of the Navy's mitigation measures has yet to be determined, those circumstances make it clear that the Navy's mitigation measures are not fully effective, especially for explosive activities. Thus, it would be prudent for the Navy to estimate injuries and mortalities based on onset rather than a 50-percent incidence of occurrence. The Navy did indicate that it is reasonable to assume for impact analysis—thus its take estimation process—that extensive lung hemorrhage is a level of injury that would result in wild animal mortality (Department of the Navy 2017). It is unclear why the Navy did not	<p>Based on an extensive review of the incident referred to by the commenter, the Navy, in consultation with NMFS, revised and updated the mitigation for these types of events. There have been no further incidents since these mitigation changes were instituted.</p> <p>The Navy used the range to one percent risk of mortality and injury (referred to as "onset" in the Draft EIS/OEIS) to inform the development of mitigation zones for explosives. In all cases, the mitigation zones for explosives extend beyond the range to one percent risk of non-auditory injury, even for a small animal (representative mass = 5 kg). In the Final EIS/OEIS, the Navy has clarified that the "onset" non-auditory injury and mortality criteria are actually one percent risk criteria.</p> <p>Over-predicting impacts, which would occur with the use of one</p>



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
58 (cont.)		<p>follow through with that premise.</p> <p>The Commission recommends that the Navy use onset mortality, onset slight lung injury, and onset GI tract injury thresholds to estimate both the numbers of marine mammal takes and the respective ranges to effect.</p>	<p>percent non-auditory injury risk criteria in the quantitative analysis, would not afford extra protection to any animal. The Navy, in coordination with NMFS, has determined that the 50 percent incidence of occurrence is a reasonable representation of a potential effect.</p>
59	<u>Federal:</u> F05-12	<p>Given that sound sources are moving, it may not be until later in an exercise that the animal is close enough to experience PTS and it is those few close pings that contribute to the potential to experience PTS. An animal being beyond the PTS zone initially has no bearing on whether it will come within close range later during an exercise since both sources and animals are moving. In addition, Navy vessels may move faster than the ability of the animals to evacuate the area. The Navy should have been able to query the dosimeters of the animats to verify whether its 5-percent assumption was valid.</p>	<p>As stated in Final EIS/OEIS Section 3.7.3.1.2.1 (Methods for Analyzing Impacts from Sonar and Other Transducers), the consideration of marine mammals avoiding the area immediately around the sound source, is provided in the 2018 technical report titled <i>Quantifying Acoustic Impacts on Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles: Methods and Analytical Approach for Phase III Training and Testing</i>. This report was provided as supporting documentation to the Draft EIS/OEIS. As the commenter correctly articulates: "For avoidance, the Navy assumed that animals present beyond the range to onset PTS for the first three to four pings are assumed to avoid any additional exposures at levels that could cause PTS." That equated to approximately 5 percent of the total pings or 5 percent of the overall time active; therefore, 95 percent of marine mammals predicted to experience PTS due to sonar and other transducers were instead assumed to experience TTS. As discussed in the Quantitative Analysis for Estimating Acoustic and Explosive Impacts to Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles, animats in the Navy's acoustic effects model do not move horizontally or 'react' to sound in any way, necessitating the additional step of considering animal avoidance of close-in PTS zones. This approach is fully supported by the best available</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
59 (cont.)			science. Based on a growing body of behavioral response research, animals do in fact avoid the immediate area around sound sources to a distance of a few hundred meters or more depending upon the species. Avoidance to this distance greatly reduces the likelihood of impacts to hearing such as (TTS and PTS, respectively). Specifically, the ranges to PTS for most marine mammal groups are within a few tens of meters and the ranges for the most sensitive group, the HF cetaceans, average about 200 m, to a maximum of 270 m in limited cases; however HF cetaceans such as harbor porpoises, have been observed reacting to anthropogenic sound at greater distances than other species and are likely to avoid their zones to hearing impacts (TTS and PTS) as well. Querying the dosimeters of the animats would not produce useful information since, as discussed previously, the animats do not move in the horizontal and are not programmed to "react" to sound or any other stimulus.
60	<u>Federal:</u> F05-13	Therefore, the Commission again recommends that the Navy (1) provide the total numbers of model-estimated Level A harassment (PTS and slight lung and GI injuries) and mortality takes rather than reduce the estimated numbers of takes based on the Navy's post-model analyses and (2) include the model-estimated Level A harassment and mortality takes in its LOA application to inform NMFS's negligible impact determination analyses.	<p>As stated in Draft EIS/OEIS Section 3.7.3.1.2.1 (Methods for Analyzing Impacts from Sonar and Other Transducers) and in Section 3.7.2.2.1 (Methods for Analyzing Impacts from Explosives), the consideration of marine mammal avoidance and mitigation effectiveness is integral to the Navy's overall analysis of impacts from sonar and explosive sources. Details of this analysis are provided in the 2018 technical report titled <i>Quantifying Acoustic Impacts on Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles: Methods and Analytical Approach for Phase III Training and Testing</i>.</p> <p>As discussed in the 2018 technical report titled <i>Quantifying Acoustic Impacts on Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles: Methods and Analytical Approach for Phase III Training and Testing</i>, animats in the Navy's acoustic effects model do not move horizontally or 'react' to sound in any way. The current best available science based on a growing body of behavioral response research shows that animals do in fact avoid the immediate area around sound sources to a distance of a few hundred meters or</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
60 (cont.)			<p>more depending upon the species. Avoidance to this distance greatly reduces the likelihood of impacts to hearing such as TTS and PTS, respectively).</p> <p>Specifically, the ranges to PTS for most marine mammal groups are within a few tens of meters and the ranges for the most sensitive group, the HF cetaceans, average about 200 m, to a maximum of 270 m in limited cases; however HF cetaceans such as harbor porpoises, have been observed reacting to anthropogenic sound at greater distances than other species and are likely to avoid their zones to hearing impacts (TTS and PTS) as well.</p> <p>As discussed in the 2018 technical report titled <i>Quantifying Acoustic Impacts on Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles: Methods and Analytical Approach for Phase III Training and Testing</i>, the Navy's acoustic effects model does not consider procedural mitigations (i.e., power-down or shut-down of sonars, or pausing explosive activities when animals are detected in specific zones adjacent to the source) which necessitates consideration of these factors in the Navy's overall acoustic analysis. Credit taken for mitigation effectiveness is extremely conservative. Not considering animal avoidance and mitigation effectiveness would lead to a great over-estimate of injurious impacts. NMFS has concurred with the analytical approach used.</p>
61	<u>Federal:</u> F05-14	Therefore, the Commission recommends that the Navy (1) specify what modeling method and underlying assumptions were used to estimate PTS and TTS zones for pile driving activities and (2) clarify why those zones were estimated to be the same for LF and HF.	As stated in Section 3.7.3.1.4.1 (Methods for Analyzing Impacts from Pile Driving), the Navy used measured values for source levels and transmission loss from pile driving of the Elevated Causeway System, the only pile driving activity included in the Proposed Action of this EIS/OEIS. These recorded source waveforms were weighted using the auditory weighting functions. Low-frequency and high-frequency cetaceans have similar ranges for impact pile driving since low-frequency cetaceans would be relatively more sensitive to the low-frequency sound which is

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
61 (cont.)			below high-frequency cetaceans best range of hearing. Neither the NMFS user spreadsheet nor NAEMO were required for calculations. An area density model was developed in MS Excel which calculated zones of influence to thresholds of interest (e.g., behavioral response) based on durations of pile driving and the aforementioned measured and weighted source level values. The resulting area was then multiplied by density of each marine mammal species that could occur within the vicinity. This produced an estimated number of animals that could be impacted per pile, per day, and overall during the entire activity for both the impact pile driving and vibratory removal phases.
62	<u>Federal:</u> F07-01	The NOAA Office of Coast Survey requests that if any depth-sounding sonars will be operated in the course of the action, please record the collected data and share it with NOAA's National Centers for Environmental Information (NCEI) database. (See <a href="https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/">https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/</a> .)	Bathymetric surveys are currently not part of the Proposed Action; therefore, the requested data is not collected or available from the training and testing activities in AFTT.
63	<u>State:</u> S05-46	We also request that the navy validate its Acoustic Effects Model in-situ in Southeast U.S. waters to ensure that take estimates from active sonar and ordnance detonation are as accurate as possible.	The acoustic propagation models have been validated and approved by the Oceanographic and Atmospheric Master Library. These models are the same used for Navy's tactical decision aids.
64	<u>State:</u> S24-01b	It is recommended the EIS/OEIS contain as much descriptive information as to potential effects to these resources including cumulative activities that may affect certain species to include increased anthropogenic noise in the ocean associated with all aspects of testing and training within the Northwest Atlantic Ocean Distinct Population Segment (DPS). Within the North Atlantic DPS, U.S. NMFS has designated thirty-six (36) marine areas as critical habitat. Each of these areas consist of multiple or a combination of habitat types, but the most important habitat to consider with regard to	The potential for combined impacts on all of the stressors introduced by Navy training and testing activities are evaluated in Section 3.8.4 (Summary of Potential Impacts on Reptiles). Cumulative impacts from the Proposed Action, as well as Federal and non-Federal actions, regarding sea turtles and anthropogenic noise, are discussed in Section 4.4.8 (Reptiles) of the Cumulative Impacts chapter. Potential impacts of anthropogenic noise introduced by Navy training and testing activities are discussed and analyzed in Sections 3.8.3.1 (Acoustics Stressors) and 3.8.3.2 (Explosive Stressors) for sea turtles, including the loggerhead Northwest DPS and its designated critical habitat. Only species and their critical habitat (if designated) were given a determination of

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
64 (cont.)		<p>testing and training is restricted migratory corridors in federal waters.</p> <p>NMFS also received special management considerations for foraging habitat in two large areas that contain Sargassum habitat, which presumably is located in the same area as the planned activities.</p>	<p>effect on the potential impacts of the Proposed Action. Foraging habitat is not a designated critical habitat type for the loggerhead Northwest Atlantic DPS (79 FR 39855) so it was not explicitly analyzed for an effect determination.</p> <p>Sargassum habitat is a designated critical habitat type and this was addressed in the analysis. However, some of the known foraging/developmental habitats for the loggerhead Northwest Atlantic DPS are addressed in Section 3.8.2.2.4 (Loggerhead Turtle (<i>Caretta caretta</i>)) as well as considered in some of the U.S. Navy stressor analysis sections in Section 3.8.3 (Environmental Consequences). The NMFS consultation document (Biological Assessment) and the Final EIS/OEIS include an in depth analysis of the impacts on the loggerhead Northwest Atlantic DPS as well as its designated critical habitat.</p>
65	<u>Local/Regional:</u> L03-02	What exactly is meant by "active sonar and explosives?"	A description for Acoustic Stressors analyzed as part of the Proposed Action (including active sonar) can be found in the EIS/OEIS in Section 3.0.3.3.1 (Acoustic Stressors), and a description of Explosive Stressors analyzed as part of the Proposed Action can be found in Section 3.0.3.3.2 (Explosive Stressors) of the Final EIS/OEIS.
66	<u>Organization:</u> O03-42	While it's certainly true that some marine mammals will flee the sound, there are no data to inform us how many would do so, let alone that 95% would move as expeditiously as the Navy presumes. Marine mammals may remain in important habitat, and the most vulnerable individuals may linger in an area, notwithstanding the risk of harm; marine mammals cannot necessarily predict where an exercise will travel; and Navy vessels engaged in certain activities may move more rapidly than a marine mammal that is attempting to evacuate.	Sound levels diminish quickly below levels that could cause PTS. Studies have shown that all animals observed avoid areas well beyond these zones; therefore, the vast majority of animals are likely to avoid sound levels that could cause injury to their ear. Behavioral response literature, including the recent 3S and SOCAL BRS studies indicate that the multiple species from different cetacean suborders do in fact avoid approaching sound sources by a few hundred meters or more which would reduce received sound levels for individual marine mammals to levels below those that could cause permanent threshold shift (PTS). Specifically, the ranges to PTS for most marine mammal groups are within a few tens of meters and the ranges for the most sensitive group, the

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
66 (cont.)			high-frequency cetaceans, average about 200 meters. Animals present beyond the range to onset PTS for the first three to four pings are assumed to avoid any additional exposures at levels that could cause PTS. This equates to approximately 5 percent of the total pings or 5 percent of the overall time active; therefore, 95 percent of marine mammals predicted to experience PTS due to sonar and other transducers are instead assumed to experience TTS. A detailed analysis, including information on swim speeds, is provided in the 2018 technical report titled <i>Quantifying Acoustic Impacts on Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles: Methods and Analytical; Approach for Phase III Training and Testing</i> . Nevertheless, some animals could be caught off-guard at the beginning of, or after a pause in a training or testing event. Therefore, the Navy acknowledges that some animals could receive PTS and has estimated these impacts in the analysis. Avoidance adjustments to the raw output from the NAEMO are necessary because, as described in the EIS/OEIS in Section 3.7.3.1.2.1 (Methods for Analyzing Impacts from Sonars and Other Transducers) and Section 3.7.3.2.2.1 (Methods for Analyzing Impacts from Explosives), animats (i.e. computer representations of individual marine mammals) in the model are not programmed to avoid sound sources or move horizontally in any way.
67	<u>Organization:</u> O03-44	For purposes of analysis, the Navy should assume that beaked whales are subject to both acute and chronic injury from gas-bubble formation under certain conditions of sonar exposure.	Nitrogen decompression is discussed in the Final EIS/OEIS in Section 3.7.3.1.1.1 (Marine Mammals - Injury - Nitrogen Decompression). This section discusses the background of potential impacts to marine mammals from acoustic stressors, such as sonar, and outlines the literature currently available with regards to this potential impact.
68	<u>Organization:</u> O03-45	The draft criteria that SPAWAR has produced to estimate temporary and permanent threshold shift in marine mammals are erroneous and non-conservative.  Wright (2015) has identified several statistical and	These are not draft criteria, the permanent threshold shift/temporary threshold shift criteria and thresholds were established by NMFS through a public notice and comment process (81 FR 51694) which included multiple rounds of peer reviews, and 83 FR 28824 which was published 21 June 2018, for

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
68 (cont.)		numerical faults in the Navy’s approach, such as pseudoreplication and inconsistent treatment of data that tend to bias the proposed criteria towards an underestimation of effects. Similar and additional issues were raised by a dozen scientists during the public comment period on the draft criteria held by NMFS. At the root of the problem is the Navy’s broad extrapolation from a small number of individual animals, mostly bottlenose dolphins, without taking account of what Racca et al. (2015b) have succinctly characterized as a “non- linear accumulation of uncertainty.” The auditory impact criteria should be revised.	the 2018 Revision to <i>Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing-Underwater Acoustic Thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold</i> . These include numerous conservative assumptions, such as: (1) Navy assumes no recovery of hearing during time intervals between intermittent exposures. However, multiple studies from humans, terrestrial mammals, and marine mammals have demonstrated less temporary threshold shift from intermittent exposures compared to continuous exposures with the same total energy because hearing is known to experience some recovery in between noise exposures. Therefore, the Navy’s approach is known to over-estimate the effects of intermittent noise sources such as tactical sonars. (2) Marine mammal temporary threshold shift data have shown that, for two exposures with equal energy, the longer duration exposure tends to produce a larger amount of temporary threshold shift. Since most marine mammal temporary threshold shift data have been obtained using exposure durations of tens of seconds up to an hour, much longer than the durations of many tactical sources, the use of the existing marine mammal temporary threshold shift data tends to over-estimate the effects of sonars with shorter duration signals. Since marine mammal hearing and noise-induced hearing loss data are limited, both in the number of species and in the number of individual’s available, attempts to minimize pseudoreplication would further reduce these already limited data sets. Specifically, with marine mammal behavioral temporary threshold shift studies, behaviorally-derived data are only available for two mid-frequency cetacean species (bottlenose dolphin, beluga) and two phocids in water pinniped species (harbor seal and northern elephant seal), with OW pinnipeds and high-frequency cetaceans only having behaviorally-derived data from one species. Arguments from Wright (2015) regarding pseudo replication within the temporary threshold shift data are

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
68 (cont.)			<p>therefore largely irrelevant in a practical sense because there are so few data. Multiple data points were not included for the same individual at a single frequency - if multiple data existed at one frequency, the lowest temporary threshold shift onset was always used. There is only a single frequency where temporary threshold shift onset data exist for two individuals of the same species: 3 kHz for dolphins. Their temporary threshold shift (unweighted) onset values were 193 and 194 dB re 1 <math>\mu</math>Pa2s. Thus, Navy believes that the current approach makes the best use of the given data. Appropriate means of reducing pseudoreplication may be considered in the future, if more data become available. Many other comments from Wright (2015) and the comments from Racca et al. (2015b) appear to be erroneously based on the idea that the shapes of the auditory weighting functions and temporary threshold shift/PTS exposure thresholds are directly related to the audiograms; i.e., that changes to the composite audiograms would directly influence the threshold shift/PTS exposure functions [e.g., Wright (2015) describes weighting functions as “effectively the mirror image of an audiogram” (p. 2) and states “The underlying goal was to estimate how much a sound level needs to be above hearing threshold to induce temporary threshold shift.” (p. 3) — both statements are incorrect and suggest a fundamental misunderstanding of the criteria/threshold derivation.] This would require a constant (frequency-independent) relationship between hearing threshold and temporary threshold shift onset that is not reflected in the actual marine mammal temporary threshold shift data. Attempts to create a “cautionary” outcome by artificially lowering the composite audiogram thresholds would not necessarily result in lower temporary threshold shift/PTS exposure levels, since the exposure functions are to a large extent based on applying mathematical functions to fit the existing temporary threshold shift data.</p>



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
69	<u>Organization:</u> O03-46	For example, two of the proposed behavioral response functions rely substantially on captive animal studies, even though it is generally accepted that captive animals, especially (but not limited to) those that have previously been trained, are likely to be less responsive to intrusive sound. Every data point that informs the pinniped function, and nearly two-thirds of the data points informing the odontocete function (30/49), are derived from a captive animal study. In the case of the odontocete function, the reliance on captive studies exacerbates that function's heavy dependence on the bottlenose dolphin, a species that is generally considered relatively insensitive, to represent a diverse set of taxa with divergent sensitivity and reactivity to mid-frequency anthropogenic noise.	<p>Please see the 2018 technical report titled <i>Quantifying Acoustic Impacts on Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles: Methods and Analytical Approach for Phase III Training and Testing</i> (U.S. Department of the Navy, 2017) for details on how the Navy accounted for the differences in captive and wild animals in the development of the BRF's.</p> <p>The Navy uses the best available science in the analysis which has been reviewed by external scientists and approved by NMFS. The Navy has utilized all available data for the development of updated criteria and threshold, and limiting the data to the small number of field studies would not provide enough data with which to develop the new risk functions. In addition, the Navy accounts for the fact that captive animals may be less sensitive, and the scale at which a moderate to severe response was considered to have occurred is different for captive animals than for wild animals, as the Navy understands those responses will be different.</p>
70	<u>Organization:</u> O03-49	As noted above, dipping sonar, like hull-mounted sonar, appears on the basis of preliminary data to be a significant predictor of deep-dive rates in beaked whales on SOAR, with the dive rate falling significantly (e.g., to 35% of that individual's control rate) during sonar exposure, and likewise appears associated with habitat abandonment. Importantly, these effects were observed at substantially greater distances (e.g., 30 or more km) from dipping sonar than would otherwise be expected given the systems' source levels and the beaked whale response thresholds developed from research on hull-mounted sonar.	<p>The Navy relied upon the best science that was available to develop the BRF's in consultation with NMFS. The Navy's current beaked whale BRF acknowledges and incorporates the increased sensitivity observed in beaked whales during both behavioral response studies and during actual Navy training events. This article (<i>Associating patterns in movement and diving behavior with sonar use during military training exercises: A case study using satellite tag data from Cuvier's beaked whales at the Southern California Anti-submarine Warfare Range, supra.</i>) was not available at the time the behavioral response functions were developed. The new information and data presented in the new article was recently thoroughly reviewed the Navy and will be quantitatively incorporated into the Navy's future BRF's as appropriate. However, the Navy's current beaked whale BRF covers the responses observed in the new article since the beaked whale risk function is more sensitive than the other risk functions</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
70 (cont.)			at lower received levels. Thus far, no new information has been published or otherwise conveyed that would significantly change the assessment change the assessment of impacts or conclusions of this Final EIS/OEIS.
71	<u>Organization:</u> O03-53	As with past analyses, the present DEIS tabulates exposures and takes of marine mammal species but has not adequately assessed the aggregate impacts. On the contrary, it assumes, without explanation, that the accumulated annual mortalities, injuries, energetic costs, temporary losses of hearing, chronic stress, and other impacts would not affect vital rates in individuals or populations, even though the Navy's activities would affect the same populations over time. This assumption seems predicated, for many species, on the unsupported notion that transient activity will not accumulate into population-level harm.	Within this Study Area the Navy has funded long-term monitoring on Navy ranges, areas that have been used for training and testing for decades, and has observed no evidence of population-level impacts. Based on best available research from NMFS and Navy funded marine mammal studies, there is no evidence that "population-level harm" to marine mammals, including beaked whales, is occurring in the AFTT Study Area. Through the Letter of Authorization process Navy works with NMFS to assure that the aggregate or cumulative impacts do not have more than a negligible impact on populations. The commenter has provided no evidence throughout their comment letter that there have been stock or population-level consequences resulting from Navy training and testing activities, activities that have occurred in these areas at similar levels of intensity, for more than 70 years. The marine mammal analysis in Section 3.7 does discuss the issues raised by the commenter, is based on best available science, thoroughly discusses potential effects to marine mammals, and provides the supporting science behind Navy's conclusions.
72	<u>Commercial:</u> C01-04b	However, the Draft EIS states on page ES-12 that "the expected impact of noise on invertebrates is...mostly limited to offshore layers of the water column where only...squid...are prevalent". There are scientific studies that show significant mortality of squid when exposed to low-frequency noise (see Andre et al "Low-frequency sounds induce acoustic trauma in cephalopods", Research Communications, 2011). We would request that this be considered when scheduling and locating exercises, as a significant portion of our income may be at stake.	The EIS/OEIS has taken a hard look at the impacts on invertebrates in Section 3.4.3 (Environmental Consequences - Invertebrates) which was based on the best available science. The Navy considered Andre et al. 2011 and determined the conditions in the study are not likely to be replicated during Navy training and testing activities. See Section 3.4.3.1.1.1 (Injury).

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
<b>Mitigation and Monitoring</b>			
73	<u>Federal:</u> F02-03	We recommend this procedure be included for other vessels mooring in waters where manatees could be present. This includes Kings Bay, Georgia, the vicinity of Mayport, Port Canaveral, and Pensacola, Florida; Mobile, Alabama; and any other locations that are used from North Carolina south, in the Gulf of Mexico, and in the vicinity of Puerto Rico.	These mitigations were agreed to in previous consultations due to the unique method of mooring submarines to the wharf at Kings Bay, and these do not exist for ships listed at these other locations. Submarine and surface ship berthing methods are primarily based on the type of pier or quay wall within the port and the hull configuration. Due to the hull differences between submarines and the various surface ships hull shapes they are not moored in the same manner and therefore this procedure is not practical or necessary.
74	<u>Federal:</u> F02-05	Add a specific mitigation action that the Navy will coordinate with park units and regional offices for localized mitigation for activities that could affect park resources. Include national park unit locations in the development of mitigation areas. For example, include units on the map in Figure 2.4-1 on page 2.47 called Geographic Areas where the Navy proposes to conduct mitigation measures. Further, include park units in the appropriate sections in the mitigation chapter. The following represent specific mitigation suggestions to address concerns about potential impacts to park resources and values:	Chapter 6 (Regulatory Considerations) presents information on the national system of parks located in the Study Area. The Navy will avoid or reduce impacts to the maximum extent practicable through procedural mitigation (see Section 5.3, Procedural Mitigation to be Implemented) and mitigation areas (see Section 5.4, Mitigation Areas to be Implemented). The Navy completed a full Biological Assessment and operational analysis of potential mitigation areas throughout the entire Study Area. Developing additional mitigation areas beyond what is described in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives.
75	<u>Federal:</u> F02-07	In lieu of analyzing each more localized noise source, NPS recommends that when activities are anticipated within a range of approximately 15 nautical miles to an NPS unit, that the Navy coordinates with the NPS to set distances or design timing of activities to reduce or avoid impacts from noise to park resources.	Navy training and testing activities that produce noise are typically conducted greater than 12 NM from the coast, as described in Section 2.3.3 (Standard Operating Procedures), which would limit the potential overlap between these activities and National Park Service Units and their resources. Aircraft noise would be intermittent due to transits from airfields to the operating areas at sea. Any activities occurring on the coast would generally occur on Department of Defense controlled beaches.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
76	<u>Federal:</u> F02-10	Provide mitigation for impacts to the Kemp's ridley sea turtle migration routes and habitats. In section 3.8.2.2.3.2 Habitat and Geographic Range for Kemp's ridley sea turtles, the fact that this species nests primarily during daytime hours is not included in the Draft EIS. This corresponds to an oversight in Mitigation: Table 5.3-16: Procedural Mitigation for Line Charge Testing which states that "From March through September (sea turtle nesting season), the Navy will not conduct line charge testing at night." This mitigation if implemented on the Texas coast should limit charge testing during the day due to the nesting behavior of Kemp's ridley.	The Navy will avoid or reduce impacts to sea turtles to the maximum extent practicable through procedural mitigation (see Section 5.3, Procedural Mitigation to be Implemented). Line charge testing occurs only within the Naval Surface Warfare Center, Panama City Division Testing Range in Florida and mitigation was designed for that location. There are no activities planned for the nearshore area near Padre Island National Seashore.
77	<u>Federal:</u> F02-11	To mitigate impacts to sea turtles using inshore habitats, special consideration should be taken to cease or limit activities when water temperature drops below 12 degrees Celsius. Sea turtles become immobilized (stunned) below this temperature and cannot move out of the way of machinery. They can be struck by boats while floating helplessly on the water surface or easily crushed or buried by machinery or materials (Shaver et. al. 2017). Adding this information to the Mitigation section 5.3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS AND EDUCATION, and in training for observers would further protect sea turtles in this vulnerable state.	The Navy will avoid or reduce impacts to sea turtles to the maximum extent practicable through procedural mitigation (see Section 5.3, Procedural Mitigation to be Implemented). Additional restrictions, such as limitations based on water temperature, would be impractical because it would prevent the Navy from accessing certain facilities, range complexes, testing ranges, and open ocean areas with the unique, challenging, and diverse environmental and oceanographic conditions (e.g., bathymetry, topography, surface fronts, and variations in sea surface temperature) needed to achieve the highest skill proficiency and most accurate testing results possible. However, as the Navy will be updating the required Marine Species Awareness Training, a statement regarding the increased chance of cold stunned sea turtles in water below 53.6 degree Fahrenheit will be added to the training video.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
78	<u>Federal:</u> F05-08	However, the Phase III proposed mitigation zones would not protect various functional hearing groups from PTS.	Per Section 5.3.3 (Explosive Stressors), for explosive mitigation zones, any additional increases in mitigation zone size (beyond what is depicted for each explosive activity) or observation requirements would be impractical to implement due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to meet Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives, and the Navy's ability to conduct testing associated with required acquisition milestones or as required on an as-needed basis to meet operational requirements. Additionally, Navy Senior Leadership has approved and determined that the mitigation detailed in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) provides the greatest extent of protection that is practical to implement.
79	<u>Federal:</u> F05-09	Accordingly, the Commission continues to believe that rather than simply reducing the size of the zones it plans to monitor, the Navy should supplement its visual monitoring efforts with other monitoring measures. The Navy did propose to supplement visual monitoring with passive acoustic monitoring during three explosive activity types but not during the remaining explosive activities or during low-, mid- and high-frequency active sonar activities.	Per Section 5.3.3 (Explosive Stressors), for explosive mitigation zones, any additional increases in mitigation zone size (beyond what is depicted for each explosive activity) or observation requirements would be impractical to implement due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to meet Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives. As discussed in the comment, the Navy does employ passive acoustic monitoring when practical to do so (i.e., when assets that have passive acoustic monitoring capabilities are already participating in the activity). For other explosive events, there are no platforms participating that have passive acoustic monitoring capabilities. Adding a passive acoustic monitoring capability (either by adding a passive acoustic monitoring device to a platform already participating in the activity, or by adding a platform with integrated passive acoustic monitoring capabilities to the activity) for mitigation is not practical. As discussed in Section 5.5.3 (Active and Passive Acoustic Monitoring Devices), there are significant manpower and logistical constraints that make constructing and maintaining additional passive acoustic monitoring systems or platforms for each training and testing

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
79 (cont.)			<p>activity impractical. Additionally, diverting platforms that have passive acoustic monitoring platforms would impact their ability to meet their Title 10 requirements and reduce the service life of those systems. Lastly, the mitigation zones for active sonar systems encompass the ranges to potential injury. The lookout effectiveness study mentioned by the commenter is still ongoing. This type of study has never been conducted, is extremely complex to ensure data validity, requires a substantial amount of data to conduct meaningful statistical analysis, and Navy is committed completing it.</p> <p>As noted by the commenter, there has not been enough data collected to conduct a sufficient analysis, therefore drawing conclusions on an incomplete data set is not scientifically valid.</p>
80	Federal: F05-10, F05-11	Two comments recommend more use of passive and active acoustic monitoring.	<p>For explosive events without passive acoustic monitoring (for example, bombing exercise), there are no platforms participating in those activities that have passive acoustic monitoring capabilities. Adding a passive acoustic monitoring capability (either by adding a passive acoustic monitoring device to a platform already participating in the activity, or by adding a platform with integrated passive acoustic monitoring capabilities to the activity) for mitigation is not practical. As discussed in Section 5.5.3 (Active and Passive Acoustic Monitoring Devices), there are significant manpower and logistical constraints that make constructing and maintaining additional passive acoustic monitoring systems or platforms for each training and testing activity impractical. Additionally, diverting platforms that have passive acoustic monitoring capabilities would impact their ability to meet their Title 10 requirements and reduce the service life of those systems.</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
81	<u>State:</u> S02-01  <u>Organization:</u> O02-06	Two comments urged the Navy to consider avoiding activities that could impact coral, specifically the area designated as the Frank R. Lautenberg Deep-Sea Coral Protection Area.	<p>In water depths typical of the Frank R. Lautenberg Deep-Sea Coral Protection Area, most explosions would occur at or near the water surface, and explosives that are detonated on the bottom would not be planned. Although it is possible for a portion of military expended materials to impact hard substrate and associated sensitive invertebrate communities in such deep-sea locations, the number of exposed coral individuals is likely to be near zero due to: (1) the miniscule footprint of MEM in the vast ocean environment in terms of both area and duration, and (2) the rarity of living coral on suitable hard substrate that is itself relatively rare in the AFTT study area (see Section 3.4.3.4.3, Impacts from Military Expended Materials).</p> <p>Developing additional mitigation areas for seafloor resources beyond what is detailed in Section 5.4.1 (Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources) would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives</p>
82	<u>State:</u> S02-02	Naval testing, specifically underwater explosives and acoustic stressors, along the continental shelf of the Mid-Atlantic threaten economically valuable fish populations and should be avoided.	The Navy is committed to developing and implementing mitigation to avoid or reduce potential impacts to marine species, cultural resources, and the marine environment to the maximum extent practicable. Chapter 5 (Mitigation) details the mitigation that the Navy will implement under the Proposed Action. The Navy completed an Essential Fish Habitat assessment and operational analysis of potential mitigation areas throughout the entire Study Area. The mitigation identified in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) represents the maximum mitigation within the identified mitigation areas that is practical to implement under the Proposed Action.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
83	<u>State:</u> S02-04	Navy testing and training should avoid areas with intricate bottom habitat structure and high productivity to minimize the cumulative effects of the activities and climate change.	The Navy is committed to developing and implementing mitigation to avoid or reduce potential impacts to marine species, cultural resources, and the marine environment to the maximum extent practicable. Chapter 5 (Mitigation) details the mitigation that the Navy will implement under the Proposed Action. As discussed in Section 5.4.1 (Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources), the Navy will implement mitigation measures (e.g., avoiding bottom-placed explosives) to avoid or reduce potential impacts to shallow-water coral reefs, live hard bottom, artificial reefs, submerged aquatic vegetation, and shipwrecks.
84	<u>State:</u> S04-03	We continue to commend the Navy's support of EWS surveys, but would like to note that airspace restrictions due to military activities have limited these aerial surveys on several occasions in previous years including this past season. These airspace restrictions limit the mitigation effectiveness of EWS surveys, and we encourage the Navy to work with the NMFS and its partners to increase the effectiveness of EWS surveys as a mitigation measure and monitoring tool.	The Navy is a dedicated participant and sponsor of the EWS and has made significant strides in recent years to deconflict training activities with the EWS flights. Only on rare occasions will training or testing activities affect the Early Warning System surveys for safety of flight, and Navy will continue to work with the survey team for the scheduling of flights and Navy activities to minimize any potential conflict to the maximum extent practicable.
85	<u>State:</u> S04-04, S05-07, S05-38, S05-42	Four comments supported expanding the North Atlantic Right Whale mitigation areas and including time of year restrictions in these areas for come Navy activities.	As described in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) of the Final EIS/OEIS, the Navy evaluated the effectiveness and practicality of numerous potential mitigation measures. Through consultation and permitting with NMFS, the Navy evaluated the potential to increase the size of its mitigation areas, such as areas that overlap North Atlantic right whale calving habitat. The Navy identified several opportunities to expand its mitigation areas to enhance protections for North Atlantic right whales to the maximum extent practicable. Further expansions of the mitigation areas beyond what is detailed in Section 5.4.3 (Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States) would have unacceptable impacts on safety, sustainability, and the ability for the Navy to continue meeting its mission requirements.



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
86	<u>State:</u> S05-08	In the event that a NARW is killed or seriously injured by a Navy vessel 60 ft or greater in length operating within 30 nmi of the Southeast U.S. coast, the Navy will implement 10 kt vessel speed restrictions in this area from November 15 to April 15.	As discussed in the Draft EIS/OEIS and pursuant to 50 C.F.R. para 224.105, U.S. Navy vessels are exempt from the 10-knot North Atlantic right whale speed restriction. In the event a North Atlantic right whale is killed or significantly injured by a Navy vessel, the Navy would inform NMFS and evaluate the situation under the LOA regulation clauses, particularly 218.87 pertaining to modifications of LOAs.
87	<u>State:</u> S05-10	The Navy will coordinate with the NMFS Ocean Acoustics Program to establish maximum and cumulative thresholds for active sonar and ordnance detonation sound pressure levels detected within the NARW calving habitat Mitigation Area.	The Navy is fully integrated with the NMFS Ocean Acoustics Program. Any modifications resulting from the program were considered during consultations with NMFS and will be considered during the adaptive management process.
88	<u>State:</u> S05-40	We recommend Navy vessels avoid high-speed training and testing activities within the expanded mitigation area from November 15 to April 15 annually.	As discussed in Section 5.3.4.1 (Vessel Movement), the Navy implements mitigation to avoid vessel strikes throughout the Study Area. As described in Section 2.3.3 (Standard Operating Procedures) Navy vessels operate in accordance with the navigation rules established by the U.S. Coast Guard, which require that vessels proceed at a safe speed so that proper and effective action can be taken to avoid collision and be stopped within a distance appropriate to the prevailing circumstances and conditions. As described in Section 5.3.4.1 (Vessel Movement), any additional vessel speed restrictions would prevent vessel operators from gaining skill proficiency, would prevent the Navy from properly testing vessel capabilities, or would increase the time on station during training or testing activities as required to achieve skill proficiency or properly test vessel capabilities (which would significantly increase fuel consumption); therefore, the mitigation proposed by the comment would be impractical to implement.
89	<u>State:</u> S17-06, S17-09a	Two comments do not feel that the proposed mitigations are appropriate and recommend further mitigation options be explored.	As discussed in Chapter 5 (Mitigation), the Navy will implement a robust suite of mitigation measures designed to effect the least practicable adverse impact on marine mammal species or stocks

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
89 (cont.)			<p>and their habitat, and have a negligible impact on marine mammal species and stocks (as required under the Marine Mammal Protection Act), ensure that the Proposed Action does not jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species, or result in destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat (as required under the Endangered Species Act), avoid or minimize adverse effects on essential fish habitat (as required under the Magnuson Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act), and avoid adversely impacting shipwrecks (as required under the Abandoned Shipwreck Act and National Historic Preservation Act). Navy Senior Leadership has approved and determined that the mitigation detailed in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) provides the greatest extent of protection that is practical to implement. As discussed in Section 5.3 (Procedural Mitigation to be Implemented), the Navy implements procedural mitigation for 21 different activity categories or stressors whenever and wherever those activities occur throughout the Study Area. As discussed in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented), the Navy implements additional mitigation for seafloor resources as well as within mitigation areas specifically designed to further avoid or reduce potential impacts to marine mammals in important habitat areas. During the Phase III mitigation development process, the Navy considered several measures that would have unacceptable impacts on personnel safety, practicality of implementation, and impact on effectiveness of the military readiness activities. Information on those measures and why the Navy will not implement them is provided in Section 5.5 (Measures Considered but Eliminated).</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
90	State: S17-05	The North Atlantic right whale is one of the most critically endangered species on Earth. While seemingly greater protection was afforded to the species in the form of expanded Critical Habitat under the Endangered Species Act in 2016, other mitigation measures have not succeeded in establishing a coastline fit for their survival. Seasonal Management Areas (SMA) have contributed to a decline in vessel strikes, but vessel strikes that occur just outside the SMA spatial or temporal measure are common. Among other concerns noted in the 2016 Stock Assessment Report, "the reported human-caused mortality and serious injury was a minimum of 5.6, when Potential Biological Removal is calculated as 1, from 2010 through 2014" (Henry et al. 2017). Moreover, the recent shift in distribution and downward trend in population size are very concerning (Hayes et al. 2017). Compounding these established trends, at least 13, possibly 15, North Atlantic right whale carcasses have been found in the Gulf of St. Lawrence and off the coast of Massachusetts since the beginning of the year (MacKinnon 2017). The large number of deaths accounts for over 2% of the population and more than doubles the number of calves born this year. This dire situation begs serious consideration of introducing an additional threat to their habitat (Jones 2017). On August 25, 2017 NOAA Fisheries declared an Unusual Mortality Event for the North Atlantic right whales throughout their range based on recent elevated strandings along the Atlantic coast, predominantly in the Gulf of St. Lawrence region in Canada. As the best available science on	As discussed in Section 5.3.4.1 (Vessel Movement), the Navy implements mitigation to avoid vessel strikes throughout the Study Area. In addition to procedural mitigation, the Navy implements measures for vessel movement within several mitigation areas to further avoid or reduce the potential for marine mammal vessel strikes. For example, the Navy has expanded the extent of the Northeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Area to encompass the entire northeast North Atlantic right whale critical habitat. Within this mitigation area, as discussed in Section 5.4.2 (Mitigation Areas off the Northeastern United States), before vessel transits, the Navy will conduct a web query or email inquiry to the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration NEFSC's North Atlantic Right Whale Sighting Advisory System to obtain the latest North Atlantic right whale sightings information. Vessels will use the obtained sightings information to reduce potential interactions with North Atlantic right whales during transits. Vessels will implement speed reductions after they observe a North Atlantic right whale, if they are within 5 NM of a sighting reported to the North Atlantic Right Whale Sighting Advisory System within the past week, and when operating at night or during periods of reduced visibility. Since the Navy has implemented mitigation measures and standard operating procedures, zero Navy vessel strikes with North Atlantic right whales have occurred to date.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
90 (cont.)		this species stands, any threat to the North Atlantic right whale, such as the recent mortality event, should be considered significant.	
91	<u>State:</u> S17-07	Marine debris is a growing conservation issue that has been recognized to threaten marine organisms through entanglement, ingestion, and toxin exposure (Laisl 1987, Eriksen et al. 2014, Vegter et al. 2014). Rather than leave any debris in the ocean, it would be better to avoid deploying it or to retrieve it. Most seabirds are attracted to any item near the surface, and will attempt to eat even non-digestible items (Pierce et al. 2004, Van Franeker et al. 2011, Wilcox et al. 2015, Moser et al. 2016). Debris on the seafloor can be a dangerous entanglement problem for both marine organisms and fishing gear deployed in the area. Persistent debris can leach pollutants into the environment over the long-term (Vegter et al. 2014). While there are perhaps other, more significant, contributions to the marine litter problem, Navy training and testing exercises should endeavor to have a minimal impact.	The Navy conducted a full analysis of the potential impacts of military expended materials on marine resources and has proposed several mitigation measures to help avoid or reduce those impacts. The analysis is contained throughout Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences) of the Final EIS/OEIS (e.g., Section 3.4.3.4.3, Impacts from Military Expended Materials discusses invertebrates; Section 3.5.3.4.3, Impacts from Military Expended Materials discusses habitats; Section 3.9.3.4.3, Impacts from Military Expended Materials and Section 3.9.3.6, Ingestion Stressors discusses birds). The Navy has standard operation procedures in place to reduce the amount of military expended materials (Section 2.3.3.5, Weapons Firing Safety), including recovering targets and associated parachutes to the maximum extent practicable.
92	<u>State:</u> S19-11	Recent research has shown that the use of seismic testing may cause reductions of fish abundances and diversity with acoustic increases as low as 170 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa (Paxton et al. 2017). To reduce unnecessary adverse impacts to hard bottom habitat, it is suggested that all Navy activities be performed as far away from known hard bottom habitat to the greatest extent practicable. Known areas of hard bottom habitat can be found via: SEAMAP-SA mapping efforts, Moser and Taylor 1995, Crowson 1980, Lombardero et al. 2008, North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries Artificial Reef website,	As a matter of practice, the Navy typically does not conduct certain activities in the coastal zone due to specific mission requirements (see Section 2.3.3.16, Coastal Zone). While active sonars or other transducers can be used in shallower waters, only some clupeid species (e.g., Atlantic herring) may detect the associated sound pressures from a distance, these sources are not comparable to seismic testing sound. Most fish and invertebrate species can only detect particle motion at very close ranges. As discussed in Section 5.4.1 (Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources), the Navy will implement mitigation measures (e.g., avoiding bottom-placed explosives) to avoid or reduce potential impacts to shallow-water coral reefs, live hard bottom, artificial

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
92 (cont.)		USACE and NMFS EFH maps and HAPC maps.	<p>reefs, submerged aquatic vegetation, and shipwrecks. The Navy has developed new mitigation measures for Habitat Areas of Particular Concern for sandbar sharks, which are presented in Section 5.4.3 (Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States).</p> <p>As such, a relatively low number of pelagic surface or mid-water fishes and some benthic/deep-sea reef species may detect and react to distant sonar or other transducer noise. However, the available research presented in Paxton et al. 2017 does not support a biologically relevant effect on EFH because the brief alteration of underwater sound properties has not been shown to alter the ecological functions of the habitat (including hard bottom) for managed species. The Phase III AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS Section 3.6.3.1 contains more details and supports the conclusion of no adverse effect from sonars and other transducers. The effect of sparse and intermittent low-frequency sonar on fish and invertebrates (including species with designated EFH and HAPC) was therefore not considered significant as a NEPA determination and not substantial as an adverse effect on Essential Fish Habitat/HAPC.</p>
93	<u>State:</u> S23-01	<p>The NCWRC appreciates efforts made to minimize impacts to wildlife resources through the cooperative efforts of the Navy, NOAA, and USFWS. We request this cooperation continues and that as advances in technology, data, and knowledge of wildlife species occur, efforts are made toward continued reduction of direct, secondary, and cumulative resource impacts.</p> <p>To limit unintended impacts to nesting sea turtles on North Carolina beaches, we would like to request near shore, in-water activities adhere to the May 1 - November 15 sea turtle nesting moratorium.</p>	<p>The Navy will continue to work cooperatively with the appropriate regulatory agencies to ensure the best available science is used in the Navy analyses. As a matter of practice, the Navy typically does not conduct certain activities in the coastal zone due to specific mission requirements (see Section 2.3.3.16, Coastal Zone). For activities that could potentially be conducted in a coastal zone, the Navy will avoid or reduce impacts to sea turtles to the maximum extent practicable through procedural mitigation (see Section 5.3, Procedural Mitigation to be Implemented). The Navy has a mitigation measure specific to sea turtle nesting off North Carolina: from March through September within 3.2 NM of an estuarine inlet and within 1.6 NM of the shoreline in the Navy Cherry Point Range Complex, the Navy will not conduct explosive</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
93 (cont.)			<p>mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers to avoid sea turtles near nesting beaches during the nesting season (see Section 5.3.3.8, Explosive Mine Neutralization Activities Involving Navy Divers).</p> <p>As described in Section 5.4.3 (Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States), the Navy analyzed numerous habitats in the Study Area (including nearshore habitats along the coast of North Carolina that overlap with the sea turtle habitat identified by the NCWRC) and determined that implementing additional mitigation in North Carolina coastal waters would not be practical.</p>
94	State: S23-02	We also are concerned with potential impacts from expended sonobuoys, torpedo ballast and other training targets on benthic habitats. The Navy has relied heavily on ocean currents and dispersal of debris over a large area and the DEIS concludes that there will be no significant impact to benthic habitats. However, we are concerned with the impacts from debris on wildlife resources and request consideration be made and efforts given to remove debris within project operations.	<p>The vast majority of military expended materials are expended seaward of state coastal zones where they are typically buried in a predominantly unstable soft bottom environment. The relatively few items that may sink slowly (e.g., parachutes) south of Cape Hatteras are likely carried along the coast by the Gulf Stream. For shores north of Cape Hatteras, Ribic et al. (2010) documented marine debris from ocean sources along the South Atlantic coast, including North Carolina, and found 7.5 items/500 meters of shoreline without noting any contribution from military expended materials. For this and other reasons, the effort it would take to scour the shore for likely rare items of military origin was deemed unnecessary. The Navy makes all practical efforts to recover targets as discussed in Section 2.3.3.5 (Weapons Firing Safety). Ribic, C.A., Sheavly, S.B., Rugg, D.J., &amp; Erdmann, E.S. (2010). Trends and drivers of marine debris on the Atlantic coast of the United States 1997-2007. Marine Pollution Bulletin. 60: 1231-1242.</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
95	<u>State:</u> S25-02	We suggest that training and testing operations requiring the use of underwater explosives be conducted as far offshore as possible and limited to the minimum time period practicable. Specific areas chosen for these operations should be selected to avoid areas of Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) and Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPC) as designated by the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council (SAFMC) and National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS).	Mitigation measures related to live hard bottom and artificial reefs can be found in Section 5.4.1 (Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources), which includes a 350-yd. (320-m) radius mitigation zone around known locations. The mitigation measures listed in the Final EIS/OEIS are the result of consultation with NMFS with respect to EFH. The Navy has developed new mitigation measures for submerged aquatic vegetation and HAPC for sandbar sharks, which are presented in Section 5.4.1 (Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources) and Section 5.4.3 (Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States), respectively.
96	<u>State:</u> S25-03	It is unclear to us whether or not the "Drill Minefield" in the nearshore waters off Charleston, SC (see Enclosure 2) is actually still active, and if so how it might be used in any future training operations.	The area identified as the "Drill Minefield" is not currently used to conduct underwater explosives training or testing.
97	<u>State:</u> S28-01	In order to avoid impacts to sea turtles, TPWD recommends avoiding training and testing activities along the mid and lower Texas coast during sea turtle nesting season (April through September).	<p>As a matter of practice, the Navy typically does not conduct certain activities in the coastal zone due to specific mission requirements (see Section 2.3.3.16, Coastal Zone). For activities that could potentially be conducted in a coastal zone, the Navy will avoid or reduce impacts to sea turtles to the maximum extent practicable through procedural mitigation (see Section 5.3, Procedural Mitigation to be Implemented) to ensure that the Proposed Action does not jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species, or result in destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat (as required under the Endangered Species Act). The Navy completed a full Biological Assessment and operational analysis of potential mitigation areas throughout the entire Study Area.</p> <p>Developing additional mitigation areas beyond what is described in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives.</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
98	<u>State:</u> S28-02	Provisions for a cease and desist order for training and testing exercises should be considered in the event of a mass marine mammal stranding occurrence. Training and testing exercises should be suspended until an investigation can determine the cause of the stranding.	There has not been any stranding in the AFTT Study Area associated with Navy training and testing activities (see the 2017 technical report <i>Marine Mammal Strandings Associated with United States Navy Sonar Activities</i> ). As part of the MMPA consultation in the NMFS Final Rule, a stranding plan was developed that details Navy actions in the event of a mass stranding that would be potentially linked to Navy activities.
99	<u>State:</u> S28-03	If impacts to the State's fish and wildlife resources cannot be avoided, potential impacts should be minimized to the extent practicable. Mitigation for unavoidable impacts to special aquatic sites, including wetlands, oyster reefs, seagrass beds, rookery islands and/or fish and wildlife species should be evaluated in the EIS/OEIS.	The AFTT Study Area does not include bays, estuaries, and wetlands in Texas, with the exception of civilian ports in Beaumont and Corpus Christi, which have been included in the environmental analysis. Furthermore, as a matter of practice, the Navy typically does not conduct certain activities in the coastal zone due to specific mission requirements (see Section 2.3.3.16, Coastal Zone). The Navy submitted a Coastal Consistency Determination to the 18 states in the AFTT Study Area. For activities that could potentially be conducted in a coastal zone, the Navy will avoid or reduce impacts to the maximum extent practicable through procedural mitigation (see Section 5.3, Procedural Mitigation to be Implemented) and mitigation areas (see Section 5.4, Mitigation Areas to be Implemented). The Navy completed a full Biological Assessment and operational analysis of potential mitigation areas throughout the entire Study Area. Developing additional mitigation areas beyond what is described in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives.



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
100	<u>State:</u> S29-12	DCR-DNH recommends restricting any activities from April until August near preserves during migration/nesting activities for sea turtles and migratory birds.	As a matter of practice, the Navy typically does not conduct certain activities in the coastal zone due to specific mission requirements (see Section 2.3.3.16, Coastal Zone). For activities that could potentially be conducted in a coastal zone, the Navy will avoid or reduce impacts to sea turtles to the maximum extent practicable through procedural mitigation (see Section 5.3, Procedural Mitigation to be Implemented). Additionally, the Navy has a mitigation measure that applies year-round to reduce impacts on nesting birds from aircraft overflights within the VACAPES Range Complex and at Fisherman Island National Wildlife Refuge. Implementing additional mitigation in Virginia coastal waters would not be practical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives.
101	<u>Local/Regional:</u> L05-02b	As a municipality located on a barrier island, we must be a good steward of our fragile and pristine environment. Whether it is monitoring Nags Head's water quality or protecting the turtles that nest on our beautiful beach, we take great pride in doing everything we can to ensure that future generations will also be able to experience the magnificence of the Outer Banks. As such, we must request that more research be conducted to fully understand the impacts of sonar and explosives on marine life and how those impacts can be mitigated.	The Navy has for years implemented a very broad and comprehensive range of measures to mitigate potential impacts on marine mammals from military readiness activities. As the EIS/OEIS documents in Chapter 5 (Mitigation), the Navy is increasing its mitigation measures to enhance protections of marine mammals to the maximum extent practicable. As noted in Section 3.0.1.1 of the EIS/OEIS, the Navy provides extensive investment for research programs in basic and applied research. In fact, the U.S. Navy is one of the largest sources of funding for marine mammal research in the world, which has greatly enhanced the scientific community's understanding of marine species much more generally. The Navy's support and conduct of cutting-edge marine mammal research includes: marine mammal detection, including the development and testing of new autonomous hardware platforms and signal processing algorithms for detection, classification, and localization of marine mammals; improvements in density information and development of abundance models of marine mammals; and advancements in

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
101 (cont.)			the understanding and characterization of the behavioral, physiological (hearing and stress response), and potentially population-level consequences of sound exposure on marine life. In addition, the Navy is a critical sponsor of the North Atlantic Right Whale EWS and the winter aerial surveys, which has contributed to a marked reduction in vessel strikes of the North Atlantic right whale in the Southeast critical habitat, particularly by commercial vessels which represents the greatest threat to the North Atlantic right whale.
102	<u>Individual:</u> KUNJE-02	I'm also asking for full commitment by the USN to protect marine species and habitat as this is directly connected to National Security under the current conditions challenging marine life by anthropogenic abrupt climate disruption at crisis levels; Naval activity will compound the collapse of marine habitats by adding additional toxic pollution release and likely resulting in harassment and 'takes' / deaths of marine species that are necessary for the health of our coastal waters.	The Navy is committed to developing and implementing mitigation to avoid or reduce potential impacts to marine species, cultural resources, and the marine environment to the maximum extent practicable. Chapter 5 (Mitigation) details the mitigation measures that the Navy will implement under the Proposed Action to avoid or reduce potential impacts from its training and testing activities. Additional information is included in Section 3.1 (Air Quality) and Section 3.2 (Sediments and Water Quality). The impacts of anthropogenically induced climate change on the marine environments is discussed in the individual resource sections as well as Chapter 4 (Cumulative Impacts).
103	<u>Individual:</u> MAREU-03, MAREU-04, MAREU-05, MAREU-06, MAREU-07  <u>State:</u> S19-08  <u>Organization:</u> O04-09	Six comments encouraged the Navy to avoid certain areas for testing and training and, or increase mitigation and monitoring to protect marine life, specifically benthic fishes and marine mammals.	The Navy is committed to developing and implementing mitigation to avoid or reduce potential impacts to marine species, cultural resources, and the marine environment to the maximum extent practicable. Chapter 5 (Mitigation) details the mitigation that the Navy will implement under the Proposed Action. Tables 5.6-1 and 5.6-2 summarize both the procedural and geographic mitigations to be implemented by the Navy for all applicable resources.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
104	<u>Organization:</u> O02-02	In addition, we recommend the Navy contact the NOAA Fisheries for updates on Voluntary Speed Restriction Zones and follow any recommendations to avoid ship strikes and encounters with the endangered North Atlantic Right Whale and other endangered and protected species.	As discussed in Section 5.3.4.1 (Vessel Movement), the Navy implements mitigation to avoid vessel strikes throughout the Study Area. The Navy developed a new procedural mitigation that entails broadcasting awareness notification messages with North Atlantic right whale Dynamic Management Area information (e.g., location and dates) to applicable Navy assets operating in the vicinity of the Dynamic Management Area. The information will alert assets to the possible presence of a North Atlantic right whale to maintain safety of navigation and further reduce the potential for a vessel strike. In addition to procedural mitigation for vessel strikes, the Navy implements several additional mitigation measures within the Northeast and Southeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Areas to further reduce the potential for vessel strikes (see Section 5.4, Mitigation Areas to be Implemented). For example, the Navy is a dedicated participant and sponsor of the EWS, which is a comprehensive information exchange network dedicated to reducing the risk of vessel strikes to North Atlantic right whales off the southeast United States from all mariners (i.e., Navy and non-Navy vessels). Before transiting or conducting training or testing activities, the Navy will initiate communication with the Fleet Area Control and Surveillance Facility, Jacksonville to obtain Early Warning System North Atlantic right whale sightings data. Within the Northeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Area, before vessel transits, the Navy will conduct a web query or email inquiry to the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration NEFSC's North Atlantic Right Whale Sighting Advisory System to obtain the latest North Atlantic right whale sightings information. Vessels will use the obtained sightings information to reduce potential interactions with North Atlantic right whales in the mitigation areas.
105	<u>Organization:</u> O02-03	There are, however, growing concerns about the direct and indirect impacts of acoustic activities,	The Navy is committed to developing and implementing mitigation to avoid or reduce potential impacts to marine

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
105 (cont.)		including sonar and explosions, on marine mammals, fishes, and other species. The NOAA Ocean Noise Strategy Roadmap recognized that "sound is a fundamental component of the physical and biological habitat that many aquatic animals and ecosystems have evolved to rely on over millions of years." High intensity sound-producing activities such as sonar and explosions may harm marine life and should be minimized to the extent possible.	species, cultural resources, and the marine environment to the maximum extent practicable. Chapter 5 (Mitigation) details the mitigation that the Navy will implement under the Proposed Action.
106	<u>Organization:</u> O02-04	Avoiding or limiting training nearshore between May and October may minimize conflicts with the more intensive recreational and commercial fishing that occurs during the warmer months. If that is impossible, constraining those trainings to small and strategically timed areas should help ensure these activities are isolated from other fishing activities.	Many Navy at-sea training and testing ranges are accessible to the public for recreational and commercial purposes. The Navy strives to conduct training and testing activities in a manner compatible with commercial and recreational ocean users by minimizing temporary access restrictions (Section 3.11, Socioeconomics). The Navy acknowledges that during specific exercises, its training and testing could briefly limit (usually for a matter of hours) public access to a very limited portion of coastal and ocean areas to ensure public safety. Notices to Mariners allow commercial and recreational fishing and tourism boats to adjust their routes to avoid temporary restricted areas. Socioeconomic Resources (Section 3.11) addresses the availability of access on the ocean and in the air and concludes there would be no impacts on commercial and recreational activities when Navy training and testing activities temporarily change access to the ocean or airspace in the Study Area. Training cycles and testing needs are expected to vary due to current and emerging threats. Due to changing needs, the EIS/OEIS is structured to provide flexibility in training and testing locations.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
107	<u>Organization:</u> O03-03	We urge the Navy to provide more information on its preferred alternative, which otherwise, based on the information presented in the DEIS, appears to have been designed on the basis of factors unrelated to avoiding or minimizing adverse impacts. To satisfy NEPA, the Navy should develop a fuller range of reasonable alternatives, such as by considering enhancements to its proposed time-area management measures.	The Navy's alternatives were developed in order to satisfy the Navy's purpose and need related to fulfilling its Title 10 requirements. Consistent with 40 C.F.R. 1502.14, the Navy has included a robust suite of mitigation measures, which will be implemented in both action alternatives (i.e. regardless of which alternative is selected). These mitigation measures, as well as standard operating procedures that Navy routinely employs, are discussed in detail and specifically inform the decision maker and the public how the Navy can avoid or minimize adverse impacts. NEPA identifies the application of mitigation measures, such as those suggested by the comment, to the alternatives "when not already included in the proposed action or alternatives" (40 C.F.R. 1502.14). Details regarding the development of reasonable alternatives are provided in Section 2.4, Action Alternative Development.
108	<u>Organization:</u> O03-04	For the six Mitigation Areas to effectively protect marine mammals they must be properly sited, and the management objectives for each must be based on the best available science and be precautionary in nature. Below, we evaluate each of the six proposed areas and highlight gaps, where they exist, in their geographic coverage and mitigation requirements. We subsequently highlight additional areas of geographic importance for marine mammals for which Mitigation Areas should be considered. Evaluation of proposed mitigation areas.	The Navy has worked collaboratively with NMFS to develop mitigation areas using inputs from the operational community, the best available science discussed in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences), published literature, predicted activity impact footprints, and marine species monitoring and density data. The Navy completed an extensive Biological Assessment and operational analysis (based on a detailed and lengthy review by training experts and leadership responsible for meeting statutory readiness requirements) of potential mitigation areas throughout the entire Study Area. The mitigation identified in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) represents the maximum mitigation within the identified mitigation areas that is practical to implement under the Proposed Action. Operational input indicates that designating additional mitigation areas (including but not limited to: within the southern portion of the Northeast Canyons and Seamounts National Marine Monument [as suggested in NRDC comment b.ii],

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
108 (cont.)			<p>within the Charleston Bump[as suggested in NRDC comment 2.b], or within dolphin habitat within the Deepwater Horizon spill area [as suggested in NRDC comment 2.c]), expanding the boundary of mitigation areas (including but not limited to: to encompass the full extent of the Cape Hatteras Special Research Area [as suggested in NRDC comment d.i], or within De Soto canyon [as suggested in NRDC comment f.ii]), or implementing further restrictions on the level, number, or timing (seasonal or time of day) of training or testing activities within the mitigation areas (including but not limited to: limiting major training exercises and other activities to reduce cumulative exposures [as suggested in NRDC comment b.i] or implementing additional mitigation for minke whales at Cashes Ledge [as suggested in NRDC comment c.ii]) would have a significant impact on the ability for units to meet their individual training and certification requirements (preventing them from deploying with the required level of readiness necessary to accomplish their missions), on the ability to certify strike groups to deploy to meet national security tasking (limiting the flexibility of Combatant Commanders and warfighters to project power, engage in multi-national operations, and conduct the full range of naval warfighting capability in support of national security interests), on the ability of program managers and weapons system acquisition programs to meet testing requirements and required acquisition milestones; on operational costs (due to extending distance offshore, which would increase fuel consumption, maintenance, and time on station to complete required training and testing activities), on the safety risk associated with conducting training and testing at extended distances offshore (farther away from critical medical and search and rescue capabilities), on accelerated fatigue-life of aircraft and ships (leading to increased safety risk and higher maintenance costs), on training and testing realism (due to reduced access to necessary environmental or oceanographic conditions that</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
108 (cont.)			<p>replicate potential real world areas in which combat may occur), and/or on the ability for Navy Sailors to train and become proficient in using the sensors and weapons systems as would be required in a real world combat situation. Furthermore, the iterative and cumulative impact of all commenter-proposed mitigation areas and seasonal or temporal restrictions would essentially prohibit Navy training and testing using sonar and explosives along the entire east coast and most of the Gulf of Mexico except in very narrow fragmented timeframes that are not compatible with effective, realistic training and testing. It is unclear how the Navy would be able to train and test without access to the ranges and locations that have been carefully developed over decades. Additionally, it would deny operational commanders the ability to respond to emerging national security challenges, placing national security at risk and sailors in danger by not being properly prepared to perform their missions. Likewise, these restrictions would have a significant impact on the testing of current systems and the development of new systems. This would deny weapons system program managers and research, testing, and development program managers the flexibility to rapidly field or develop necessary systems due to the required use of multiple areas within limited timeframes.</p> <p>Therefore, implementing additional mitigation areas beyond what is described in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) would be impractical and would prevent the Navy from meeting its Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives. The Navy's mitigation measures were reviewed and approved by a four-star Admiral, the Fleet Commander of all Navy forces in the Study Area, and Navy Senior Leadership; therefore, additional permission or authorization from Navy Leadership prior to conducting training or testing in the Study Area would be redundant. Additional information regarding the operational importance, significant negative impacts on Navy</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
108 (cont.)			training and testing operations, and impracticality of implementing the mitigation area proposed by commenter in each geographic region mentioned is provided in the responses to Commenter Reference numbers 109 through 113, 116, 119, and 124 through 126, as well as in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) of the Final EIS/OEIS.
109	<u>Organization:</u> O03-05	<p>We recommend that the Navy strengthen the Mitigation Requirements in the Northeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Areas during the key months that the North Atlantic right whale is most likely to be using these areas to feed: April through June in the Great South Channel Mitigation Area and February through April in the Cape Cod Bay Mitigation Area. During these months, the Navy should prohibit the use of low-, mid-, or high-frequency active sonar for training and testing activities and limit the number of activities using non-explosive torpedoes to the extent practicable.</p> <p>To achieve a general prohibition while preserving flexibility, we strongly recommend that the Navy use an approach similar to that of the Conservation Council Settlement Agreement, which, while barring or restricting active sonar and explosives activities, reserved the Navy's authority to proceed regardless, provided the certain conditions were met: (1) that the Navy deemed the activity necessary for national defense; (2) that the authority could be invoked only by the highest Command authority; and (3) that any invocation of the authority be reported to NMFS and, through the Navy's Annual and 5-Year Exercise Reports, to the public. Conservation Council, Stipulated Settlement Agreement and Order. Such an approach would ensure consistency of application</p>	<p>In addition to the Navy's procedural mitigation described in Section 5.3 (Procedural Mitigation to be Implemented), the Navy will implement year-round mitigation to further protect North Atlantic right whales in their important feeding areas off the northeastern United States. The Navy has expanded the extent of the Northeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Area to encompass the entire northeast North Atlantic right whale critical habitat. The Navy will continue to submit annual training and testing activity reports to NMFS, which describe the level of training and testing conducted during the reporting period, and if unclassified, are made available to the public on the Navy's marine species monitoring webpage (<a href="https://www.navy-marinespeciesmonitoring.us/">https://www.navy-marinespeciesmonitoring.us/</a>) and the NMFS Office of Protected Resources webpage.</p> <p>Navy Senior Leadership has approved and determined that the mitigation detailed in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) provides the greatest extent of protection that is practical to implement. The mitigation to obtain the latest sighting information from the North Atlantic Right Whale Sighting Advisory System will help vessels avoid North Atlantic right whales during all training and testing activities that occur in these areas.</p> <p>In its assessment of potential mitigation, the Navy has additional seasonal restrictions on active sonar and non-explosive torpedoes in North Atlantic right whale feeding areas off the northeastern United States in addition to the mitigation the Navy has proposed in this action. Navy operators determined that implementing additional mitigation beyond what is described in Section 5.4.2</p>



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i><b>Reference Number</b></i>	<i><b>Commenters</b></i>	<i><b>Comment</b></i>	<i><b>Response</b></i>
109 (cont.)		and transparency, and would have the public's confidence.	<p>(Mitigation Areas off the Northeastern United States) would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its mission requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives. Some of the considerations regarding why it would be impractical to implement additional mitigation off the northeastern United States are provided below.</p> <p>The northeastern United States provides valuable access to air and sea space conditions that are analogous to areas where the Navy operates, or may need to operate in the future. Operating in these waters helps to ensure safety of personnel, skill proficiency, and validation of testing program requirements. For training, areas in this region where exercises are scheduled to occur are chosen to allow for the realistic tactical development of the myriad of training scenarios that Navy units are required to complete to be mission effective.</p> <p>Locations for training activities are chosen due to the proximity to training ranges (e.g., Boston Operating Area), available airspace (e.g., warning area W107A in the Atlantic City Range Complex), unobstructed sea space (e.g., throughout the Narragansett Operating Area), aircraft emergency landing fields (e.g., Quonset Point Air National Guard Base, Quonset Point, RI), and with consideration for public safety (e.g., located a safe distance away from commercial fishing activities).</p> <p>For testing, areas are chosen to allow the Navy to test systems and platforms in a variety of bathymetric and environmental conditions to ensure functionality and accuracy in real world environments. Off the northeastern United States, the Navy has used the same torpedo testing areas for decades because they provide critical bathymetric features and consistency for comparative data collection without any discernable degradation of the marine environment or impact to marine species. Testing</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
109 (cont.)			<p>ranges are typically located near the support facilities of the systems commands, which provide critical safety and infrastructure support and technical expertise necessary to conduct range testing. For example, the Navy performs acoustic and oceanographic research in continental shelf areas off the northeastern United States that involves active acoustic transmissions used for engineering tests of acoustic sources, validation of ocean acoustic models, tests of signal processing algorithms, and characterization of acoustic interactions with the ocean bottom.</p> <p>Following the publication of the 2013 Hawaii Southern California Training and Testing (HSTT) Final EIS/OEIS, a 2015 settlement agreement prohibited or restricted Navy activities within specific areas in the HSTT Study Area.</p> <p>The provisional prohibitions and restrictions on activities within the HSTT Study Area were derived pursuant to negotiations with plaintiffs and were specifically not evaluated or selected based on the type of thorough examination of best available science that occurs through the consultation process under the MMPA, or through analysis conducted for NEPA purposes. The agreement did not constitute a concession by the Navy as to the potential impacts of Navy activities on marine mammals, or any other marine species. Furthermore, the Navy's adoption of restrictions on its activities as part of a relatively short-term settlement does not mean that those restrictions are necessarily supported by the best available science, practical to implement from a military readiness standpoint over the longer term (in either the HSTT Study Area or other Study Areas, such as AFTT). Furthermore, the Fleet Commander and Navy Senior Leadership have approved the mitigation for the AFTT Study Area as described in Chapter 5 (Mitigation); therefore, additional permission or authorization from Navy Leadership is not required prior to conducting training</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
109 (cont.)			or testing in the Study Area with regard to mitigation implementation.
110	<u>Organization:</u> O03-06	<p>Notably absent from the Northeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Areas is the biologically important feeding area identified for Jeffrey's Ledge between June-July and October-December, and the biologically important mating area in the Central Gulf of Maine from November to January (LaBreque et al. 2015).</p> <p>These areas should be afforded the same level of more stringent protection (including our additional recommendations noted above) as the two Northeast Mitigation Areas, at least for the months defined by LaBreque and colleagues (2015). Of particular note, Jeffrey's Ledge is located due east of the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard, potentially heightening the risk of vessel collision for North Atlantic right whales feeding in this area. Given the vulnerability of the species to vessel collisions, it is essential that the 10-knot vessel speed restriction required for the existing two Northeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Areas also be observed for within the boundaries of Jeffrey's Ledge, at minimum between the months of June-July and October-December, as defined by LaBreque et al. (2015).</p>	<p>As discussed in Section 5.4.2 (Mitigation Areas off the Northeastern United States), the Navy has expanded the extent of the Northeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Area to encompass the entire northeast North Atlantic right whale critical habitat. The North Atlantic right whale feeding area on Jeffreys Ledge and the mating area in the central Gulf of Maine are located within this expanded mitigation area. Mitigation to limit the use of active sonar to the maximum extent practicable and not use certain explosive and non-explosive munitions will help the Navy further avoid or reduce potential impacts on North Atlantic right whales year-round in their most important feeding areas, a mating area, and the northern portion of their migration habitat. The commenter-identified feeding and mating areas are also located within the Gulf of Maine Planning Awareness Mitigation Area, which will further avoid or reduce impacts from active sonar on marine mammals that inhabit, feed in, mate in, or migrate through the mitigation area.</p> <p>There have been no Navy vessel strikes with North Atlantic right whales since implementation of mitigation measures and Standard Operating Procedures. As discussed in Section 5.3.4.1 (Vessel Movement), the Navy implements procedural mitigation to avoid vessel strikes throughout the Study Area. As described in Section 2.3.3 (Standard Operating Procedures) Navy vessels operate in accordance with the navigation rules established by the U.S. Coast Guard, which require that vessels proceed at a safe speed so that proper and effective action can be taken to avoid collision and be stopped within a distance appropriate to the</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
110 (cont.)			<p>prevailing circumstances and conditions. The Navy developed a new procedural mitigation that entails broadcasting awareness notification messages with North Atlantic right whale Dynamic Management Area information (e.g., location and dates) to applicable Navy assets operating in the vicinity of the Dynamic Management Area. The information will alert assets to the possible presence of a North Atlantic right whale to maintain safety of navigation and further reduce the potential for a vessel strike. As described in Section 5.4.2 (Mitigation Areas off the Northeastern United States), the Navy implements speed restrictions in the Northeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Area year-round during non-explosive torpedo activities. The Navy can implement a 10-knot speed restriction during certain portions of non-explosive torpedo activities due to the nature of how these activities are conducted (e.g., during transits and normal firing, maintaining a speed of no more than 10 knots still allows the Navy to meet associated mission requirements). In its assessment of potential mitigation, the Navy considered implementing additional vessel speed restrictions (e.g., expanding the 10-knot restriction to other activities off the northeastern United States). Navy determined that implementing additional vessel speed restrictions beyond what is described in Section 5.4.2 (Mitigation Areas off the Northeastern United States) would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its mission requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives.</p> <p>For example, the Navy will not implement a 10-knot speed restriction during submarine target firing for non-explosive torpedo testing activities because it would prevent the Navy from properly testing vessel and system capabilities.</p> <p>As described in Section 5.3.4.1 (Vessel Movement), any additional vessel speed restrictions would prevent vessel operators from</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
110 (cont.)			gaining skill proficiency, would prevent the Navy from properly testing vessel capabilities, or would increase the time on station during training or testing activities as required to achieve skill proficiency or properly test vessel capabilities (which would significantly increase fuel consumption); therefore, the mitigation proposed by the comment would have significant impacts on the Navy's ability to train and test, and would prevent the Navy from meeting its mission requirements.
111	<u>Organization:</u> O03-07	We therefore recommend that the Navy consider prohibiting the planning and conduct of major exercises within these areas, using the Conservation Council approach, as summarized at section III.B.1.a above, to provide flexibility.	<p>The commenter indicated that range-limited beaked whale populations have been found on the shelf break off Cape Hatteras, areas off Canada, in the Mediterranean, off Southern California, in the Bahamas, and around the Hawaiian Islands; and range-limited sperm whale populations have been found off Cape Hatteras, the Gulf of Mexico, and off Western Australia. The commenter assumed that beaked whales and sperm whales are also range-limited within the Northeast Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas, and as a result, recommended additional mitigation to limit major training exercises and other activities to reduce cumulative exposure in the Northeast Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas. However, the best available science does not indicate that beaked whales and sperm whales are range-limited within the Northeast Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas.</p> <p>As described in Section 3.7.3.1.2.3 (Impacts from Sonar and Other Transducers Under the Action Alternatives), a few minor to moderate TTS or behavioral reactions to an individual over the course of a year are unlikely to have any significant costs or long-term consequences for that individual. Considering these factors and the mitigation measures that would be implemented as described in Section 5.3.2.1 (Active Sonar) and Section 5.4.2 (Mitigation Areas off the Northeastern United States), long-term</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
111 (cont.)			consequences for the species or stocks are not expected. The Navy does not typically schedule major training exercises in the Northeast Range Complexes, where the Northeast Planning Awareness Mitigation Area is located, as indicated in Table 2.6-1 (Proposed Training Activities per Alternative) and Table 5.4-2 (Mitigation Areas off the Northeastern United States). For training and testing that does occur here, this area provides a wide range of bathymetric and topographic opportunities that support critical smaller scale training and testing necessary to meet mission requirements. Additionally, major training exercises originally planned for other locations may have to change during an exercise, or in exercise planning, based on an assessment of the performance of the units, or due to other conditions such as weather and mechanical issues. These contingency requirements preclude the Navy from completely prohibiting major training exercises from occurring in this area.
112	<u>Organization:</u> O03-08	If major exercises cannot absolutely be avoided, the Navy should consider prohibiting conduct of more than two major exercises per year, with each exercise carried out in different Northeast Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas (i.e., one exercise in the northern Mitigation Area, and one exercise in the southern Mitigation Area), to ensure that marine mammal populations with site fidelity are not exposed to multiple major training exercises within a single year. Similarly, the Navy should consider prohibiting testing and unit-level sonar and in-water explosives training in the Areas, or alternatively, and less preferably, reducing the number of hours allowable in a given year, with the prohibition or restriction structured as in Conservation Council to provide flexibility.	<p>In its assessment of potential mitigation, the Navy considered implementing additional restrictions on active sonar and explosives in the Northeast Canyons and Seamounts National Marine Monument. Navy's operational assessment determined that implementing additional mitigation for the reasons stated in Section 5.4.2 (Mitigation Areas off the Northeastern United States) would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its mission requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives.</p> <p>While the Navy reviewed each additional mitigation measure recommended by the commenter, the Navy also reviewed all of these measures comprehensively. Adopting all of the limitations on training and testing suggested by the commenter would result in the Navy effectively losing access to the significant majority of the required training space necessary to comply with the Navy's statutory requirement to prepare a ready force.</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
112 (cont.)			<p>As noted in Chapter 2, the Navy also requires extensive sea space so that individual training and testing activities can occur at sufficiently safe distances such that these activities do not interfere with one another and so that Navy units can train to communicate and operate in a coordinated fashion over tens or hundreds of square miles, as they will have to do when in an operational theater. The Navy must also train in these areas because it may be called upon to defend the United States from direct maritime threats, and the Navy must therefore be familiar with the very waters where it may engage in combat. Enemy naval forces have historically and consistently operated in U.S. waters, from the conflicts following the U.S.'s independence, the World Wars, and through the Cold War. To this day, foreign naval forces operate in U.S. waters, sometimes clandestinely. To completely ban entire areas from training and testing means the Navy will not be able to train in the very waters where it may need to fight and defend the U.S., thus creating potential sanctuaries where foreign naval forces, and submarines in particular, may operate more freely.</p> <p>The commenter proposes, in the alternative to banning Navy training and testing, that the Navy require approval in nearly every area where the Navy currently trains and tests from the "highest command authority." It is unclear who the commenter means by this in that the highest command authority for the military is the President. Assuming the commenter is referring to very senior military commanders, such a requirement is unwarranted and impractical. As noted in Chapter 2 (Description of Proposed Action and Alternatives), the Navy conducts thousands of discrete training and testing activities, many involving sonar and explosives. In most cases, these events are small-scale unit-level training activities or testing events with minimal to no impacts on marine mammals and the environment. To require that each</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
112 (cont.)			<p>individual event be approved at such an elevated level of command, and for all of the areas proposed by the commenter, would essentially paralyze Navy decision-making as senior commanders would be focused on approving otherwise minor and minimally impactful activities. This would lead to fewer training and testing evolutions and decreased readiness, and increasing the risk to Sailors, platforms, and equipment. For major training events, senior commanders are already part of the planning and approval processes for the conduct of the event. Adding the proposed approval scheme would also be redundant for AFTT because the Navy's mitigation measures described in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) were reviewed and approved by a four-star Admiral, the Fleet Commander of all Navy forces in the Study Area, and Navy Senior Leadership. While the approval scheme may have been supportable as a short-term settlement measure, it is inappropriate for a long-term approach, is not supported at the scale suggested by the commenter in AFTT, is otherwise not warranted based on the extensive level of mitigation already approved by senior Navy leadership, and creates additional administrative burdens on operational commanders distracting them from preparing a ready force. At its most fundamental level an approval scheme of this type runs counter to one of the foundational concepts of naval command and control at sea – which is the ability and duty for a commanding officer to train and fight their ship. As such, the Navy works to institutionalize mitigation procedures in order to ensure that these measures are implemented efficiently and consistently across the Navy. To accomplish this, the Navy has developed a software tool known as the Protective Measures Assessment Protocol (see Section 5.1.2, Compliance Initiatives) to reduce the administrative burdens of environmental compliance on commanders while ensuring required mitigation is implemented correctly. Nor does the excessive level of mitigation proposed by the commenter appear</p>



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
112 (cont.)			<p>warranted when compared to the level of environmental impact anticipated from Navy training and testing. The Navy has been training and testing in these areas for decades without causing any discernable degradation of the marine environment or to marine species. Many of the impacts to marine species noted by the commenter, such as the increase in ambient ocean noise, marine mammal injuries, and vessel strikes, are caused primarily by other activities, such as commercial fishing and commercial shipping. In the last 25 years, commercial shipping has increased 400%, and the amount of food we obtain from the sea has increased 10-fold. Yet, during this time, the U.S. Navy has become smaller, and its levels of activities have lessened as a result. The Navy represents an extremely small percentage of overall marine activities, and these other activities represent the overwhelming proportion of impacts on the marine environment, yet the mitigation measures proposed by the commenter would impose some of the most stringent and restrictive of any requirements on any other marine activity, measures that potentially mitigate mostly short-term and minor environmental impacts, and would essentially preclude effective Navy training and testing.</p> <p>Chapter 5 contains a detailed discussion of mitigation that includes limitations on sonar and explosives use, time/area restrictions, planning areas that elevate environmental considerations, and a reporting system. The Navy's mitigation measures represent the greatest level of mitigation that is practical to implement, when balanced against impacts to safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its mission requirements. The Navy's mitigation measures were reviewed and approved by a four-star Admiral, the Fleet Commander of all Navy forces in the Study Area, and Navy Senior Leadership.</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
113	<u>Organization:</u> O03-09	We commend the Navy for their proposal to not plan major training exercises within such a large geographic area; however, the Gulf of Maine Planning Awareness Mitigation Area encompasses a number of habitat areas important for a number of endangered and sensitive species, and so, at least in some areas and at certain times, additional mitigation measures are warranted. <i>(Additional measures commenter refers to are addressed as individual comments in this appendix.)</i>	<p>The northeastern United States provides valuable access to air and sea space conditions that are analogous to areas where the Navy operates, or may need to operate in the future. This contributes to safety of personnel, skill proficiency, and validation of testing program requirements. For training, areas in this region where exercises are scheduled to occur are chosen to allow for the realistic tactical development of the myriad of training scenarios that Navy units are required to complete to be mission effective. Locations for training activities are chosen due to the proximity to training ranges (e.g., Boston Operating Area), available airspace (e.g., warning area W107A in the Atlantic City Range Complex), unobstructed sea space (e.g., throughout the Narragansett Operating Area), aircraft emergency landing fields (e.g., Quonset Point Air National Guard Base, Quonset Point, Rhode Island), and with consideration for public safety (e.g., located a safe distance away from commercial fishing activities). For testing, areas are chosen to allow the Navy to test systems and platforms in a variety of bathymetric and environmental conditions to ensure functionality and accuracy in real world environments.</p> <p>Testing ranges are typically located near the support facilities of the systems commands, which provide critical safety and infrastructure support and technical expertise necessary to conduct range testing. For example, the Navy performs acoustic and oceanographic research in continental shelf areas off the northeastern United States that involves active acoustic transmissions used for engineering tests of acoustic sources, validation of ocean acoustic models, tests of signal processing algorithms, and characterization of acoustic interactions with the ocean bottom. The Navy will continue to submit annual training and testing activity reports to NMFS (some data is classified), which describe the level of training and testing conducted during the reporting period, and the unclassified data are made available to the public on the Navy's marine species monitoring webpage</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
113 (cont.)			( <a href="https://www.navy Marinespeciesmonitoring.us/">https://www.navy Marinespeciesmonitoring.us/</a> ) and the NMFS Office of Protected Resources webpage. Implementing additional mitigation in mitigation areas off the northeastern United States beyond what is described in Section 5.4.2 (Mitigation Areas off the Northeastern United States) be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives.
114	<u>Organization:</u> O03-10	The harbor porpoise is particularly sensitive to disturbance from noise, and these impacts are may lead to population-level effects when a population is resident to a limited geographic area. The Gulf of Maine Planning Awareness Mitigation Area includes a biologically important area for the small population of harbor porpoise resident to the Gulf of Maine from July-September. Within the boundaries of this area between the months of July- September, the Navy should prohibit the use of mid- and high-frequency sonar for training and testing activities and prohibit the use of in-water explosives for training and testing activities.	As described in Chapter 3.7 (Marine Mammals), with additional details in sections 3.7.2.3.27.2 (Habitat and Geographic Range), 3.7.3 (Environmental Consequences), 3.7.4 (Summary of Potential Impacts on Marine Mammals), and 3.7.6 (Marine Mammal Protection Act Determinations), where the analysis does consider the factors discussed in the Forney, K.A., et. al. 2017 paper, it is unlikely that any takes resulting from training and testing activities would cause the harbor porpoise to abandon the BIA cited by the commenter. The activities conducted by Navy are of short duration (minutes to a few hours) and widely dispersed temporally and geographically, therefore, would not significantly affect an animal's natural behavioral patterns such as feeding, breeding, etc., where those impacts will affect stocks or populations. Additionally, the Navy has been conducting training and testing in these areas and at similar levels of activity for decades with no evidence those activities are having a measurable impact on stocks or populations. As discussed in Section 5.4.2 (Mitigation Areas off the Northeastern United States), the Navy has expanded the extent of the Northeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Area to encompass the entire northeast North Atlantic right whale critical habitat. The newly expanded mitigation area now covers the extent of the harbor porpoise small and resident population area. Mitigation to limit the use of active sonar to the maximum extent practicable and not use certain explosive and non-explosive munitions within the

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
114 (cont.)			mitigation area will help the Navy further avoid or reduce potential impacts on harbor porpoises year-round.
115	<u>Organization:</u> O03-11, O03-12, O03-13	<p>Three comments recommend that the Navy prohibit the use of active sonar and in-water explosions. Specifically in the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biologically important feeding habitat for minke whales at Cashes Ledge</li> <li>• Northeast Canyons and Seamounts National Marine Monument</li> </ul>	<p>The Navy has worked collaboratively with NMFS to develop mitigation areas using inputs from the operational community, the best available science discussed in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences), published literature, predicted activity impact footprints, and marine species monitoring and density data. The Navy completed an extensive Biological Assessment and operational analysis (based on a detailed and lengthy review by training experts and leadership responsible for meeting statutory readiness requirements) of potential mitigation areas throughout the entire Study Area. The mitigation identified in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) represents the maximum mitigation within the identified mitigation areas that is practical to implement under the Proposed Action.</p> <p>Operational input indicates that designating additional mitigation areas (including but not limited to: within the southern portion of the Northeast Canyons and Seamounts National Marine Monument [as suggested in NRDC comment b.ii], within the Charleston Bump [as suggested in NRDC comment 2.b], or within dolphin habitat within the Deepwater Horizon spill area [as suggested in NRDC comment 2.c]), expanding the boundary of mitigation areas (including but not limited to: to encompass the full extent of the Cape Hatteras Special Research Area [as suggested in NRDC comment d.i], or within De Soto canyon [as suggested in NRDC comment f.ii]), or implementing further restrictions on the level, number, or timing (seasonal or time of day) of training or testing activities within the mitigation areas (including but not limited to: limiting major training exercises and other activities to reduce cumulative exposures [as suggested in NRDC comment b.i] or implementing additional mitigation for minke whales at Cashes Ledge [as suggested in NRDC comment</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
115 (cont.)			<p>c.ii]) would have a significant impact on the ability for units to meet their individual training and certification requirements (preventing them from deploying with the required level of readiness necessary to accomplish their missions), on the ability to certify strike groups to deploy to meet national security tasking (limiting the flexibility of Combatant Commanders and warfighters to project power, engage in multi-national operations, and conduct the full range of naval warfighting capability in support of national security interests), on the ability of program managers and weapons system acquisition programs to meet testing requirements and required acquisition milestones; on operational costs (due to extending distance offshore, which would increase fuel consumption, maintenance, and time on station to complete required training and testing activities), on the safety risk associated with conducting training and testing at extended distances offshore (farther away from critical medical and search and rescue capabilities), on accelerated fatigue-life of aircraft and ships (leading to increased safety risk and higher maintenance costs), on training and testing realism (due to reduced access to necessary environmental or oceanographic conditions that replicate potential real world areas in which combat may occur), and/or on the ability for Navy Sailors to train and become proficient in using the sensors and weapons systems as would be required in a real world combat situation. Furthermore, the iterative and cumulative impact of all commenter-proposed mitigation areas and seasonal or temporal restrictions would essentially prohibit Navy training and testing using sonar and explosives along the entire east coast and most of the Gulf of Mexico except in very narrow fragmented areas and timeframes that are not compatible with effective, realistic training and testing. It is unclear how the Navy would be able to train and test without access to the ranges and locations that have been carefully developed over decades. Additionally, it would deny</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
115 (cont.)			<p>operational commanders the ability to respond to emerging national security challenges, placing national security at risk and sailors in danger by not being properly prepared to perform their missions. Likewise, these restrictions would have a significant impact on the testing of current systems and the development of new systems. This would deny weapons system program managers and research, testing, and development program managers the flexibility to rapidly field or develop necessary systems due to the required use of multiple areas within limited timeframes. Therefore, implementing additional mitigation areas beyond what is described in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) would be impractical and would prevent the Navy from meeting its Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives.</p> <p>The Navy's mitigation measures were reviewed and approved by a four-star Admiral, the Fleet Commander of all Navy forces in the Study Area, and Navy Senior Leadership; therefore, additional permission or authorization from Navy Leadership will not be required prior to conducting training or testing in the Study Area with regard to mitigation implementation. Additional information regarding the operational importance, significant negative impacts on Navy training and testing operations, and impracticality of implementing the mitigation area proposed by commenter in each geographic region mentioned is provided in the responses to Commenter Reference numbers 109 through 113, 116, 119, and 124 through 126, as well as in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) of the EIS/OEIS.</p>
116	<u>Organization:</u> O03-14	The Navy proposes two Mid-Atlantic Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas, one of which is situated within the North Atlantic right whale migratory corridor and includes waters seaward of Cape Hatteras to the shelf break, including a central portion of the Cape Hatteras Special Research Area	The waters off the mid-Atlantic and southeastern United States encompass part of the primary water space in the AFTT Study Area where unit-level training, integrated training, and deployment certification exercises occur, and are critical for these and other training and testing activities. The Navy conducts training and testing activities off the mid-Atlantic and southeastern United

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
116 (cont.)		("CHSRA"), and a portion of the shelf break to the south. The second encompasses a north-south portion of the North Atlantic right whale migratory corridor offshore of Virginia.	<p>States because this region provides valuable access to air and sea space conditions that are analogous to areas where the Navy operates, or may need to operate in the future. This contributes to safety of personnel, skill proficiency, and validation of testing program requirements. For training and testing, areas in this region where exercises are scheduled to occur are chosen to allow for the realistic tactical development of the myriad of training and testing scenarios that Navy units are required to complete to be mission effective. Certain activities, such as deployment certification exercises using integrated warfare components, require large areas of the littorals and open ocean for realistic and safe training.</p> <p>Locations for other training and testing activities are chosen due to the proximity of associated training and testing ranges and operating areas (e.g., VACAPES), available airspace (e.g. W-50), unobstructed sea space, aircraft emergency landing fields (e.g., Naval Air Station Oceana), and with consideration for public safety (e.g., avoiding areas popular for recreational boating). Further restrictions in this area (e.g., further restricting the number of major training events or seasonal restrictions on major training exercises based on predicted density of marine mammal species) for mitigation would be impractical to implement and would significantly impact the scheduling, training, and certifications required to prepare naval forces for deployment. Seasonal or temporal restrictions would not be practical to implement for all training and testing in this region (including within the Cape Hatteras Special Research Area) because training and testing schedules are based on national tasking, the number and duration of training cycles identified in the Optimized Fleet Response Plan and various training plans, and forecasting of future testing requirements (including emerging requirements). Although the Navy has the ability to restrict, as identified in Table 5.4-3 (Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
116 (cont.)			States), the number of major training exercises in the Mid-Atlantic Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas, the Navy is unable to prohibit all major training exercises in this area, as it provides air and sea conditions necessary to meet real world requirements. Additionally, major training exercises originally planned for other locations may have to change during an exercise, or in exercise planning, based on an assessment of the performance of the units, or due to other conditions such as weather and mechanical issues. These contingency requirements preclude the Navy from completely prohibiting major training exercises from occurring in this area.
117	<u>Organization:</u> O03-15	These range-restricted populations are therefore all at risk of cumulative exposure to multiple training and testing activities, including multiple major exercises per year, which may lead to population-level consequences.	While these species may show site fidelity to this area, tagging data indicates they also move throughout the central western Atlantic area and are not range-restricted (Thorne et al. 2017, Baird et al. 2018). As described in section 3.7.3.1 (Acoustic Stressors) and Section 3.7.3.2 (Explosive Stressors), the Navy does not anticipate population-level impacts to marine mammals from the Proposed Action, including to beaked whales, pilot whales, and sperm whales at Cape Hatteras or elsewhere in the U.S. Mid-Atlantic region. Additionally, the Navy has been conducting training and testing in these areas and at similar levels of activity for decades with no evidence those activities are having an impact on stocks or populations of any of the species mentioned.
118	<u>Organization:</u> O03-16, O03-17, O03-18	Three comments suggested if major exercises cannot be avoided in the Cape Hatteras Special Research Area then the amount conducted should be limited, specifically in Mitigation Areas.	In its assessment of potential mitigation, the Navy considered implementing additional restrictions on active sonar and explosives in the U.S. mid-Atlantic region, including expanding the boundaries of the mitigation area to fully encompass the Cape Hatteras Special Research Area, limiting major training exercises, and planning activities to avoid times of predicted high North Atlantic right whale density. Navy operators determined that implementing additional mitigation beyond what is described in Section 5.4.3 (Mitigation Areas off the mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States) would be impractical due to



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
118 (cont.)			<p>implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives. Some of the considerations regarding why it would be impractical to implement additional mitigation in the U.S. mid-Atlantic region are provided below.</p> <p>The waters off the mid-Atlantic and southeastern United States encompass part of the primary water space in the AFTT Study Area where unit-level training, integrated training, and deployment certification exercises occur, and are critical for these and other training and testing activities. The Navy conducts training and testing activities off the mid-Atlantic and southeastern United States because this region provides valuable access to air and sea space conditions that are analogous to areas where the Navy operates, or may need to operate in the future. This contributes to ensure safety of personnel, skill proficiency, and validation of testing program requirements. Areas in this region where activities are scheduled to occur are chosen to allow for the realistic tactical development of the myriad training and testing scenarios that Navy units are required to complete to be mission effective. Certain activities, such as deployment certification exercises using integrated warfare components, require large areas of the littorals and open ocean for realistic and safe training. Locations for other training and testing activities are chosen due to the proximity of associated training and testing ranges and operating areas (e.g., VACAPES), available airspace (e.g. W-50 in VACAPES), unobstructed sea space, aircraft emergency landing fields (e.g., Naval Air Station Oceana), and with consideration for public safety (e.g., avoiding areas popular for recreational boating). Further restrictions in this area (e.g., further restricting the number of major training events or seasonal restrictions on major training exercises based on predicted density of marine mammal species, such as North Atlantic right whales) for</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
118 (cont.)			<p>mitigation would be impractical to implement and would significantly impact the scheduling, training, and certifications required to prepare naval forces for deployment.</p> <p>Seasonal or temporal restrictions would not be practical to implement for all training and testing in this region (including within the Cape Hatteras Special Research Area) because training and testing schedules are based on national tasking, the number and duration of training cycles identified in the Optimized Fleet Response Plan and various training plans, and forecasting of future testing requirements (including emerging requirements). Although the Navy has the ability to restrict, as identified in Table 5.4-3 (Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States), the number of major training exercises in the Mid-Atlantic Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas, the Navy is unable to prohibit all major training exercises in this area, as it provides air and sea conditions necessary to meet real world requirements. Additionally, major training exercise locations may have to change during an exercise, or in exercise planning, based on an assessment of the performance of the units, or due to other conditions such as weather and mechanical issues, which precludes the ability to completely prohibit major training exercises from occurring in this area.</p>
119	<u>Organization:</u> O03-19	In full acknowledgement of the Navy's position that additional mitigation for training and testing activities across the expanded Critical Habitat area may compromise national security, as well as the determination by NMFS that the definition of areas should be based on areas of predicted high North Atlantic right whale density, we suggest that the Navy assess its planned activities across the broader high density area described above and consider additional mitigation measures for at least those activities that may cause the most harm (i.e., low-	The Navy developed a new procedural mitigation that entails broadcasting awareness notification messages with North Atlantic right whale Dynamic Management Area information (e.g., location and dates) to applicable Navy assets operating in the vicinity of the Dynamic Management Area. The information will alert assets to the possible presence of a North Atlantic right whale to maintain safety of navigation and further reduce the potential for a vessel strike. Within the Mid-Atlantic and southeastern region, the Navy identified an opportunity to expand the mitigation area for North Atlantic right whales off the southeastern United States in a way that would enhance protections for the species, while

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
119 (cont.)		frequency and hull-mounted mid- frequency active sonar, dipping sonar, and in-water detonations and explosives). In addition, the dynamic vessel speed reduction strategy should be observed throughout this high density area.	<p>balancing the practicality of implementation. The Navy expanded the Southeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Area to correlate with the occurrence of North Atlantic right whales to the maximum extent practicable based on readiness requirements. Certain activities, such as deployment certification exercises using integrated warfare components, require large areas of the littorals and open ocean for realistic and safe training.</p> <p>Locations for other training activities are chosen due to the proximity of associated training ranges (e.g., Jacksonville Range Complex), available airspace (e.g., avoiding airspace conflicts with major airports such as Jacksonville International Airport), unobstructed sea space, aircraft emergency landing fields (e.g., Naval Air Station Jacksonville), and with consideration for public safety (e.g., avoiding areas popular for recreational boating). The Jacksonville Operating Area and Charleston Operating Area represent critical training sea spaces that are necessary to prepare naval forces for combat. Areas where testing events are scheduled to occur are chosen to allow the Navy to test systems and platforms in a variety of bathymetric and environmental conditions to ensure functionality and accuracy in real world environments. Test locations are typically located near the support facilities of the systems commands, which provide critical safety, platform, and infrastructure support and technical expertise necessary to conduct testing (e.g., proximity to air squadrons). Additional mitigation, such as expanding the Southeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Area eastward to mirror the boundary of the expanded critical habitat or northward to encompass all areas of high animal density, would require training to move farther north or farther out to sea, which would be impractical due to implications for safety and sustainability, as detailed in Section 5.4.3 (Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States).</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
120	<u>Organization:</u> O03-20	Dipping sonar should be prohibited within the Southeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Area.	As discussed in Section 5.4.3 (Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States), the Navy will minimize the use of helicopter dipping sonar to the maximum extent practicable. The only helicopter dipping sonar activity that could potentially be conducted in the mitigation area is Kilo Dip, which could involve 1-2 pings of active sonar infrequently. Kilo Dip is a functional check activity that needs to occur close to an air station in the event of a system failure (i.e., all systems are not functioning properly). During this activity, the Navy will implement the procedural mitigation described in Section 5.3.2.1 (Active Sonar), with visual observations aided by EWS North Atlantic right whale sightings data.
121	<u>Organization:</u> O03-21	The Navy should also prohibit low-frequency active sonar within the Southeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Area.	As discussed in Section 5.4.3 (Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States), the Navy will not conduct low-frequency active sonar in the mitigation area, with the exception of low-frequency active sonar used for navigation training, which will be minimized to the maximum extent practicable. During this activity, crews train to operate sonar for navigation, an ability that is critical for safety while transiting into and out of port during periods of reduced visibility. The Navy will implement the procedural mitigation described in Section 5.3.2.1 (Active Sonar), with visual observations aided by EWS North Atlantic right whale sightings data.
122	<u>Organization:</u> O03-22	Should the Navy choose Alternative 2, we urge the Navy to plan major training exercises, if they are absolutely necessary, in other operating areas that do not directly overlap with areas in which small resident populations of endangered whales reside.	At this time, the Navy's preferred alternative is Alternative 1.
123	<u>Organization:</u> O03-23	Regardless of the alternative chosen, and recognizing the limitations discussed at 5-78, the Navy should also consider prohibiting or strictly limiting testing and unit-level training of active sonar and in-water explosives to the greatest extent practicable within	The Gulf of Mexico encompasses part of the primary water space in the AFTT Study Area where unit-level training, integrated training, and deployment certification exercises occur (as well as supporting composite training unit exercises proposed only under Alternative 2), and are critical for these and other training and

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
123 (cont.)		these areas—especially within the De Soto Canyon area.	testing activities. The Navy conducts training and testing activities in the Gulf of Mexico because this region provides valuable access to air and sea space conditions that are analogous to areas where the Navy operates, or may need to operate in the future. This contributes to ensure safety of personnel, skill proficiency, and validation of testing program requirements. For training, areas in this region where exercises are scheduled to occur are chosen to allow for the realistic tactical development of the myriad of training scenarios Navy units are required to complete to be mission effective. Certain activities, such as deployment certification exercises using integrated warfare components, require large areas of the littorals and open ocean for realistic and safe training. Locations for other training activities are chosen due to the proximity of associated training ranges (e.g., Pensacola Operating Area), available airspace (e.g., avoiding airspace conflicts with major airports, such as Key West International Airport), unobstructed sea space (e.g., throughout the New Orleans Operating Area), aircraft emergency landing fields (e.g., Naval Air Station Pensacola), and with consideration of public safety (e.g., avoiding areas popular for recreational boating). Areas where testing events are scheduled to occur are chosen to allow the Navy to test systems and platforms in a variety of bathymetric and environmental conditions to ensure functionality and accuracy in real world environments. Test locations are typically located near the support facilities of the systems commands, which provide critical safety, platforms, infrastructure support and technical expertise necessary to conduct testing (e.g., proximity to air squadrons).
124	<u>Organization:</u> O03-24	Finally, given the known vulnerability of Gulf Bryde's whales to ship strikes and the extreme endangerment of the subspecies, we recommend that the Navy consider establishing a 10-knot speed limit within the De Soto Canyon Mitigation Area and	As discussed in Section 5.3.4.1 (Vessel Movement), the Navy implements mitigation to avoid vessel strikes throughout the Study Area. As described in Section 2.3.3 (Standard Operating Procedures) Navy vessels operate in accordance with the navigation rules established by the U.S. Coast Guard, which

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
124 (cont.)		a measure, analogous to the one proposed for the Southeast North Atlantic Right Whale Mitigation Area (see DEIS at Table 5.4-3), that would minimize transits through the De Soto Canyon Mitigation Area to the maximum extent practicable.	require that vessels proceed at a safe speed so that proper and effective action can be taken to avoid collision and be stopped within a distance appropriate to the prevailing circumstances and conditions. In its assessment of potential mitigation, the Navy considered implementing additional vessel speed restrictions (e.g., expanding the 10-knot restriction to other activities off the northeastern United States). Navy determined that implementing additional vessel speed restrictions beyond what is described in Section 5.3.4.1 (Vessel Movement), would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its mission requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives. Additionally, as described in Section 5.3.4.1 (Vessel Movement), any additional vessel speed restrictions would prevent vessel operators from gaining skill proficiency, would prevent the Navy from properly testing vessel capabilities, or would increase the time on station during training or testing activities as required to achieve skill proficiency or properly test vessel capabilities (which would significantly increase fuel consumption). Furthermore, there have been no Navy vessel strikes within the Gulf of Mexico to date.
125	<u>Organization:</u> O03-25	The Navy should extend the boundaries of the Mitigation Area wherever necessary to reflect the recommendations of NMFS' Status Review.	In its assessment of potential mitigation, the Navy considered implementing additional restrictions on active sonar and explosives in the Gulf of Mexico, including prohibiting all major training exercises and expanding the boundaries of the mitigation area for De Soto Canyon. The Navy is enlarging the more eastern Gulf of Mexico Planning Awareness Mitigation Area to fully encompass the Bryde's whale small and resident population area and the extended area identified by NMFS in its 2016 Bryde's whale status review. The Navy also developed a new mitigation area known as the Bryde's Whale Mitigation Area, which covers the extent of the Bryde's whale small and resident population area and the extended area identified by NMFS in its 2016 Bryde's whale status review. These mitigation areas will help the Navy

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
125 (cont.)			avoid or reduce potential impacts on the small and resident population of Bryde's whales.
126	<u>Organization:</u> O03-27	<p>The Charleston Bump is a deepwater bottom feature 80 to 100 miles southeast of Charleston, SC. This feature represents essential habitat for wreckfish and represents their only known spawning ground in the western North Atlantic. The Charleston Bump also deflects the flow of the Gulf Stream, creating eddies and other oceanographic features that elevate the primary productivity and support the growth and production of larval fishes for the entire region.</p> <p>The concentrations of juvenile fish attract larger marine fauna, including swordfish, for which the Bump constitutes a persistent nursery area; sea turtles; and a diversity of marine mammals, including pilot whale and false killer whale.</p> <p>The area is also a productive fishing ground. Based on the evidence presented above, we recommend that the Charleston Bump be considered for designation as a year-round time-area management area.</p>	<p>In its assessment of potential mitigation, the Navy considered implementing additional restrictions on active sonar and explosives in the U.S. Mid--Atlantic region, including at the Charleston Bump. Navy operators determined that implementing additional mitigation beyond what is described in Section 5.4.3 (Mitigation Areas off the mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States) would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its mission requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives. Some of the considerations regarding why it would be impractical to implement additional mitigation in the U.S. mid-Atlantic region are provided below.</p> <p>The mitigation identified in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) represents the maximum mitigation within the identified mitigation areas that is practical to implement under the Proposed Action. Operational input indicates that designating additional mitigation areas (including the Charleston Bump) would have a significant impact on the ability for units to meet their individual training and certification requirements (preventing them from deploying with the required level of readiness necessary to accomplish their missions), on the ability to certify strike groups to deploy to meet national security tasking (limiting the flexibility of Combatant Commanders and warfighters to project power, engage in multi-national operations, and conduct the full range of naval warfighting capability in support of national security interests), on the ability of program managers and weapons system acquisition programs to meet testing requirements and required acquisition milestones; on operational costs (due to extending distance offshore, which would increase fuel consumption, maintenance, and time on station to complete</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
126 (cont.)			required training and testing activities), on the safety risk associated with conducting training and testing at extended distances offshore (farther away from critical medical and search and rescue capabilities), on accelerated fatigue-life of aircraft and ships (leading to increased safety risk and higher maintenance costs), on training and testing realism (due to reduced access to necessary environmental or oceanographic conditions that replicate potential real world areas in which combat may occur), and/or on the ability for Navy Sailors to train and become proficient in using the sensors and weapons systems as would be required in a real world combat situation. Furthermore, the iterative and cumulative impact of all commenter-proposed mitigation areas and seasonal or temporal restrictions would deny national command authorities the flexibility to respond to national security challenges as required training necessary for deployment would entail movements to multiple operational areas along the Eastern seaboard and the Gulf of Mexico to conduct training within set time frames. Likewise, this iterative and cumulative impact would deny weapons system program managers and research, testing, and development program managers the flexibility to rapidly field or develop necessary systems due to the required use of multiple areas within limited timeframes. Additional information regarding the operational importance, significant negative impacts on Navy training and testing operations, and impracticality of implementing the mitigation area proposed by commenter in each geographic region mentioned is provided in the responses to Commenter Reference numbers 109 through 113, 116, 119, and 124 through 126, as well as in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) of the EIS/OEIS.
127	<u>Organization:</u> O03-29	Therefore, in addition to the designation of time-area management areas at the Cul de Sac, the Charleston Bump, and coastal Gulf waters, we strongly recommend that efforts are undertaken in	The Navy has worked collaboratively with NMFS to develop mitigation areas using inputs from the operational community, the best available science discussed in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences), published



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
127 (cont.)		an iterative manner by the Navy and NMFS to identify additional important habitat areas across the AFTT Study Area, using the full range of data and information available to them (e.g., habitat-based density models, NOAA recognized BIAs, survey data, etc.)	literature, predicted activity impact footprints, and marine species monitoring and density data. The Navy completed a Biological Assessment and operational analysis of potential mitigation areas throughout the entire Study Area. The mitigation identified in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) represents the maximum mitigation within the identified mitigation areas that is practical to implement under the Proposed Action. Operational input indicates that designating additional mitigation areas (including areas identified by habitat-based model, NOAA recognized BIAs, or survey data) would have a significant impact on the ability for units to meet their individual training and certification requirements (preventing them from deploying with the required level of readiness necessary to accomplish their missions), on the ability to certify strike groups to deploy to meet national security tasking (limiting the flexibility of Combatant Commanders and warfighters to project power, engage in multi-national operations, and conduct the full range of naval warfighting capability in support of national security interests), on the ability of program managers and weapons system acquisition programs to meet testing requirements and required acquisition milestones; on operational costs (due to extending distance offshore, which would increase fuel consumption, maintenance, and time on station to complete required training and testing activities), on the safety risk associated with conducting training and testing at extended distances offshore (farther away from critical medical and search and rescue capabilities), on accelerated fatigue-life of aircraft and ships (leading to increased safety risk and higher maintenance costs), on training and testing realism (due to reduced access to necessary environmental or oceanographic conditions that replicate potential real world areas in which combat may occur), and/or on the ability for Navy Sailors to train and become proficient in using the sensors and weapons systems as would be required in a real world combat situation.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
127 (cont.)			Furthermore, the iterative and cumulative impact of all commenter-proposed mitigation areas and seasonal or temporal restrictions would deny national command authorities the flexibility to respond to national security challenges as required training necessary for deployment would entail movements to multiple operational areas along the Eastern seaboard and the Gulf of Mexico to conduct training within set time frames. Likewise, this iterative and cumulative impact would deny weapons system program managers and research, testing, and development program managers the flexibility to rapidly field or develop necessary systems due to the required use of multiple areas within limited timeframes. Therefore, implementing additional mitigation areas beyond what is described in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) would be impractical and would prevent the Navy from meeting its Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives. Navy Senior Leadership has approved the mitigation as described in Chapter 5 (Mitigation); therefore, additional permission or authorization from Navy Leadership will not be required prior to conducting training or testing in the Study Area with regard to mitigation implementation. Additional information regarding the operational importance, significant negative impacts on Navy training and testing operations, and impracticality of implementing the mitigation area proposed by commenter in each geographic region mentioned is provided in the responses to Commenter Reference numbers 111, 116 through 118, and 121 through 123, as well as in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) of the EIS/OEIS.
128	<u>Organization:</u> O03-30	The Navy should consider establishing stand-off distances around its Mitigation Areas to the greatest extent practicable, allowing for variability in size given the location of the Area, the type of operation at issue, and the species of concern.	The mitigation identified in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) represents the maximum mitigation within mitigation areas and the maximum size of mitigation areas that are practical to implement under the Proposed Action. Implementing additional mitigation (e.g., stand-off distances that would extend the size of the mitigation areas) beyond what is

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
128 (cont.)			described in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its mission requirements. The Navy's mitigation measures were reviewed and approved by a four-star Admiral, the Fleet Commander of all Navy forces in the Study Area, and Navy Senior Leadership.
129	<u>Organization:</u> O03-34	The Navy should therefore consider requiring thermal detection in optimal conditions, or, alternatively, establishing a pilot program for thermal detection, with annual review under the adaptive management system. According to the DEIS, the Navy "plans to continue researching thermal detection systems to determine their effectiveness and compatibility with Navy applications" (DEIS at 5-84). A pilot program would be consistent with that interest, while allowing for trial use as a monitoring measure. We further recommend that the Navy conduct a limited trial of thermal detection during the EIS preparation period, to determine the potential benefit for marine mammal detectability and to explore how such a system might be integrated into the Navy's present real-time marine mammal monitoring measures.	The Office of Naval Research Marine Mammals and Biology program is currently funding an ongoing project (2013-2018) that is testing the thermal limits of infrared based automatic whale detection technology (Principal Investigators: Olaf Boebel and Daniel Zitterbart). This project is focused on 1) capturing whale spouts at two different locations featuring subtropical and tropical water temperatures; 2) optimizing detector/classifier performance on the collected data; and 3) testing system performance by comparing system detections with concurrent visual observations. In addition, Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency has funded six initial studies to test and evaluate current technologies and algorithms to automatically detect marine mammals (IR thermal detection being one of the technologies) on an unmanned surface vehicle. Based on the outcome of these initial studies, follow-on efforts and testing are planned for 2018-2019. The Navy plans to continue researching thermal detection systems to determine their effectiveness and compatibility with Navy applications. If the technology matures to the state where thermal detection is determined to be an effective mitigation tool during training and testing, the Navy will assess the practicality of using the technology during training and testing events and retrofitting its observation platforms with thermal detection devices.
130	<u>Organization:</u> O03-35	For most other areas important to right whales, however, including the Navy's Gulf of Maine Planning Awareness Area, right whale critical habitat in the southeast, and the right whale migratory corridor, the DEIS does not contain any indication that a	The Navy conducted an operational analysis of potential mitigation areas throughout the entire Study Area to consider a wide range of mitigation options, including but not limited to vessel speed restrictions. As discussed in Section 3.0.3.3.4.1 (Vessels and In-Water Devices), Navy ships transit at speeds that

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
130 (cont.)		<p>practicability analysis was conducted, nor does it prescribe any speed reduction measures. Similar concerns exist for the De Soto Canyon, within the Navy's Gulf of Mexico Mitigation Areas, where the Gulf subspecies of Bryde's whales also require protection from potential vessel collision (see section III.B.1.f.i above). We urge the Navy to conduct a practicability analysis and implement vessel speed reduction in these areas.</p> <p>Additionally, given that the speed of Navy ships during all aspects of their operations potentially impacts marine mammals, we recommend that the Navy collect data on ship speed and report them to NMFS as part of the EIS process. This will allow for objective evaluation by NMFS of ship strike risk, of harassment resulting from vessel activity, and of the potential benefit of additional speed-focused mitigation measures. (Note: comment contained footnotes. See comment letter).</p>	<p>are optimal for fuel conservation or to meet operational requirements. Operational input indicated that implementing additional vessel speed restrictions beyond what is identified in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) would be impractical to implement due to implications for safety and sustainability. In its assessment of potential mitigation, the Navy considered implementing additional vessel speed restrictions e.g., expanding the 10-knot restriction to other activities.) Navy determined that implementing additional vessel speed (restrictions beyond what is described in Section 5.3.4.1 (Vessel Movement), would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its mission requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives. Additionally, as described in Section 5.3.4.1 (Vessel Movement), any additional vessel speed restrictions would prevent vessel operators from gaining skill proficiency, would prevent the Navy from properly testing vessel capabilities, or would increase the time on station during training or testing activities as required to achieve skill proficiency or properly test vessel capabilities (which would significantly increase fuel consumption). As discussed in Section 5.3.4.1 (Vessel Movement), the Navy implements mitigation to avoid vessel strikes throughout the Study Area.</p> <p>Regarding the recommended additional Navy collection of data on ship speed and reporting that data to NMFS, see the discussion in Section 5.5.7 (Reporting Requirements). The Navy developed its reporting requirements in conjunction with NMFS. As directed by the Chief of Naval Operations Instruction (OPNAVINST) 5090.1D, Environmental Readiness Program, Navy vessels report all marine mammal incidents worldwide, to include ship speed. Therefore the data required for the analysis discussed in the comment is already being collected, and any additional data collection required for the sake of collecting data would create an</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
130 (cont.)			unnecessary and impractical administrative burden on ships crews while not providing any additional meaningful data to support the type of analysis mentioned in the comment.
131	<u>Organization:</u> O03-36	To the extent that additional operational mitigation is impractical, the Navy should consider adopting compensatory mitigation to help improve the	<p>As indicated previously, the Navy has for years implemented a very broad and comprehensive range of measures to mitigate potential impacts on marine mammals from military readiness activities. As the EIS/OEIS documents in Chapter 5 (Mitigation), the Navy is increasing its mitigation measures to enhance marine mammal protections to the maximum extent practicable. Aside from direct mitigation, as noted by the comment, the Navy engages in an extensive spectrum of other activities that greatly benefit marine species in a more general manner that is not necessarily tied to just military readiness activities.</p> <p>As noted in section 3.0.1.1 of the EIS/OEIS, the Navy provides extensive investment for research programs in basic and applied research. In fact, the U.S. Navy is one of the largest sources of funding for marine mammal research in the world, which has greatly enhanced the scientific community's understanding of marine species much more generally. The Navy's support and conduct of cutting-edge marine mammal research includes: marine mammal detection, including the development and testing of new autonomous hardware platforms and signal processing algorithms for detection, classification, and localization of marine mammals; improvements in density information and development of abundance models of marine mammals; and advancements in the understanding and characterization of the behavioral, physiological (hearing and stress response), and potentially population-level consequences of sound exposure on marine life. In addition, the Navy is a critical sponsor of the North Atlantic Right Whale EWS and the winter aerial surveys, which has contributed to a marked reduction in vessel strikes of the North Atlantic right whale in the Southeast critical habitat, particularly by commercial vessels which represents the greatest threat to the</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
131 (cont.)		conservation status or habitat of affected populations. The Navy should consider compensatory mitigation for the adverse impacts of the permitted activity on marine mammals and their habitat that cannot be prevented or mitigated.	<p>North Atlantic right whale.</p> <p>Regarding compensatory mitigation, as a matter of law compensatory mitigation is not required or authorized to be imposed upon federal agencies under the ESA. For federal agencies (which are not subject to Section 10 permits where applicants must minimize and mitigate impacts), FWS/NMFS can only require measures that comport with the minor change rule and seek to minimize take, not “mitigate” (in the sense of compensatory mitigation) (see p. 4-19 and 4-50 of Consultation Handbook). Similarly, there is no provision in the MMPA that provides for compensatory mitigation and no NMFS policy that directs compensatory mitigation for any applicant. Additionally, the commenter did not recommend any specific measure(s), rendering it impossible to conduct any meaningful evaluation of their recommendation. The vast majority of Navy takes of marine mammals are relatively minor and temporary behavioral reactions that do not have measurable long-term or permanent impacts to stocks or species. The Navy is unaware of any proven or effective mechanisms for using compensatory mitigation for offsetting temporary behavioral reactions to marine mammals. Many of the methods of compensatory mitigation that have proven successful in terrestrial settings (purchasing or preserving land with important habitat, improving habitat through plantings, etc.) are not applicable in a marine setting with such far-ranging species. Thus, any presumed conservation value from such an idea would be purely speculative at this time.</p>
132	<u>Organization:</u> O03-43	The Navy’s adjustment of injury and mortality numbers for “mitigation effectiveness” is also problematic. The DEIS starts with species-specific g(0) factors applied in professional marine mammal abundance surveys, then multiplies them by a simple factor to reflect the relative effectiveness of its	Information about the quantitative analysis process, including the consideration of mitigation effectiveness, is described in detail in the 2018 technical report titled <i>Quantifying Acoustic Impacts on Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles: Methods and Analytical Approach for Phase III Training and Testing</i> . The Navy quantitatively assessed the effectiveness of its mitigation

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
132 (cont.)		<p>lookouts in routine operating conditions. Yet the Navy's sighting effectiveness is likely to be much poorer than that of experienced biologists dedicated exclusively to marine mammal detection, operating under conditions that maximize sightings. As one recent paper observed, for example, abundance survey rates declined significantly as sea states rose above Beaufort 1,104 and average Beaufort sea states in the mid- and southeast Atlantic average Beaufort 3-4 throughout the year (see Table 1). Given this, it seems seldom that Navy visual surveys can approximate the sighting effectiveness of a large-vessel abundance survey.</p>	<p>measures on a per-scenario basis for four factors: (1) species sightability, (2) a Lookout's ability to observe the range to PTS (for sonar and other transducers) and range to mortality (for explosives), (3) the portion of time when mitigation could potentially be conducted during periods of reduced daytime visibility (to include inclement weather and high sea state) and the portion of time when mitigation could potentially be conducted at night, and (4) the ability for sound sources to be positively controlled (e.g., powered down). The g(0) values used by the Navy for their mitigation effectiveness adjustments take into account the differences in sightability with sea state, and utilize averaged g(0) values for sea states of 1-4 and weighted as suggested by Barlow (2015). This helps to account for reduced sightability in varying conditions, as does the fact that, during active sonar activities, Navy lookouts tend to look in the water near the vessel, within 1 km, rather than out to the horizon as marine mammal observers do. During training and testing activities, there is typically at least one, if not numerous, support personnel involved in the activity (e.g., range support personnel aboard a torpedo retrieval boat or support aircraft). In addition to the Lookout posted for the purpose of mitigation, these additional personnel observe for and disseminate marine species sighting information amongst the units participating in the activity whenever possible as they conduct their primary mission responsibilities.</p> <p>However, as a conservative approach to assigning mitigation effectiveness factors, the Navy elected to account only for the minimum number of required Lookouts used for each activity; therefore, the mitigation effectiveness factors may underestimate the likelihood that some marine mammals and sea turtles may be detected during activities that are supported by additional personnel who may also be observing the mitigation zone.</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
133	<u>Organization:</u> O04-02	We recommend that the Navy become familiar with the locations of scallop beds and avoid activities that might impact the seabed in these areas.	There are no training or testing activities planned using bottom-placed explosive charges in locations where scallop beds are known to occur, such as within the Northeast Range Complexes or the NUWC Newport Testing Range.
134	<u>Organization:</u> O04-03, O04-04	Two comments recommend avoiding sensitive habitats such as seep habitats and deep-sea corals.	The Navy is committed to developing and implementing mitigation to avoid or reduce potential impacts to marine species, cultural resources, and the marine environment to the maximum extent practicable. Chapter 5 (Mitigation) details the mitigation that the Navy will implement under the Proposed Action. As discussed in Section 5.4.1 (Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources), the Navy will implement mitigation measures (e.g., avoiding bottom-placed explosives) to avoid or reduce potential impacts to shallow-water coral reefs, live hard bottom, artificial reefs, submerged aquatic vegetation, and shipwrecks. Implementing additional mitigation would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives. Furthermore, there are no training or testing activities planned using bottom-placed explosive charges in locations where deep-sea corals are known to occur.
135	<u>Organization:</u> O04-05	The habitat suitability modeling referenced in the technical report "Building and Maintaining a Comprehensive Database and Prioritization Scheme for Overlapping Habitat Data - Focus on Abiotic Substrate" is useful for estimating the approximate footprint of coral habitats in the canyon, but the spatial domain of the model does not encompass all the seamounts within the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ), and the model does not identify high suitability habitats in the Gulf of Maine, likely due to low resolution seabed data underlying the analysis in that part of the region.	As described in Section 5.4.1 (Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources), the database of abiotic substrate uses polygon data (areal), with the exception of artificial structures (e.g., shipwrecks, artificial reefs), because polygon data is more applicable to habitat analysis. The abiotic substrate polygons do incorporate the seamounts that are shallow enough to harbor deep-sea corals based on the available scientific literature. The Navy is not aware of any higher quality validated polygon seabed data for the Gulf of Maine. NMFS has been and will continue to be a major source of benthic habitat data used in Navy environmental compliance documentation.



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
136	<u>Organization:</u> O04-07	We were pleased to note that recently discovered cold seep habitats are identified as occurring in the affected environment for this action (page 3.4-7). As far as we are aware, these cold seeps occur beyond water depths commercially fished, but we would nonetheless recommend avoiding impacts to known seep habitats to the extent possible, given that they are little studied but may be ecologically important.	The Navy is committed to developing and implementing mitigation to avoid or reduce potential impacts to marine species, cultural resources, and the marine environment to the maximum extent practicable. Chapter 5 (Mitigation) details the mitigation that the Navy will implement under the Proposed Action. As discussed in Section 5.4.1 (Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources), the Navy will implement mitigation measures (e.g., avoiding bottom-placed explosives) to avoid or reduce potential impacts to shallow-water coral reefs, live hard bottom, artificial reefs, submerged aquatic vegetation, and shipwrecks. Implementing additional mitigation would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives. Furthermore, there are no training or testing activities planned using bottom-placed explosive charges in locations where cold seep habitats are known to occur.
137	<u>Organization:</u> O05-05	Describe mitigation considered and recommended.	The environmental analysis in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences) identified that certain acoustic, explosive, and physical disturbance and strike stressors have the potential to impact certain biological or cultural resources. The Navy will implement mitigation to avoid or reduce potential impacts on these stressors to the maximum extent practicable, as discussed in Chapter 5 (Mitigation).
138	<u>Organization:</u> O05-06	We ask that you specifically describe the amount of expended materials that will be expended in Narragansett Bay and address mitigation of the materials in the EIS. All materials that have been and will be expended should be addressed including; wires, projectile casings, marine markers, flares, flare parts, and everything else that may have been expended regardless of perceived environmental impact.	All expended materials associated with the Proposed Action are discussed in Chapter 3.0 (see sections 3.0.3.3.4 - 3.0.3.3.6) and in Appendix F (Military Expended Material and Direct Strike Impact Analysis) of the EIS/OEIS. This information includes expended materials in the offshore range complexes, as well as the inshore waters, including Narragansett Bay. The Navy has standard operating procedures in place to reduce the amount of military expended materials (Section 2.3.3.5, Weapons Firing Safety), including recovering targets and associated parachutes

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
138 (cont.)			to the maximum extent practicable. In addition, the Navy has developed mitigation areas (Section 5.4.1, Seafloor Resources) to avoid or reduce potential impacts of certain explosives and physical disturbance and strike stressors (such as military expended materials) on seafloor resources, including shallow-water coral, live hard bottom, artificial reefs, submerged aquatic vegetation, and shipwrecks.
139	<u>Organization:</u> O05-07	<p>Combining activities. All efforts should be made to combine activities, in terms of timing and area, to reduce overall impacts to the use of Narragansett Bay. Activities should also be combined if the combination will not exacerbate environmental impact and will assist in timely mitigation.</p> <p>Additionally, when combining activities, consideration should be given to the timing of potential impacts including, but not limited to, impacts to seasonal seal and other marine mammal populations, bird/fish migration, and impacts on resources and other Bay stakeholders.</p>	<p>Training and testing events are combined to the extent practicable. Testing activities are generally not combined due to various limitations, such as differing testing requirements and incompatible schedules. Training activities are generally not combined with testing activities due to differing mission requirements.</p> <p>The Navy implements mitigation measures to avoid or reduce potential impacts on marine species. All mitigation measures can be found in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) of the EIS/OEIS.</p>
140	<u>Organization:</u> O05-10	<p>Rhode Island law further requires mitigation of all impacts. Section 3.3.2.1.2.6 of the EIS/OEIS states that “marine debris is not a threat to vegetation.” We disagree. Marine debris can settle on SAV, blocking it from light and hindering its ability to survive. We ask that you review training and testing procedures as they relate to sensitive SAV, particularly within the Narragansett Bay Shallow Water Test Facility and again, address the impacts and demonstrate that the Navy has taken all necessary steps to avoid impacts to SAV.</p>	<p>The Navy has reviewed Rhode Island’s Coastal Zone Management Program and determined that three policies are applicable to the Proposed Action; Section 1.2.1: Tidal and Coastal Pond Waters (Types 1-6), Section 1.2.3: Areas of Historic and Archaeological Significance, Section 1160.2 Areas of Particular Concern described in Table 4. All other policies do not apply to the proposed activities. Pursuant to the Coastal Zone Management Act, the Navy has consulted with the State of Rhode Island on the proposed activities. Rhode Island concurred with the Navy’s Coastal Consistency Determination. Section 3.3.2.1.2.6 (Marine Debris) has been updated to reflect the circumstances in which marine vegetation could be impacted by marine debris. Military expended material is unlikely to fall on any seagrass bed. This low probability is based on the very limited footprint associated with</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
140 (cont.)			the military expended materials expended in Narragansett Bay and the tiny portion of Narragansett Bay where military expended materials could potentially overlap with the location of seagrass beds. Seagrass beds are considered hazardous to navigation and are avoided during Navy training and testing activities. In the unlikely event of expended material landing in a seagrass bed, the material footprint suggests a negligible impact on the viability of seagrass beds. The Phase III EFH Assessment examined the impact of small vessel movement, military expended materials, and seafloor devices on seagrass beds and concluded that impacts would be unlikely. The Navy has developed new mitigation measures for submerged aquatic vegetation, which are presented in Section 5.4.1 (Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources).
<b>Consultation Response/Concurrence</b>			
141	<u>Federal:</u> F01-01, F02-01, F03-01, F04-09  <u>State:</u> S01-01, S01-03, S08-01, S10-01, S11-01, S11-03, S13-01, S21-01, S21-03, S21-05, S21-06, S25-01, S26-01, S29-01, S29-05, S29-07, S29-09, S29-11, S30-01, S30-02	Twenty-four comments indicated that they concur with the project.	Thank you for your review.
142	<u>State:</u> S03-01, S06-01, S16-01, S27-02, S27-01	Five comments referenced concerns about the Section 106 process and architectural and historical resources of concern in various states located within the Study Area.	Thank you for your review. The Navy consulted with all applicable State Historic Preservation Offices pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.
143	<u>State:</u> S05-17	The Georgia Coastal Management Program requests the Navy reconsider our 2013 comments and requests, including expanding the Southeast NARW Mitigation Area to correspond with the revised	After reviewing the entire Georgia Department of Natural Resources comment package, all comments submitted by the Georgia Department of Natural Resources in previous years for the AFTT 2013 Draft EIS/OEIS have been summarized in their

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
143 (cont.)		NARW Critical Habitat which was expanded by NMFS in 2015. Recent research by NMFS shows that the NARW species declined from 2010 to 2015. Since 2015 the species has experienced historically high mortality rates and low calving rates, so the species has likely declined even further. As such, it is essential that the Navy adequately mitigate potential causes of mortality, injury and harassment in the NARW calving habitat.	current letter submittal for the AFTT 2017 Draft EIS/OEIS. By addressing the comments contained within the letters received in 2017, the Navy is also addressing Georgia Department of Natural Resources previous comments from previous years.
144	<u>State:</u> S05-18, S07-01, S07-03, S29-16	Four comments regarding Coastal Zone Consistency determinations.	Thank you for your review. The Navy prepared Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determinations to ensure consistency with the enforceable policies of the applicable Coastal Zone Management Programs. Please see Section 6.1.1 (Coastal Zone Management Act Compliance) of the Final EIS/OEIS for details.
145	<u>State:</u> S16-02	In addition, a listing of Native American tribes who may have an interest in projects within New Jersey has been included with this letter. Please note that the HPO is not a source of information regarding Native American religious sites in New Jersey. The list provided is not comprehensive and does not represent a complete listing of Native American entities that may have an interest in the proposed undertaking. Further research will need to be completed to identify all Native American entities that may have an interest in the proposed project. In addition, a listing of Native American tribes who may have an interest in projects within New Jersey has been included with this letter. Please note that the	Thank you for your review. The Navy consulted with all applicable State Historic Preservation Offices pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. In addition, the Navy has been corresponding with several tribes about their concerns.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
145 (cont.)		HPO is not a source of information regarding Native American religious sites in New Jersey. The list provided is not comprehensive and does not represent a complete listing of Native American entities that may have an interest in the proposed undertaking. Further research will need to be completed to identify all Native American entities that may have an interest in the proposed project.	
146	<u>State:</u> S29-02, S29-13, S29-14	Three comments suggest close coordination be conducted with the USFWS, NMFS, Virginia Department of Game and Inland Fishers, and the Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation concerning protected species in the Study Area.	Thank you for your review. The Navy consulted with the United States Fish and Wildlife Service and the NMFS under the Endangered Species Act and the NMFS under the Marine Mammal Protection Act. The Navy also coordinated with the Virginia Department of Game and Inland Fisheries as part of the Coastal Zone Management Act.
147	<u>State:</u> S29-03, S29-04	Two comments regarding Pollution Discharge Elimination and Water Protection permits.	Thank you for your review. The Proposed Action does not require a Virginia Pollution Discharge Elimination System permit or a Section 401 Water Quality certification.
148	<u>State:</u> S29-06	2(b) Agency Findings. According to the DEQ Air Division, the VACAPES Range Complex in Virginia includes ozone (O <sub>3</sub> ) attainment areas, O <sub>3</sub> maintenance areas, O <sub>3</sub> nonattainment areas and emission control areas for the contributors to ozone pollution, which are volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and nitrogen oxides (NO <sub>x</sub> ).  2(c) Recommendation. The Navy should take all reasonable precautions to limit emissions of VOCs and NO, principally by controlling or limiting the burning of fossil fuels.	The Navy is committed to taking all reasonable precautions practical based on mission requirements, particularly those within the state waters that include the rivers of Virginia and the Chesapeake Bay to ensure that training and testing requirements are met with the most efficient use of boats and vessel operations in these areas.
149	<u>Native American:</u> N01-02, N02-02	Two comments requested that the tribe be notified if any archaeological discoveries are uncovered.	Thank you for your review. The Navy will provide notification if new historic or archaeological resources are discovered.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
<b><i>Consultation concerns under ESA, MMPA, CZMA, MBTA, NHPA, etc.</i></b>			
150	<u>Federal:</u> F02-02	Although the Department can consult with the Navy as required by the ESA, it will be important to note that we cannot authorize incidental take of manatees under the MMPA. We also are unaware of any pending request for such authorization as is referenced in the DEIS. These and similar statements should be corrected in the final EIS.	This statement was an error in the Draft EIS/OEIS and has been corrected in the Final EIS/OEIS.
151	<u>Federal:</u> F02-06	Work with NPS to evaluate activities occurring within range that produce noise that may impact wildlife in parks. Although the analysis in the Draft EIS is focused on effects at the population levels of wildlife due to the broad scope of the planning area, the impact and injury to individuals from noise should not be dismissed.	Chapter 6 (Regulatory Considerations) presents information on the national system of marine protected areas located in the Study Area, as well as the training and testing activities that could occur within each area and the marine protected area considerations at the local level. The Navy will avoid or reduce impacts to the maximum extent practicable through procedural mitigation (see Section 5.3, Procedural Mitigation to be Implemented) and mitigation areas (see Section 5.4, Mitigation Areas to be Implemented). The Navy completed a full Biological Assessment and operational analysis of potential mitigation areas throughout the entire Study Area. Developing additional mitigation areas beyond what is described in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives.
152	<u>Federal:</u> F02-08, F02-09	Two comments suggested creating or making personnel available to respond to stranding and mortality events and conduct agency coordination should such events in coastal waters.	There has not been any stranding in the AFTT study area associated with Navy training and testing activities (see the 2017 technical report titled <i>Marine Mammal Strandings Associated with U.S. Navy Sonar Activities</i> ). As part of the MMPA consultation and in the NMFS Final Rule a stranding plan was developed that details Navy actions in the event of a mass stranding that would be potentially linked to Navy activities. NMFS is the lead agency for stranding response and Navy will continue to support NMFS as required and outlined in the stranding plan.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
153	<u>Organization:</u> O03-02	<p>The Navy and NMFS should include information that is essential to evaluate the compliance of the Navy's proposed activities with the MMPA and ESA. Such information includes, but is not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Species- or stock-specific information supporting findings for each affected marine mammal species or stock, as NMFS may not conclude, under the Marine Mammal Protection Act, that an activity will have only a "negligible impact" on a particular species or stock if it has no information on which to do so, see id. at 1225;</li> <li>• A comparison of levels of incidental mortality to each marine mammal stock's potential biological removal ("PBR") level and an evaluation of potentially non-negligible impacts where incidental mortality exceeds PBR, see id. at 1225-28; Thorough "analysis of ways to mitigate the negative effects of the Navy's activities on affected species and stocks," id. at 1229, including consideration of time/area restrictions or "measures of equivalent effect," id. at 1231; and</li> <li>• The impact on endangered sea turtles of the levels of take for which the Navy seeks ESA authorization, id. at 1234-35.</li> </ul>	<p>The Navy considered and discussed in the EIS/OEIS all of the factors enumerated by the commenter. For analysis of potential effects to marine mammal species or stocks as required by the MMPA, Navy presented this analysis by species, population, and/or stock in sections 3.7.3.1 (Acoustic Stressors) and 3.7.3.2 (Explosive stressors). PBR is discussed in detail in sections 3.7.3.2 (Explosive stressors) and 3.7.3.4 (Physical Disturbance and Strike Stressors). A complete analysis of Navy's mitigation measures is discussed in detail in Chapter 5 (Mitigation). A complete analysis of sea turtles is discussed in detail in section 3.8.3 (Environmental Consequences).</p>
154	<u>State:</u> S05-06	<p>Annual activity reports should be provided that quantify vessel activity, active sonar and ordnance detonation levels from November 15 to April 15 within 1) the USWTR area, 2) NARW critical habitat offshore of a) Georgia and b) northeast Florida, and 3) ocean waters within 30 nmi of the a) Georgia and</p>	<p>Annual activity reports have been, and will continue to be, submitted to NMFS. A large portion of the information is classified for national security, and this information is submitted to NMFS to certify our permit compliance. The unclassified reports are posted on the Navy marine species web site (<a href="http://www.navy-marine-species-monitoring.us/">http://www.navy-marine-species-monitoring.us/</a>), and this</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
154 (cont.)		b) northeast Florida coast.	information was provided to Georgia Department of Natural Resources in 2013.
155	<u>State:</u> S05-12	Make available to GCMP unclassified monitoring and activity reports associated with USWTR.	The activity and monitoring reports have been, and will continue to be presented on the Navy's Marine Species Monitoring web site ( <a href="http://www.navy-marinespeciesmonitoring.us/">http://www.navy-marinespeciesmonitoring.us/</a> ).
156	<u>State:</u> S05-13	Make available to GCMP copies of the annual North Atlantic right whale calving season and migration message.	The message reiterates the mitigation required during the calving season and is available in the EIS/OEIS Section 5.4.3 (Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States).
157	<u>State:</u> S05-14	Should there be an unanticipated ship strike of a North Atlantic right whale associated with USWTR activities, the Navy will open a dialogue with the State of Georgia.	In the event a North Atlantic right whale is killed or significantly injured, the Navy follow the reasonable and prudent measures and terms and conditions within the incidental take statement of the NMFS issued Biological Opinion.
158	<u>State:</u> S05-15	Should a right whale be struck the Navy would consult with NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). Should that consultation result in changes to Navy activities so that their effects on any land or water use or natural resource of Georgia's coastal zone are substantially different than the effects anticipated in the Phase II DEIS, the Navy will enter into CZMA consultation with the State of Georgia on the new activities.	If Navy activities change for any reason that result in new reasonably foreseeable effects to coastal resources within the coastal zone, Navy will adhere to requirements under CZMA.
159	<u>State:</u> S05-16	Fully disclose unclassified scientifically-based information from monitoring report.	The activity and monitoring reports have been, and will continue to be presented on the Navy's Marine Species Monitoring web site ( <a href="http://www.navy-marinespeciesmonitoring.us/">http://www.navy-marinespeciesmonitoring.us/</a> ), as provided to Georgia Department of Natural Resources in 2013.
160	<u>State:</u> S05-47a	Individual NARWs may be exposed to chronic noise and other sub-lethal AFTT impacts for months at a time during a single winter, and in subsequent winters over the course of their lives. Additionally, recent research indicates that the species' health is being negatively impacted by vessel strikes, fishing rope entanglement, and possibly by forage limitations and chronic noise throughout the NARW	The Navy worked collaboratively with NMFS to develop mitigation areas using inputs from the operational community, the best available science discussed in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences), published literature, predicted activity impact footprints, and marine species monitoring and density data. The Navy also consulted with NMFS under the Endangered Species Act and the Marine Mammal Protection Act. The Navy discusses mitigation and monitoring programs in



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
160 (cont.)		range (Rolland et al. 2015, 2016). As such, we encourage the Navy to work with National Marine Fisheries Service, state natural resources agencies and the research community to develop and implement a long-term monitoring program to assess cumulative impacts of AFTT activities on NARWs and their Southeast U.S. habitat.	Chapter 5 (Mitigation).
161	<u>State:</u> S07-02	Most of the proposed activities will take place far from Louisiana's coastal zone, and relatively few effects to the State's coastal resources are anticipated. Among the State's coastal uses and resources for which there may be reasonably foreseeable impacts, are the offshore oil and gas industry, shipping, and commercial and recreational fishing. These uses have a significant presence in the Gulf, and may occur in proximity to Navy operations.	The Navy strives to conduct training and testing activities in a manner compatible with commercial and recreational ocean users by minimizing temporary access restrictions (Section 3.11). Notices to Mariners allow commercial and recreational fishing and tourism boats to adjust their routes to avoid temporary restricted areas. Given the size of the Study Area, the opportunities for Navy activities to interfere with commercial and recreational ocean users are minimal because the majority of fishing and other tourism activities would occur closer to the shore. Because the proposed activities would not lead to a noticeable change in Navy presence, and because the proposed locations for these activities do not differ much from historical use, it is unlikely that commercial and recreational activities would be noticeably affected by Navy activities requiring area restrictions.
162	<u>State:</u> S17-04	Likewise, the current Unusual Mortality Event (UME) for humpback whale strandings on the east coast, which is swiftly approaching 50 whales to date, should be weighted heavily.	The humpback whale Unusual Mortality Event is discussed in the humpback whale species profile within the Affected Environment section of the AFTT Final EIS/OEIS (see Section 3.7.2.3.1.5 - Species- Specific Threats). All information within the Affected Environment section is taken into account when analyzing the overall impacts of Navy training and testing to a resource.
163	<u>State:</u> S19-09	There is insufficient information in the application to determine if a 401 Water Quality Certification would be required.	Thank you for your review. The Proposed Action does not require a 401 Water Quality Certification because discharges associated with the Proposed Action are regulated under the Uniform National Discharge Standards Program of the Clean Water Act.
164	<u>State:</u> S19-10	North Carolina recognizes hard bottom habitat as one of the six habitat types in the Coastal Habitat	The Navy has incorporated the referenced spatial data sources and an additional source from the North Carolina Natural Heritage

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
164 (cont.)		<p>Protection Plan (CHPP 2016). Extensive hard bottom habitat exists on the continental shelf off North Carolina in both state and federal waters. Artificial hard bottom is also particularly abundant in North Carolina Waters in the form of manmade structures, including artificial reefs, shipwrecks, and jetties. This habitat is home to many of the commercially and recreationally important finfish species in North Carolina, including reef complex species like groupers, flounders, snappers, black sea bass, gray triggerfish, sheepshead, spadefish, and grunts; and transient pelagic species like amberjack, mackerel, cobia, and coastal sharks. Nearshore hard bottom areas in particular serve as secondary nursery areas (Deaton et al. 2010) and a migratory corridor (Lindeman and Snyder 1999; Baron et al. 2004) for estuarine dependent reef species such as black sea bass and gag grouper. Not only does hard bottom provide an ecological benefit, but these areas are also used by commercial and recreational fishermen, providing a socio-economic benefit for North Carolinians.</p> <p>Specific areas are designated as essential fish habitat-habitat area of particular concern (EFH-HAPC) by the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council.</p> <p>These areas are considered particularly complexes do importance of ecological functions provided, and are at risk due to their rarity or sensitivity to human degradation. Disturbance in these areas of concentrated fish use that results in displacement of fish could impact local fish abundance by deterring foraging, refuge and spawning activities in preferred habitat areas.</p>	<p>Program in the Protective Measures Assessment Protocol for planning training/testing events involving bottom-placed explosives. Such activities do not typically occur within the North Carolina coastal zone and will not be planned within 350 yards of mapped live hard bottom areas elsewhere, based on standard operating procedures and modeling of crater and expelled material impacts. The Navy has developed new mitigation measures for submerged aquatic vegetation and HAPC for sandbar sharks, which are presented in Section 5.4.1 (Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources) and Section 5.4.3 (Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States), respectively.</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
165	<u>State:</u> S20-01	<p>I wanted to make you aware of several park units that the North Carolina Division of Parks and Recreation operates in the study areas indicated in your scoping document. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Run Hill State Natural Area - Located within the Virginia Capes OPAREA</li> <li>• Jockey's Ridge State Park - Located within the Virginia Capes OPAREA</li> <li>• Fort Macon State Park - Located within the Cherry Point OPAREA</li> <li>• Theodore Roosevelt State Natural Area - Located within the Cherry Point OPAREA</li> <li>• Hammocks Beach State Park - Located within the Cherry Point OPAREA</li> <li>• Lea Island State Natural Area - Located within the Cherry Point OPAREA</li> <li>• Masonboro Island State Natural Area - Located within the Charleston OPAREA</li> <li>• Carolina Beach State Park - Located within the Charleston OPAREA</li> <li>• Fort Fisher State Recreation Area - Located within the Charleston OPAREA</li> <li>• Bald Head Island State Natural Area - Located within the Charleston OPAREA</li> </ul> <p>If there are any direct impacts to these properties, please coordinate with North Carolina Division of Parks and Recreation. Please let me know if you need additional information.</p>	<p>Thank you for your review. All these locations are either within the Study Area or are directly adjacent to the Study Area. Regarding locations in close proximity, yet not directly adjacent, to the Study Area, noise producing activities that would generally be conducted near coastal National Parks, Historic Sites or Monuments would occur greater than 12 NM from the coast. Aircraft noise would be intermittent due to transits from airfields to the operating areas at-sea. Any activities occurring on the coast, would generally occur on Department of Defense controlled beaches. These operating parameters will prevent or reduce any noise impacts to park resources. The Final EIS/OEIS includes some more information regarding potential impacts of wilderness values, recreational activities and visitor experience from airborne noise to Section 3.11 (Socioeconomics) with regard to park units.</p>
166	<u>State:</u> S29-10	<p>DGIF recommends that the Navy continue to coordinate its activities with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) to ensure protection of fisheries associated with the proposed activities.</p>	<p>Thank you for your review. The Navy consulted with the NMFS and the United States Fish and Wildlife Service.</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
167	<u>Individual:</u> MAREU-01, MAREU-02	Two comments recommended consultation with the Marine Mammal Commission.	The Marine Mammal Commission has reviewed the Draft EIS/OEIS and provided comments. The Navy has considered all of the comments submitted from the Marine Mammal Commission. The Marine Mammal Commission letter is located on the project website and the Navy's responses are provided in Appendix H.
168	<u>Individual:</u> KUNJE-01  <u>State:</u> S14-02b	Two comments shared concerns for potential impacts to marine life and sensitive areas and one asked that no permit to be granted.	The Navy is concerned for marine life. The analysis and the science show that there is not a significant impact on marine species. All of the potential effects from Navy training and testing activities were analyzed in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences) of the EIS/OEIS. Also, as described in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) of the EIS/OEIS, the Navy implements to the maximum extent practicable, mitigation measures during its training and testing activities. The Navy has conducted active sonar training and testing for decades in the sea space depicted in the Study Area with no documented proof of injuries to marine mammals.
<b>Concerns about alternatives/expansion of alternatives</b>			
169	<u>Individual:</u> HOPCH-04	The planned area of actions is way too large.	The size of the study area is based on Navy training and testing requirements.
170	<u>Individual:</u> GALEV-03, MCGSA-02	Two comments suggested using simulation and other technology for virtual training to minimize the need for real world training.	Military readiness training must be as realistic as possible to provide the experiences vital to success and survival during military operations because simulated training, even in technologically advanced simulators, cannot duplicate the complexity faced by Sailors and Marines in the real world. While simulators and synthetic training are critical elements that provide early skill repetition and enhance teamwork, there is no substitute for live training in a realistic environment. The Navy currently uses simulation for training and testing whenever possible (e.g., command and control exercises are conducted without operational forces); however, there are significant limitations, and its use cannot replace live training or testing. Section 2.4.3.2 (Simulated Training and Testing Only) discusses the limitations of simulated training.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
171	<u>Individual:</u> SPEJA-03	Sonar technology dates from the 1920s; surely by now newer, more effective technologies are available which may have a relatively insignificant impact on marine life, such as low-powered scalar systems.	Modern sonar technology includes a variety of sonar sensor and processing systems. The Navy utilizes sonar systems and other acoustic sensors in support of a variety of mission requirements. Primary uses include detection of and defense against submarines (anti-submarine warfare) and mines (mine warfare), safe navigation and effective communications, and oceanographic surveys.
172	<u>Individual:</u> xxxJO-02	You tube had a video about the Navy doing training on the east coast, I would like to know if you could move the training to the west coast. The reason being the ocean is full of radiation there and Japan is about to dump more radiation into the Pacific. This would protect the sea life in the Atlantic because the sea life in the Pacific might be dead by the year 2018 and nothing will harm the sea life this way.	Thank you for your participation in the National Environmental Policy Act process. The Navy developed the alternatives considered in this EIS/OEIS after careful assessment by subject matter experts, including military units and commands that utilize the ranges, military range management professionals, and Navy environmental managers and scientists. The alternatives carried forward meet the Navy's purpose and need (Section 1.4, Purpose and Need) to ensure that it can fulfill its obligation under Title 10. See Section 2.4 (Action Alternative Development) for more detailed information on the development of alternatives. For information regarding west coast Navy training and testing activities refer to the Hawaii Southern California Training and Testing EIS/OEIS ( <a href="http://www.hssteis.com">www.hssteis.com</a> ) and the Northwest Training and Testing EIS/OEIS ( <a href="http://www.nwtteis.com">www.nwtteis.com</a> ).
173	<u>Organization:</u> O03-01	Following the court's summary judgment ruling, the Navy and NMFS voluntarily entered into a settlement agreement that imposed time and geographic restrictions on HSTT activities to protect marine areas identified as biologically important to various marine mammal populations. In so doing, the agencies acknowledged the feasibility of adopting time/area restrictions to reduce adverse impacts on marine mammals. In completing its EIS, the Navy must thoroughly analyze a range of alternatives involving varying levels of restrictions in sensitive marine habitat "to permit informed public comment	While the Navy reviewed each additional mitigation measure recommended by the commenter, the Navy also reviewed all of these measures comprehensively. Adopting all of the limitations on training and testing suggested by the commenter would result in the Navy effectively losing access to the significant majority of the required training space necessary to comply with the Navy's statutory requirement to prepare a ready force. While certain time and area restrictions were agreed to in the HSTT settlement, the terms of the settlement do not extend ad infinitum (in fact, the settlement did not consider the measures permanent and speaks to their eventual expiration), and are specific to those regions and litigation. They were not selected based on scientific

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
173 (cont.)		on” not only the agencies’ preferred course of action, but also “any choices or alternatives that might be pursued with less environmental harm.” Lands Council, 395 F.3d at 1027.	<p>analysis, but instead were agreed to as a temporary measure to settle the pending lawsuit. As such, the settlement and its terms were never intended to be a framework for how the Navy models future mitigation. There are many different factors to consider within the AFTT study area relative to mitigation, and the HSTT settlement cannot be used as a template for a one-size-fits-all approach to mitigation. The commenter-proposed mitigation measures would essentially prohibit Navy training and testing using sonar and explosives along the entire East Coast and most of the Gulf of Mexico except in very narrow circumstances. It is unclear how the Navy would be able to train and test without access to the ranges and locations that have been carefully developed over decades. These areas allow for Navy activities to be conducted in a manner compatible with multiple other activities in the marine environment, such as energy exploration, alternative energy development, commercial fishing, recreational activities, and commercial shipping.</p> <p>As noted in Chapter 2, the Navy also requires extensive sea space so that individual training and testing activities can occur at sufficiently safe distances such that these activities do not interfere with one another and so that Navy units can train to communicate and operate in a coordinated fashion over tens or hundreds of square miles, as they will have to do when in an operational theater. The Navy must also train in these areas because it may be called upon to defend the United States from direct maritime threats, and the Navy must therefore be familiar with the very waters where it may engage in combat. Enemy naval forces have historically and consistently operated in U.S. waters, from the conflicts following the U.S.’s independence, the World Wars, and through the Cold War. To this day, foreign naval forces operate in U.S. waters, sometimes clandestinely. To completely ban entire areas from training and testing means the Navy will not be able to train in the very waters where it may need to fight and defend the U.S., thus creating potential sanctuaries where foreign naval forces and submarines in particular, may operate more freely.</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i><b>Reference Number</b></i>	<i><b>Commenters</b></i>	<i><b>Comment</b></i>	<i><b>Response</b></i>
173 (cont.)			<p>The commenter proposes, in the alternative to banning Navy training and testing, that the Navy require approval in nearly every area where the Navy currently trains and tests from the “highest command authority.” It is unclear who the commenter means as the highest command authority for the military is the President. Assuming the commenter is referring to very senior military commanders, such a requirement is unwarranted and impractical. As noted in Chapter 2, the Navy conducts thousands of discrete training and testing activities, many involving sonar and explosives. In most cases, these events are small-scale unit-level training activities or testing events with minimal to no impacts on marine mammals and the environment. To require that each individual event be approved at such an elevated level of command, and for all of the areas proposed by the commenter, would essentially paralyze Navy decision-making as senior commanders would be focused on approving otherwise minor and minimally impactful activities. This would lead to fewer training and testing evolutions and decreased readiness, and increasing the risk to Sailors, platforms, and equipment. For major training events, senior commanders are already part of the planning and approval processes for the event. The Navy’s mitigation measures were reviewed and approved by a four-star Admiral, the Fleet Commander of all Navy forces in the Study Area, and Navy Senior Leadership; therefore, additional permission or authorization from Navy Leadership prior to conducting training or testing in the Study Area would be redundant.</p> <p>While the approval scheme may have been supportable as a short-term settlement measure, it is inappropriate for a long-term approach, is not supported at the scale suggested by the commenter in the AFTT study area, is otherwise not warranted based on the extensive level of mitigation previously approved by NMFS and already approved by senior Navy leadership, and runs counter to one of the foundational concepts of naval command and control at sea – which is the ability and duty for a commanding officer to train and fight their ship. As such, the Navy works</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
173 (cont.)			<p>to institutionalize standardized mitigation procedures to ensure that these measures are implemented efficiently and consistently across the Navy. To accomplish this, the Navy has developed a software tool known as the Protective Measures Assessment Protocol (see Section 5.1.2, Compliance Initiatives) to reduce the administrative burdens of environmental compliance on commanders while ensuring required mitigation is implemented correctly.</p> <p>Nor does the excessive level of mitigation proposed by the commenter appear warranted when compared to the level of environmental impact anticipated from Navy training and testing. The Navy has been training and testing in these areas for decades without causing any discernable degradation of the marine environment or to marine species. Many of the impacts to marine species noted by the commenter, such as the increase in ambient ocean noise, marine mammal injuries, and vessel strikes, are caused primarily by other activities, such as commercial fishing and commercial shipping. In the last 25 years, commercial shipping has increased 400%, and the amount of food we obtain from the sea has increased 10 fold. Yet, during this time, the U.S. Navy has become smaller, and its levels of activities have lessened as a result. The Navy represents an extremely small percentage of overall marine activities, and these other activities represent the overwhelming proportion of impacts on the marine environment, yet the mitigation measures proposed by the commenter would impose some of the most stringent and restrictive of any requirements on any other marine activity, measures that potentially mitigate mostly short-term and minor environmental impacts, and would essentially preclude effective Navy training and testing.</p> <p>Chapter 5 contains a detailed discussion of mitigation that includes limitations on sonar and explosives use, time/area restrictions, planning areas that elevate environmental considerations, and a reporting system. As discussed in Chapter 5 (Mitigation), the mitigation measures represent the maximum level of mitigation that the Navy can</p>



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
173 (cont.)			implement after consideration of personnel safety, practicality of implementation, and impact on the effectiveness of the military readiness activities. The Navy's mitigation measures were reviewed and approved by a four-star Admiral, the Fleet Commander of all Navy forces in the Study Area, and Navy Senior Leadership.
174	<u>Organization:</u> O03-03	We urge the Navy to provide more information on its preferred alternative, which otherwise, based on the information presented in the DEIS, appears to have been designed on the basis of factors unrelated to avoiding or minimizing adverse impacts. To satisfy NEPA, the Navy should develop a fuller range of reasonable alternatives, such as by considering enhancements to its proposed time-area management measures.	The Navy's alternatives were developed in order to satisfy the Navy's purpose and need related to fulfilling its Title 10 requirements. Consistent with 40 C.F.R. 1502.14, the Navy has included a robust suite of mitigation measures, which will be implemented in both action alternatives (i.e. regardless of which alternative is selected). These mitigation measures, as well as standard operating procedures that Navy routinely employs, are discussed in detail and specifically inform the decision maker and the public how the Navy can avoid or minimize adverse impacts. NEPA identifies the application of mitigation measures, such as those suggested by the comment, to the alternatives "when not already included in the proposed action or alternatives" (40 C.F.R. 1502.14). Details regarding the development of reasonable alternatives are provided in Section 2.4, Action Alternative Development.
<b>Commercial/Socioeconomic concerns</b>			
175	<u>Organization:</u> O01-08, O04-11  <u>State:</u> S29-08  <u>Individual:</u> COEPH-02b, MCGSA-01b	Five comments expressed concern over the impact the proposed activities could have on commercial activities.	Many Navy at-sea training and testing ranges are accessible to the public for recreational and commercial purposes. The proposed training and testing activities are generally consistent with training and testing that the Navy has been conducting in the AFTT Study Area for decades. The Navy strives to conduct training and testing activities in a manner compatible with commercial and recreational ocean users by minimizing temporary access restrictions (Section 3.11, Socioeconomics). The Navy acknowledges that during specific exercises, its training and testing could briefly limit (usually for a matter of hours) public access to a very limited portion of coastal and ocean areas to ensure public safety. Notices to Mariners allow commercial and recreational fishing and tourism boats to adjust their routes to avoid temporary restricted areas. Socioeconomic Resources (Section 3.11) addresses the availability of access on the ocean and in the air and concludes there would be no

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
175 (cont.)			impacts on commercial and recreational activities when Navy training and testing activities temporarily change access to the ocean or airspace in the Study Area. Training cycles and testing needs are expected to vary due to current and emerging threats. Due to changing needs, the EIS/OEIS is structured to provide flexibility in training and testing locations.
176	<u>State:</u> S24-02	Secondly, it is possible that planned activities could have effects on commercial and recreational fisheries specifically within Essential Fish Habitat/Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (EFH-HAPCs) as designated by South Atlantic Fisheries Management Council (SAFMC), specifically related to the Charleston Bump Complex.	The Navy has worked collaboratively with NMFS to identify and develop mitigation areas using inputs from the operational community, the best available science discussed in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences), published literature, predicted activity impact footprints, and marine species monitoring and density data. The proposed training and testing activities are generally consistent with training and testing that the Navy has been conducting in the AFTT Study Area for decades. The Charleston Bump is located seaward of the nearshore continental shelf, where most of the bottom-placed explosives training or testing would occur. Bottom-placed explosives training or testing will not be planned on or near mapped areas of live hard bottom on the continental shelf, per established mitigation measures and mapping that is kept up-to-date. The Navy completed an Essential Fish Habitat assessment and operational analysis of potential mitigation areas throughout the entire Study Area. The Navy has developed new mitigation measures for submerged aquatic vegetation and HAPC for sandbar sharks, which are presented in Section 5.4.1 (Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources) and Section 5.4.3 (Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States), respectively. The mitigation identified in Section 5.4 (Mitigation Areas to be Implemented) represents the maximum mitigation within the identified mitigation areas that is practical to implement under the Proposed Action.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
177	<u>Commercial:</u> C01-02, C01-03  <u>Individual:</u> COEPH-03, COEPH-04b, COEPH-05, RAYSU-03b  <u>Local/Regional:</u> L03-01  <u>Organization:</u> O01-02b, O04-13  <u>State:</u> S02-03, S14-03, S24-03	Twelve comments expressed concern over potential impacts to recreational and commercial fishing and boating activities.	The Navy strives to conduct training and testing activities in a manner compatible with commercial and recreational ocean users by minimizing temporary access restrictions (Section 3.11, Socioeconomics). The proposed training and testing activities are generally consistent with training and testing that the Navy has been conducting in the AFTT Study Area for decades. Notices to Mariners allow commercial and recreational fishing and tourism boats to adjust their routes to avoid temporary restricted areas. Given the size of the Study Area, the opportunities for Navy activities to interfere with commercial and recreational ocean users are minimal because the majority of fishing and other tourism activities would occur closer to the shore. Because the proposed activities would not lead to a noticeable change in Navy presence, and because the proposed locations for these activities do not differ much from historical use, it is unlikely that commercial and recreational activities would be noticeably affected by Navy activities requiring area restrictions.
178	<u>Commercial:</u> C01-04a	<p>However, the Draft EIS states on page ES-12 that “the expected impact of noise on invertebrates is...mostly limited to offshore layers of the water column where only...squid...are prevalent”.</p> <p>There are scientific studies that show significant mortality of squid when exposed to low-frequency noise (see Andre et al “Low-frequency sounds induce acoustic trauma in cephalopods”, Research Communications, 2011). We would request that this be considered when scheduling and locating exercises, as a significant portion of our income may be at stake.</p>	The Navy strives to conduct training and testing activities in a manner compatible with commercial and recreational ocean users by minimizing temporary access restrictions (Section 3.11, Socioeconomics). Andre et al. is referenced in Section 3.4.3.1.1.1, Injury, of the EIS/OEIS. Andre et al. presents a highly unlikely scenario (e.g. -close proximity/prolonged duration) involving Navy training and testing activities. It is unlikely that cephalopods would be in close proximity to Navy vessels/devices during training and testing activities, and exposure duration would be temporary. The proposed training and testing activities are generally consistent with training and testing that the Navy has been conducting in the AFTT Study Area for decades.
179	<u>Commercial:</u> C01-05	The impact will be long term but not minimal if the objects are released in heavily fished areas, so we would request that the Navy avoid fishing	The Navy strives to conduct training and testing in a manner compatible with commercial and recreational ocean users by minimizing temporary access restrictions (Section 3.11, Socioeconomics). The proposed

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
179 (cont.)		grounds when releasing metal objects, or otherwise provide compensation to fishing businesses for loss of gear. Each of our vessels trawls with a net and associated hardware worth over \$130,000 each.	training and testing activities are generally consistent with training and testing that the Navy has been conducting in the AFTT Study Area for decades. Notices to Mariners allow commercial and recreational fishing and tourism boats to adjust their routes to avoid temporary restricted areas. Given the size of the Study Area, the opportunities for Navy activities to interfere with commercial and recreational ocean users are minimal because the majority of fishing and other tourism activities would occur closer to the shore. Because the proposed activities would not lead to a noticeable change in Navy presence, and because the proposed locations for these activities do not differ much from historical use, it is unlikely that commercial and recreational activities would be noticeably affected by Navy activities requiring area restrictions. Damage to fishing gear from Navy training and testing activities in the Study Area is rare. When damage does occur to commercial fishing gear due to Navy actions (e.g., net entanglement, destructions of buoys), the fishermen (or the owner of the property damaged) can file a claim with the Department of the Navy under the Federal Tort Claims Act under the provisions of 28 U.S. Code Section 2671, et seq. and request reimbursement. Forms for filing a claim under the act can be obtained from any Regional Legal Service Office. Reimbursement requests must be made within 2 years of incurring damage.
180	<u>Organization:</u> O04-12b	With respect to fishing activity, the summary provided in section 3.11.2.4 is a good overview of commercial and recreational fishing in the Atlantic and Gulf regions, but would benefit from additional specifics. It would be helpful to include an assessment of the likely spatial overlap between specific types of fishing activities with the locations where training and testing activities are likely to be concentrated. Fishing activities could be grouped by target species, fishery management plan, or gear type. Such an analysis would not need to be overly	Within the AFTT Study Area, the Northeast and Mid-Atlantic Regional Planning Bodies developed Plans that were certified by the National Ocean Council in December 2016. In those Plans, the Department of Defense committed to using the Plans and Regional Data Portals to inform pertinent environmental programs, initiatives, and planning documents. The Regional Ocean Plans and Data Portals were used as a resource throughout the development of this EIS/OEIS. Additionally, because the proposed activities would not lead to a noticeable change in Navy presence, and because the proposed locations for these activities do not differ much from historical use, it is unlikely that commercial and recreational fishing activities would be noticeably affected by Navy activities requiring area restrictions.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
180 (cont.)		specific to be useful; as both fishing activities and Naval testing and training are somewhat difficult to forecast precisely, this would be challenging in any case. Fishing effort maps are available on regional ocean data portals such as <a href="http://www.northeastoceandata.org/">http://www.northeastoceandata.org/</a> and <a href="http://portal.midatlanticocean.org/">http://portal.midatlanticocean.org/</a> .	
<b>Pollutants</b>			
181	<u>Organization:</u> O02-07b	Lastly, we are concerned about the use of live munitions or chemical compounds that may either persist in the environment offshore or be a hazard to fishing vessels using bottom-tending gear. To the extent possible, live munitions should be used further offshore outside the range where most fishing operations are being conducted, and efforts should be made to minimize the release of harmful chemical compounds.	As discussed in Chapter 3.6 (Fishes), effects on sediment or water quality would not result in persistent or large scale effects on the growth, survival, distribution, or population-level impacts of fishes. As a matter of practice, the Navy typically does not conduct certain activities in coastal areas due to specific mission requirements (see Section 2.3.3.16, Coastal Zone). The Navy will avoid or reduce impacts from training and testing throughout the Study Area to the maximum extent practicable through procedural mitigation (see Section 5.3, Procedural Mitigation to be Implemented) and mitigation areas (see Section 5.4, Mitigation Areas to be Implemented). Implementing additional mitigation would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives.
182	<u>State:</u> S19-04	Emergency fuel dumping of aircraft over waters.	The analysis presented in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences) of the EIS/OEIS is limited to the activities and reasonable outcomes of such activities. Accidents or emergencies are not reasonably foreseeable, nor anticipated, as part of the Proposed Action, the impacts of such occurrences is not addressed or analyzed in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences). The Navy has plans and procedures for preventing, reporting, and responding to spills. Generally, worse case scenarios such as ship explosions, collisions, and toxic releases are not analyzed as part of the National Environmental Policy Act process.
183	<u>State:</u> S19-06	Dumping of waste, garbage, spent and defective munitions into waters.	Thank you for your participation in the National Environmental Policy Act process. The dumping of waste, garbage, and spent and defective

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
183 (cont.)			munitions is not part of the Proposed Action. The Navy will comply with all applicable laws and regulations.
184	<u>State:</u> S31-01	Any debris or waste disposal should be at an appropriately authorized disposal facility.	The Navy will comply with all applicable laws and regulations.
185	<u>State:</u> S28-04	The EIS/OEIS should also include response plans in the event of accidental spills of oil or other hazardous materials due to either mechanical or human failure.	The Navy has plans and procedures for preventing, reporting, and responding to spills.
186	<u>Individual:</u> AUBMA-02b, COEPH-02a, DIAJO-03, FRISU-02b, GAGBR-01b, LEPSH-01b, LEPSH-02,  <u>Federal:</u> F01-02  <u>Organization:</u> O01-03, O01-07, O01-09, O04-08  <u>State:</u> S19-02, S19-03, S19-05	Fifteen comments expressed concern over pollution from the proposed activities.	The Navy is concerned for the health of coastal communities, fisheries, and ecosystems. Section 3.1 (Sediments and Water Quality) concludes that chemical, physical, and biological changes to sediment or water quality would be measurable but below applicable standards, regulations, and guidelines, and would be within the existing conditions or designated uses. The Navy will comply with all applicable laws and regulations.
<b>Provide data for peer review</b>			
187	<u>Organization:</u> O03-47	Additionally, the risk functions do not incorporate (nor does the Navy apparently consider) a number of relevant studies on wild marine mammals, such as a passive acoustic study on blue whale vocalizations and a tagging study on behavioral responses to dipping sonar, for which received levels are either available or	The new risk functions were developed in 2016, before several recent papers were published or the data were available. As new science is published, the Navy continues to evaluate the information. The criteria have been rigorously vetted within the Navy community, among scientists during expert elicitation, and then reviewed by the public before being applied, it is unreasonable to revise and update the criteria and risk functions every time a new paper is published. These new and

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
187 (cont.)		can be estimated.	future papers provide additional valuable information, and the Navy has already begun to consult them for updates to the criteria in the future, when the next round of updated criteria will be developed. Thus far, no new information has been published or otherwise conveyed that would fundamentally change the assessment of impacts or conclusions of this Final EIS/OEIS. To be included in the behavioral response function, data sets needed to relate known or estimable received levels to observations of individual or group behavior. Melcon et al. (2012) does not relate observations of individual/group behavior to known or estimable received levels [at that individual/group]. In Melcon et al. (2012), received levels at the HARP buoy averaged over many hours are related to probabilities of D-calls, but the received level at the blue whale individuals/group are unknown.
188	<u>Organization:</u> O03-48	For this reason and others, and given the obvious importance of this analysis for future acoustic impact analyses, we ask the Navy to make additional technical information available, including expert elicitation and peer review (if any), so that the public can fully comment.	As stated in EIS/OEIS Section 3.7.3.1.2.1 (Methods for Analyzing Impacts from Sonar and Other Transducers), the derivation of the BRF's is provided in the 2017 technical report titled <i>Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis (Phase III)</i> . The appendices to this report detail the specific data points used to generate the BRF's. Data points come from published data that is readily available and cited within the technical report.
<b>Ship Strikes</b>			
189	<u>Organization:</u> O03-51	This approach, however, fails to account for the likelihood that ship strikes since 2009 were unintentionally underreported.	The Navy does not underreport ship strikes. The Navy found that use of historical data was more appropriate for the analysis. The strike probability analysis completed in this EIS/OEIS is based upon actual data collected from historical use of vessels and represents a more realistic approach to account for real world variables. NRDC's assertion that Navy ships cannot detect ship strikes is categorically incorrect. In the extremely few instances where Navy ships have struck whales, these ships ranged in size from small to aircraft carrier size. Additionally, Navy ships have multiple lookouts, including on the after part of the ship that can visually detect a hit whale (which has occurred), in the unlikely event the ship does not feel the strike. The commenter otherwise provides no evidence demonstrating Navy vessels are striking whales

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
189 (cont.)			and not reporting these strikes.
190	<u>Organization:</u> O03-52	Additionally, the Navy's analysis does not address the potential for increased strike risk of non-Navy vessels as a consequence of acoustic disturbance. For example, some types of anthropogenic noise have been shown to induce near-surfacing behavior in right whales, increasing the risk of ship strike at relatively moderate levels of exposure. <sup>122</sup> An analysis based on reported strikes by Navy vessels does not account for this additional risk. In assessing ship- strike risk, the Navy should include offsets to account for potentially undetected and unreported collisions. (Note: comment contained footnotes. See comment letter).	There is no evidence that Navy training and testing activities increase the risk of non-Navy vessels striking marine mammals. Additionally, the signal referred to in the comment was developed specifically to elicit a response from the right whales. This type of signal is not analogous to any sound source used by Navy.
191	<u>State:</u> S05-41	In Appendix F the probability of vessel strikes with large whales are calculated with a simple Poisson model that uses: 1) the number of observed large whale strikes during 2009-2016 (n 3), and 2) the number of anticipated steaming days in AFTT Phase III compared to 2009- 2016. The results indicate that the probability of striking one or more whales during AFTT Phase III is very low. This approach is only appropriate if the spatiotemporal distribution of whales and vessels is very similar between the two time periods, which may not be the case. For example, the low number of whale strikes from 2009 to 2016 may be due in part because low numbers of NARWs have been sighted in the Southeast U.S. since 2010 (GDNR, unpublished data). If the number of NARWs increases in the next five years (which we hope it will), the risk of	The strike probability analysis completed in this EIS/OEIS is based upon actual data collected from historical use of vessels. Also, the Navy acknowledges the risk that vessels pose to right whales and, therefore, has developed a unique suite of mitigation measures for this species. For years, the Navy has successfully been employing these Navy-specific mitigation measures designed to avoid ship strikes to North Atlantic right whales.



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
191 (cont.)		a strike would increase beyond the Navy's estimates. Likewise, if the number of vessels departing Mayport Naval Station in Florida til February (i.e., peak NARW season) is greater in the future than it was in the past, the risk of striking whales would increase accordingly. We recommend that the Navy use a more rigorous approach to model vessel strike risk.	
<b>Cumulative impacts</b>			
192	State: S02-05, S05-47b, S17-03	Three comments expressed concern that the EIS/OEIS does not adequately address the extent of potential cumulative impacts.	The Navy has taken a hard look at the incremental, potential cumulative effects of its actions, against the appropriate resource and regulatory baselines. The Navy used the best available science and a comprehensive review of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions to develop its Cumulative Impacts analysis. As required under NEPA, the level and scope of the analysis is commensurate with the potential impacts of the action as reflected in the resource-specific discussions in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental consequences). The EIS/OEIS considered its activities alongside those of other activities in the region whose impacts are "truly meaningful" to the analysis. Information on the Navy's two conditions for analysis are provided in section 4.1.1. (Determination of Significance). Further, the U.S. EPA has reviewed the Draft EIS/OEIS and rated the document as LO - lack of objections - which means it has not identified any environmental impact requiring substantive changes to the proposal.
193	State: S02-06	The Navy should consider coordinating efforts with other entities conducting seismic activity in the region to minimize the impacts of overlapping surveys.	The Navy coordinates with other Federal Agencies to the greatest extent practicable. However, for operational security and safety considerations, it is not always possible or preferable to disclose the precise location and timing of given maneuvers and training scenarios.
194	State: S05-02	The extent to which active sonar sound will likely propagate from the USWTR and into the adjacent right whale calving habitat.	Acoustic modeling accounted for the levels that would propagate throughout the Jacksonville range complex, including areas where right whales may be. This information was included in the analysis for North Atlantic right whales.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
195	<u>State:</u> S05-03	Whether active sonar sound emitted from the USWTR will raise ambient noise levels within the adjacent calving habitat.	Active sonar activity is relatively short in duration and is not shown to measurably increase ambient noise levels.
196	<u>State:</u> S05-11	In the event that these thresholds are exceeded, training and testing activities will cease in the USWTR area during November 15 to April 15 pending re-initiation of an ESA Section 7 consultation with NMFS.	The Navy is fully integrated with the NMFS Ocean Acoustics Program. Any modifications resulting from the program were considered during consultations with NMFS and will be considered during the adaptive management process.
197	<u>State:</u> S05-05	Passive acoustic monitoring of the USWTR, NARW calving habitat and intervening ocean waters should be conducted to assess ambient and operational noise levels.	Long-term passive acoustic monitoring has been occurring, and is planned to continue to occur in the JAX OPAREA, and the results of the monitoring are presented on the Navy's Marine Species Monitoring web site ( <a href="http://www.navymarinespeciesmonitoring.us/">http://www.navymarinespeciesmonitoring.us/</a> ).
198	<u>State:</u> S05-09	In the event that a NARW is killed or severely injured in the USWTR area by a vessel strike, active sonar or ordnance detonation, USWTR training and testing activities will cease during November 15 to April 15 pending re-initiation of an ESA Section 7 consultation with NMFS.	In the event a North Atlantic right whale is killed or significantly injured by a Navy vessel, the Navy will follow the terms and conditions of the NMFS issued Biological Opinion.
199	<u>State:</u> S05-45	We request that the Navy quantify the amount and spatial extent of vessel traffic, active sonar and explosives that will be used in the USWTR from November to April annually, and how this compares with the status quo.	Activities on USWTR will occur year-round and are estimated to be evenly distributed throughout the year. The Navy vessel traffic in and out of the listed ports will not change from current levels as activities occurring on the USWTR range already take place in this area, just not currently on an instrumented range.
200	<u>Individual:</u> ARRRI-01, GAGBR-03  <u>State:</u> S17-02	Three comments expressed concern with an undersea warfare training range and its potential impacts to North Atlantic Right Whales and one comment expressed concern over the cumulative impacts from human activities, especially noise, on the marine environment.	The potential cumulative impacts of ocean traffic, climate change, water quality, offshore energy exploration and development, and other activities and stressors are summarized in Table 4.2-1 (Past, Present and Reasonably Foreseeable Actions) and specifically analyzed with regard to potential impacts to marine mammals in Section 4.4.7 (Cumulative Impacts on Marine Mammals).

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
201	<u>State:</u> S17-09b	DEC remains very concerned that, should the extent of training and testing occur without the review of additional mitigation effort and understanding of cumulative impacts from increased human activity in the ocean environment, the subsequent occurrence of the Proposed Action can have more than negligible effects on marine species and habitat, not only in New York waters but adjacent areas as well.	The Navy's analysis of direct and indirect effects is described in Chapter 3.0.3 (Overall Approach to Analysis). Generally for each resource analyzed in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences), the direct impacts from individual stressors are analyzed first, followed by, where applicable, the secondary stressors, and then concludes with a summary of the potential impacts of combined stressors (all direct and indirect). The analysis of cumulative impacts is provided in Chapter 4 (Cumulative Impacts). Further, the U.S. EPA has reviewed the EIS/OEIS and rated the Draft EIS/OEIS as LO - Lack of Objections - which means, it has not identified any environmental impacts requiring substantive changes to the proposal.
202	<u>State:</u> S19-07	Long-term cumulative effects of spent munitions on sediments and water quality of range areas off shore of North Carolina.	Explosives byproducts and the potential for munition constituents and constituent accumulation are discussed in Section 3.2.3.1 (Explosives and Explosive Byproducts). Full discussion of studies pertaining to the Potomac River Test Range at Dahlgren and Virginia Beach, VA, Hawaii and other WWII locations, and Vieques, Puerto Rico are on pages 3.2-42 and 3.2-43. The results of these studies are extrapolated as relevant throughout the project study area, including NC. To our knowledge, no similar studies have been conducted specific to NC locations.
203	<u>State:</u> S24-01a	It is recommended the EIS/OEIS contain as much descriptive information as to potential effects to these resources including cumulative activities that may affect certain species to include increased anthropogenic noise in the ocean associated with all aspects of testing and training within the Northwest Atlantic Ocean Distinct Population Segment (DPS). Within the North Atlantic DPS, U.S. NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) has designated thirty-six (36) marine areas as critical habitat. Each of these areas consist of multiple or a combination of habitat types, but the most important habitat to consider with regard to testing and training is	The potential for combined impacts on all of the stressors introduced by Navy training and testing activities are evaluated in Section 3.8.4 (Summary of Potential Impacts on Reptiles). Cumulative impacts from the Proposed Action, as well as Federal and non-Federal actions, regarding sea turtles and anthropogenic noise, are discussed in Section 4.4.8 (Reptiles) of the Cumulative Impacts chapter. Potential impacts of anthropogenic noise introduced by Navy training and testing activities are discussed and analyzed in Sections 3.8.3.1 (Acoustics Stressors) and 3.8.3.2 (Explosive Stressors) for sea turtles, including the loggerhead Northwest Atlantic DPS and its designated critical habitat. Only species and their critical habitat (if designated) were given a determination of effect on the potential impacts of the Proposed Action. Foraging habitat is not a designated critical habitat type for the loggerhead Northwest Atlantic DPS (79 FR 39855) so it was not explicitly analyzed for an effect

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
203 (cont.)		restricted migratory corridors in federal waters. NMFS also received special management considerations for foraging habitat in two large areas that contain Sargassum habitat, which presumably is located in the same area as the planned activities.	determination. Sargassum habitat is a designated critical habitat type and this was addressed in the analysis. However, some of the known foraging/developmental habitats for the loggerhead Northwest Atlantic DPS are addressed in Section 3.8.2.2.4 (Loggerhead Turtle ( <i>Caretta caretta</i> )) as well as considered in some of the U.S. Navy stressor analysis sections in Section 3.8.3 (Environmental Consequences). The NMFS consultation document, the Biological Assessment, and the Final EIS/OEIS will include a more in depth analysis of the impacts on the loggerhead Northwest Atlantic DPS as well as its designated critical habitat.
204	<u>Organization:</u> O03-54	Nor does the Navy's treatment of cumulative impacts, adding the impacts of other reasonably foreseeable activities to its own projected training and testing, result in an adequate analysis. Unfortunately, in assessing the additive and synergistic impacts of its own activities, the Navy provides only abstract rationalization. Finally, it suggests that NMFS' stock assessment reports, which track Potential Biological Removal, and take authorization and adaptive management processes provide a sufficient safeguard against population-level harm (DEIS at 4-44), yet Potential Biological Removal considers only mortality, not sublethal effects, and, given the difficulty of tracking population trends in long-lived marine wildlife, NMFS biologists have stated that population surveys would usually fail to detect even catastrophic declines in the vast majority of cetaceans. At present, the Navy's analysis is arbitrary and does not meet NEPA's requirement to assess the overall impact of the accumulation of individual impacts. (Note: comment contained footnotes. See comment	The commenters' assertion regarding the analysis is incorrect. The Navy, in cooperation with NMFS, has taken a hard look at the cumulative effects of the incremental impact of its proposed actions when added to other past present and future actions, against the appropriate resources and regulatory baselines. The Navy used the best available science and a comprehensive review of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions to develop its Cumulative Impacts analysis. As required under NEPA, the level and scope of the analysis is commensurate with the potential impacts of the action as reflected in the resource-specific EIS, discussions in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental consequences). The EIS/OEIS considered its activities alongside other actions in the region when those impacts are cumulatively significant. Past and present actions are also included in the analytical process as part of the affected environment baseline conditions presented in Chapter 3. The Navy has done so in accordance with the Council on Environmental Quality 1997 guidance. Per the guidance, a qualitative approach and best professional judgment are appropriate where precise measurements are not available. Where precise measurements and/or methodologies were available they were used. Guidance from the Council on Environmental Quality states it "is not practical to analyze cumulative effects of an action on the universe; the list of environmental effects must focus on those that are truly meaningful." Further, the U.S. EPA has reviewed the Draft EIS/OEIS and rated the

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i>Reference Number</i>	<i>Commenters</i>	<i>Comment</i>	<i>Response</i>
204 (cont.)		letter).	<p>document as LO - lack of objections - which means it has not identified any environmental impact requiring substantive changes to the proposal. Information on the Navy's analysis is provided in section 4.1.1. (Determination of Significance). Lastly, all of the potential effects on marine mammals from Navy training and testing were analyzed in Chapter 3.7 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences - Marine mammals). Based on the best available science, it was determined that population-level impacts would not occur. The commenter otherwise has provided no evidence that demonstrates stock or population-level consequences resulting from Navy training and testing activities have occurred, activities that have occurred in these areas at similar levels of intensity, for more than 70 years.</p> <p>The commenters' characterization of the Hildebrand 2006 citation is incorrect. In this paper, the author clearly states that the comparison of potential sound energy does not consider other important factors such as the distribution of the sound sources in space and time. Therefore, the findings in the paper do not represent how Navy activities are conducted, or represent how sound from those activities realistically interacts in the natural environment. As clearly stated throughout the AFTT Final EIS/OEIS, the Navy's activities are typically of short duration (minutes to hours) and widely dispersed throughout the study area in space and time. The commenters' characterization of the New et al 2013 paper is also incorrect. New presents a modeling approach that considers many factors, sound being one, to establish a process that could be used to investigate potential effects to beaked whales when data for the biological factors required by the model becomes available. New 2013 is thoroughly discussed throughout Section 3.7.3 (Environmental Consequences). Lastly, the authors note the need for more data on prey species and reproductive parameters including gestation and lactation duration, as the model results are particularly affected by these assumptions.</p> <p>Through the consultation and permitting processes with the NMFS,</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
204 (cont.)			which also considered the Stock Assessment Reports and ensure any potential effect does not exceed PBR, it was determined that the Navy's Proposed Action would not have measurable, long-term effects on marine mammals. PBR is one tool NMFS uses to ensure population-level harm does not occur. The Navy's monitoring program has also demonstrated no evidence of population-level harm to marine mammals in the AFTT Study Area.
205	<u>Organization:</u> O04-10	However, we note that the affected environment of the study area could change with respect to oil and gas leasing and development over the next few years, depending on the outcome of BOEM's 5-year oil and gas planning process that will replace the 2017-2022 plan currently in effect. In addition, the Navy is likely aware, and the EIS should probably reflect, that specific offshore windfarms are actively moving forward with site assessment activities and drafting construction and operations plans. Given these specific activities, the reference to the Smart from the Start wind energy development plans in the EIS seems overly general.	The April 2017 Executive Order Implementing an America-First Offshore Energy Strategy and May 2017 Department of the Interior Secretary Order 3350 Implementing the America-First Offshore Energy Strategy are discussed in Table 4.2-1 (Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Actions) including the ensuing development of a new BOEM 5-Year Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Leasing Program that considers additional exploration, leasing, and development in the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico. The development of wind energy resources is discussed in Section 3.11.2.1.2 (Wind) and summarized in Table 4.2-1 (Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Actions). Section 3.11.2.1.2 (Wind) will be updated to reflect the current state of wind energy development projects in the United States. In Section 4.2 (Projects and Other Activities Analyzed for Cumulative Impact) state and Federal wind projects are discussed, but the specific extent of proposed developments are not fully detailed. The Draft EIS/OEIS analysis focused on the potential impacts of windfarms in general and whether those impacts would overlap the Proposed Action impacts on the same species. As with oil and gas leasing activities, it was not previously possible to describe with enduring accuracy the location of all proposed operations due to the uncertain and changing nature of the details for individual windfarm projects and the lack of consistency in the information offered between states. Details regarding specific windfarm developments, as available and pertinent to the analysis, have been included in the Final EIS/OEIS.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
206	<u>Organization:</u> O05-01	However, Save The Bay submits that the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS/OEIS) does not adequately inform the public of the direct, secondary or cumulative environmental impacts from the training activities.	The Navy's analysis of direct and indirect effects is described in Chapter 3.0.3 (Overall Approach to Analysis). Generally for each resource analyzed in Chapter 3 (Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences), the direct impacts from individual stressors are analyzed first, followed by, where applicable, the secondary stressors, and then concludes with a summary of the potential impacts of combined stressors (all direct and indirect). The analysis of cumulative impacts is provided in Chapter 4 (Cumulative Impacts). Further, the U.S. EPA has reviewed the Draft EIS/OEIS and rated it as LO - Lack of Objections - which means, it has not identified any environmental impacts requiring substantive changes to the proposal.
207	<u>Organization:</u> O05-08	We ask that you amend the EIS/OEIS to address all plastic debris as potential microplastics, and examine likely direct, indirect and cumulative impacts accordingly.	<p>The small number of blank fire casings and marine markers expended in Narragansett Bay have very little if any plastic components. Plastics are discussed in Section 3.2.2.2.6 (Marine Debris and Water Quality) and impacts of the Proposed Action associated with the potential to contribute other materials to the ocean environment is analyzed in Section 3.2.3.4 (Other Materials). The cumulative impacts analysis provided in Section 4.4.2 (Sediments and Water Quality) states that:</p> <p>Other military expended materials, such as marine markers and flares, chaff, unrecovered towed and stationary targets, sonobuoys, fiber-optic cables, and miscellaneous plastic and rubber components of other expended objects are expected to sink to the seafloor and become buried in sediments. Depending on the environmental conditions, including the availability of oxygen in sediments and water temperature at the seafloor and the type of material (e.g., metal or plastic), expended material may degrade relatively quickly or persist in the environment indefinitely. Plastic and other persistent materials could incrementally contribute to marine "garbage patches" or other areas with accumulated debris but still have only minimal impact compared to other sources of debris.</p>

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
<b>Improving communication with public</b>			
208	<u>Local / Regional:</u> L04-02, L04-03  <u>State:</u> S25-04	Three comments expressed concern over the potential impact the proposed activities may have on commercial and recreational access to ocean space and air space within the study area.	The Navy understands the importance of communication in order to protect public health and safety, and therefore includes communication as part of Standard Operating Procedures (Section 3.12, Public Health and Safety). These procedures include ensuring that training areas are clear before commencing hazardous activities, conducting all activities in accordance with established safety instructions, conducting underwater detonations only at established and approved locations, posting Navy lookouts at all times during an exercise to ensure non-participants do not enter the area, and, where appropriate, coordinating with the U.S. Coast Guard to issue Notices to Mariners and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) to issue Notice to Airmen notifying the public about durations and locations of hazardous activities.
<b>Use of Live Munitions</b>			
209	<u>Organization:</u> O01-10b	I get that practice is important in any field, and I certainly don't want the military going and doing its practice off the coast of some third world country, but question the use of live ammunition. That stuff is super expensive. The waste is unacceptable.	Thank you for your participation in the National Environmental Policy Act process. Your comment is part of the official project record.
210	<u>Organization:</u> O02-07a	Lastly, we are concerned about the use of live munitions or chemical compounds that may either persist in the environment offshore or be a hazard to fishing vessels using bottom-tending gear. To the extent possible, live munitions should be used further offshore outside the range where most fishing operations are being conducted, and efforts should be made to minimize the release of harmful chemical compounds.	As discussed in Chapter 3.6 (Fishes), effects on sediment or water quality would not result in persistent or large scale effects on the growth, survival, distribution, or population-level impacts of fishes. As a matter of practice, the Navy typically does not conduct certain activities in coastal areas due to specific mission requirements (see Section 2.3.3.16, Coastal Zone). The Navy will avoid or reduce impacts from training and testing throughout the Study Area to the maximum extent practicable through procedural mitigation (see Section 5.3, Procedural Mitigation to be Implemented) and mitigation areas (see Section 5.4, Mitigation Areas to be Implemented). Implementing additional mitigation would be impractical due to implications for safety, sustainability, and the Navy's ability to continue meeting its Title 10 requirements to successfully accomplish military readiness objectives.



**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
211	<u>Individual:</u> AUBMA-02a, COEPH-07, GAGBR-01c, HOPCH-03, NAPSA-01, SNOBA-02, VENPA-02, xxxJO-01  <u>Organization:</u> O01-11a  <u>Commercial:</u> C01-07	Ten comments expressed concern over the use of live munitions.	The Navy is concerned for the safety and health of coastal communities, fisheries, and ecosystems. Our analysis of the best available science indicate that the proposed activities, including the use of live munitions, do not represent threat to nearby human communities (Section 3.11, Socioeconomics and Section 3.12, Public Health and Safety), or the ecosystems (Section 3.1, Air quality; Section 3.3, Vegetation; Section 3.5, Habitats) where these testing and training events will take place. Naval forces must be ready for a variety of military operations-from large scale conflict to maritime security to humanitarian assistance/disaster relief-to address the dynamic, social, political, economic, and environmental issues that occur in today's rapidly evolving world. Military readiness training must be as realistic as possible to provide the experiences vital to success and survival during military operations because simulated training, even in technologically advanced simulators, cannot duplicate the complexity faced by Sailors and Marines in the real world.
<b>Public Safety</b>			
212	<u>Commercial:</u> C01-06  <u>Organization:</u> O04-14	Two comments expressed concern with the retrieval of munitions and the potential for loss of human life resulting from unexploded munitions and the damage to fishing gear from entanglement with expended materials.	The Navy is concerned for public safety (Section 3.12). Section 3.12.3.3 (Physical Interactions) discusses the potential for commercial and recreational fishing activities to encounter military expended materials that could entangle fishing gear and pose a safety risk. The footprint of military expended materials in the Study Area is discussed in Habitats, Section 3.5.3.4.3 (Impacts from Military Expended Materials). Section 3.2 (Sediments and Water Quality) discusses the low failure rate of munitions, which indicates that most munitions operate as intended. If unexploded ordnance are recovered by fishing vessels, Navy Explosive Ordnance Disposal teams would respond and safely dispose of any hazardous munitions.
<b>Request for Additional Research</b>			
213	<u>State:</u> S05-04	As we have requested previously, we recommend that the Navy conduct a study to validate the Acoustic Effects Model in-situ in Southeast U.S. littoral waters.	The acoustic propagation models have been validated and approved by the Oceanographic and Atmospheric Master Library. These models are the same used for Navy's tactical decision aids.

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>Commenters</b>	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
214	<u>State:</u> S05-39	We request that the Navy commission a report summarizing research that has been conducted on NARW distribution, findings to date and questions that remain.	As described in Chapter 5 (Mitigation) of the Final EIS/OEIS, the Navy evaluated the effectiveness and practicability of numerous potential mitigation measures. Through consultation and permitting with NMFS, the Navy evaluated a larger mitigation area to address North Atlantic right whale calving habitat concerns; however, an expanded mitigation area is not being recommended due to the unacceptable impacts it would have with regard to personnel safety, practicality of implementation, and impact on effectiveness of the military readiness activities that occur in that area, see section 5.4.3.2 (Mitigation Area Assessment). Section 5.4.3 (Mitigation Areas off the Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern United States) describes the mitigation measures.
215	<u>Local / Regional:</u> L05-02a	As a municipality located on a barrier island, we must be a good steward of our fragile and pristine environment. Whether it is monitoring Nags Head's water quality or protecting the turtles that nest on our beautiful beach, we take great pride in doing everything we can to ensure that future generations will also be able to experience the magnificence of the Outer Banks. As such, we must request that more research be conducted to fully understand the impacts of sonar and explosives on marine life and how those impacts can be mitigated.	The Navy has for years implemented a very broad and comprehensive range of measures to mitigate potential impacts on marine mammals from military readiness activities. As the Final EIS/OEIS documents in Chapter 5 (Mitigation), the Navy is increasing its mitigation measures to enhance protections of marine mammals to the maximum extent practicable. Aside from direct mitigation, as noted by the comment, the Navy engages in an extensive spectrum of other activities that greatly benefit marine species in a more general manner that is not necessarily tied to just military readiness activities. As noted in Section 3.0.1.1 of the EIS/OEIS, the Navy provides extensive investment for research programs in basic and applied research. In fact, the U.S. Navy is one of the largest sources of funding for marine mammal research in the world, which has greatly enhanced the scientific community's understanding of marine species generally. The Navy's support and conduct of cutting-edge marine mammal research includes: marine mammal detection, including the development and testing of new autonomous hardware platforms and signal processing algorithms for detection, classification, and localization of marine mammals; improvements in density information and development of abundance models of marine mammals; and advancements in the understanding and characterization of the behavioral, physiological (hearing and stress response), and potentially population-level consequences of sound

**Table H.3-1. Comment Response Matrix (continued)**

<i><b>Reference Number</b></i>	<i><b>Commenters</b></i>	<i><b>Comment</b></i>	<i><b>Response</b></i>
215 (cont.)			exposure on marine life. In addition, the Navy is a critical sponsor of the North Atlantic Right Whale EWS and the winter aerial surveys, which has contributed to a marked reduction in vessel strikes of the North Atlantic right whale in the Southeast critical habitat, particularly by commercial vessels which represents the greatest threat to the North Atlantic right whale.

This page intentionally left blank.

## **APPENDIX I GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM DATA SOURCES**

This page intentionally left blank.

**Final  
Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement  
Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>APPENDIX I</b>	<b>GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM DATA SOURCES</b>	<b>I-1</b>
-------------------	---	------------

**List of Figures**

This section does not contain figures.

**List of Tables**

Table I-1: Data Sources by Feature/Layer .....	I-1
--	-----

This page intentionally left blank.



## APPENDIX I GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM DATA SOURCES

Table I-1: Data Sources by Feature/Layer

<i>Feature/Layer</i>	<i>Applicable Figures</i>	<i>Data Source References</i>
AFTT Study Area	Multiple Figures (Global)	Department of the Navy (2016) Navy POC: Jonathan Crain Jonathan.crain@navy.mil
Military Training/Range/Operation Areas	Multiple Figures (Global)	Training Areas - Commander, U.S. Fleet Forces - U.S. Navy, Common Operating Picture (COP) Atlantic GomeX. Updated 5/2018. SDSFIE Version 2.6. Navy POC: David Urbik David.urbik@navy.mil
Special Use Airspace	Multiple Figures (Global)	NGA Digital Aeronautical Flight Information File (DAFIF) (2010).
Large Marine Ecosystems	Multiple Figures (Global)	Large Marine Ecosystem Program, NOAA Fisheries, Narragansett Laboratory, Narragansett, RI. Updated 06/26/2014. SDSFIE Version 2.6. <a href="http://www.lme.noaa.gov">www.lme.noaa.gov</a> Kenneth.Sherman@NOAA.gov
Bays or Inshore Waters, and Civilian Ports	Multiple Figures (Global)	Department of Navy (DON) – U.S. Navy. Updated 07/02/2018. SDSFIE Version 2.6. Navy POC: David Urbik David.urbik.ctr@navy.mil
Navy Contractor Shipyard	Multiple Figures (Global)	National Geospatial Intelligence Agency (NGA). Updated 05/25/2016. SDSFIE Version 2.6.
Navy Port or Pierside Location	Multiple Figures (Global)	National Geospatial Intelligence Agency (NGA). Updated 05/25/2016. SDSFIE Version 2.6.
Ocean Base Map	Multiple Figures (Global)	Amante, C. and B.W. Eakins, 2009. ETOPO1 1 Arc-Minute Global Relief Model: Procedures, Data Sources and Analysis. NOAA Technical Memorandum NESDIS NGDC-24. National Geophysical Data Center, NOAA. doi:10.7289/V5C8276M [2017] <a href="https://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/docucomp/page?xml=NOAA/NESDIS/NGDC/MGG/DEM/iso/xml/316.xml&amp;view=getDataView&amp;header=none">https://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/docucomp/page?xml=NOAA/NESDIS/NGDC/MGG/DEM/iso/xml/316.xml&amp;view=getDataView&amp;header=none</a>
Naval Air Station	1.2-1	Naval Air Stations – Commander, U.S. Fleet Forces – U.S. Navy, Common Operating Picture (COP) Atlantic GomeX. Updated 10/27/2017. SDSFIE Version 2.6
3NM/9NM State/Federal Boundary	2.3-1	FWC-FWRI (Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission-Fish and Wildlife Research Institute), updated July 21, 2017
Bryde's Whale	2.3-2	Rosel, P. E., P. Corkeron, L. Engleby, D. Epperson, K. D. Mullin, M. S. Soldevilla, B. L. Taylor. 2016. Status Review of Bryde's Whales ( <i>Balaenoptera edeni</i> ) in the Gulf of Mexico under the Endangered Species Act. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-692
Bottom Substrate	2.3-2, 3.5-1, 3.5-2, 3.5-3,	National Ocean Service, National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science, Center for Coastal Monitoring and Assessment, the

**Table I-1: Data Sources by Feature/Layer (continued)**

<i>Feature/Layer</i>	<i>Applicable Figures</i>	<i>Data Source References</i>
Bottom Substrate (continued)	3.5-4, 3.5-5	University of Hawaii, BAE Systems Spectral Solutions and Analytical Laboratories of Hawaii, LLC, 2007
Planning Awareness Mitigation Areas	2.3-2	Department of the Navy (2018) Navy POC: Brittany Bartlett Brittany.bartlett@navy.mil
Florida Manatee Critical Habitat	2.3-2, 3.7-3	NOAA Fisheries Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office, 2016
Open Ocean Areas	3.0-1	NOAA-Fisheries, US LME Program, Narragansett Laboratory Kenneth.Sherman@NOAA.gov www.lme.noaa.gov
Bathymetry	3.0-3, 3.0-4, 3.0-5, 3.0-6	Amante, C. and B.W. Eakins, 2009. ETOPO1 1 Arc-Minute Global Relief Model: Procedures, Data Sources and Analysis. NOAA Technical Memorandum NESDIS NGDC-24. National Geophysical Data Center, NOAA. doi:10.7289/V5C8276M [2017] <a href="https://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/docucomp/page?xml=NOAA/NESDIS/NGDC/MGG/DEM/iso/xml/316.xml&amp;view=getDataView&amp;header=none">https://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/docucomp/page?xml=NOAA/NESDIS/NGDC/MGG/DEM/iso/xml/316.xml&amp;view=getDataView&amp;header=none</a>
Major Ocean Currents	3.0-7	Department of the Navy (2015) Navy POC: David Urbik David.urbik.ctr@navy.mil
Average Sea Surface Temperature	3.0-8	NOAA Optimum Interpolation (OI) Sea Surface Temperature (SST) V2 (2016). NCEP/NWS/NOAA. Climate Modeling Branch W/NP24 <a href="http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/data/gridded/data.noaa.oisst.v2.html#references">http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/data/gridded/data.noaa.oisst.v2.html#references</a>
Ozone, PM2.5, and PM10 Nonattainment/Maintenance Areas	3.1-1, 3.1-2, 3.1-3, 3.1-4	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Ozone 2014; PM2.5 – 2015; PM 10 Nonattainment/Maintenance Areas – 2013
Sediment Quality	3.2-2, 3.2-3, 3.2-4	EPA National Aquatic Resource Surveys <a href="https://www.epa.gov/national-aquatic-resource-surveys/data-national-aquatic-resource-surveys">https://www.epa.gov/national-aquatic-resource-surveys/data-national-aquatic-resource-surveys</a> 2010
Water Quality	3.2-6, 3.2-7, 3.2-8	EPA National Aquatic Resource Surveys <a href="https://www.epa.gov/national-aquatic-resource-surveys/data-national-aquatic-resource-surveys">https://www.epa.gov/national-aquatic-resource-surveys/data-national-aquatic-resource-surveys</a> 2010
Johnson's Seagrass Critical Habitat	3.3-1	NOAA, 2000. USFWS Critical Habitat Portal: <a href="https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/report/table/critical-habitat.html">https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/report/table/critical-habitat.html</a>
Seagrass Areas	3.3-2, 3.3-3, 3.3-4	Department of Navy (DON). Updated 07/02/2018. Navy POC: Scott Chappell william.s.chappell@navy.mil
Reef Habitat	3.4-1	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration 2009: US Dept of the Navy 2008b, 2011; US Fish and Wildlife Service 2005, 2008, 2010
Artificial Reefs, Shipwrecks, Oil and Gas Platforms, Towers	3.5-5, 3.5-6, 3.5-7, 3.5-8	Complete list of sources located in the Navy Technical Report entitled "Building and Maintaining a Comprehensive Database and Prioritization Scheme for Overlapping Habitat Data - Focus

**Table I-1: Data Sources by Feature/Layer (continued)**

<i>Feature/Layer</i>	<i>Applicable Figures</i>	<i>Data Source References</i>
(Air Force and Navy), and Wind Turbines		<p>on Abiotic Substrates in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area" (12 December 2017)</p> <p>meta_id Citation: Berg and Berg (1989): Berg, D., &amp; Berg, D. (1989). Tropical shipwrecks. East Rockaway, New York: Aqua Explorers Inc.</p> <p>BOEM (2013) Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. (2013). Platform Locations - Gulf of Mexico. Available from <a href="http://www.boem.gov/Oil-and-Gas-Energy-Program/Mapping-and-Data/Index.aspx">http://www.boem.gov/Oil-and-Gas-Energy-Program/Mapping-and-Data/Index.aspx</a>. Accessed in June 2015</p> <p>Cerame Vivas (1988) "Cerame Vivas, M. J. (1988). Coastal atlas of Puerto Rico. Boquerón, Puerto Rico: M.J. Cerame Vivas, Inc.</p> <p>Chesapeake Bay Office - National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration. (2011). Chesapeake Bay Benthic Habitat Integration."</p> <p>DFW (2015) "Delaware Division of Fish and Wildlife. (2015). Delaware reef guide (2013-2014). Available from <a href="http://www.dnrec.delaware.gov/fw/Fisheries/Documents/2013and14DEReefGuide.pdf">http://www.dnrec.delaware.gov/fw/Fisheries/Documents/2013and14DEReefGuide.pdf</a>. Accessed in July 2015.</p> <p>Federal Geographic Data Committee."</p> <p>FFWCC &amp; FWRI (2014) Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission and Fish and Wildlife Research Institute. (2014). Artificial Reefs Florida Point. Tallahassee, FL. Page</p> <p>GDNR (2015) Georgia Department of Natural Resources. (2015). Artificial Reef (Offshore). Available from <a href="http://coastalgadnr.org/ArtificialReef">http://coastalgadnr.org/ArtificialReef</a>. Accessed in July 2015</p> <p>Handler (2001) Handler, M. (2001). Diving and snorkeling: British Virgin Islands (2nd ed.). Melbourne, Australia: Lonely Planet Publications.</p> <p>Longley-Wood (2015) Longley-Wood, K. (2015). Block Island wind farm turbine locations - GIS metadata prepared for the Northeast Ocean Data Portal (<a href="http://www.northeastoceandata.org">www.northeastoceandata.org</a>). 3 pages.</p> <p>Louisiana DWF (2015) Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries. (2015). Artificial Reef Program. Available from <a href="http://www.wlf.louisiana.gov/fishing/artificial-reef-program">http://www.wlf.louisiana.gov/fishing/artificial-reef-program</a>. Accessed in July 2015.</p> <p>MDMF (2015) Massachusetts Division of Marine Fisheries. (2015). Artificial Reefs [Website]. Available from</p>

**Table I-1: Data Sources by Feature/Layer (continued)**

<i>Feature/Layer</i>	<i>Applicable Figures</i>	<i>Data Source References</i>
Artificial Reefs, Shipwrecks, Oil and Gas Platforms, Towers (Air Force and Navy), and Wind Turbines (continued)		<p><a href="http://www.mass.gov/eea/agencies/dfg/dmf/programs-and-projects/artificial-reefs.html">http://www.mass.gov/eea/agencies/dfg/dmf/programs-and-projects/artificial-reefs.html</a>. Accessed in July 2015.</p> <p>MS DMR (2015) Mississippi Department of Marine Resources. (2015). Artificial Reefs [Website]. Available from <a href="http://www.dmr.state.ms.us/index.php/marine-fisheries/artificial-reef">http://www.dmr.state.ms.us/index.php/marine-fisheries/artificial-reef</a>. Accessed in July 2015.</p> <p>NC DMF (2015) North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries. (2015). Artificial Reef Guide. Available from <a href="http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/mf/artificial-reefs-program">http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/mf/artificial-reefs-program</a>. Accessed in July 2015.</p> <p>NOAA (2015) National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. (2015). Automated Wreck and Obstruction Avoidance database. [Web Page] Available from <a href="http://www.nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/hsd/wrecks_and_obstructions.html">http://www.nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/hsd/wrecks_and_obstructions.html</a>. Accessed in August 2015.</p> <p>NRHP National Register of Historic Places</p> <p>NRHP Eligible National Register of Historic Places-Eligible</p> <p>NRHP Listed National Register of Historic Places-Listed</p> <p>NRHP Listed- FORT National Register of Historic Places-Fort</p> <p>NRHP Listed, ad.res. National Register of Historic Places-Listed address restricted</p> <p>OCRF (2013) O.C. Reef Foundation. (2013). Ocean -Artificial Reef Location (Maryland) [Website]. Available from <a href="http://www.ocreeffoundation.com">www.ocreeffoundation.com</a>. Accessed in July 2015.</p> <p>Outdoor AL (2015) Outdoor Alabama - Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources. (2015). Artificial Reefs. Available from <a href="http://www.outdooralabama.com/artificial-reefs">http://www.outdooralabama.com/artificial-reefs</a>. Accessed in July 2015.</p> <p>RI ARP (2015) Rhode Island Artificial Reef Program. (2015). Artificial reef off Newport and Block Island [Website]. Available from <a href="http://www.risaa.org/reefs.html">http://www.risaa.org/reefs.html</a>. Accessed in July 2015.</p> <p>SCDNR (2015) South Carolina Department of Natural Resources. (2015). Marine - Artificial Reefs. Available from <a href="https://www.dnr.sc.gov/reefguide/artreefgraphic">https://www.dnr.sc.gov/reefguide/artreefgraphic</a>. Accessed in July 2015.</p>

**Table I-1: Data Sources by Feature/Layer (continued)**

<i>Feature/Layer</i>	<i>Applicable Figures</i>	<i>Data Source References</i>
Artificial Reefs, Shipwrecks, Oil and Gas Platforms, Towers (Air Force and Navy), and Wind Turbines (continued)		<p>Simonsen (2000) Simonsen, S. (2000). Diving &amp; snorkeling: Puerto Rico. Melbourne, Australia: Lonely Planet Publications.</p> <p>TPWD (2015) Texas Parks and Wildlife Department. (2015). Texas Artificial Reef [Interactive Mapping Application]. Available from <a href="http://tpwd.texas.gov/gis/ris/artificialreefs/">http://tpwd.texas.gov/gis/ris/artificialreefs/</a>. Accessed in July 2015.</p> <p>U.S. Navy (2002) U.S. Department of the Navy. (2002). SINKEX shipwrecks around Puerto Rico. Data reported in the 2002 Marine Resource Assessment for Puerto Rico/St. Croix operating area</p> <p>Veridian Corp (2001) Veridian Corporation. (2001). The global maritime wreck database. Falls Church, Virginia: General Dynamics Corporation.</p> <p>VMRC (2005,2009) Virginia Marine Resources Commission. (2005). Artificial Reef Program: Newport News, Virginia: Virginia Marine Resources Commission; Virginia Marine Resources Commission. (2009). Shipwrecks and Artificial Reefs of Maryland and Virginia.</p> <p>Department of the Navy (ND) War Grave data collected by NAVY contractor. NAVY POC Scott Chappell William.S.Chappel@navy.mil</p> <p>WC Inc #53F (1998) Waterproof Charts Inc. (1998). Waterproof Chart #53F: Eastern Puerto Rico to St. Thomas–fishing. Punta Gorda, Florida: Waterproof Charts, Inc.</p>
Atlantic Salmon Critical Habitat	3.6-1	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Marine Fisheries Service, 2009. <a href="http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/criticalhabitat.htm">http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/criticalhabitat.htm</a>
Atlantic Sturgeon Proposed Critical Habitat	3.6-2, 3.6-3	NOAA NMFS <a href="http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/maps_gis_data/protected_resources/critical_habitat/geodata/proposed_atlantic_sturgeon_critical_habitat_ln.htm">http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/maps_gis_data/protected_resources/critical_habitat/geodata/proposed_atlantic_sturgeon_critical_habitat_ln.htm</a> 2016
Smalltooth Sawfish Critical Habitat	3.6-4	NMFS, Office of Protected Resources, October 2009
Gulf Sturgeon Critical Habitat	3.6-5	National Coastal Data Development Center, 2003
North Atlantic Right Whale Critical Habitat	3.7-3, 5.4-4, 5.4-5	NOAA Fisheries Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office, 2016 <a href="http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/criticalhabitat.htm">http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/criticalhabitat.htm</a> .
Green Turtle Critical Habitat	3.8-4	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Marine Fisheries Service, 1998
Hawksbill Turtle Critical Habitat	3.8-5	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Marine Fisheries Service, 1998

**Table I-1: Data Sources by Feature/Layer (continued)**

<i>Feature/Layer</i>	<i>Applicable Figures</i>	<i>Data Source References</i>
Loggerhead Turtle Critical Habitat	3.8-6, 3.8-7, 3.8-8	NOAA Fisheries <a href="http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/turtles/criticalhabitat_loggerhead.htm">http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/turtles/criticalhabitat_loggerhead.htm</a> 2014
Leatherback Turtle Critical Habitat	3.8-9	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Marine Fisheries Service, 1979
American Crocodile	3.8-10	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 2003 <a href="https://www.fws.gov/verobeach/GIS.html">https://www.fws.gov/verobeach/GIS.html</a> .
Piping Plover Critical Habitat	3.9-1, 3.9-2, 3.9-3	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 2009 <a href="https://www.fws.gov/verobeach/GIS.html">https://www.fws.gov/verobeach/GIS.html</a> .
NRHP Eligible or Listed Resources/Sovereign Immunity, Shipwrecks	3.10-4, 3.10-5, 3.10-6	NOAA Automated Wreck and Obstruction Information System [AWOIS] (2002). <a href="https://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/data/wrecks-and-obstructions.html">https://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/data/wrecks-and-obstructions.html</a> . Veridian Corporation (2001) National Registry of Historic Places (2016). <a href="https://www.nps.gov/nr/research/">https://www.nps.gov/nr/research/</a> .
Bureau of Ocean Energy Management Planning Areas	3.11-1	Bureau of Ocean Energy Management <a href="http://www.boem.gov/Maps-and-GIS-Data/">http://www.boem.gov/Maps-and-GIS-Data/</a> 2016
Maritime Boundaries	3.11-2, 3.11-3	FWC-FWRI (Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission-Fish and Wildlife Research Institute), 2017. <a href="http://myfwc.com/research/gis/">http://myfwc.com/research/gis/</a> .
Oil and Gas Pipelines	3.11-3	Department of the Navy (2015) Navy POC: Jonathan Crain <a href="mailto:Jonathan.crain@navy.mil">Jonathan.crain@navy.mil</a>
Oil and Gas Pipelines	3.11-3	United States Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service. Updated 02/10/2014. SDSFIE Version 2.6.
Commercially Used Waterways	3.11-4	Research and Innovative Technology Administration's Bureau of Transportation Statistics (RITA/BTS) National Transportation Atlas Database (2007). National Waterway Network
Ports	3.11-4	NGA (2016). World Port Index
Danger Zones and Restricted Areas	3.11-15, 3.11-16, 3.11-17	Title 33-Navigation and Navigable Waters, Chapter II-Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army, Department of Defense, Part 334-Danger Zone and Restricted Area Regulations 2005
Seafloor Resource Mitigation Areas	5.4-3, 5.6-1	US NAVY (2013). Seafloor Resource Mitigation Areas was created to implement AFTT Phase II mitigation measures in the Protective Measures Assessment Protocol. The data represents a refined subset of Phase II EIS/OEIS marine habitat data. The marine habitat data used is located in the AFTT II GIS deliverable (feature classes: aquatic_habitat_area, ecology_reef_habitat_point).
Biologically Important Areas for Cetaceans	5.4-4, 5.4-5	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration 2015 <a href="https://cetsound.noaa.gov/important">https://cetsound.noaa.gov/important</a> .
National Marine Sanctuaries	2.3-2, 6.1-5, 6.1-6	NOAA National Marine Sanctuaries, 2004 <a href="https://sanctuaries.noaa.gov/library/imast_gis.html">https://sanctuaries.noaa.gov/library/imast_gis.html</a>
Marine Protected Areas	6.1-1, 6.1-2, 6.1-3, 6.1-4	NOAA National Marine Protected Areas Center, 2015 United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 2017 <a href="https://marinecadastre.gov/data/">https://marinecadastre.gov/data/</a> .

**Table I-1: Data Sources by Feature/Layer (continued)**

<i>Feature/Layer</i>	<i>Applicable Figures</i>	<i>Data Source References</i>
National Park Boundaries	6.1-1, 6.1-2, 6.1-3, 6.1-4	National Park Service, 2017 <a href="https://catalog.data.gov/dataset/national-park-boundariesf0a4c#sec-dates">https://catalog.data.gov/dataset/national-park-boundariesf0a4c#sec-dates</a> .

Notes: AUTC = Atlantic Undersea Test and Evaluation Center, EPA = Environmental Protections Agency, MRA = Marine Resources Assessment, NGA = National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, NMFS = National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA = National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. = United States, OPAREA = Operating Area, VACAPES = Virginia Capes, HAPC = Habitat Area of Particular Concern, AWOIS = Automated Wreck and Obstruction Information System, NRHP = National Register of Historic Places, OCS = Office of Coast Survey

This page intentionally left blank.



## **APPENDIX J**

### **Agency Correspondence**

This page intentionally left blank.

**Final**  
**Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement**  
**Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Activities**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>APPENDIX J</b>	<b>AGENCY CORRESPONDENCE .....</b>	<b>J-1</b>
<b>J.1</b>	<b>Cooperating Agency Status .....</b>	<b>J-2</b>
<b>J.2</b>	<b>Coastal Zone Management Act.....</b>	<b>J-7</b>
J.2.1	Alabama .....	J-8
J.2.2	Connecticut.....	J-10
J.2.3	Delaware .....	J-11
J.2.4	Florida .....	J-21
J.2.5	Georgia.....	J-25
J.2.6	Louisiana .....	J-39
J.2.7	Maine .....	J-41
J.2.8	Maryland .....	J-46
J.2.8	Massachusetts .....	J-47
J.2.9	Mississippi .....	J-48
J.2.10	New Hampshire.....	J-50
J.2.11	New Jersey .....	J-52
J.2.12	New York.....	J-53
J.2.13	North Carolina.....	J-59
J.2.14	Rhode Island.....	J-62
J.2.15	South Carolina.....	J-64
J.2.16	Texas .....	J-68
J.2.17	Virginia .....	J-70
<b>J.3</b>	<b>Endangered Species Act .....</b>	<b>J-88</b>
<b>J.4</b>	<b>Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act .....</b>	<b>J-96</b>
<b>J.5</b>	<b>Marine Mammal Protection Act .....</b>	<b>J-107</b>
<b>J.6</b>	<b>National Historic Preservation Act.....</b>	<b>J-111</b>
J.6.1	Alabama .....	J-112
J.6.2	Conneticut.....	J-115
J.6.3	Delaware .....	J-118
J.6.4	Florida .....	J-120
J.6.5	Georgia.....	J-122
J.6.6	Louisiana .....	J-125

J.6.7	Maine .....	J-129
J.6.8	Maryland .....	J-131
J.6.9	Massachusetts .....	J-133
J.6.10	Mississippi .....	J-136
J.6.11	New Hampshire.....	J-138
J.6.12	New Jersey .....	J-141
J.6.13	New York.....	J-143
J.6.14	North Carolina.....	J-146
J.6.15	Rhode Island.....	J-148
J.6.16	South Carolina.....	J-150
J.6.17	Texas .....	J-154
J.6.18	Virginia .....	J-163
<b>J.7</b>	<b>National Marine Sanctuaries Act .....</b>	<b>J-166</b>

## List of Figures

This section does not contain figures.

## List of Tables

This section does not contain tables.

## **APPENDIX J AGENCY CORRESPONDENCE**

Appendix J contains the correspondence between the Navy and federal or state agencies with respect to cooperating agency status (Section J.1), Coastal Zone Management Act (Section J.2), Endangered Species Act (Section J.3), Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Section J.4), Marine Mammal Protection Act (Section J.5), National Historic Preservation Act (Section J.6), and the National Marine Sanctuaries Act (Section J.7).

## J.1 COOPERATING AGENCY STATUS



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS  
2000 NAVY PENTAGON  
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-2000

5090  
Ser N45/15U132462  
December 18, 2015

Ms. Donna S. Wieting  
Director, Office of Protected Resources  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
1315 East West Highway  
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Dear Ms. Wieting:

SUBJECT: COOPERATING AGENCY REQUEST FOR THE ATLANTIC FLEET  
TRAINING AND TESTING (AFTT) PHASE III ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT  
STATEMENT/OVERSEAS ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT  
(EIS/OEIS)

In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and Executive Order (EO) 12114, the Department of the Navy is initiating the preparation of an EIS/OEIS to evaluate the potential environmental effects associated with the continuation of military readiness activities, which consist of training as well as research, development, testing, and evaluation (RDT&E, hereinafter referred to as "testing") activities that include the use of active sonar and explosives in the AFTT Study Area. The AFTT Study Area includes the western North Atlantic Ocean along the east coast of North America, the lower Chesapeake Bay, portions of the Caribbean Sea, and the Gulf of Mexico. Also included are continued activities at select pier-side testing locations and port access channels.

This AFTT EIS/OEIS represents the third phase (Phase III) of ongoing NEPA and EO 12114 compliance for continuing at-sea training and testing. It will evaluate military readiness activities from November 2018 into the reasonably foreseeable future and accommodate evolving mission requirements associated with force structure changes, including those resulting from the development, testing, and ultimate introduction of new platforms (vessels, aircraft, and weapon systems) into the fleet. This Phase III AFTT EIS/OEIS will also evaluate a No Action Alternative for Navy at-sea training and testing. The existing Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) Final Rule and Letters of Authorization for AFTT will expire in November 2018. This Phase III EIS/OEIS will support further MMPA authorization and consultation requirements under the Endangered Species Act (ESA).

To complete the analysis required by the permitting and consultation processes pursuant to MMPA and ESA in an efficient and effective way, Navy believes that participation by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is essential. Therefore, in accordance with the Council on Environmental Quality's (CEQ's) regulations implementing NEPA (specifically 40 CFR § 1501.6) and CEQ's 2002 guidance on cooperating agencies, Navy requests that NMFS participate, as a cooperating agency for the development of the AFTT Phase III EIS/OEIS.

5090  
Ser N45/15U132462  
December 18, 2015

As the lead agency, Navy will be responsible for overseeing preparation of the EIS/OEIS that will include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Gathering the necessary background information, including the most up-to-date scientific research, and preparing the EIS/OEIS and the necessary permit applications associated with the proposed action;
- Working with NMFS personnel to determine the method of estimating potential effects to protected marine species, including threatened and endangered species;
- Determining the scope of the EIS/OEIS, including the alternatives evaluated;
- Circulating the NEPA document with the public, including any other interested parties;
- Scheduling and supervising meetings held in support of the NEPA process and compiling any comments received from the public; and
- Maintaining an administrative record and responding to any Freedom of Information Act requests relating to the EIS/OEIS.

Navy requests that NMFS, in its role as a cooperating agency, provide support as follows:

- Providing timely comments on working drafts of the EIS/OEIS. Navy requests that comments on draft EIS/OEIS documents be provided in accordance with approved project schedules and commenting protocols;
- Responding to Navy requests for information, in particular related to review of the acoustic effects analysis and evaluation of the effectiveness of protection and mitigation measures;
- Participating, as necessary, in public engagement hosted by the Navy for discussion of issues related to the EIS/OEIS, including public meetings;
- Adhering to the overall schedule as set forth by the Navy in coordination with NMFS;
- Preparing any NMFS-specific documents, such as a Record of Decision, required to support the NMFS decision-making process;
- Maintaining an administrative record and responding to any Freedom of Information Act requests relating to the EIS/OEIS; and
- Providing a formal, written response to this request.

5090  
Ser N45/15U132462  
December 18, 2015

Navy views NMFS participation as an important element to the successful completion of the environmental planning process for the AFTT Phase III EIS/OEIS.

My point of contact for this action is Ms. Dawn Schroeder, (703) 602-4769, email: dawn.schroeder@navy.mil.

Sincerely,



K. H. OHANNESSIAN  
Deputy Director,  
Energy and Environmental  
Readiness Division (OPNAV N45)

Enclosure: 1. Notional schedule for AFTT Phase III EIS/OEIS, MMPA, and ESA documentation

Copy to:  
COMFLTFORCOM (N465)  
COMPACFLT (N465)





UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
Silver Spring, MD 20910

OCT 13 2016

Admiral Louis Cariello  
Director,  
Energy and Environmental Readiness Division  
Department of the Navy  
Office of the Chief of Naval Operations  
2000 Navy Pentagon  
Washington, DC 20350-2000

Dear Admiral Cariello,

Thank you for your letters requesting that the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) participate as a cooperating agency in the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS) to evaluate potential environmental effects of military readiness activities, which consist of training as well as research, development, testing, and evaluation activities conducted within the Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing (HSTT) Study Area and the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Study Area. We reaffirm our support of the Navy's decision to prepare an EIS/OEIS for HSTT and AFTT and agree to be a cooperating agency, due, in part, to our responsibilities under section 101(a)(5)(A) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act and section 7 of the Endangered Species Act.

In response to your letters, NMFS staff will continue to, to the extent possible, provide support as follows:

- Provide timely comments on working drafts of the EIS/OEIS documents in accordance with approved project schedules and commenting protocols;
- Respond to Navy requests for information, in particular related to review of the acoustic effects analysis and evaluation of the effectiveness of protection and mitigation measures;
- Participate, as necessary, in public engagement hosted by the Navy for discussion of issues related to the EIS/OEIS, including public meetings;
- Adhere to the overall schedules as set forth by the Navy in coordination with NMFS;
- Prepare any NMFS-specific documents, such as a Record of Decision, required to support the NMFS decision-making process; and
- Maintain an administrative record and respond to any Freedom of Information Act requests relating to the EIS/OEIS.



Printed on Recycled Paper



If you need any additional information, please contact Jolie Harrison, NMFS Office of Protected Resources, at (301) 427-8401.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Donna S. Wieting". The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first name "Donna" being the most prominent.

Donna S. Wieting  
Director, Office of Protected Resources

## **J.2 COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT**

Under the Coastal Zone Management Act, states/territories have 60 days to respond to federal consistency reviews or their concurrence is assumed. Consistency determinations were submitted to 18 states adjacent to the Study Area. Correspondence indicating concurrence were received from Alabama, Delaware, Florida, Louisiana, Maine, Mississippi, New Hampshire, New York, North Carolina, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Texas, and Virginia. Concurrence was assumed for the remaining states.

## J.2.1 ALABAMA



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/008  
February 23, 2018

Mr. Scott Brown, Program Chief  
Coastal Programs Office  
Department of Environmental Management  
3664 Dauphin Street, Suite B  
Mobile, AL 36608-1211

Dear Mr. Brown:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pierside and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II (ADEM Tracking Number: 2013-071-NAVY). The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in the Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The enclosed Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://aftteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the Alabama Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be fully consistent with the policies of the Alabama Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Elizabeth Nashold", is written over the typed name.

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. CD with electronic copy of the Draft EIS/OEIS  
2. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region South East

LANCE R. LEFLEUR  
DIRECTOR



Alabama Department of Environmental Management  
adem.alabama.gov

1400 Coliseum Blvd. 36110-2400 ■ Post Office Box 301463  
Montgomery, Alabama 36130-1463  
(334) 271-7700 ■ FAX (334) 271-7950

KAY IVEY  
GOVERNOR

April 10, 2018

Elizabeth Nashold, Director  
Fleet Installations and Environment and Deputy Chief of Staff  
C/O Ms. Amy Farak  
Department of the Navy  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Avenue Suite 250  
Norfolk, Virginia 23551-2487

RE: State of Alabama Coastal Consistency Concurrence  
Phase III Planning for pier-side and at-sea activities in the Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico for Atlantic  
Fleet Training and Testing  
5090 Ser N46/008 February 23, 2018  
Alabama Department of Environmental Management (ADEM) Tracking Code: 2018-130-FC-FAA-Navy

Dear Director Nashold:

On March 1, 2018 the ADEM received the Department of the Navy's Consistency Determination (CD) that the proposed federal action, referenced above, is consistent with the Alabama Coastal Area Management Program. Public noticing requirements of Title 15 C.F.R. §930.42 have been completed. Pursuant to Title 15 C.F.R. §930.41, by this letter the ADEM hereby notifies the Department of the Navy of its concurrence with the Department of the Navy's CD.

Contact the Mobile-Coastal office anytime with questions. Always include the ADEM tracking code above when corresponding on this matter. J. Scott Brown is the Mobile-Coastal office contact for this project; he may be reached by phone at 251.304.1176 or by e-mail at jsb@adem.alabama.gov.

Sincerely,

Anthony Scott Hughes, Chief  
Field Operations Division

cc: ADCNR-SLD, Hank Burch - (Via Email Only: Hank.Burch@dcnr.alabama.gov)

ASH/jsb

File: CZCERT

Birmingham Branch  
110 Vulcan Road  
Birmingham, AL 35209-4702  
(205) 942-6168  
(205) 941-1603 (FAX)

Decatur Branch  
2715 Sandlin Road, S.W.  
Decatur, AL 35603-1333  
(256) 353-1713  
(256) 340-9359 (FAX)



Mobile Branch  
2204 Perimeter Road  
Mobile, AL 36615-1131  
(251) 450-3400  
(251) 479-2593 (FAX)

Mobile-Coastal  
3664 Dauphin Street, Suite B  
Mobile, AL 36608  
(251) 304-1176  
(251) 304-1189 (FAX)



## J.2.2 CONNECTICUT



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/009  
February 23, 2018

Mr. Brian Thompson, Director  
Land and Water resources Division  
Department of Energy and Environmental Protection  
79 Elm Street, 3<sup>rd</sup> floor  
Hartford, CT 06106-5127

Dear Mr. Thompson:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pier-side and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II. The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The enclosed Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://afteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the Connecticut Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be fully consistent with the policies of the Connecticut Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "EA Nashold", is placed above the typed name.

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. CD with electronic copy of the Draft EIS/OEIS  
2. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Mid Atlantic

## J.2.3 DELAWARE



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/010  
February 23, 2018

Ms. Kim Cole  
Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control  
100 West Water Street  
Dover, DE 19904

Dear Ms. Cole:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pierside and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II (FC# 2013.0033). The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The enclosed Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://afteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the Delaware Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be fully consistent with the policies of the Delaware Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. CD with electronic copy of the Draft EIS/OEIS  
2. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Mid Atlantic



STATE OF DELAWARE  
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES & ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL  
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY

DELAWARE COASTAL  
MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

100 W. WATER STREET, SUITE 7B  
DOVER, DELAWARE 19904

Phone: (302) 739- 9283  
Fax: (302) 739-2048

May 15, 2018

Elizabeth Nashold  
Department of the Navy  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Avenue Suite 250  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487

**RE: Delaware Coastal Management Program Federal Consistency Determination (FC 2018.0030)**  
**Department of the Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Phase III Supplement**

Dear Ms. Nashold:

The Delaware Coastal Management Program (DCMP) of the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environment Control (DNREC) has completed its review of the above referenced project. This letter is in response to the federal consistency determination dated February 23, 2018 and received March 1, 2018, submitted by you on behalf of the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy).

**PROPOSED ACTION**

The Navy conducts military readiness activities and research, development, testing and evaluation in the Atlantic Fleet training and testing (AFTT) study area to ensure homeland security. The AFTT study area is identified as seaward of the mean high tide line east to the 45 degree west longitude line, covering approximately 2.6 million square nautical miles from Greenland to Mexico. Previously, AFTT Phase II activities were deemed consistent with DCMP policies February 8, 2013. Phase III modifications are detailed in Tables 2 and 3 of the Navy's Coastal Consistency Determination, and include new and ongoing training and/or testing that affect Delaware's coastal zone. On-going Phase III activities are similar to those described in Phase II, with some activities have changed in scope, location, and intensity. New testing and training activities include underwater construction team training; personnel insertion/extraction – swimmer/diver, air, and surface/subsurface; civilian port defense; amphibious vehicle maneuvers; dive and salvage operations; search and rescue; waterborne training; fast attack craft and fast inshore attack craft; electronic warfare operations; airborne dipping sonar and sonobuoy minehunting tests; undersea warfare testing; acoustic and oceanographic research; emerging mine counter measure technology research; and integrated live fire. Ongoing testing and training activities include underwater mine countermeasure raise, tow, beach and exploitation operations; maritime security operations; maritime security operations – anti-swimmer grenades; precision anchoring; intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance test; maritime security; shipboard electronics system evaluations; airborne laser-based mine detection system test; airborne mine neutralization systems test; and anti-submarine warfare mission package testing.



#### **FEDERAL CONSISTENCY UNDER THE COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT**

Pursuant to the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended, federal activities located inside or outside of Delaware's federally approved coastal management area that can have reasonably foreseeable effects on coastal uses must be implemented in a manner consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with the enforceable policies of the DCMP including: coastal waters management, subaqueous lands and coastal strip management, historic and cultural areas management, living resources, state owned coastal recreation and conservation, and air quality management.

#### **PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

In accordance with 15 CFR §930.42, the public was invited to participate in the review of the Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Phase III supplement. Public notice of this proposed action was published in the Delaware State News, The News Journal and DNREC public notices list service from March 14, 2018 through April 2, 2018. No public comments were received in response to the notice.

#### **CONCURRENCE**

Based on its review and pursuant to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration regulations (15 CFR 930), the DCMP conditionally concurs with the determination of the Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Phase III, as detailed above.

In order to be consistent to the maximum extent practicable with DCMP policies 5.11.2 and 5.11.3, concerning the protection Fish and Wildlife and Nongame and Endangered Species, respectively, the Navy shall consult with the DNREC Division of Fish and Wildlife Species Conservation and Research Program (302-739-9910) prior to engaging in overflight, explosive activities, or activities resulting in acoustic stressors in or over Delaware's state waters and adjacent coastlines, to minimize impacts to species that could be impacted by these activities.

Thank you for the opportunity to review and respond to the U.S. Department of the Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Phase III. If you have any questions, please contact me or Nicole Rodi of my staff at (302) 739-9283.

Sincerely,



Kimberly B. Cole, Administrator  
Delaware Coastal Management Program

RBC/mc  
cc: File #C 2018-0030  
Kate Fleming, DNREC Division of Fish and Wildlife

---

**Farak, Amy M CIV USFF, N46**

---

**From:** Holmes, Jennifer L. (DNREC) <Jennifer.Holmes@state.de.us>  
**Sent:** Friday, July 27, 2018 13:59  
**To:** Farak, Amy M CIV USFF, N46  
**Cc:** Rodi, Nicole (DNREC)  
**Subject:** [Non DoD Source] RE: Navy AFTT Federal Consistency Determination

Hello Ms. Farak,

We appreciate this additional information about the coordination being conducted by the Navy to protect fish and wildlife resources. We agree that a modification to notify and coordinate with DNREC, Division of Fish and Wildlife during the planning of future civilian port defense events would satisfy the condition identified in Delaware's letter dated May 15, 2018. We hope this resolves any concerns you may have. Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.

Thank you, again,  
Jennifer

Jennifer L. Holmes  
Federal Consistency Coordinator  
Delaware Coastal Programs  
DNREC, Division of Climate, Coastal, & Energy  
100 W. Water St, Ste 7B  
Dover, Delaware 19904  
302-739-9283  
<http://www.dnrec.delaware.gov/coastal>

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Farak, Amy M CIV USFF, N46 [mailto:[amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil)]  
**Sent:** Wednesday, July 25, 2018 1:36 PM  
**To:** Holmes, Jennifer L. (DNREC)  
**Cc:** Rodi, Nicole (DNREC)  
**Subject:** RE: Navy AFTT Federal Consistency Determination

Hello Ms. Holmes,

My apologies for taking so long to get back to you, I appreciate Nicole forwarding my last email while she was out of the office. Due to multiple folks being out from my end, my response has taking longer than expected.

Although we were not able to obtain more information on specific species/locations of concern during prior calls, we have reviewed the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control's Wildlife & Non-Tidal Fishing Regulations (7 Del. Admin Code 3900 et. Seq.) further to determine whether there are requirements to consider in ensuring Navy activities will be consistent with policies 5.11.2 and 5.11.3 of the Coastal Management Plan to the maximum extent practicable. We note the list found within the regulations under Section 16.0 lists many species which will not be impacted due to terrestrial presence. Of the birds, fish, mammals, mollusks, and reptiles that are listed and may occur within the coastal zone, to the extent Navy activities within the marine waters of the coastal zone and

potentially near tidal areas (only for a future civilian port defense activity) may impact those species, the impacts are explained in the DEIS chapters 3.04 (Invertebrates), 3.05 (Habitats), 3.06 (Fishes), 3.07 (Marine Mammals), 3.08 (Reptiles), and 3.09 (Birds and Bats). Although individuals may be impacted by Navy's proposed activities, no impacts on populations would occur. As discussed in our consistency determination and additional information provided, there are very few activities that would directly occur within the coastal zone (i.e., civilian port defense training). Other events may occur outside the zone which may only temporarily effect coastal resources within the zone. Navy's mitigation measures (see Chapter 5 of the DEIS) would limit the effects to the maximum extent practicable; therefore, that we do not believe negative effects would persist. The regulations reviewed also indicated certain areas are designed as Shoreline refuges of the Delaware River and Bay (See WR-11, Section 1 and 2). While a future civilian port defense training event would typically occur within the vicinity of an active port area, should the need to utilize existing nearshore areas (temporary beach access or use), particularly between the high tide and low tide lines in areas along the Delaware Bay, that are noted to be shoreline refuges, the Navy (likely with the coordination of U.S. Coast Guard and other entities participating in the port defense training) would coordinate with DNREC, as required, on any further specific details regarding access to those nearshore coastal land areas. The event would be locally coordinated to include any required notices to mariners or aviators as well.

As background, Navy is consulting with federal regulatory agencies on the following with regard to the activities described in the AFTT DEIS and the CD:

- Navy has submitted a Biological Assessment to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) initiating formal consultation under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). Consultation is ongoing on species to include Atlantic sturgeon, shortnose sturgeon, blue whale, fin whale, humpback whale, sei whale, North Atlantic right whale, sperm whale, leatherback sea turtle, hawksbill sea turtle, Kemp's ridley sea turtle, green sea turtle, loggerhead sea turtle, as well as other federally listed species of fish, marine mammals, and invertebrates.
- Navy has submitted an informal consultation package to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) initiating informal consultation under the ESA.
- Navy has received concurrence from USFWS that the Navy's actions are not likely to adversely affect ESA-listed species under USFWS jurisdiction (Bermuda petrel, Indiana bat, roseate tern, American crocodile, northern long-eared bat, piping plover, red knot, and West Indian manatee).
- Navy has submitted a request for rulemaking and Letter of Authorization to NMFS under the Marine Mammal Protection Act. NMFS' Proposed Rule was published in the Federal Register on 13 March 2018 (with a correction published 09 April 2018). Consultation is ongoing.
- Navy has submitted Essential Fish Habitat Assessments to NMFS (Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office and Southeast Regional Office) under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act. Conservation recommendations have been received and Navy is working on our response.

Navy would like to resolve Delaware's concerns regarding potential impacts to coastal resources from the Navy's activities as described in the consistency determination including the agreement to contact appropriate state agencies when planning for the civilian port defense event commences.

We believe our activities are consistent with the enforceable policies and this coordination will comport with the advisory policy request for consultation.

Would the modification that Navy will notify DNREC during the planning of future civilian port defense events as described above satisfy the condition identified in Delaware's letter dated May 15, 2018?

We appreciate your assistance in this evaluation to ensure our Title 10 requirements can be met in the future if activities in Delaware's coastal zone become necessary.

Thank you,  
Amy

-----Original Message-----

From: Holmes, Jennifer L. (DNREC) <Jennifer.Holmes@state.de.us>  
Sent: Tuesday, July 10, 2018 2:04 PM  
To: Farak, Amy M CIV USFF, N46 <amy.farak@navy.mil>  
Cc: Rodi, Nicole (DNREC) <Nicole.Rodi@state.de.us>  
Subject: [Non-DoD Source] FW: Navy AFTT Federal Consistency Determination

Dear Ms. Farak,

Thank you for sharing your concerns regarding DCMP's review of the Navy's Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) coastal consistency determination. Nicole forwarded me your e-mail as she is out of the office this week. There are a couple of clarifications/questions which I think may help address any confusion or miscommunication.

As stated in the concurrence letter, the conditional concurrence included the coordination with Delaware Fish and Wildlife (DFW) to help ensure consistency with DCMP policies 5.11.2 and 5.11.3. While coordinating with Delaware DFW is an advisory policy as stated in 5.11.4, it is also a conduit for ensuring consistency with those policies mentioned above. I can see where clarification is needed, given the wording of the advisory policy.

In the e-mail, you mentioned that you will be coordinating with federal agencies to ensure protection of federally-protected species. Again, we want to ensure that the activity is consistent to the maximum extent practicable with policies protecting state managed species as well as federally-protected species as stated in DCMP policies 5.11.2 and 5.11.3.

If you are already coordinating with the federal agencies, would it be possible to add Delaware DFW into that established coordination process? We realize that the coordination may need to occur at a later date as locations and timing become more defined. Is there an issue that we are unaware of that would make coordination with DFW at later date not possible? Any clarification on this would be helpful. I apologize if I have missed this information in previous communications between our offices.

Thank you for your time. Please feel free to contact me if I can be of additional assistance.

Sincerely,

Jennifer L. Holmes

Federal Consistency Coordinator

Delaware Coastal Programs

DNREC, Division of Climate, Coastal, & Energy

100 W. Water St, Ste 7B

Dover, Delaware 19904

302-739-9283

<http://www.dnrec.delaware.gov/coastal>

From: Rodi, Nicole (DNREC)  
Sent: Tuesday, July 10, 2018 10:54 AM  
To: Holmes, Jennifer L. (DNREC)  
Subject: Fw: Navy AFTT Federal Consistency Determination

---

From: Farak, Amy M CIV USFF, N46 <amy.farak@navy.mil  
<mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil> >  
Sent: Tuesday, July 10, 2018 9:17:09 AM  
To: Rodi, Nicole (DNREC)  
Subject: RE: Navy AFTT Federal Consistency Determination

Nicole,

I wanted to follow up on our June 4th conversation regarding the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) coastal consistency determination. The outcome of our conference call was that I would reach out to Kate Fleming to determine what, if any, additional information was necessary to be able to reach an unconditional concurrence. A summary of my discussion with Ms. Fleming on June 15th is below.

While I was reaching out to Ms. Fleming to obtain information on identified wildlife area or management requirements that are either approved under an enforceable policy of the coastal zone plan or areas which Navy should consider as part of the advisory policies included as recommendations within the Delaware coastal management plan, Ms. Fleming indicated that in order for her to complete a review on potential effects to fish and wildlife species for consistency purposes, she needed more detail regarding when and where specific Navy activities would occur in Delaware waters. I explained that the Navy cannot project in advance what training needs may be required more than already identified in the tables in our consistency determination sent to that state, but identified that the Civilian Port Defense activity is the most likely activity to occur within Delaware's coastal zone.

While we cannot definitively predict all future training requirements that may occur in the Delaware coastal zone, historical information does inform future expectations, and this indicates that Navy activities in Delaware's coastal zone will be limited. Again, Civilian Port Defense exercises is the most likely event to occur in or near the coastal zone, which are described in Appendix A (section A.2.8.3) of the EIS/OEIS. This activity is intended to train maritime security personnel to protect civilian ports and harbors to ensure they remain free of mine threats. This exercise could potentially

include the use of helicopters, surface ships, and/or undersea assets (e.g., divers, unmanned underwater vehicles) to detect, classify, and neutralize mines. Although an increase in activities within the Bay would occur for a short duration (a few days), it is not anticipated that more than temporary and minor impacts would occur to coastal resources, as discussed in the Navy's consistency determination.

I requested a list of species concerns and if there are specific areas subject to coastal zone policies or simply management requirements for activities within the area that would be a concern from the state for Navy activities. However, Ms. Fleming indicated that providing specific locations or timing for species of concern is not possible as well. Perhaps we are continuing to miscommunicate but it appears that neither the Navy nor the Division of Fish and Wildlife can provide the level of information necessary to meet each other's needs. I then requested detail on where the federal regulations state that consultation would be required with the Division of Fish and Wildlife in order to be consistent with Delaware's enforceable policies, and she referred me back to you.

We are aware that federal CZMA regulations require Federal agencies to "ensure that their activities are consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the enforceable, policies of the management program. However, Federal agencies should give consideration to management program provisions which are in the nature of recommendations" (15 CFR 930.39). As the Navy is amenable to giving consideration to the non-enforceable advisory policy found at DCMP policy 5.11.4.1 that states "[a]ctions which may interfere with or otherwise adversely affect fish and wildlife in Delaware shall be implemented on after careful consultation with DNREC..." , we would like to continue to try and obtain information pertaining to what areas of concern to species we should be considering in our consistency determination, although the nature of those requirements is only recommendation.

DCMP policy 5.11.4 is clearly identified as an "Advisory Policy", and therefore is not considered enforceable for Federal agency requirements under the CZMA. The above mentioned paragraph indicates that federal agencies are required to "consider" such types of management program provisions which are recommendations. As such, we seek again information on particular management provisions about species within the Delaware Bay and the enforceable policy(ies) to which it applies. Absent further information to consider, the Navy maintains the analysis provided in the consistency determination dated February 23, 2018, regarding its actions are consistent with the enforceable policies of Delaware's CZMP .

Navy continues to consult with the National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service as applicable under the Endangered Species Act, Marine Mammal Protection Act, and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act for federally-protected species and anticipates those consultations to be complete before the action is implemented.

Please let me know if you have any questions.

Amy Farak  
U.S. Fleet Forces Environmental N4654  
1562 Mitscher Ave., Suite 250  
Norfolk, VA 23551  
757-836-5811  
amy.farak@navy.mil <mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil>



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/059  
August 17, 2018

Ms. Kim Cole  
Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control  
100 West Water Street  
Dover, DE 19904

Dear Ms. Cole:

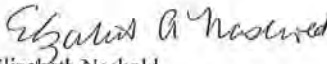
The United States Navy (Navy) is in receipt of your letter dated May 15, 2018, in which the State of Delaware Coastal Management Program (DCMP) conditionally concurred with the Navy's Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing federal consistency determination. DCMP indicated that in order for the Navy to be consistent to the maximum extent practicable with DCMP policies 5.11.2 and 5.11.3, the Navy "shall consult with the [Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control] Division of Fish and Wildlife Species Conservation and Research Program prior to engaging in overflight, explosive activities, or activities resulting in acoustic stressors in or over Delaware's state waters and adjacent coastlines, to minimize impacts to species that could be impacted by these activities."

The Navy supports transparent discussions with the State of Delaware on Navy activities. Correspondence between our offices, as well as with the Division of Fish and Wildlife Species Conservation and Research Program, has occurred to clarify potential Navy activities within Delaware's coastal zone, receive additional detail regarding species and habitat areas of concern, and to resolve the condition which was preventing full concurrence with the Navy's consistency determination. As a result of these discussions, the Navy has agreed to coordinate (likely in conjunction with the U.S. Coast Guard and other entities) with your office and the Division of Fish and Wildlife Species Conservation and Research Program, as necessary, should the need arise to conduct a Civilian Port Defense training exercise within nearshore areas that are noted to be shoreline refuges as identified in Section 11 of 7 Delaware Administrative Code 3900.

Concurrence on this proposal was received from your office, via email, on July 27, 2018. The Navy appreciates the State's coordination to meet our federal consistency requirements.

My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or amy.farak@navy.mil.

Sincerely,

  
Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Mid Atlantic



## J.2.4 FLORIDA



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/011  
February 23, 2018

Mr. Chris Stahl  
Department of Environmental Protection  
3900 Commonwealth Boulevard  
Douglas Building, Mail Station 47  
Tallahassee, FL 32399-3000

Dear Mr. Stahl:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pier-side and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II (SAI# FL201212216455C). The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://aftpets.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the Florida Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the policies of the Florida Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "E. Nashold", is written over the typed name.

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosure: 1. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region South East

**Proctor, Kelly A CIV NAVFAC LANT, EV**

---

**From:** Farak, Amy M CIV USFF, N46  
**Sent:** Tuesday, May 22, 2018 9:04 AM  
**To:** Proctor, Kelly A CIV NAVFAC LANT, EV  
**Subject:** FW: State\_Clearance\_Letter\_For\_FL201803078270C\_Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement for Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing in the North Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico Phase III  
**Attachments:** Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing DEIS\_33490\_082117.pdf  
**Signed By:** amy.farak@navy.mil

Florida AFTT CZMA response provided below.

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Stahl, Chris [mailto:Chris.Stahl@dep.state.fl.us]  
**Sent:** Wednesday, May 09, 2018 10:06 AM  
**To:** Farak, Amy M CIV USFF, N46 <amy.farak@navy.mil>; Kraft, Todd M CIV USFF, N465 <todd.kraft@navy.mil>  
**Cc:** 'FWC Conservation Planning Services' <FWCConservationPlanningServices@myfwc.com>  
**Subject:** [Non-DoD Source] State\_Clearance\_Letter\_For\_FL201803078270C\_Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement for Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing in the North Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico - Phase III

May 9, 2018

Amy Farak

Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic

6506 Hampton Boulevard

Norfolk, Virginia 23508-1278

RE: Department of the Navy - Consistency Determination - Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement for Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing in the North Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico - Phase III.

SAI# FL201803078270C

Dear Amy:

Florida State Clearinghouse staff has reviewed the proposal under the following authorities: Presidential Executive Order 12372; § 403.061(42), Florida Statutes; the Coastal Zone Management Act, 16 U.S.C. §§ 1451-1464, as amended; and the National Environmental Policy Act, 42 U.S.C. §§ 4321-4347, as amended.

The Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission has reviewed the proposed action and have reiterated their previous comments from August 2017. These have been attached to this letter and are incorporated hereto. Should you have any questions on the comments please contact Jane Chabre either by phone at (850) 410-5367 or at [FWCConservationPlanningServices@MyFWC.com](mailto:FWCConservationPlanningServices@MyFWC.com) <<mailto:FWCConservationPlanningServices@MyFWC.com>> .

Based on the information submitted and minimal project impacts, the state has no objections to the subject project. Thank you for the opportunity to review the proposed plan. If you have any questions or need further assistance, please don't hesitate to contact me at (850) 717-9076.

Sincerely,

Chris Stahl

Chris Stahl, Coordinator

Florida State Clearinghouse

Florida Department of Environmental Protection

2600 Blair Stone Road, M.S. 47

Tallahassee, FL 32399-2400

ph. (850) 717-9076

State.Clearinghouse@dep.state.fl.us  
<mailto:State.Clearinghouse@dep.state.fl.us>

<<http://survey.dep.state.fl.us/?refemail=Chris.Stahl@dep.state.fl.us>>

## J.2.5 GEORGIA



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/012  
February 23, 2018

Ms. Kelli Moore  
Coastal Zone Management Program  
Department of Natural Resources  
One Conservation Way, Suite 300  
Brunswick, GA 31520-8687

Dear Ms. Moore:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pier-side and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II. The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The enclosed Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://aftteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the Georgia Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the policies of the Georgia Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "EA Nashold", is written over a horizontal line.

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. CD with electronic copy of the Draft EIS/OEIS  
2. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region South East



MARK WILLIAMS  
COMMISSIONER

DOUG HAYMANS  
DIRECTOR

May 15, 2018

Ms. Elizabeth Nashold  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
Department of the Navy  
1562 Mitscher Avenue Suite 250  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487

RE: Consistency Determination for Proposed Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Phase III

Dear Ms. Nashold:

Staff of the Georgia Department of Natural Resources' (GaDNR) Georgia Coastal Management Program (GCMP) has reviewed your February 23, 2018 letter and Atlantic Fleet Testing and Training (AFTT) Phase III Coastal Consistency Determination for Georgia. Proposed AFTT III activities include numerous Navy training and testing activities that will occur in Georgia state waters and adjacent federal waters and airspace, which were analyzed in the AFTT III Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) in 2017. The Study Area encompasses approximately 2.6 million square nautical miles of ocean space along the east coast of North America and the Gulf of Mexico, portions of the Caribbean Sea, Navy pierside locations and port transit channels, waters near civilian ports, and inland waters, that includes designated U.S. Navy operating areas and special use airspace. Land components associated with range complexes and testing ranges are not included in the Study Area and no activities on these land areas are included as part of the Proposed Action.

The Navy's Proposed Action is to conduct training and testing activities, which includes vessel maneuvers, aircraft overflights and the use of active sonar and explosives, primarily within existing range complexes, operating areas, and test ranges within the AFTT Study Area. The Preferred Alternative (Alternative 1) includes conducting military readiness training and testing activities into the reasonably foreseeable future, as necessary to meet current and future readiness requirements. These military readiness training activities include new activities as well as activities subject to previous analysis that are currently ongoing and have historically occurred in the Study Area. These activities account for force structure (organization of ships, weapons and personnel) changes and include training and testing with new aircraft, vessels, unmanned/autonomous systems, and weapon systems that will be introduced to the fleets after November 2018.

Alternative 1 reflects a representative year of training to account for natural fluctuations of training cycles and deployment schedules. Using representative years rather than a maximum tempo of training activity in every year has reduced the amount of hull-mounted mid-frequency active sonar estimated to

Navy AFTT Phase III Consistency Determination  
May 15, 2018  
Page 2

be necessary to meet training requirements. In addition, this Alternative would not include the contingency for augmenting some weapon system tests, accepts a lower level of overall military commitment resulting from a stable level of world conflict, and accepts that military readiness requirements would not require increased levels of annual testing of anti-submarine warfare and mine warfare systems.

Staff of the GCMP and GaDNR's Wildlife Resources Division (WRD) previously commented on the AFTT III DEIS in separate letters dated August 29, 2017. Both letters expressed ongoing concerns regarding potential impacts to state-listed endangered North Atlantic right whales (NARWs), which occur in state and federal waters offshore of Georgia, Florida and South Carolina from November to April annually. To summarize:

- 1) GaDNR strongly supports the restrictions on active sonar, ordnance detonation and vessel maneuvers proposed by the Navy within the Southeast NARW Mitigation Area (Fig. 1). However, the proposed Mitigation Area boundaries do not encompass the area actually used by NARWs. Sighting data, tagging data and distribution models show that NARWs regularly occur in waters up to 25 m deep, which includes waters out to approximately 30 nmi from shore in Georgia and 15-30 miles offshore of northeast Florida (Keller et al. 2012, Gowan and Ortega-Ortiz 2014, LaBrecque et al. 2015, R. Andrews, pers. comm.)(Figs. 1-6). As such, we request that the Navy expand the Southeast NARW Mitigation Area to correspond with the NARW Southeast Critical Habitat (50 CFR 226.203) or the NARW Calving Biologically Important Area delineated in LaBrecque et al. (2015)(Fig. 1). Failure to do so will place NARWs at greater risk of harassment, injury and possibly death.
- 2) Considerable uncertainty exists about NARW distribution in waters deeper than 25 m. This is concerning because many AFTT III activities will occur in deeper waters offshore of Georgia and northeast Florida. The Undersea Warfare Training Range (USWTR) which is currently under construction east of Mayport, FL may further concentrate activities in this area. Updated models by Duke University (and funded by the Navy) predict that NARWs likely occur in low densities as far as 50 nmi from shore off Georgia and northeast Florida (J. Roberts, pers. comm.)(Figs. 2-6). NARWs tagged by GaDNR and our partners have traveled over 40 nmi from shore. We recommend that the Navy fund tagging studies, intensive aerial surveys or other research explicitly designed to answer this question. Research funded to date by the Navy's Integrated Comprehensive Monitoring Program (suction cup tagging, passive acoustic monitoring [PAM], low-intensity vessel and aerial surveys) has not been sufficient to answer this question.
- 3) Vessel speeds should be reduced to 10 knots in the Mitigation Area, Critical Habitat and other locations where NARWs are expected to be present from November 15 to April 15. Visual-based mitigation measures, while prudent, cannot be relied upon to eliminate vessel strike risk. NARWs are often subsurface or otherwise difficult to see (e.g., at night, during poor sea state; Hain et al. 1999). PAM cannot be relied upon in the Southeast U.S. because NARW mothers and calves vocalize infrequently and at low source levels (Nowacek et al. 2016, 2017; Lisa Conger, pers. comm.).



Navy AFTT Phase III Consistency Determination  
May 15, 2018  
Page 3

- 4) Training and testing with explosive ordnance and high-power active sonar should also be avoided in the Mitigation Area, Critical Habitat and other locations where NARWs are expected to be present from November 15 to April 15. Visual- and PAM-based mitigation measures cannot be relied upon to eliminate harassment or injury for the same reasons explained above.
- 5) The Roberts et al. (2016) density maps that the Navy used to calculate AFTT III NARW take estimates did not include the largest right whale dataset for the Southeast U.S., and the results appeared to be inaccurate accordingly. These maps have recently been updated with more complete data (J. Roberts, pers. comm.) and the apparent inaccuracies have been resolved. It is crucial that take estimates be recalculated with accurate data before AFTT III commences.
- 6) We have repeatedly asked for the Navy to validate the Acoustic Effects Model *in-situ* in Southeast U.S. waters to ensure that take estimates from active sonar and explosions are as accurate as possible.
- 7) The DEIS indicates the USWTR will become operational during AFTT III, but no substantive information is provided about USWTR activities (e.g., will activities that were formerly dispersed throughout the study area be concentrated within the USWTR?). This is concerning because the USWTR is located in close proximity to the NARW calving habitat and active sonar noise is expected to propagate into the calving habitat. Calving females reside in the Southeast U.S. for 88 days on average (Krzystan et al. 2015) and may be at risk of cumulative exposures accordingly.
- 8) We appreciate the Navy's effort to compile and publish summaries of AFTT activities in the AFTT Annual Exercise Reports. However, these reports and the DEIS do not provide sufficient information about the spatiotemporal distribution of AFTT activities for the GCMP to accurately assess likely impacts to NARWs or other resources.
- 9) We have repeatedly asked the Navy to implement an Adaptive Management Plan with appropriate long-term monitoring (e.g., ambient noise trends) and management triggers (e.g., seasonal restrictions on certain activities if a NARW mortality occurs).

The GCMP and WRD expressed similar concerns during AFTT Phase II, which the Navy did not address. We have no way of knowing whether the Navy will address any of our concerns during this phase because the AFTT III EIS will not be finalized until the summer or fall of 2018. Moreover, the National Marine Fisheries Service has not completed its consultations with the Navy under the Marine Mammal Protection Act and Endangered Species Act under which additional mitigation measures may be required.

In order to determine if the Navy has minimized reasonably foreseeable impacts to North Atlantic right whales (NARW) to the maximum extent practicable, it is imperative to have an accurate assessment of NARW abundance and distribution, know the spatiotemporal concentration of proposed training and testing activities that will occur within their vicinity, and know what specific mitigation measures will be implemented.

The Georgia Coastal Management Program objects to the Navy's consistency determination that the Phase III Atlantic Fleet Testing and Training Study Area Activities comply with the Program to the maximum extent practicable. The location of the proposed activities, in relation to North Atlantic right whale inhabited waters, and the final suite of mitigation measures have not been identified with enough

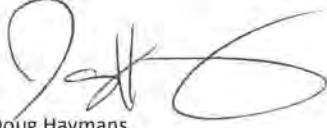


Navy AFTT Phase III Consistency Determination  
May 15, 2018  
Page 4

specificity to determine if reasonably foreseeable activities have been minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

The situation that NARWs currently face is dire: the species numbers fewer than 450 individuals, population growth has been flat or negative since 2010 (Pace et al. 2017), 4% of the species has died since 2017 primarily from human causes, and no calves were documented in the Southeast U.S. calving habitat this winter for the first time since surveys began in the 1980s. It is more important than ever that AFTT mitigation measures minimize impacts to NARWs and their calving habitat to the maximum extent practicable. Unfortunately, several of the proposed measures—most importantly the undersized Southeast NARW Mitigation Area—fall short of this goal. Please feel free to contact Clay George, GaDNR WRD Nongame Conservation Section, at 912.264.3336, or Kelie Moore, GaDNR Coastal Resources Division CMP, at 912.264.7218, for additional information or if you have any questions.

Sincerely,



Doug Haymans,  
Director

cc: Ms. Amy Farak, U.S. Fleet Forces Environmental, via [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil)  
Ms. Donna Wieting, NMFS/Office of Protected Resources, via [donna.wieting@noaa.gov](mailto:donna.wieting@noaa.gov)  
Mr. David Kaiser, NOAA/Office of Coastal Management, via [david.kaiser@noaa.gov](mailto:david.kaiser@noaa.gov)  
Mr. Clay George, GaDNR/WRD Nongame Conservation Section  
Ms. Kelie Moore, GaDNR/CRD Coastal Management Program

Navy AFTT Phase III Consistency Determination  
May 15, 2018  
Page 5

Literature Cited

Gowan T.A. and Ortega-Ortiz, J.G. (2014). Wintering habitat model for the North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in the southeastern United States. PloS one 9(4):e95126.

Hain J.H., Ellis, S.L., Kenney, R.D., and Slay, C.K. (1999). Sightability of right whales in coastal waters of the southeastern United States with implications for the aerial monitoring program. Marine Mammal Survey and Assessment Methods, Proceedings of the Symposium on Surveys, Status and Trends of Marine Mammal Populations, Seattle, WA, February 25-27, 1998. Pages 191-207.

Keller C.A., Garrison, L., Baumstark, R., Ward-Geiger, L.I. and Hines, E. (2012). Application of a habitat model to define calving habitat of the North Atlantic right whale in the southeastern United States. Endangered Species Research 18(1):73-87.

Krzystan A.M., Ortega-Ortiz, J.G., Jackson, K.A., Martin, J., Kendall, W.L., Naessig, P., Knowlton, A.R., Schulte, D.W., Taylor C.R., and Zani, M. Submitted. (2015). North Atlantic right whale (*E. glacialis*) residence patterns in the southeastern U.S.A. Poster presentation, 21st Biennial Conference of the Society for Marine Mammalogy, San Francisco, CA, 13-18 December.

LaBrecque, E., Curtice, C., Harrison, J., Van Parijs, S.M., and Halpin, P.N. (2015). 3. Biologically Important Areas for Cetaceans Within US Waters-Gulf of Mexico Region. Aquatic Mammals, 41(1), 30.

Nowacek, D.P., Parks, S.E., and Read, A.J. (2017). Tagging and Tracking of Endangered North Atlantic Right Whales in Florida Waters: 2016-2017 Progress Report. Prepared for U.S. Fleet Forces Command. Submitted to Naval Facilities Engineering Command Atlantic, Norfolk, VA, under Contract No. N62470-15-8006, Task Orders 14 and 36, issued to HDR, Inc., Virginia Beach, VA. August 2017.

Nowacek, D.P., Parks, S.E., and Read, A.J. (2016). Year 2 Report: Tagging and Tracking of Endangered North Atlantic Right Whales in Florida Waters. Final Report. Prepared for U.S. Fleet Forces Command. Submitted to Naval Facilities Engineering Command Atlantic, Norfolk, VA, under Contract Nos. N62470-10-3011, Task Orders 44 and 52 and N62470-15-8006, Task Order 14, issued to HDR, Inc., Virginia Beach, VA. 02 August 2016.

Pace, R. M., Corkeron, P. J., and Kraus, S. D. (2017). State-space mark-recapture estimates reveal a recent decline in abundance of North Atlantic right whales. Ecology and Evolution, 7(21), 8730-8741.

Roberts, J.J., Best, B.D., Mannocci, L., Fujioka, E., Halpin, P.N., Palka, D.L., Garrison, L.P., Mullin, K.D., Cole, T.V., Khan, C.B. and McLellan, W. A. (2016). Habitat-based cetacean density models for the US Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. Scientific reports, 6, 22615.

Navy AFTT Phase III Consistency Determination  
May 15, 2018  
Page 6

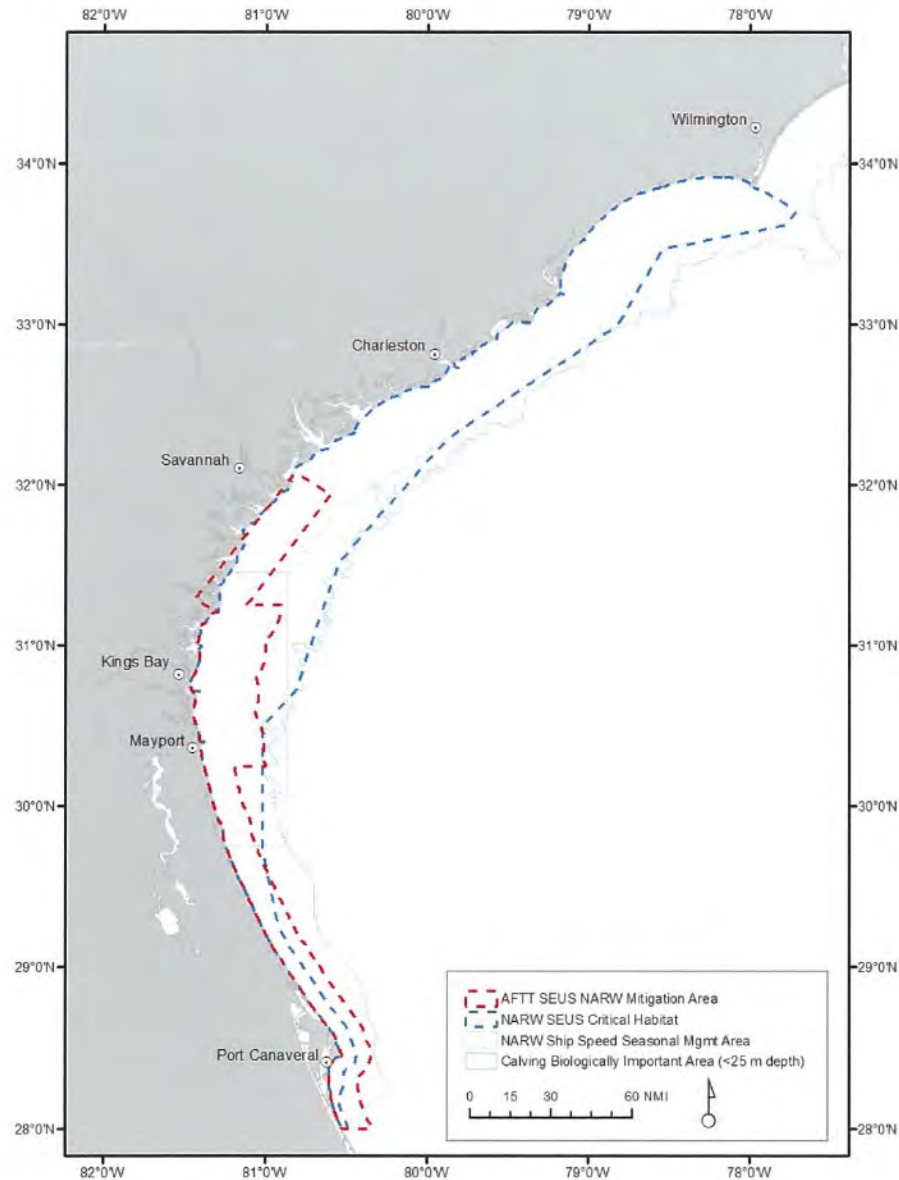


Figure 1. North Atlantic right whale management boundaries: 1) AFTT SEUS NARW Mitigation Area, 2) SEUS Critical Habitat, 3) NOAA Ship Speed Rule Seasonal Management Area and 3) NARW Calving Biologically Important Area (LeBrecque et al. 2015).

Navy AFTT Phase III Consistency Determination  
May 15, 2018  
Page 7

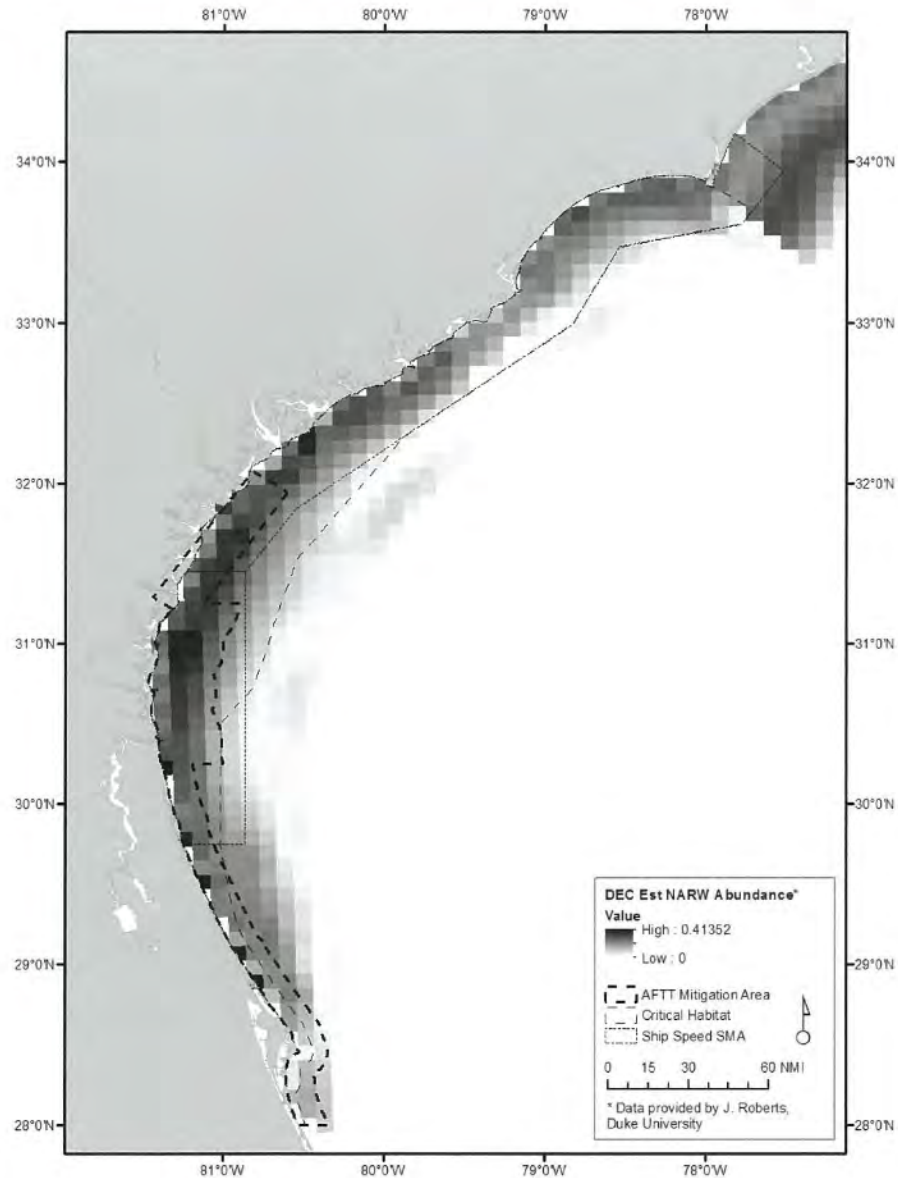


Figure 2. Estimated relative abundance of right whales in the Southeast U.S. in December compared to existing and proposed management area boundaries. Note that abundance scales are not the same across months.

Navy AFTT Phase III Consistency Determination  
May 15, 2018  
Page 8

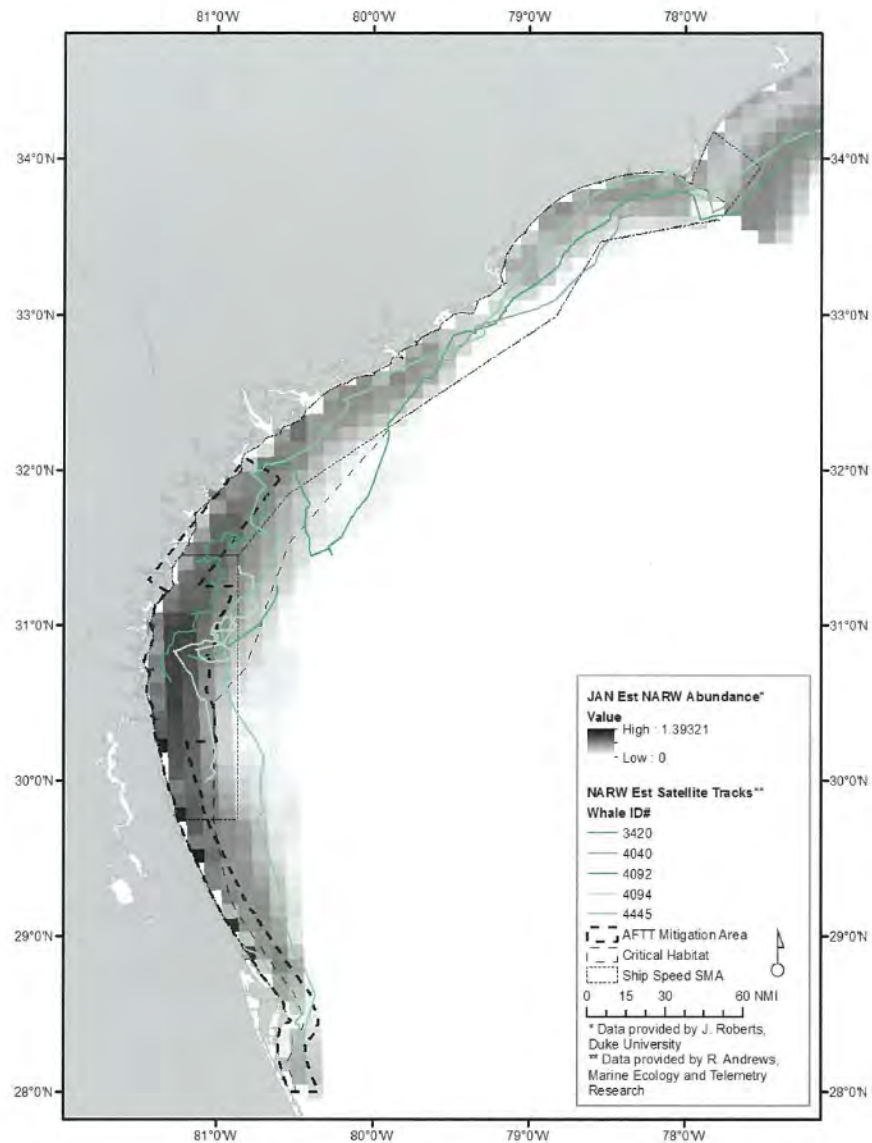


Figure 3. Estimated relative abundance of right whales in the Southeast U.S. in January, and estimated tracks of satellite tag right whales, compared to existing and proposed management area boundaries. Note that abundance scales are not the same across months.

Navy AFTT Phase III Consistency Determination  
May 15, 2018  
Page 9

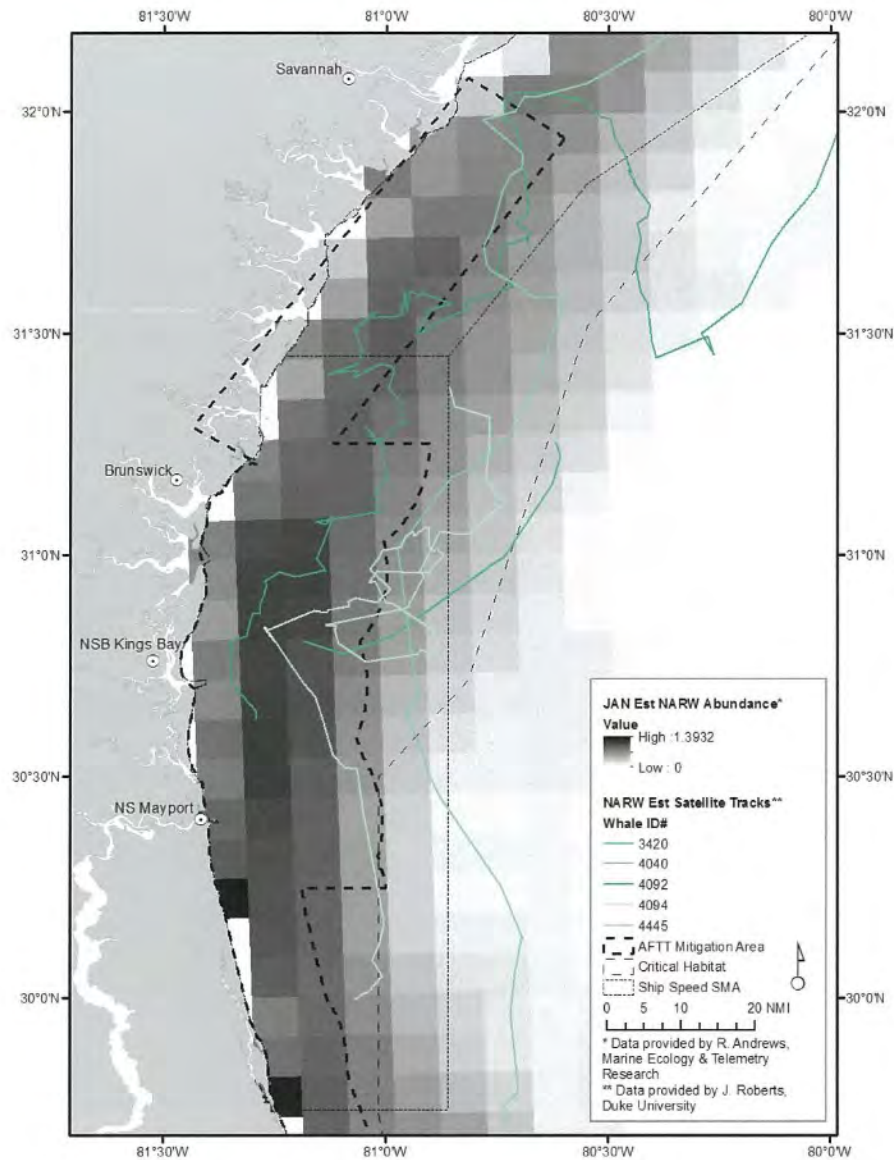


Figure 4. Same map as Figure 3 (January abundance), but zoomed into the Georgia and northeast Florida coast. Note that abundance scales are not the same across months.



Navy AFTT Phase III Consistency Determination  
May 15, 2018  
Page 10

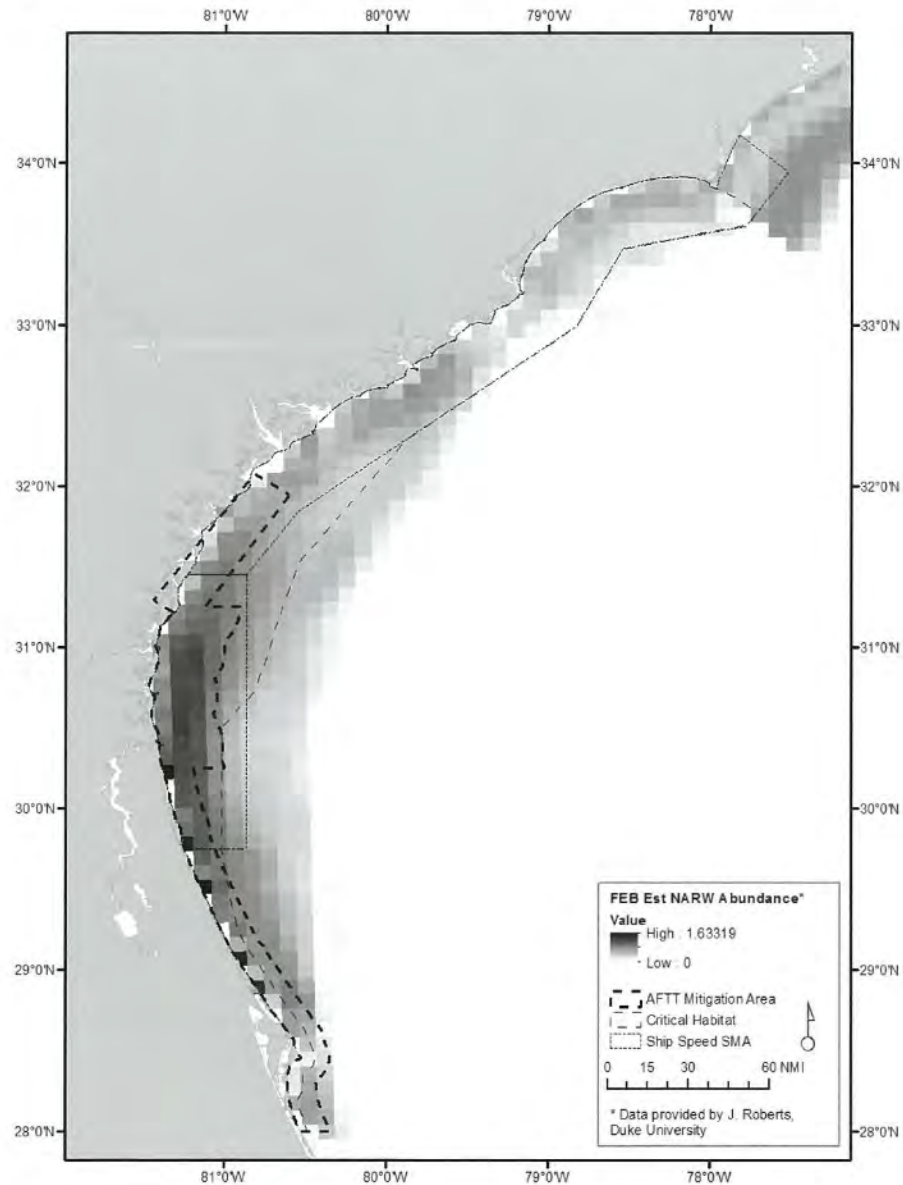


Figure 5. Estimated relative abundance of right whales in the Southeast U.S. in February, and estimated tracks of satellite tag right whales, compared to existing and proposed management area boundaries. Note that abundance scales are not the same across months.

Navy AFTT Phase III Consistency Determination  
May 15, 2018  
Page 11

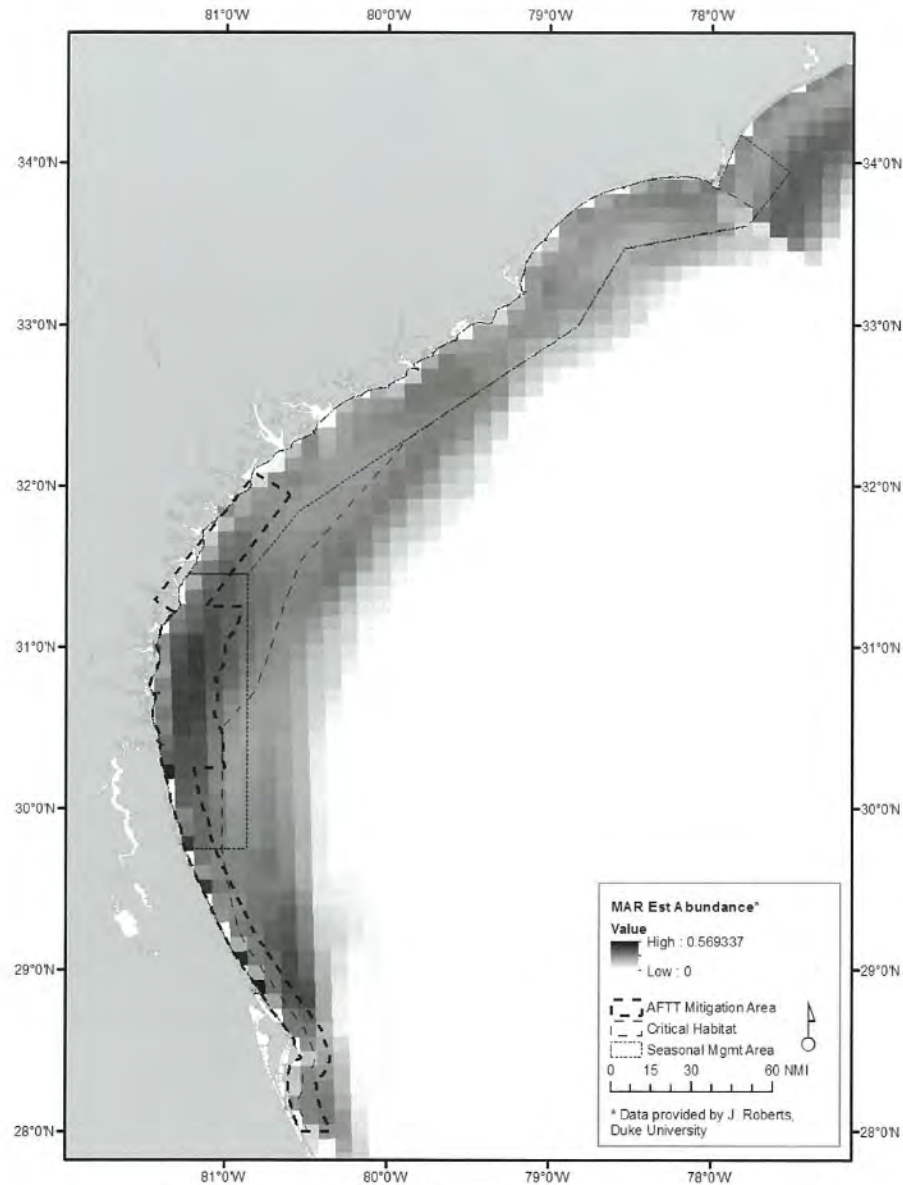


Figure 6. Estimated relative abundance of right whales in the Southeast U.S. in March, and estimated tracks of satellite tag right whales, compared to existing and proposed management area boundaries. Note that abundance scales are not the same across months.





DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/060  
August 17, 2018

Ms. Kelli Moore  
Coastal Zone Management Program  
Department of Natural Resources  
One Conservation Way, Suite 300  
Brunswick, GA 31520-8687

Dear Ms. Moore:

Thank you for your letter dated July 17, 2018, and continuing dialogue with the Navy regarding Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultations in support of the Navy's Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities.

After considering all of Georgia's submissions, review of the underlying law and regulations, the Georgia's Coastal Zone Management Program and state enforceable policies, the Navy maintains that it is consistent to the maximum extent practicable with Georgia's enforceable policies under the Coastal Zone Management Program.

The objection of Georgia centers on concern over impacts to the North Atlantic right whale (NARW), a federally endangered marine mammal also listed under the Georgia Endangered Wildlife Act (O.C.G.A. 27-3-130). Georgia has indicated that as of March 9, 2018, National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Office of Coastal Management approved Department of Natural Resources Rules relating to Protection of Endangered Species Regulations, specifically parts of Rule 391-4-10 as enforceable policies for consistency purposes. This rule prohibits "[a]ny activities which are intended to harass, capture, kill, or otherwise directly cause death of any protected species." However, the authority for this rule within the Georgia Endangered Wildlife Act found at O.C.G.A. 27-3-132 indicates that such rules "shall be limited to the regulation of capture, killing, or selling of protected species and protection of the habitat of species on public lands." The statute seems to bound the scope of regulations narrower than the regulations promulgated by the Department. "Harassment" has been written into the regulation, but to impose enforcement of such acts is beyond the authority under the state's statute.

Nevertheless, the Navy also maintains that Georgia is preempted by section 109 of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) from enacting any state law or regulation relating to the take of marine mammals. We appreciate that a purposefully-constructed Endangered Species Act (ESA) section 6(c) cooperative agreement could provide a limited exemption to this prohibition, but we respectfully disagree that Georgia's section 6 cooperative agreement effectuates this authority. Georgia's agreement does not explicitly recognize the state's authority to establish and enforce protections for listed marine mammals, and instead serves primarily as a vehicle for making federal funding available to Georgia to conserve listed species. While the agreement does speak to potential cooperative enforcement efforts with NOAA, the agreement does not specifically establish such a program. Georgia's agreement is nearly identical to that of every other cooperative agreement executed by NOAA pursuant to section 6 of the ESA, and nearly identical to that of Hawaii. As noted by NOAA counsel when reviewing Hawaii's agreement on this very issue, this agreement does not provide the limited exception to section 109 of the MMPA.

As such, we respectfully disagree that the policy as articulated by Georgia is enforceable. In addition, we note that the underlying Georgia statute prohibits the intentional take of endangered species. The Navy is not proposing any intentional takes under the federal laws (MMPA and ESA). National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), as the regulatory authority under MMPA and ESA with respect to the NARW, issues incidental take

5090  
Ser N46/060  
August 17, 2018

for only lawful actions that are reasonably certain to occur. Direct mortality from ship strike is not reasonably certain to occur and thus incidental take authorization is not being granted.

We also believe that Georgia has not fully articulated how the Navy is not consistent with Georgia's enforceable policies. Even assuming *arguendo* that Georgia could regulate take of the NARW, Georgia has not identified actual anticipated impacts to the NARW from Navy activities with sufficient specificity to demonstrate that the Navy is not consistent with Georgia's Coastal Management Plan. While Georgia has articulated concern for potential ship strikes and injuries to the NARW, these concerns are in part speculative as the Navy, through best available science and modeling, does not foresee that Navy vessels will strike a NARW, or that Navy activities will injure the NARW. For example, Georgia does note that the Navy has asked for a more general ship strike take authorization, but this does not extend to the NARW. Nor does Navy modeling show any anticipated injury to the NARW. For these reasons, the Navy has not asked for an authorization to incidentally take the NARW via ship strike or injury. Moreover, the Navy is not able to agree to the additional measures Georgia has suggested as they would represent an unacceptable impact on the Navy's ability to train and test effectively, particularly when Navy activities have not been shown to have an appreciable impact on the NARW.

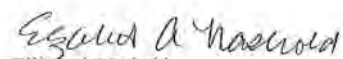
We do appreciate the endangered status of the NARW. The Navy has engaged in extensive deliberation on mitigation and conservation measures aimed at minimizing any impact to the NARW that may result from Navy activities. The Navy remains engaged in consultation with NMFS. NMFS's management and regulation of Navy activities will continue through a long-standing and robust adaptive management program that has, to date, ensured that Navy activities have not impeded the recovery of this species.

We also value our cooperative relationship with the State of Georgia. In addition to those measures agreed with NMFS as indicated in the prior July 11, 2018, correspondence specific to the geographic mitigation areas off the Southeastern United States, the Navy commits to implementation of procedural measures, which are required for specific activities wherever they occur within the Study Area. These measures include, but are not limited to, pre-, during, and post-activity observation of mitigation zones (activity-dependent), cessation of certain activities if marine mammals or sea turtles are observed within the mitigation zone, additional reporting of active sonar and explosives in northeast and southeast Atlantic training and testing areas, and maneuvering (with exceptions for safety and autonomous vessels) to maintain a distance of 500 yards from observed whales.

The Navy believes it has satisfied its consultation requirements under the CZMA, and absent further desired communication between legal counsel, the Navy intends to proceed with the proposed action subject to the additional provisions noted above.

My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or amy.farak@navy.mil.

Sincerely,

  
Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Copy to: Commander Navy Region South East  
Mr. Doug Haymans, Director, Coastal Resources Division

## J.2.6 LOUISIANA



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/013  
February 23, 2018

Mr. Jeff Harris  
Department of Natural Resources  
P.O. Box 44487  
Baton Rouge, LA 70808-4487

Dear Mr. Harris:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pier-side and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II (C20120375). The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The enclosed Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://afteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the Louisiana Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be fully consistent with the policies of the Louisiana Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Elizabeth Nashold", is positioned above the typed name.

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. CD with electronic copy of the Draft EIS/OEIS  
2. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region South East

JOHN BEL EDWARDS  
GOVERNOR



THOMAS F. HARRIS  
SECRETARY

State of Louisiana  
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES  
OFFICE OF COASTAL MANAGEMENT

April 17, 2018

Amy Farak  
Department of the Navy  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitchner Ave. Suite 250  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487  
Via email: [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil)

RE: **C20180023**, Coastal Zone Consistency  
**U. S. Department of the Navy**  
Direct Federal Action  
Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Phase III, Draft EIS/OEIS  
**Offshore Louisiana**

Dear Ms. Farak:

The above referenced project has been reviewed for consistency with the Louisiana Coastal Resources Program in accordance with Section 307 (c) of the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended. The project, as proposed in this application, is consistent with the LCRP.

If you have any questions concerning this determination please contact Jeff Harris of the Consistency Section at (225) 342-7949 or [jeff.harris@la.gov](mailto:jeff.harris@la.gov).

Sincerely,

/s/ Charles Reulet  
Administrator  
Interagency Affairs/Field Services Division

CR/SK/jdh

cc: Dave Butler, LDWF

Post Office Box 44487 • Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70804-4487  
617 North Third Street • 10th Floor • Suite 1078 • Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70802  
(225) 342-7591 • Fax (225) 342-9439 • <http://www.dnr.louisiana.gov>  
An Equal Opportunity Employer



## J.2.7 MAINE



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/014  
February 23, 2018

Mr. Todd Burrowes  
Federal Consistency Coordinator  
Maine Coastal Program  
Department of Marine Resources  
21 State House Station  
32 Blossom Lane  
Augusta, ME 04333-0021

Dear Mr. Burrowes:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pierside and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II. The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The enclosed Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://aftteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the Maine Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be fully consistent with the policies of the Maine Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Elizabeth Nashold", is written over a horizontal line.

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. CD with electronic copy of the Draft EIS/OEIS  
2. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Mid Atlantic



STATE OF MAINE  
DEPARTMENT OF MARINE RESOURCES  
21 STATE HOUSE STATION  
AUGUSTA, MAINE  
04333-0021

PATRICK C. KELHER  
COMMISSIONER

May 18, 2018

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installation and Environment and  
Deputy Chief of Staff  
Department of the Navy  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitschier Avenue Suite 250  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487

**RE: CZMA Consistency Determination for Phase III Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Activities**

Dear Ms. Nashold:

I am writing to provide the State of Maine's ("State") response to the Department of the Navy's ("Navy") determination pursuant to Section 307 of the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 U.S.C. §1456(c)) ("CZMA") and its implementing regulations (15 C.F.R. Part 930, Subpart C) ("consistency rules") that its proposed Phase III Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing activities ("AFTT Phase III"), as detailed in its consistency determination and accompanying information, "will be fully consistent with the policies of the Maine Coastal Management Program."<sup>1</sup> As explained below, the State concurs with the Navy's determination that its proposed AFTT activities are consistent with applicable enforceable policies of its coastal program. In addition, as in its response to the Navy's consistency determination for Phase II of its AFTT activities, the State urges the Navy to avoid, minimize, and mitigate to the maximum extent practicable the potential for adverse effects on coastal uses and resources in accordance with the recommendations of the Maine Department of Marine Resources ("DMR").

As the Navy specifies and details in its consistency determination and Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement ("DEIS") provided in support of that determination, its overall AFTT program involves a wide array of training and testing activities designed to help ensure military readiness. The Navy specifies that "[T]his consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II."<sup>2</sup> Table 2 of its consistency determination outlines the new training and testing activities

<sup>1</sup> Letter dated February 23, 2018, providing as an attachment the Navy's Coastal Consistency Determination, Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing ("consistency determination"). The Navy's letter provided its Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement ("DEIS") assessing AFTT activities and referenced information on its website (<http://aftpceis.com/Current-Documents>) as information in support of its consistency determination.

<sup>2</sup> *Id.*

potentially affecting Maine's coastal zone; and Table 3 outlines the on-going training and testing activities potentially affecting Maine's coastal zone which have changed relative to AFTT Phase II.

The Navy indicates that for the most part AFTT Phase III involves a continuation of activities addressed in its consistency determination for Phase II of its AFTT program; and that it has provided the instant consistency determination to supplement its consistency determination regarding AFTT Phase II activities even though the changed activities in AFTT Phase III "are expected to be the same or minimally different" than those in AFTT Phase II.<sup>3</sup> By letter dated March 11, 2013, the State concurred that the Navy's Phase II AFTT activities, as discussed in its consistency determination, are consistent with applicable enforceable policies of its coastal program and, in addition, urged the Navy "to avoid, minimize, and mitigate to the maximum extent practicable the potential for adverse effects on coastal uses and resources in accordance with the recommendations of the Maine Department of Marine Resources ("DMR"). To the extent relevant to activities on-going in AFTT Phase III, the State reiterates and incorporates herein by reference the findings, conclusions, and recommendations included in its March 11, 2013, consistency concurrence.

Concurrence with the Navy's consistency determination for AFTT Phase III is based on review by the Departments of Environmental Protection ("DEP")<sup>4</sup>, Inland Fisheries and Wildlife ("DIFW"), and Marine Resources ("DMR"), and the Land Use Planning Commission ("LUPC").

DEP determined that the proposed activities in AFTT Phase III do not trigger review under the core laws it administers which provide the Maine Coastal Program's enforceable policies.<sup>5</sup> Likewise, DMR identified no applicable enforceable policies under core laws it administers.

Clarifying that its rules apply to activities on both land and water, contrary to the assessment provided in the Navy's consistency determination<sup>6</sup>, the LUPC determined that AFTT activities as described in the consistency determination and DEIS would meet applicable standards of the LUPC's rules for uses allowed without a permit if conducted within its jurisdiction (the State's unorganized areas).

In its consistency determination, the Navy acknowledges that the Maine Endangered Species Act ("MESA") provides enforceable policies applicable to its proposed action.<sup>7</sup> In addressing the MESA's applicability, the Navy states that "[S]ome of the proposed activities that occur outside of the coastal zone have the potential to impact birds within Maine's coastal zone"; that "impacts to individual birds, if

<sup>3</sup> Since the Navy has elected to submit a consistency determination for AFTT Phase III, the State's review of and response to the Navy's determination need not and does not constitute agreement with the Navy's assertion that it has been provided "as a matter of comity."

<sup>4</sup> DEP, which served as the point of contact for public comments on the Navy's consistency determination, received no public comments in response to notice of opportunity to comment published in the *Portland Press Herald* and *Bangor Daily News*.

<sup>5</sup> In its consistency determination (p. 11-12), the Navy discusses state air quality protection and improvement laws (38 M.R.S. §§12801-12810) as enforceable policies applicable to its proposed activities. In the Navy's estimation, its proposed activities' potential impacts on air quality in localized areas of the coastal zone would be both "temporary", "not cause substantive impacts" and not violate state air quality standards. Independent of the CZMA's federal consistency requirement, the federal Clean Air Act ("CAA") and Clean Water Act ("CWA") require the Navy to obtain state air pollution and water pollution discharge permits pursuant to those federal laws, if and as applicable. We encourage the Navy to consult with DEP as necessary to ensure on-going compliance with DEP-administered CAA and CWA authorities as it implements its AFTT program.

<sup>6</sup> See Consistency determination, Table 4

<sup>7</sup> *Id.*, p. 10.

any, are expected to be minor and limited”; and that any such impacts are not expected to have long-term consequences for individuals and thus no significant effects on bird populations. In addition, the Navy has clarified that it’s unlikely proposed AFTT activities would occur within three miles of seabird nesting islands or “significant wildlife habitat”; that most activities in Maine’s coastal zone would be at Portsmouth Naval Shipyard and Bath Iron Works like activities covered by its consistency determination for AFTT Phase II; and that its AFTT Phase III activities would likewise be fully consistent with the MESA.

DIFW has determined that the AFTT Phase III activities that could occur in or affect the coastal zone are unlikely to adversely affect MESA-listed species subject to DIFW’s management authority and that further consultation or provision for additional management measures under the MESA is not required at this time. DIFW, which administers MESA’s provisions regarding avian and other listed inland (non-marine) species<sup>8</sup>, reviewed the Navy’s proposed activities at the BIW and PNSY locations, which differ somewhat from those under its AFTT Phase II proposal, for each of the non-marine MESA-listed species that frequents the coastal zone and is subject to its management authority. As with the Navy’s AFTT Phase II proposal, DIFW has determined that these proposed activities will not result in a “take” of any such species and DIFW has not recommended additional management measures under the MESA.

DIFW has, in addition, reaffirmed its recommendation made regarding AFTT Phase II that if the Navy were to change its plans regarding AFTT Phase III to include activities within three miles of a DIFW-identified seabird nesting island during breeding season or within other DIFW-mapped “significant wildlife habitat” or mapped rare, threatened, or endangered species habitat, then additional consultation would be beneficial to provide DIFW information to determine the need, if any, for additional management measures. Accordingly, the State suggests that if the Navy changes its plans to include AFTT activities in the above-noted areas identified by DIFW, supplemental CZMA consultation would be appropriate to assess potential effects and additional measures, if any, needed to avoid, minimize, or mitigate them.

As explained in the above-referenced state response to the Navy’s consistency determination regarding AFTT Phase II, the MESA does not have enforceable policies applicable to listed marine species, which are subject to DMR’s management authority, and thus does not provide a basis for state concurrence with or objection to the Navy’s consistency determination as concerns its marine-listed species. Nevertheless, in keeping with the MESA’s general statement of state policy and the general policies expressed in the state Coastal Management Policies Act, the State reiterates its request made regarding AFTT Phase II that the Navy avoid, minimize, and mitigate to the fullest extent practicable the potential for adverse effects on marine, estuarine, and diadromous species, including the federally-listed threatened and endangered marine species listed in the MESA. Current population estimates show that the Northern right whale population is particularly at risk. Accordingly, the State continues to urge the Navy to adapt its proposed action to implement to the fullest extent practicable the mitigation measures recommended by DMR in its letter dated March 4, 2013, as applicable, regarding both on-going AFTT Phase II and AFTT Phase III activities, particularly as concerns the Northern right whale.

---

<sup>8</sup> As discussed below, the MESA’s listed marine species are subject to management by DMR.



Thank you for your consideration and cooperation during the review process. Please contact Todd Burrowes on my staff ([todd.burrowes@maine.gov](mailto:todd.burrowes@maine.gov)) if you have questions or need additional information.

Sincerely,



Kathleen Leyden  
Director, Maine Coastal Program

cc:\n  
Patrick Keliher, Commissioner, DMR  
John Perry, DIFW  
Nicholas Livesay, LUPC  
Mark Bergeron, DEP

## J.2.8 MARYLAND



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/015  
February 23, 2018

Mr. Elder A. Ghigiarelli, Jr.  
Federal Consistency Lead  
Department of the Environment  
1800 Washington Boulevard  
Baltimore, MD 21230

Dear Mr. Ghigiarelli:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pierside and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II. The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The enclosed Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://aftteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the Maryland Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the policies of the Maryland Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "E. Nashold".

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. CD with electronic copy of the Draft EIS/OEIS  
2. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Mid Atlantic

## J.2.8 MASSACHUSETTS



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/016  
February 23, 2018

Mr. Robert I. Boeri  
Project Review and Dredging Coordinator  
Office of Coastal Zone Management  
Executive Office of Environmental Affairs  
251 Causeway Street, Suite 800  
Boston, MA 02114

Dear Mr. Boeri:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pier-side and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II. The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://aflteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the Massachusetts Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be fully consistent with the policies of the Massachusetts Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosure: 1. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Mid Atlantic

## J.2.9 MISSISSIPPI



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/018  
February 23, 2018

Ms. Willa Brantley  
Mississippi Coastal Program  
Department of Marine Resources  
1141 Bayview Avenue  
Biloxi, MS 39530

Dear Ms. Brantley:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pier-side and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II (DMR-130194). The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The enclosed Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://afteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the Mississippi Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be fully consistent with the policies of the Mississippi Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. CD with electronic copy of the Draft EIS/OEIS  
2. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region South East



STATE OF MISSISSIPPI

Phil Bryant  
Governor

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF MARINE RESOURCES

Joe Spraggins, Executive Director

April 19, 2018

Ms. Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment and Deputy Chief of Staff  
Department of the Navy  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Avenue Suite 250  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487

Re: DMR-130194; Department of the Navy, Federal Consistency Determination for the Proposed Activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area

Dear Ms. Nashold:

The Department of Marine Resources in cooperation with other state agencies is responsible under the Mississippi Coastal Program (MCP) for managing the coastal resources of Mississippi. Proposed activities in the coastal area are reviewed to insure that the activities are in compliance with the MCP.

The Department has completed review of the above-referenced project under the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 and the Coastal Zone Reauthorization Amendments of 1990 and as the lead Coastal Program Agency for the State of Mississippi pursuant to 16 U.S.C. Section 1456(c) and Mississippi Code § 57-15-5, concurs with NOAA's consistency certification for this project.

**The above granted consistency certification was based upon the plan presented.** If you have any questions regarding this letter, please contact Jennifer Wilder with the Bureau of Wetlands Permitting at (228) 523-4121 or [jennifer.wilder@dmr.ms.gov](mailto:jennifer.wilder@dmr.ms.gov).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Joe Spraggins".

Joe Spraggins  
Executive Director

Mississippi Department of Marine Resources

JS/jjw

cc: Ms. Amy Farak, Department of the Navy  
Ms. Florance Watson, OPC  
Mr. Raymond Carter, SOS



## J.2.10 NEW HAMPSHIRE



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITTSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/017  
February 23, 2018

Mr. Chris Williams  
New Hampshire Coastal Program  
Department of Environmental services  
Pease Field Office  
222 International Drive, Suite 175  
Portsmouth, NH 03801

Dear Mr. Williams:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pierside and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II (File No. 2012-19). The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The enclosed Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://aftteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the New Hampshire Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be fully consistent with the policies of the New Hampshire Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Elizabeth Nashold", is written above the typed name.

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. CD with electronic copy of the Draft EIS/OEIS  
2. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Mid Atlantic



The State of New Hampshire  
**Department of Environmental Services**

Robert R. Scott, Commissioner



April 23, 2018

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations & Environment  
Department of the Navy  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Ave., Suite 250  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487

**RE: File No. 2018-01; Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area**

Dear Ms. Nashold:

The New Hampshire Coastal Program (NHCP) has received the Department of the Navy's federal consistency determination for proposed military readiness activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area, pursuant to Section 307(c)(1) of the Coastal Zone Management Act, 16 U.S.C. §1456(c)(1). After reviewing the federal consistency determination and the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement dated June 2017, we find the proposal to be consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with the enforceable policies of New Hampshire's federally approved coastal management program.

Please be advised, the NHCP, after consultation with the New Hampshire Fish and Game Department, strongly recommends that the Department of the Navy avoid, to the greatest extent practicable, pier-side testing of sonar at the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard during the months of April and May to minimize potential adverse impacts to spawning river herring and lobster migrating into the Great Bay Estuary system, and from the last week of September through the end of November to minimize potential adverse impacts to young-of-the-year river herring and lobster migrating out of the Great Bay Estuary system.

Should you have any questions, please feel free to contact me at (603) 559-0025.

Sincerely,

Christian Williams  
Program Coordinator  
New Hampshire Coastal Program

cc: Doug Grout, NHF&G

www.des.nh.gov  
29 Hazen Drive • PO Box 95 • Concord, NH 03302-0095  
(603) 271-3503 • Fax: 271-7894 TDD Access: Relay NH 1-800-735-2964

## J.2.11 NEW JERSEY



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/019  
February 23, 2018

Ms. Kimberly Springer  
Federal Consistency Lead  
NJDEP, Office of Policy Implementation  
Mail Code: 401-07B  
P.O. Box 420  
Trenton, NJ 08625-0420

Dear Ms. Springer:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pier-side and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II (File No: 0000-12-0026.1). The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The enclosed Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://aftteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the New Jersey Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the policies of the New Jersey Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Elizabeth Nashold", is written above the typed name.

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. CD with electronic copy of the Draft EIS/OEIS  
2. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Mid Atlantic



## J.2.12 NEW YORK



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/020  
February 23, 2018

Mr. Jeffrey Zappieri  
Office of Planning and Development  
New York Department of State  
99 Washington Avenue, Suite 1010  
Albany, NY 12231-0001

Dear Mr. Zappieri:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pier-side and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II (F-2012-1067 (DA)). The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The enclosed Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://afteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the New York Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be fully consistent with the policies of the New York Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Elizabeth Nashold".

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. CD with electronic copy of the Draft EIS/OEIS  
2. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Mid Atlantic

STATE OF NEW YORK  
**DEPARTMENT OF STATE**  
ONE COMMERCE PLAZA  
99 WASHINGTON AVENUE  
ALBANY, NY 12231-0001  
WWW.DOS.NY.GOV

ANDREW M. CUOMO  
GOVERNOR  
ROSSANA ROSADO  
SECRETARY OF STATE

May 30, 2018

Ms. Elizabeth Nashold  
C/O Department of the Navy  
US Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Ave. Suite 250  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487

Re: F-2018-0209 (DA)  
United States Navy Direct Action  
Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area  
Phase III  
**Response to Consistency Determination**

Dear Ms. Nashold:

The Department of State (Department) received the U.S. Navy's Consistency Determination for the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Area (AFTT) Phase III on March 1, 2018. By letter dated April 27, 2018, the Department requested a 30-day extension to the 60-day review period provided by 15 CFR § 930.41(a). By letter dated May 1, 2018, the U.S. Navy granted this extension request, agreeing to receiving the Department's response by May 30, 2018.

**Subject of the Review**

The U.S. Navy proposes to undertake a broad array of training and testing activities generally along the eastern seaboard of the United States from the mean high-water mark toward the continental shelf. These training and testing activities are purportedly necessary in the interest of national security and to prepare the U.S. Navy to fulfill its national defense mission. The U.S. Navy has prepared an AFTT Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS) that discusses the scope and geographical range of Phase III activities and their potential environmental effects on a general and broad geographical scope.

The U.S. Navy has chosen Alternative I as its Preferred Alternative in the DEIS/OEIS and this alternative is the subject of the Coastal Consistency Determination.<sup>1</sup> The DEIS/OEIS contains activities proposed for Phase III that constitute in large measure a continuation of activities reviewed

<sup>1</sup> See DEIS/OEIS at ES-5. Alternative 1 (Preferred Alternative) reflects a representative year of training activity, rather than a maximum tempo of training activity in every year, a lower level of hull-mounted active sonar use from that conducted in the past and reflects the current practice of using synthetic training to meet some requirements. Alternative 1 proposes testing programs that are anticipated in any given year and limits the maximum amount of testing from occurring.



in Phase II.<sup>2</sup> The U.S. Navy anticipates that the potential effects to coastal resources are expected to be similar to those described in the Navy's Phase II submission.<sup>3</sup>

### **Geographical Scope of the Phase III Activities**

The U.S. Navy describes the Study Area scope of the consistency determination submission to "begin[] at the mean high-water mark and extend[] seaward, including airspace, sea, and undersea space. The locations of training and testing activities proposed to occur off the coast of New York [] include the offshore portions of Navy's Northeast Range Complexes. The Northeast Range Complexes include three operating areas (OPAREAs)-Boston, Narragansett Bay, and Atlantic City OPAREAs."<sup>4</sup> The geographical descriptions are not to specific locations within the range complexes or testing areas as such "training and testing activities do not occur in an isolated range."<sup>5</sup> Some of the activities are described as occurring in specific locations, such as harbors or piers, other activities may occur outside of the range complexes and testing ranges but still occur within the Study Area, and other activities can occur when vessels are in transit or out to sea or in state coastal zones that do not otherwise contain a U.S. Navy designation.<sup>6</sup>

### **Discussion**

In determining the general range of possible coastal effects to New York's coastal zone, the U.S. Navy utilized a screening process to identify specific stressors in the Study Area associated with each anticipated activity that could have direct or indirect impacts on the environment and concluded that "[n]ot all stressors affect every resource, nor do all proposed Navy activities produce all stressors."<sup>7</sup> The Consistency Determination contained three tables to organize the stressors. Table 1 "Stressors Analyzed in the Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement" identified the components and stressors for physical resources (sediments and water quality; air quality) and biological resources (acoustic; explosive; energy; physical disturbance and strike; entanglement; ingestion; cultural; economic; and public health and safety).<sup>8</sup> Table 2 includes new activities not included in the Navy's Phase II consistency submission.<sup>9</sup> Table 3 includes ongoing activities that have had changes in location, had increases in tempo, or had increases in number of expended materials that have the potential to affect resources and uses of the coastal zone.<sup>10</sup> Tables 2 and 3 also identify the typical location, annual frequency, and the coastal zone resources potentially affected.

<sup>2</sup> See Letter from Elizabeth Nashold, Director, Fleet Installations and Environment and Deputy Chief of Staff to Jeffrey Zappieri, Office of Planning and Development, NYS Department of State, dated February 23, 2018. "Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation."

<sup>3</sup> The U.S. Navy presumed the Department of State's concurrence on the Phase II Consistency Determination because a response was not received from the Department within 60 days of receipt of the U.S. Navy consistency determination submission. (See 15 CFR § 930.41(a)).

<sup>4</sup> U.S. Navy Consistency Determination at p. 2. Internal references omitted.

<sup>5</sup> Id.

<sup>6</sup> Id. See Consistency Determination at Figure 1. "Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area Near New York's Coastal Zone".

<sup>7</sup> Consistency Determination at p. 4.

<sup>8</sup> Id. at pp. 4-5.

<sup>9</sup> Id. at pp. 6-7.

<sup>10</sup> Id. at p. 7.

The Phase III DEIS/OEIS provides a general and broad regional assessment of environmental, social, commercial, and cultural impacts that does not include specific reference to New York's land and water uses and natural resources in its coastal zone. As such, the Department does not have the basis from which to draw a conclusive determination regarding either the consistency or inconsistency of the proposed activities with the New York State Coastal Management Program. Please be advised that the Department will be seeking continuous cooperation with the U.S. Navy as provided for in 15 CFR § 930.45 and during the duration of Phase III.<sup>11</sup>

**Recommendations**<sup>12</sup>

In response to the Consistency Determination, the following recommendations establish the basis for ongoing cooperation between the parties and are provided to assist the U.S. Navy in avoiding adverse impacts to New York State's coastal resources and uses.

- The Department notes the evolving nature of activities occurring offshore of New York State in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Area. Since the Department's Phase II review in 2013, public and private interest in multiple uses of the State and federal waters offshore NYS have proliferated to include offshore planning efforts, renewable energy leasing and development, and interest in sustaining longstanding ocean industries, such as commercial and recreational fishing and maritime commerce. These actions collectively speak to the need for careful consideration of the impacts of these military training exercises and their accompanying minimization and mitigation.
- Notwithstanding "practicable mitigation measures" proposed by the U.S. Navy, airgun use may still result in unintended takes of marine mammals. The dynamic nature of the New York Bight area, the potential for increased levels of noise due to anticipated explorative activities, and the high use and value of fishery resources all warrant additional careful consideration of the potential cumulative effects of introducing coordinated or uncoordinated, and potentially damaging, noise to the underwater environment.
- Due to their unknown potential effects and impacts of benthic habitat disturbance in NYS waters, activities that may cause such disturbance within the jurisdiction of NYS should not be undertaken without coordination with applicable NYS government entities. There are NYS Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) managed artificial reefs within the Northeast Range Operating Areas and Newport Testing Range vicinity: Shinnecock, Moriches, and Twelve Mile reefs. The DEIS provided does not analyze potential impacts to these structures and the associated diverse benthic fauna. Governor Cuomo recently announced a new \$5 million initiative to enhance the biodiversity and complexity of these artificial reefs.
- New York State is assessing the economic benefits of the nascent aquaculture industry, the results of which may impact or be impacted by naval operations. The U.S. Navy should take into consideration any potential impacts on future NYS aquaculture activities.

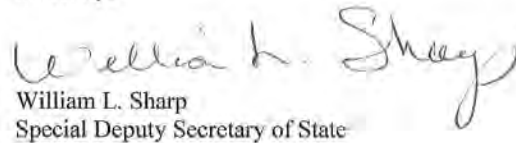
<sup>11</sup> See 15 CFR § 930.45(a) and (b). "Federal and State agencies shall cooperate in their efforts to monitor federally approved activities in order to make certain that such activities continue to be undertaken in a manner consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the enforceable policies of the management program"; (b) The State agency may request that the Federal agency take appropriate remedial action following a serious disagreement resulting from a Federal agency activity, including those activities where the State agency's concurrence was presumed, . . ."

<sup>12</sup> The noted observations regarding impacts to fisheries and benthic habitat are made following consultation with the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation.

- Additionally, NYS specifically refers the U.S. Navy to the offshore planning that has been undertaken by the state to help manage competing offshore uses. Please access <https://www.nyserda.ny.gov/All%20Programs/Programs/Offshore%20Wind> to view the NYS Offshore Wind Master Plan, on which the state has expended considerable effort with the goal of encouraging the responsible development of offshore renewable energy resources. The wind resources offshore of NYS have the potential to substantially advance the state's renewable energy goals substantially. Conflicts between offshore wind generation and military training exercises should be avoided.

Thank you for your submittal and the Department looks forward to continuing coordination and cooperation for the duration of the U.S. Navy's Phase III activities. Please contact Greg Capobianco at (518) 474-6000 if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

  
William L. Sharp  
Special Deputy Secretary of State





DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/061  
August 17, 2018

Mr. Jeffrey Zappieri  
Office of Planning and Development  
New York Department of State  
99 Washington Avenue, Suite 1010  
Albany, NY 12231-0001

Dear Mr. Zappieri:

The United States Navy (Navy) is in receipt of your letter dated May 30, 2018, in which the State of New York Department of State (DOS) indicated that the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (EIS/OEIS) did not include specific reference to New York's land and water uses and natural resources in the coastal zone, therefore preventing the DOS from making a conclusive determination regarding either consistency or inconsistency with the New York State Coastal Management Program.

The federal agency may presume state agency concurrence if the state agency's response is not received within 60 days from receipt of the federal agency's consistency determination and supporting information required by 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] § 930.39(a)). The DOS letter of May 30, 2018, does not identify any missing information required by 15 C.F.R. § 930.39(a), and instead states that DOS cannot make a decision. In accordance with 15 C.F.R. § 930.37 of the Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA), a federal agency's federal consistency obligations under the CZMA are independent of those required under the National Environmental Policy Act. Navy's consistency determination submission was a stand-alone document containing all required 15 C.F.R. § 930.39(a) information received by the agency on March 1, 2018. As such, the Navy has determined that DOS's concurrence may be presumed because the Navy has fulfilled its obligation under 15 C.F.R. § 930.39.

Based on the analyses contained within the consistency determination, the Navy will be fully consistent with the enforceable policies of the New York Coastal Management Program. Based on your letter of May 30, 2018, the Navy can presume DOS concurrence with our Federal Consistency Determination.

My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or amy.farak@navy.mil.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Elizabeth Nashold", is written above the typed name.

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Mid Atlantic

## J.2.13 NORTH CAROLINA



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Scr N46/021  
February 23, 2018

Mr. Daniel Goyoni  
Division of Coastal Management  
Department of Environment and Natural Resources  
400 Commerce Avenue  
Morehead City, NC 28557-3421

Dear Mr. Goyoni:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pier-side and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II (DCM#20120122). The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://aflteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the North Carolina Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be fully consistent with the policies of the North Carolina Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosure: 1. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region South East  
Commander Navy Region Mid Atlantic



ROY COOPER  
*Governor*

MICHAEL S. REGAN  
*Secretary*

BRAXTON C. DAVIS  
*Director*

April 26, 2018

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff  
Department of the Navy  
1562 Mitscher Avenue Suite 250  
Norfolk VA 23551-2487

SUBJECT: **CD18-012** Consistency Concurrence Concerning the Proposed Activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (DCM#20180012)

Dear Ms. Nashold:

We received your consistency submission on February 28, 2018, concerning the U.S. Department of the Navy's proposal to conduct military readiness training activities and research, development, testing, and evaluation activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Area off the coast of North Carolina. The Navy's proposed action is a continuation of Fleet Training which has been the subject of prior environmental review and subject to prior consistency concurrences. The four prior consistency concurrences for ongoing Fleet training activity have been DCM#20120122, DCM#20080169, DCM#20080168, and DCM#20080118.

North Carolina's coastal zone management program consists of, but is not limited to, the Coastal Area Management Act, the State's Dredge and Fill Law, Chapter 7 of Title 15A of North Carolina's Administrative Code, and the land use plan of the County and/or local municipality in which the proposed project is located. It is the objective of the Division of Coastal Management (DCM) to manage the State's coastal resources to ensure that proposed federal activities would be compatible with safeguarding and perpetuating the biological, social, economic, and aesthetic values of the State's coastal waters.

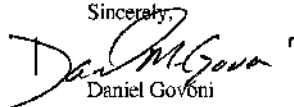
DCM circulated this recent proposed action to other State resource agencies and also conducted a public notice to solicit comments. No comments were received asserting that the proposed activity would be inconsistent with the State's approved coastal management program. However, the N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission notified DCM that they had submitted comments during previous environmental reviews pertaining to this proposal. DCM recommends that all comments received from State resources agencies during previous environmental reviews be considered. Additionally, DCM recommends that Navy activities be performed to avoid or minimize impacts to Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPC) as designated by the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council to the maximum extent practicable. These areas are considered to be of particularly ecological importance for managed fish species or species complexes.

State of North Carolina | Environmental Quality | Coastal Management  
Morehead City Office | 400 Commerce Avenue | Morehead City, NC 28557  
252 808 2808



DCM has reviewed the submitted information pursuant to the management objectives and enforceable policies of Subchapters 7H and 7M of Chapter 7 in Title 15A of the North Carolina Administrative Code and concurs that the proposed activity is consistent with North Carolina's approved coastal management program. Prior to the initiation of the activities described, the applicant should obtain any other required State approvals or authorizations. Should the proposed action be modified further, a revised consistency determination could be necessary. This revision may be in the form of either a supplemental consistency determination pursuant to 15 CFR 930.46, or a new consistency determination pursuant to 15 CFR 930.36. Likewise, if further project assessments reveal environmental effects not previously considered, a supplemental consistency certification may be required. If you have any questions, please contact me at (252) 808-2808. Thank you for your consideration of the North Carolina Coastal Management Program.

Sincerely,



Daniel Govoni  
Federal Consistency Coordinator, DCM

---

State of North Carolina | Environmental Quality | Coastal Management  
Morehead City Office | 400 Commerce Avenue | Morehead City, NC 28557  
252 808 2808

## J.2.14 RHODE ISLAND



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/022  
February 23, 2018

Mr. Jeff Willis  
Coastal Resources Management Council  
Stedman Office Building  
4808 Tower Hill Road  
Wakefield, RI 02879-1900

Dear Mr. Willis:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pier-side and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II. The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The enclosed Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://afteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the Rhode Island Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be fully consistent with the policies of the Rhode Island Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. CD with electronic copy of the Draft EIS/OEIS  
2. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Mid Atlantic



State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations  
**Coastal Resources Management Council**  
Oliver H. Siedman Government Center  
4808 Tower Hill Road, Suite 3  
Wakefield, RI 02879-1900

(401) 783-3370  
Fax (401) 783-2069

April 17, 2018

US NAVY  
US Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Avenue; Suite 250  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487

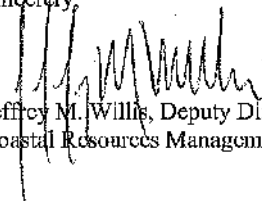
RE: CRMC File No. A2018-03-004

Dear Sirs/Madam:

In accordance with Title 15 of the code of Federal Regulations, Part 930, subpart C (Consistency for Federal Activities) and review of the Navy's Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Area (Study Area), specifically for activities for Phase III of the AFIT which are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIA/OEIS and which also includes training activities in selected inshore locations that were not included in the Phase II consultation, the Coastal Resources Management Council hereby concurs with the determination that the referenced project is consistent with the Federally approved Rhode Island Coastal Resources Management Council Program and applicable regulations therein.

Please contact this office upon initiation of construction, or if you should have any questions regarding this project.

Sincerely,

  
Jeffrey M. Willis, Deputy Director  
Coastal Resources Management Council

/s/

## J.2.15 SOUTH CAROLINA



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/023  
February 23, 2018

Mr. Curtis Joyner, Manager  
Coastal Zone Consistency Certification Section  
Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management  
Department of Health and Environmental Control  
1362 McMillan Avenue, Suite 400  
Charleston, SC 29405-2029

Dear Mr. Curtis Joyner:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pierside and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II. The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The enclosed Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://afteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the South Carolina Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the policies of the South Carolina Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. CD with electronic copy of the Draft EIS/OEIS  
2. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region South East



April 20, 2018

Elizabeth Nashold  
Department of the Navy  
U. S. Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Avenue, Suite 250  
Norfolk, VA. 23551

Re: Atlantic Fleet Training/Testing Phase III, Department of the Navy  
Ref #: HNC-9R05-KN5F3

Dear Ms. Nashold:

This Coastal Zone Consistency Determination Concurrence is in response to the U. S. Department of Navy, U. S. Fleet Forces Command's Coastal Zone Consistency Determination (CD) submitted to South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management (SCDHEC OCRM) on February 25, 2018. SCDHEC OCRM's review began on February 25, 2018 as the Consistency Determination was deemed complete and not lacking in any necessary data or information. The determination is subject to the Federal Coastal Zone Management Act as a Federal Consistency of a Federal Agency Activity pursuant to 15 CFR § 930, Subpart C.

The Navy prepared the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) / Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS) to assess the environmental impacts associated with conducting military readiness training activities and research, development, testing, and evaluation (testing) activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Study Area that was found generally consistent with those analyzed in the Phase II AFTT EIS/OEIS in 2013. The Study Area begins at the mean high water mark and extends seaward, including airspace, sea and undersea space. No activities will be conducted on land and no pierside sites located in South Carolina. The locations of proposed activities include those occurring in the Navy's Jacksonville (JAX) Range Complex and the Cooper River in South Carolina. The JAX Range Complex includes two adjacent operating areas (OPAREAS): Jacksonville and Charleston. The OPAREAS encompass 50,000 square nautical miles of surface and subsurface sea space and extend along portions of the coasts of Florida, Georgia and South Carolina coastal zones.

The Draft EIS/OEIS outlines two alternatives of proposed activities: the No Action Alternative and Alternative 1 (the Preferred Alternative) under which the Navy proposes to conduct military readiness training activities into the foreseeable future as described in the EIS/OEIS. Under Alternative 1, the Navy proposes to test the use of new platforms, new systems and related equipment in conjunction with personnel training as outlined in Table 2.6-1 of the EIS/OEIS. As stated in the CD, the Navy will not conduct a considerable number of testing and training activities in the South Carolina Coastal Zone (out to the 3 nautical mile limit) due to required depths and turning



Ms. Nashold  
Atlantic Fleet Testing and Training  
Page 2 of 2

radii for large naval vessels. The Navy will conduct a considerable number of testing and training activities outside the 3 nautical mile limit within SCDHEC OCRM indirect review authority.

The South Carolina Department of Natural Resources (SCDNR) provided comments to the Navy on August 9, 2017 related to the EIS/OEIS which states South Carolina has *"well established commercial and recreational fisheries which generate millions of dollars each year in economic benefits to these states and the nation. Underwater detonation of high explosives in the vicinity of concentrations of demersal and/or pelagic fish species can have deleterious short and long-term impacts on these important fishery resources, jeopardizing the health of numerous marine fish species, associated hard-bottom reef habitats, overall offshore ecosystem functions, and any associated fisheries. We suggest that training and testing operations requiring the use of underwater explosives be conducted as far offshore as possible and limited to the minimum time period practicable. Specific areas chosen for these operations should be selected to avoid areas of Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) and Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPC) as designated by the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council (SAFMC) and National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)."* SCDHEC OCRM agrees with this finding. However, in review of the EIS/OEIS, the Navy has stated that it will implement mitigation to avoid or reduce impacts on seafloor resources from explosives and physical disturbances to strikes from military expended materials and anchorages throughout the Study Area as described in Section 5.4, Mitigation Areas To Be Implemented and as shown on Table 5.4-1 Mitigation Areas for Seafloor Resources. The Navy will utilize maps of best available geo-referenced data in the operational protocols for artificial reefs and live hard bottom habitats to avoid these resources. According to table 5.6-2, Summary of Mitigation to be Implemented within Mitigation Areas the Navy has indicated that for both artificial reefs and live hard bottom habitats, it will not conduct precision anchoring (except in designated anchorages), nor conduct explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities, or mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers. It is recommended that the Navy utilize the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council (SAFMC) and National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Managed Areas map linked here <http://safmc.net/online-mapping> and coordinate and communicate closely with SCDNR and the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council (SAFMC) fishery management specialists before and during testing and training operations to confirm proposed avoidance or minimizing of effects to these important fishery management areas and associated hard bottom habitat.

Accordingly, pursuant to 15 C.F.R. § 930.4, SCDHEC **concurs** with the determination that the project is consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the enforceable policies of the SCCZMP.

Please do not hesitate to contact me should you have any questions.

Sincerely,



Curtis M Joyner  
Manager of Coastal Zone Consistency  
SCDHEC OCRM  
1362 McMillan Avenue, Suite 400  
Charleston, SC 29405  
843-953-0205, joynerc@dhec.sc.gov

Ms. Nashold  
Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing  
Page 3 of 3

cc: Elizabeth von Kolnitz, SCDHEC OCRM  
Mel Bell, SCDNR

## J.2.16 TEXAS



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/007  
February 23, 2018

Ms. Kate Saul  
Coastal Resources Division  
Texas General Land Office  
P.O. Box 12873  
Austin, TX 78711-2873

Dear Ms. Saul:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pier-side and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II. The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The enclosed Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://afteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the Texas Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be fully consistent with the policies of the Texas Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

  
Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. CD with electronic copy of the Draft EIS/OEIS  
2. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region South East





TEXAS GENERAL LAND OFFICE  
GEORGE P. BUSH, COMMISSIONER

March 20, 2018

Department of Navy  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Avenue Suite 250  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487  
C/O Amy Farak

**Re: Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area – AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS - Phase III  
GOMEX Range Complex, Other AFTT Areas, and civilian ports of Beaumont and  
Corpus Christi  
Texas CMP#: 18-1154-F2**

Dear Applicant:

Based on information provided to the Texas Coastal Management Program (TCMP) on the above project, it has been determined that it will likely not have adverse impacts on coastal natural resource areas (CNRAs) in the coastal zone and is consistent with the goals and policies of the TCMP. However, siting and construction should avoid and minimize impacts to CNRAs. If a U. S. Army Corps of Engineers permit is required, it will be subject to consistency review under the Texas Coastal Management Program.

Please forward this letter to applicable parties. If you have any questions or concerns, please contact me at (361) 825-3050 or at [federal.consistency@glo.texas.gov](mailto:federal.consistency@glo.texas.gov).

Sincerely,

Jesse Solis, Jr.  
Texas General Land Office  
Federal Consistency Coordinator

1700 North Congress Avenue, Austin, Texas 78701-1495  
P.O. Box 12873, Austin, Texas 78711-2873  
512-463-5001 [glo.texas.gov](http://glo.texas.gov)

## J.2.17 VIRGINIA



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/024  
February 23, 2018

Ms. Bettina Rayfield, Manager  
Environmental Impact Review and Long Range  
Priorities Program  
Virginia Coastal Program  
Department of Environmental Quality  
P.O. Box 1105  
Richmond, VA 23218

Dear Ms. Rayfield:

In accordance with the Coastal Zone Management Act (16 United States Code § 1456(c) and 15 Code of Federal Regulations [C.F.R.] Part 930 Subpart C), the United States Department of the Navy (Navy) requests concurrence with its Coastal Consistency Determination for proposed activities in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Study Area). The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of all of its pierside and at-sea activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy also conducted a Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) consultation for these activities during Phase II (DEQ 12-228F). The Navy has begun the next phase (Phase III) of this planning effort.

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS, with some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II CZMA consultation. This Phase III CZMA consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consistency determination to account for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation only includes those activities that are new to Phase III of AFTT or have changed in frequency, intensity, or possible impact since Phase II.

The Draft EIS/OEIS and the AFTT website (<http://aftteis.com/Current-Documents>) contain detailed information and analyses of potential impacts. The Navy reviewed the Virginia Coastal Management Program in preparation of the enclosed Coastal Consistency Determination. Based on the analyses, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action within the Study Area will be fully consistent with the policies of the Virginia Coastal Management Program.

We request that you provide your concurrence on our findings within 60 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Amy Farak who may be reached at 757-836-5811 or [amy.farak@navy.mil](mailto:amy.farak@navy.mil).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Elizabeth Nashold".

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosure: 1. Federal Consistency Determination

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Mid Atlantic



*COMMONWEALTH of VIRGINIA*

*DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY*

*Street address: 1111 East Main Street, Richmond, Virginia 23219*

*Mailing address: P.O. Box 1105, Richmond, Virginia 23218*

*www.deq.virginia.gov*

Matthew J. Strickler  
Secretary of Natural Resources

David K. Paylor  
Director

(804) 698-4000  
1-800-592-5482

May 1, 2018

Ms. Elizabeth Nashold  
Department of the Navy  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Avenue, Suite 250  
Norfolk, Virginia 23551-2487

RE: Federal Consistency Determination for the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing  
(Phase III), Department of the Navy, DEQ 18-048F.

Dear Ms. Nashold:

The Commonwealth of Virginia has completed its review of the Federal Consistency Determination (FCD) for the above-referenced project. The Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) is responsible for coordinating Virginia's review of federal consistency documents and responding to appropriate officials on behalf of the Commonwealth. This letter is in response to your submission dated February 23, 2018 (received March 5, 2018) requesting concurrence with the FCD prepared by the Department of the Navy for the proposed activities. DEQ previously conducted coordinated reviews of a 2012 FCD and a 2013 Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statements (EIS/OEIS) for Phase II of the proposed action, and coordinated a review of a more recent EIS/OEIS in 2017. The following agencies participated in the current review:

Department of Environmental Quality  
Virginia Marine Resources Commission  
Department of Health

In addition, the Department of Game and Inland Fisheries, Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Department of Conservation and Recreation, Department of Aviation, Department of Historic Resources, Virginia Institute of Marine Science, the Hampton Roads Planning District Commission, and Accomack-Northampton Planning District Commission were invited to comment on the proposed project.

Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (Phase III)  
Navy FCD, DEQ #18-048F

## PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Department of the Navy (Navy) proposes to conduct military readiness training and research, development, test and evaluation activities within the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Area. The AFTT Area is in the western Atlantic Ocean and encompasses the waters off the east coast of North America and the Gulf of Mexico. The area covers approximately 2.6 million nautical square miles of ocean area, and includes designated Navy operating areas and special use airspace. The AFTT Area begins at the mean high water mark and extends seaward, including airspace, sea, and undersea space. The locations of training and testing activities proposed to occur off the coast of Virginia include the following:

- Virginia Capes (VACAPES) Range Complex,
- lower Chesapeake Bay,
- James River and tributaries,
- York River,
- Naval Station Norfolk,
- Norfolk Naval Shipyard in Portsmouth,
- Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek-Fort Story in Virginia Beach, and
- contractor-owned shipyard in Newport News.

Proposed activities have the potential to impact sediments and water quality, air quality, marine habitats, marine mammals, sea turtles and other marine reptiles, birds, marine vegetation, marine invertebrates, fish, cultural resources, socioeconomic resources, and public health and safety. Impacts to sediments and water quality may result from explosives, metals, chemicals and other materials. Air quality may be affected by emissions of criteria air pollutants. Biological resources may be impacted by sonar and other transducers, pile driving, weapons noise, vessel noise, aircraft noise, explosions in air and water, in-air and in-water electromagnetic devices, high-energy lasers, vessels and in-water device strikes, aircraft and aerial target strikes, military expended materials, seafloor devices, fiber-optic cable and guidance wires, parachutes, wires and cables decelerators/parachutes, and biodegradable polymers. Cultural resources may be disturbed by explosives and physical disturbance and strikes.

As most of the activities proposed for Phase III constitute a continuation of activities consulted on in Phase II, the potential effects to coastal resources are expected to be similar to those captured in the previous consultation.

## PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

In accordance with 15 CFR §930.2, the public was invited to participate in the review of the FCD. Public notice of this proposed action was published in OEIR's Program Newsletter and on the DEQ website from March 9, 2018 through April 6, 2018. No public comments were received in response to the notice.

Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (Phase III)  
Navy FCD, DEQ #18-048F

#### **FEDERAL CONSISTENCY UNDER THE COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT**

Pursuant to the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (§ 1456(c)), as amended, and the federal consistency regulations implementing the CZMA (15 CFR Part 930, Subpart C, § 930.30 *et seq.*) federal actions that can have reasonably foreseeable effects on Virginia's coastal uses or resources must be conducted in a manner which is consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the Virginia Coastal Zone Management (CZM) Program. The Virginia CZM Program is comprised of a network of programs administered by several agencies. In order to be consistent with the Virginia CZM Program, the federal agency must obtain all the applicable permits and approvals listed under the enforceable policies of the Program prior to commencing the activities.

#### **FEDERAL CONSISTENCY CONCURRENCE**

Based on our review of the consistency determination and the comments submitted by agencies administering the enforceable policies of the Virginia CZM Program, DEQ concurs that the proposed action is consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with the Program provided all applicable permits and approvals are obtained as described below. If, prior to implementation, the proposed activities should change significantly and any of the enforceable policies of the Virginia CZM Program would be affected, pursuant to 15 CFR, Part 930, Subpart C, §930.46(a), the Navy must submit supplemental information to DEQ for review and approval. However, other state approvals which may apply to this action are not included in this consistency concurrence. Therefore, the Navy must ensure that the proposed activities are conducted in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

#### **FEDERAL CONSISTENCY ANALYSIS**

According to information in the FCD, the proposed action would have no effect on the following enforceable policies: wetlands management; nonpoint source pollution control; point source pollution control; dunes management; shoreline sanitation; and coastal lands management. The agencies of the Commonwealth that are responsible for the administration of the enforceable policies of the Virginia CZM Program generally agree with the determination. The Navy must ensure that the proposed action is consistent with the aforementioned policies. In addition, in accordance with 15 CFR, Subpart C, §930.39(c), DEQ encourages the Navy to consider the impacts of the proposed action on the advisory policies of the CZM Program found at <http://www.deq.virginia.gov/Programs/EnvironmentalImpactReview/FederalConsistencyReviews.aspx#advisory>. The analysis which follows responds to the discussion of the enforceable policies of the Virginia CZM Program that apply to this project and review comments submitted by agencies that administer the enforceable policies.

**1. Fisheries Management.** According to the FCD (page 12), the proposed activities do not entail commercial or recreational fishing nor do they entail the painting of vessels.

Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (Phase III)  
Navy FCD, DEQ #18-048F

**1(a) Agency Jurisdiction.** The fisheries management enforceable policy is administered by the Virginia Marine Resources Commission (VMRC) (Virginia Code §28.2-200 to §28.2-713) and the Department of Game and Inland Fisheries (DGIF) (Virginia Code §29.1-100 to §29.1-570). In addition, the Virginia Department of Health (VDH) Division of Shellfish Sanitation (DSS) is responsible for protecting the health of the consumers of molluscan shellfish and crustacea by ensuring that shellfish growing waters are properly classified for harvesting, and that molluscan shellfish and crustacea processing facilities meet sanitation standards.

**1(b) Agency Findings.**

**(i) Virginia Marine Resources Commission**

VMRC finds that it appears that the activities will not require authorization from the agency.

**(ii) Department of Game and Inland Fisheries**

DGIF did not respond to the FCD. However, in response to the 2017 DEIS/OEIS, DGIF expressed concern with the potential impact of proposed activities on fisheries resources.

**1(c) Recommendation.** DGIF recommends that the Navy continue to coordinate its activities with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) to ensure protection of fisheries associated with the proposed activities.

**1(d) Conclusion.** The proposed actions are consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the fisheries management enforceable policy of the Virginia CZM Program provided the Navy continues to coordinate activities with the NMFS and USFWS.

For additional information, contact VMRC, George Badger at (757) 414-0710, and/or DGIF, Amy Ewing at (804) 367-2211.

**2. Subaqueous Lands Management.** The FCD (page 12) states that the proposed activities do not include dredging, filling, the construction of bulkheads, riprap revetments, groins, jetties, boat ramps and piers, or any other activity that would necessitate permits under the statute for subaqueous management.

**2(a) Agency Jurisdiction.** The management program for subaqueous lands establishes conditions for granting or denying permits to use state-owned bottomlands based on considerations of potential effects on marine and fisheries resources, tidal wetlands, adjacent or nearby properties, anticipated public and private benefits, and water quality standards established by the Department of Environmental Quality. The

Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (Phase III)  
Navy FCD, DEQ #18-048F

program is administered by the Virginia Marine Resources Commission (Virginia Code §28.2-1200 to §28.2-1213).

**2(b) Agency Findings.** VMRC finds that, based its review of the FCD, it would appear that the activities will not require authorization from the agency. If future activities encroach on or over state owned submerged lands, a permit may be needed.

**2(c) Conclusion.** The proposed actions are consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the subaqueous lands management enforceable policy of the Virginia CZM Program.

For additional information, contact VRMC, George Badger at (757) 414-0710.

**3. Wetlands Management.** According to the FCD (page 12), the proposed activities do not include regulated activities in wetlands that would necessitate permits under wetland statutes.

**3(a) Agency Jurisdiction.** The wetlands management enforceable policy is administered by the Virginia Marine Resources Commission (tidal wetlands) (Virginia Code §28.2-1301 through 28.2-1320) and the Department of Environmental Quality through the Virginia Water Protection Permit program (tidal and non-tidal wetlands) (Virginia Code §62.1-44.15:20 and Water Quality Certification pursuant to Section 401 of the Clean Water Act).

**3(b) Agency Findings.**

*(i) Department of Environmental Quality*

The Virginia Water Protection (VWP) Permit program at the DEQ Tidewater Regional Office (TRO) finds that, the proposed action does not include activities regulated by the VWP program based on the information provided in the FCD. Accordingly, authorization from the VWP program will not be required.

*(ii) Virginia Marine Resources Commission*

VMRC concurs that no authorization is required from the agency for the proposed activities.

**3(c) Requirements.** Should the activities change and wetland impacts are anticipated, the Navy must obtain and comply with any authorizations required under the VWP Permit program. The initiation of the VWP Permit review process is accomplished through the submission of a Joint Permit Application (JPA) (form MRC 30-300) to the VMRC. Upon receipt of a JPA for the proposed impacts, VWP Permit staff at DEQ-TRO will review the proposed project in accordance with the VWP Permit regulations and guidance. In addition, any potential jurisdictional impacts to tidal wetlands will be reviewed by VMRC.

Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (Phase III)  
Navy FCD, DEQ #18-048F

**3(d) Conclusion.** The action as proposed is consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the wetlands management enforceable policy of the Virginia CZM Program.

For additional information, contact DEQ-TRO, Bert Parolari at (757) 518-2166, and/or VRMC, George Badger at (757) 414-0710.

**4. Point Source Pollution Control.** According to the FCD (page 12), the proposed activities would not result in new point source pollutant discharges.

**4(a) Agency Jurisdiction.** The point source program is administered by the State Water Control Board (DEQ) pursuant to Virginia Code §62.1-44.15. Point source pollution control is accomplished through the implementation of: (1) the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program established pursuant to Section 402 of the federal Clean Water Act and administered in Virginia as the Virginia Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (VPDES) permit program; and (2) the Virginia Water Protection (VWP) Permit program administered by DEQ (Virginia Code §62.1-44.15:20 et seq.) and Water Quality Certification pursuant to Section 401 of the Clean Water Act.

**4(b) Agency Findings.** The VPDES program at DEQ-TRO finds that the Navy holds a number of VPDES permits that may be impacted in various ways depending on the activity at each of the facilities performing training and testing activities.

**4(c) Requirements.** Activities may require coordination with DEQ-TRO to ensure compliance with the Navy's existing VPDES permits.

**4(d) Conclusion.** The activities are consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the point source pollution control enforceable policy of the Virginia CZM Program, provided they are performed in compliance with the Navy's VPDES permits.

**5. Air Pollution Control.** According to the FCD (page 12), the proposed activities do not include stationary sources of air pollution that would necessitate permits under delegated Clean Air Act programs.

**5(a) Agency Jurisdiction.** DEQ's Air Division, on behalf of the State Air Pollution Control Board, is responsible to develop regulations that implement Virginia's Air Pollution Control Law. DEQ is charged to carry out mandates of the state law and related regulations as well as Virginia's federal obligations under the Clean Air Act as amended in 1990. The program implements the federal Clean Air Act to provide a legally enforceable State Implementation Plan for the attainment and maintenance of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards. This program is administered by the State Air Pollution Control Board at DEQ (Virginia Code §10.1-1300 through §10.1-1320).



Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (Phase III)  
Navy FCD, DEQ #18-048F

**5(b) Agency Findings.** According to the DEQ Air Division, proposed activities will take place in an ozone attainment and emission control area for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>).

**5(c) Recommendation.** The Navy should take all reasonable precautions to limit emissions of VOCs and NO<sub>x</sub>, principally by controlling or limiting the burning of fossil fuels.

**5(d) Conclusion.** The project, as proposed, is consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the air pollution control enforceable policy of the Virginia CZM Program.

For additional information, contact the DEQ Office of Air Data Analysis, Kotur Narasimhan at (804) 698-4415.

**6. Coastal Lands Management.** According to the FCD (page 12), proposed activities will not occur on Chesapeake Bay Preservation Areas.

**6(a) Agency Jurisdiction.** The DEQ Office of Local Government Programs (OLGP) administers the coastal lands management enforceable policy through the Chesapeake Bay Preservation Act (Bay Act) (Virginia Code §62.1-44.15 *et seq.*) and *Chesapeake Bay Preservation Area Designation and Management Regulations (Regulations)* (9 VAC 25-830-10 *et seq.*).

**6(b) Agency Comments.** Activities occurring within the 84 local governments protected by the Bay Act require conformance with performance criteria in Chesapeake Bay Preservation Areas (CBPAs). CBPAs include Resource Protection Areas (RPAs) and Resource Management Areas (RMAs) as designated by the local government. RPAs include:

- tidal wetlands,
- certain non-tidal wetlands,
- tidal shores, and
- a 100-foot vegetated buffer area located adjacent to and landward of these features and along both sides of any water body with perennial flow.

Lands designated as RMAs, which require less stringent performance criteria, vary from locality to locality.

**6(c) Agency Findings.** DEQ-OLGP finds that as the activities in the AFTT Study Area are located offshore of CBPAs, they are not subject to the Bay Act and *Regulations*.

**6(d) Conclusion.** The proposed activities are consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the coastal lands management enforceable policy of the Virginia CZM Program.

For additional information, contact DEQ-OLGP, Daniel Moore at (804) 698-4520.

Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (Phase III)  
Navy FCD, DEQ #18-048F

## ADDITIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

In addition to the enforceable policies of the Virginia CZM Program, comments were also provided with respect to other applicable requirements and recommendations. The applicant must ensure that this project is constructed and operated in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

### 1. Solid and Hazardous Waste Management.

**1(a) Agency Jurisdiction.** On behalf of the Virginia Waste Management Board, the DEQ Division of Land Protection and Revitalization (DEQ-DLPR) is responsible for carrying out the mandates of the Virginia Waste Management Act (Virginia Code §10.1-1400 *et seq.*), as well as meeting Virginia's federal obligations under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation Liability Act (CERCLA), commonly known as Superfund.

#### *Virginia:*

- Virginia Waste Management Act, Virginia Code § 10.1-1400 *et seq.*
- *Virginia Solid Waste Management Regulations*, 9 VAC 20-81
- (9 VAC 20-81-620 applies to asbestos-containing materials)
- *Virginia Hazardous Waste Management Regulations*, 9 VAC 20-60
- (9 VAC 20-60-261 applies to lead-based paints)
- *Virginia Regulations for the Transportation of Hazardous Materials*, 9 VAC 20-110.

#### *Federal:*

- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S. Code sections 6901 *et seq.*
- U.S. Department of Transportation *Rules for Transportation of Hazardous Materials*, 49 *Code of Federal Regulations*, Part 107
- Applicable rules contained in Title 40, *Code of Federal Regulations*.

DEQ-DLPR also administers laws and regulations on behalf of the State Water Control Board governing Petroleum Storage Tanks (Virginia Code §62.1-44.34:8 *et seq.*), including Aboveground Storage Tanks (9 VAC 25-91 *et seq.*) and Underground Storage Tanks (9 VAC 25-580 *et seq.* and 9 VAC 25-580-370 *et seq.*), also known as 'Virginia Tank Regulations', and § 62.1-44.34:14 *et seq.* which covers oil spills.

**1(b) Agency Findings.** DEQ-DLPR staff did not indicate that solid or hazardous waste management sites would affect or be affected by proposed activities as no construction activities are proposed in the FCD.

**1(c) Recommendations.** DEQ-DLPR recommends the Navy review solid and hazardous waste databases for any land based activities.

Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (Phase III)  
Navy FCD, DEQ #18-048F

**(i) Hazardous Waste Sites**

Information on RCRA and CERCLA hazardous waste sites can be accessed from Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) websites at:

- <https://www3.epa.gov/enviro/>,
- <https://rcrainfopreprod.epa.gov/rcrainfoweb/action/main-menu/view>, and
- <https://www.epa.gov/superfund>

**(ii) Pollution Prevention**

DEQ encourages all projects and facilities to implement pollution prevention principles, including the reduction, reuse, and recycling of all solid wastes generated. All generation of hazardous wastes should be minimized and handled appropriately.

**1(d) Requirements.**

**(i) Waste Management**

Any contamination discovered or wastes that are generated must be tested and disposed of in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations. All waste must be characterized in accordance with the *Virginia Hazardous Waste Management Regulations* prior to management at an appropriate facility. It is the applicant's responsibility to determine if a solid waste meets the criteria of a hazardous waste and be managed appropriately.

**(ii) Petroleum Contamination**

If evidence of a petroleum release is discovered, it must be reported to DEQ (Virginia Code §§ 62.1-44.34.8 through 9 and 9 VAC 25-580-10 *et seq.*). Petroleum contamination must be characterized and disposed of properly.

For questions or additional information regarding waste comments, contact DEQ-DLPR, Katy Dacey at (804) 698-4274.

**2. Historic and Archaeological Resources.**

**2(a) Agency Jurisdiction.** The Virginia Department of Historic Resources (DHR) conducts reviews of both federal and state projects to determine their effect on historic properties. Under the federal process, DHR is the State Historic Preservation Office, and ensures that federal undertakings-including licenses, permits, or funding-comply with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, and its implementing regulation at 36 CFR Part 800. Section 106 requires federal agencies to consider the effects of federal projects on properties that are listed or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. Please see DHR's website for more

Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (Phase III)  
Navy FCD, DEQ #18-048F

information about applicable state and federal laws and how to submit an application for review: <http://www.dhr.virginia.gov/StateStewardship/Index.htm>.

**2(b) Agency Findings.** DHR did not respond to the request for comments on the proposed undertaking. However, the Navy must consult directly on this action with DHR pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

## REGULATORY AND COORDINATION NEEDS

**1. Point Source Pollution Control.** Pursuant to Virginia Code §62.1-44.15, the Navy must coordinate with DEQ-TRO to determine whether any updates are required to its current VPDES Permits as a result of the proposed activities. For additional information and coordination, contact DEQ-TRO, Deanna Austin at (757) 518-2008.

**2. Air Pollution Control.** Proposed activities may be subject to air quality regulations administered by the Department of Environmental Quality. For more information and coordination contact DEQ-TRO, Craig Nicol at (757) 518-2173.

**3. Waste Management.** All solid waste, hazardous waste, and hazardous materials must be managed in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local environmental regulations. For additional information concerning location and availability of suitable waste management facilities or if free product or other evidence of contamination are encountered, contact DEQ-TRO, Melinda Woodruff at (757) 518-2174.

**3(a) Petroleum Contamination.** In accordance with Virginia Code §§ 62.1-44.34.8 through 9 and 9 VAC 25-580-10 *et seq.*, petroleum contamination must be reported to DEQ-TRO, Tom Madigan at (757) 518-2115.

**4. Historic and Archaeological Resources.** In accordance with Section 106 of the *National Historic Preservation Act*, as amended, and its implementing regulation 36 CFR 800, the Navy must coordinate with DHR with respect to potential project impacts to historic and archaeological resources. For additional information and coordination, contact DHR, Roger Kirchen at (804) 482-6091.



*COMMONWEALTH of VIRGINIA*

*Marine Resources Commission  
2600 Washington Avenue  
Third Floor  
Newport News, Virginia 23607*

March 19, 2018

Mr. John E. Fisher  
c/o Department. Of Environmental Quality  
Office of the Environmental Impact Review  
1111 East Main Street  
Richmond, Virginia 23219

Re: DEQ #18-048F  
Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing

Dear Mr. Fisher:

You have inquired regarding the Navy's, Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing in the Atlantic Ocean and lower Chesapeake Bay. The proposed action includes active sonar testing and explosives within the existing rang complexes.

The Marine Resources Commission requires a permit for any activities that encroach upon or over, or take use of materials from the beds of the bays, ocean, rivers and streams, or creeks, which are the property of the Commonwealth.

Based upon my review of the documents, it would appear that the activities will not require authorization from the Marine Resources Commission. If future activities encroach on or over state own submerged lands a permit may be needed.

If I may be of further assistance, please do not hesitate to contact me at (757) 414-0710.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "G. Badger, III".

George H. Badger, III  
Environmental Engineer

*An Agency of the Natural Resources Secretariat*

[www.mrc.virginia.gov](http://www.mrc.virginia.gov)

Telephone (757) 247-2200 (757) 247-2292 V/TDD Information and Emergency Hotline 1-800-541-4646 V/TDD



*COMMONWEALTH of VIRGINIA*

*DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY*

*Street address:* 1111 East Main Street, Suite 1400, Richmond, VA 23219

*Mailing address:* P.O. Box 1105, Richmond, Virginia 23218

[www.deq.virginia.gov](http://www.deq.virginia.gov)

Matthew J. Strickler  
Secretary of Natural Resources

David K. Paylor  
Director

(804) 698-4000  
1-800-592-5482

**MEMORANDUM**

**TO:** John Fisher, Environmental Impact Review Coordinator

**FROM:** Daniel Moore, Principal Environmental Planner

**DATE:** March 12, 2018

**SUBJECT:** DEQ 18-048F: US Navy – Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area (Phase III)

We have reviewed the Federal Consistency Determination for the proposed project and offer the following comments regarding consistency with the provisions of the *Chesapeake Bay Preservation Area Designation and Management Regulations* (Regulations):

In Tidewater Virginia, the 84 local governments protected by the Chesapeake Bay Preservation Act (CBPA), as locally implemented, require conformance with performance criteria. These areas include Resource Protection Areas (RPAs) and Resource Management Areas (RMAs) as designated by the local government. RPAs include tidal wetlands, certain non-tidal wetlands and tidal shores. RPAs also include a 100-foot vegetated buffer area located adjacent to and landward of these features and along both sides of any water body with perennial flow. Lands designated as RMAs, which require less stringent performance criteria, vary from locality to locality.

As the AFTT Study Area is located in the Atlantic Ocean, well offshore of CBPA lands, none of the activities proposed would be subject to the *Chesapeake Bay Preservation Act* or the Regulations.

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY  
DIVISION OF AIR PROGRAM COORDINATION

ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW COMMENTS APPLICABLE TO AIR QUALITY

TO: John E. Fisher

DEQ - OEIR PROJECT NUMBER: DEQ #18-048F

PROJECT TYPE: ☐ STATE EA / EIR ☒ FEDERAL EA / EIS ☐ SCC

☒ X CONSISTENCY DETERMINATION

PROJECT TITLE: Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (Phase III)

PROJECT SPONSOR: U.S. Navy

PROJECT LOCATION: ☒ X OZONE ATTAINMENT  
AND EMISSION CONTROL AREA FOR NOX & VOC

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS MAY BE APPLICABLE TO: ☐ CONSTRUCTION  
☒ X OPERATION

STATE AIR POLLUTION CONTROL BOARD REGULATIONS THAT MAY APPLY:

1. ☐ 9 VAC 5-40-5200 C & 9 VAC 5-40-5220 E – STAGE I
2. ☐ 9 VAC 5-45-760 et seq. – Asphalt Paving operations
3. ☐ 9 VAC 5-130 et seq. – Open Burning
4. ☐ 9 VAC 5-50-60 et seq. Fugitive Dust Emissions
5. ☐ 9 VAC 5-50-130 et seq. – Odorous Emissions; Applicable to \_\_\_\_\_
6. ☐ 9 VAC 5-60-300 et seq. – Standards of Performance for Toxic Pollutants
7. ☐ 9 VAC 5-50-400 Subpart \_\_\_\_\_, Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources, designates standards of performance for the \_\_\_\_\_
8. ☐ 9 VAC 5-80-1100 et seq. of the regulations – Permits for Stationary Sources
9. ☐ 9 VAC 5-80-1605 et seq. Of the regulations – Major or Modified Sources located in PSD areas. This rule may be applicable to the \_\_\_\_\_
10. ☐ 9 VAC 5-80-2000 et seq. of the regulations – New and modified sources located in non-attainment areas
11. ☐ 9 VAC 5-80-800 et seq. Of the regulations – State Operating Permits. This rule may be applicable to \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS SPECIFIC TO THE PROJECT:

All precautions are necessary to restrict the emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOC) and oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>) within US territory.



(Kotur S. Narasimhan)  
Office of Air Data Analysis

DATE: March 7, 2018



**MEMORANDUM**

**TO:** John Fisher, DEQ/EIR Environmental Program Planner

**FROM:** Katy Dacey, Division of Land Protection & Revitalization Review Coordinator

**DATE:** March 19, 2018

**COPIES:** Sanjay Thirunagari, Division of Land Protection & Revitalization Review Manager; file

**SUBJECT:** Environmental Impact Review: EIR Project No 18-048F Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (Phase III)

The Division of Land Protection & Revitalization (DLPR) has completed its review of the Environmental Impact Review for the U.S. Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (Phase III).

DLPR staff has the following comments concerning the waste issues associated with such project(s):

No particular project(s) within the submittal pertain to any type of construction. Without specific construction to a particular project site(s) A GIS database search could not be completed by DLPR staff to determine whether any waste sites might impact a project site(s). As project(s) are identified, DLPR staff recommends a review of its data files to determine if there are any waste sites located in close proximity to a project site(s). Site searches would include the following categories: CERCLIS, RCRA/Hazardous Waste, Solid Waste, Voluntary Remediation Program (VRP) sites, Formerly Used Defense Sites (FUDS), and Petroleum Release sites.

The following websites would prove helpful in locating additional information as projects are identified:

<https://www3.epa.gov/enviro/>  
<https://rcrainfopreprod.epa.gov/rcrainfoweb/action/main-menu/view>  
<https://www.epa.gov/superfund>  
<http://www.deq.virginia.gov/ConnectWithDEQ/VEGIS.aspx>

**GENERAL COMMENTS**

**Soil, Sediment, Groundwater, and Waste Management**

Any soil, sediment or groundwater that is suspected of contamination or wastes that are generated must be tested and disposed of in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. Some of the applicable state laws and regulations are: Virginia Waste Management Act, Code of Virginia Section 10.1-1400 *et seq.*; Virginia Hazardous Waste Management Regulations (VHWMR) (9VAC 20-



60); Virginia Solid Waste Management Regulations (VSWMR) (9VAC 20-81); Virginia Regulations for the Transportation of Hazardous Materials (9VAC 20-110). Some of the applicable Federal laws and regulations are: the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 42 U.S.C. Section 6901 *et seq.*, and the applicable regulations contained in Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations; and the U.S. Department of Transportation Rules for Transportation of Hazardous Materials, 49 CFR Part 107.

**Asbestos and/or Lead-based Paint**

All structures being demolished/renovated/removed should be checked for asbestos-containing materials (ACM) and lead-based paint (LBP) prior to demolition. If ACM or LBP are found, in addition to the federal waste-related regulations mentioned above, State regulations 9VAC 20-81-620 for ACM and 9VAC 20-60-261 for LBP must be followed.

**Pollution Prevention – Reuse - Recycling**

Please note that DEQ encourages all construction projects and facilities to implement pollution prevention principles, including the reduction, reuse, and recycling of all solid wastes generated. All generation of hazardous wastes should be minimized and handled appropriately.

If you have any questions or need further information, please contact Katy Dacey at (804) 698-4274.

---

**Fisher, John (DEQ)**

---

**From:** Ewing, Amy (DGIF)  
**Sent:** Wednesday, August 16, 2017 11:24 AM  
**To:** Fisher, John (DEQ)  
**Subject:** ESSLog# 38361\_17-101F\_AtlanticFleetTraining\_DGIF\_AME20170816

We have commented through your office a number of times on training activities undertaken by the Navy in the Virginia Capes operating area, located in the Atlantic Ocean off the coast of Virginia. As indicated in earlier comments and as reiterated here, our primary concerns in this region are related to the protection of federal and state-listed sea mammals, sea turtles, fishes, and shore-nesting species such as sea turtles and shorebirds. To ensure protection of these species and resources associated with the proposed activities, we recommend that the Navy continue to coordinate their activities with NOAA Fisheries Service and the USFWS.

We defer coastal consistency to MRC as this project is located in marine waters.

Thanks, Amy

**Amy M. Ewing**

*Environmental Services Biologist/FWIS Program Manager  
Chair, Team WILD (Work, Innovate, Lead and Develop)  
804-367-2211 [www.dgif.virginia.gov](http://www.dgif.virginia.gov)*

*"That land is a community is the basic concept of ecology, but that land is to be loved and respected is an extension of ethics" Aldo Leopold, 1948*



DEPARTMENT OF  
**GAME & INLAND  
FISHERIES**  
CONSERVE. CONNECT. PROTECT.

4/10/2018

Commonwealth of Virginia Mail - Re: NEW PROJECT Navy Atlantic Fleet 18-048F



Fisher, John <john.fisher@deq.virginia.gov>

---

**Re: NEW PROJECT Navy Atlantic Fleet 18-048F**

1 message

---

**Warren, Arlene** <arlene.warren@vdh.virginia.gov>  
To: John Fisher <john.fisher@deq.virginia.gov>

Tue, Apr 3, 2018 at 4:24 PM

The Office of Drinking Water does not have comments.

- Radiological Health, Mr. Steven Harrison, Director, "No comment"
- OEHS Division of Shellfish Sanitation, Mr. Eric Aschenbach.

Best Regards,

Arlene Fields Warren  
GIS Program Support Technician  
Office of Drinking Water  
Virginia Department of Health  
109 Governor Street  
Richmond, VA 23219  
(804) 864-7781

On Tue, Mar 6, 2018 at 4:53 PM, Fulcher, Valerie (DEQ) <Valerie.Fulcher@deq.virginia.gov> wrote:

**Good afternoon - this is a new OEIR review request/project:**

**Document Type: Federal Consistency Determination**

**Project Sponsor: U.S. Navy**

**Project Title: Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (Phase III)**

**Project Number: DEQ #18-048F**

**The document is attached.**

**The due date for comments is APRIL 3, 2018. You can send your comments either directly to JOHN FISHER by email (John.Fisher@deq.virginia.gov), or you can send your comments by regular interagency/U.S. mail to the Department of Environmental Quality, Office of Environmental Impact Review, 1111 East Main St., Richmond, VA 23219 (please note new street address).**

If you cannot meet the deadline, please notify the project coordinator prior to the comment due date. Arrangements may be made to extend the deadline for comments if possible. An agency will be considered to have no concerns if comments are not received (or contact is made) within the review period. However, it is important that agencies consistently participate in accordance with Virginia Code Section 10.1-1192.

<https://mail.google.com/mail/?ui=2&ik=6e0f86a3ce&jsver=LcPASTiusm8.en.&view=pt&search=inbox&th=1628d2edf6f2020c&siml=1628d2edf6f2020c&mb=1>

### J.3 ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/ 086  
October 23, 2017

Glenn Smith  
Regional Section 7 Coordinator  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
300 Westgate Center Drive  
Hadley, MA 01035-9589

SUBJECT: ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT SECTION 7 CONSULTATION FOR U.S. NAVY  
ATLANTIC FLEET TRAINING AND TESTING ACTIVITIES

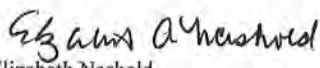
In accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA), the United States Navy (Navy) requests concurrence on our determination that Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities proposed to begin in 2018 and occurring within the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean will not adversely affect listed species.

The proposed action may affect listed species that reside within the AFTT action area. These effects result from exposure to acoustic and other environmental stressors associated with training and testing activities. The AFTT Consultation Package provides the required information pursuant to 50 C.F.R. §402.12(f) and you will be receiving an email with instructions on how to download the document. The AFTT Draft Environmental Impact Statement is enclosed for additional information.

We request U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service concurrence on our may affect, but not likely to adversely affect determinations for the following species: Bermuda petrel (*Pterodroma cahow*), roseate tern (*Sterna dougallii*), piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*), red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*), West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*), American crocodile (*Crocodylus acutus*), Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*), and northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*). Although sea turtles occur within the AFTT action area, the proposed action does not include activities above the mean high tide line where nesting occurs; therefore, we are consulting on sea turtles with National Marine Fisheries Service.

We appreciate your support in helping the Navy to meet its environmental responsibilities. You may contact Ms. Laura Busch (757-836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil)) for any additional information.

Sincerely,

  
Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosure: AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS (CD)



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/ 087  
October 23, 2017

Jerry Ziewitz  
Regional Section 7 Coordinator  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
1875 Century Boulevard  
Atlanta, GA 30345

SUBJECT: ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT SECTION 7 CONSULTATION FOR U.S. NAVY  
ATLANTIC FLEET TRAINING AND TESTING ACTIVITIES

In accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA), the United States Navy (Navy) requests concurrence on our determination that Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities proposed to begin in 2018 and occurring within the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean will not adversely affect listed species.

The proposed action may affect listed species that reside within the AFTT action area. These effects result from exposure to acoustic and other environmental stressors associated with training and testing activities. The AFTT Consultation Package provides the required information pursuant to 50 C.F.R. §402.12(f) and you will be receiving an email with instructions on how to download the document. The AFTT Draft Environmental Impact Statement is enclosed for additional information.

We request U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service concurrence on our may affect, but not likely to adversely affect determinations for the following species: Bermuda petrel (*Pterodroma cahow*), roseate tern (*Sterna dougallii*), piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*), red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*), West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*), American crocodile (*Crocodylus acutus*), Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*), and northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*). Although sea turtles occur within the AFTT action area, the proposed action does not include activities above the mean high tide line where nesting occurs; therefore, we are consulting on sea turtles with National Marine Fisheries Service.

We appreciate your support in helping the Navy to meet its environmental responsibilities. You may contact Ms. Laura Busch (757-836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil)) for any additional information.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Elizabeth Nashold", is written above the typed name.

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosure: AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS (CD)



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/ 088  
October 23, 2017

Delfinia M. Montano  
Regional Section 7 Coordinator  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
P.O. Box 1306  
Albuquerque, NM 87103

SUBJECT: ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT SECTION 7 CONSULTATION FOR U.S. NAVY  
ATLANTIC FLEET TRAINING AND TESTING ACTIVITIES

In accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA), the United States Navy (Navy) requests concurrence on our determination that Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities proposed to begin in 2018 and occurring within the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean will not adversely affect listed species.

The proposed action may affect listed species that reside within the AFTT action area. These effects result from exposure to acoustic and other environmental stressors associated with training and testing activities. The AFTT Consultation Package provides the required information pursuant to 50 C.F.R. §402.12(f) and you will be receiving an email with instructions on how to download the document. The AFTT Draft Environmental Impact Statement is enclosed for additional information.

We request U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service concurrence on our may affect, but not likely to adversely affect determinations for the following species: Bermuda petrel (*Pterodroma cahow*), roseate tern (*Sterna dougallii*), piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*), red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*), West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*), American crocodile (*Crocodylus acutus*), Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*), and northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*). Although sea turtles occur within the AFTT action area, the proposed action does not include activities above the mean high tide line where nesting occurs; therefore, we are consulting on sea turtles with National Marine Fisheries Service.

We appreciate your support in helping the Navy to meet its environmental responsibilities. You may contact Ms. Laura Busch (757-836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil)) for any additional information.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Elizabeth Nashold", is written above the typed name.

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosure: AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS (CD)





DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/096  
December 15, 2017

Ms. Helen M. Golde  
Acting Director, Office of Protected Resources  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
1315 East-West Highway, SSMC3, Room 13821  
Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282

Dear Ms. Golde:

In accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA), the United States Navy (Navy) requests formal consultation on Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities occurring within the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean beginning November 2018.

The proposed action may affect listed species that reside within the AFTT study area from environmental stressors associated with training and testing activities. The AFTT Biological Assessment, which provides the required information pursuant to 50 C.F.R. §402.12(f), will be forwarded electronically to your staff. The supporting 2017 AFTT Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Impact Statement is available electronically at <http://aftteis.com>.

Based on the Navy's may affect, likely to adversely affect determinations, we are requesting formal consultation on Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*), Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*), giant manta ray (*Manta birostris*), Gulf sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus desotoi*), oceanic whitetip shark (*Carcharhinus longimanus*), scalloped hammerhead shark (*Sphyrna lewini*), shortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*), smalltooth sawfish (*Pristis pectinata*), green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*), hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*), Kemp's ridley turtle (*Lepidochelys kempi*), leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*), loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*), blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*), Bryde's whale (*Balaenoptera brydeiedeni*), fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*), the North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*), sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*), sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*).

We request concurrence on our may affect, not likely to adversely affect determinations for boulder star coral (*Orbicella franksi*), elkhorn coral (*Acropora palmata*), lobed star coral (*Orbicella annularis*), mountainous star coral (*Orbicella faveolata*), pillar coral (*Dendrogyra cylindrus*), rough cactus coral (*Mycetophyllia ferox*), staghorn coral (*Acropora cervicornis*), Nassau grouper (*Epinephelus striatus*), and bowhead whale (*Balaena mysticetus*), and designated critical habitats for staghorn coral, elkhorn coral, Atlantic sturgeon, Gulf sturgeon, and loggerhead turtle.

The Navy is also requesting concurrence for its determination that AFTT training and testing activities may affect, but are not likely to adversely affect, the ringed seal (*Pusa hispida*). While

5090  
Ser N46/096  
December 15, 2017

the ringed seal is not currently listed as a threatened species under the ESA, the Navy is aware that there is pending litigation regarding its listing and that it may be re-listed prior to the completion of our consultations.

We appreciate your continued support in helping the Navy to meet its environmental responsibilities.

Sincerely,

  
Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Copy to: Ms. Jolie Harrison, NMFS Office of Protected Resources  
Ms. Kristine Peterson, NMFS Office of Protected Resources





United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

300 Westgate Center Drive  
Hadley, MA 01035-9589



In Reply Refer To:  
FWS/R5/ES-TE/068387

JUN 27 2018

Ms. Elizabeth Nashold  
Fleet Installations and Environment  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Avenue, Suite 250  
Norfolk, Virginia 23551-2487

Dear Ms. Nashold:

On October 23, 2017, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) received your consultation request for Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities occurring within the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean. The information you provided addressed the effects of your preferred action alternative on the federally listed endangered Bermuda petrel (*Pterodroma cahow*), Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*), and roseate tern (*Sterna dougallii dougallii*), and federally listed threatened American crocodile (*Crocodylus acutus*), northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*), red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*), and West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*).

The U.S. Navy (Navy) concluded that the proposed AFTT activities would have no effect or would not be likely to adversely affect all of the federally listed species and potentially affected critical habitats considered. As a part of the proposed action, the Navy incorporated a number of conservation measures including standard operating procedures and mitigating measures to reduce the likelihood that listed species or designated critical habitats would be adversely affected. Although sea turtles occur within the AFTT action area, the proposed action does not include activities above the mean high tide line where nesting occurs, therefore, sea turtles were not included as part of your consultation request. The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA Fisheries) has jurisdiction over federally listed sea turtles below the mean high tide line, therefore we recommend you consult them regarding in-water AFTT activities.

The Service coordinated your consultation package with all of our affected Field Offices in the Northeast, Southeast, and Southwest Regions. On January 12, 2018, the Navy provided supplemental information on the addition of helicopter training in the lower Chesapeake Bay. The supplemental information replaced Sections 2.3.1.2, 5.3.1.1, 5.3.1.4, 5.4.1.1, 5.4.1.4, 5.5.1.1, and 7.0 in the original document.

*Bermuda Petrel, Piping Plover, Red Knot and Roseate Tern*

Ms. Elizabeth Nashold

2

The Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) states that coastal birds using wetlands, mud flats, beaches, and other shoreline habitats would be exposed to noise from nearshore helicopter training and aircraft in transit to offshore training areas, as well as intermittent aircraft noise from aircraft originating from airfields located along the coast and vessel noise from nearshore boats. Excessive disturbance to coastal birds can impact their energy budgets and preclude use of otherwise preferred habitats. Based upon the information provided, the effects of training and testing activities will be relatively local within the study area, and minimization measures have been incorporated to avoid disturbance to coastal birds, including the Bermuda petrel, piping plover, red knot, and roseate tern. Additional information, however, indicates transit corridors have been relocated to locations without significant populations of these coastal birds, and the majority of activities will occur in offshore areas where they are not routinely present.

Supplemental information provided by the Navy detailed additional training exercises in the lower Chesapeake Bay. Nearshore aircraft/vessel use around the lower Chesapeake Bay is not likely to adversely affect the piping plover, roseate tern, and red knot because: (1) records indicate plovers, terns, and knots are rarely observed in, or around, the station where the flights originate; (2) the 3,000-foot buffer on Fisherman's Island is adequate to minimize disturbance; and (3) aircraft will not operate along barrier islands north of Fisherman's Island. There will be no effect to the Bermuda petrel from additional training exercises in the lower Chesapeake Bay because this area is not part of its range.

#### *Indiana Bat and Northern Long-eared Bat*

Acoustic training and testing activities have the potential to expose Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats to a variety of acoustic stressors. Bats may be temporarily displaced during foraging, but would return shortly after the training or testing is complete. In addition, bats are not routinely present in the offshore environment or the high coastal traffic areas identified by the Navy for testing. As a result, the proposed training and testing activities are not likely to adversely affect the Indiana bat or northern long-eared bat.

#### *West Indian Manatee*

Of the identified training and testing activities, pile driving appears to have the greatest potential to affect the West Indian manatee within the Virginia Capes, Cherry Point, and Charleston Operation Areas. Manatees are more likely to be close to inshore habitats and shallow waters where these activities will occur; however, the FEIS outlines minimization measures and includes an agreement to implement the Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission's Standard Manatee Construction Conditions for In-water Work, which should be fully effective in avoiding impacts to manatees. As a result, manatees are not likely to be adversely affected by the proposed action.

#### *American Crocodile*

The majority of the proposed training and testing activities will not occur in or near areas known to be occupied by the American crocodile, and no activities will occur near or within designated critical habitat. Due to the small number of vessel trips expected to occur in preferred crocodile

Ms. Elizabeth Nashold

3

habitat, and the wariness and agility of the crocodile in avoiding collisions with vessels, the Service finds impacts to crocodiles due to noise from, and collisions with, support boats are not reasonably certain to occur. Aircraft operations associated with the proposed training and testing will largely be located outside of occupied American crocodile habitat, and the majority of these flights would be of short duration and normally occur at high altitudes. Therefore, the Service finds it unlikely that noise resulting from the aircraft associated with the training and testing would result in adverse effects to the crocodile. Due to the type of explosives proposed and their proposed detonation locations, the Service finds it unlikely that the use of explosives, as proposed, will adversely affect the American crocodile. As a result, crocodiles are not likely to be adversely affected by the proposed action.

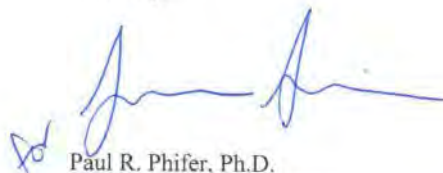
Our response is based on our review of your consultation package received on October 23, 2017, and the clarifications and conservation measures provided by the Navy throughout the consultation process. Our response represents the combined response for the Northeast, Southeast, and Southwest Regions, and is the result of review by all Service Field Offices within the area affected by your proposed action. We concur that the proposed action, and preferred alternative (as described for the Navy's proposed AFTT activities), will have no effect on, or is not likely to adversely affect, federally listed species or designated critical. We appreciate your willingness to clarify the proposed action and include conservation measures for the protection of federally listed species.

It may be necessary for you to contact the Service for reconsideration of the effects of this proposed action if:

- (1) New information reveals effects of the action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in your current determination;
- (2) The action is later modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat not considered in this informal consultation; or
- (3) A new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by this action.

Please address any questions concerning this response to Glenn Smith, Northeast Region Section 7 Coordinator, via phone at 413-253-8627 or by electronic mail at [Glenn\\_S\\_Smith@fws.gov](mailto:Glenn_S_Smith@fws.gov).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'Paul R. Phifer', with a stylized flourish at the end.

Paul R. Phifer, Ph.D.  
Assistant Regional Director  
Ecological Services



## J.4 MAGNUSON-STEVENSON FISHERY CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT ACT



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/005  
February 12, 2018

Mr. Lou Chiarella  
Assistant Regional Administrator for Habitat  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
55 Great Republic Drive  
Gloucester, MA 01930

Dear Mr. Chiarella:

In accordance with the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA), the United States Navy (Navy) has prepared an Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) assessment for Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities occurring within the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean beginning November 2018. The Navy's assessment concludes that EFH may be adversely affected by training and testing activities and requests initiation of the MSA's EFH consultation process.

The AFTT EFH assessment will be forwarded electronically to your staff. The supporting AFTT Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Impact Statement is available electronically at <http://aftteis.com>.

We appreciate your continued support in helping the Navy meet its environmental responsibilities. Please note that due to the large AFTT study area, a similar letter is concurrently being sent to the National Marine Fisheries Service's Southeast Regional Office, Habitat Conservation Division. You may contact Ms. Laura Busch (757-836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil)) should you have additional questions.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "Elizabeth Nashold", is positioned above the typed name.

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Copy to: Ms. Cathryn E. Tortorici, NMFS Office of Protected Resources  
Chief of Naval Operations (N45)  
Naval Sea Systems Command  
Naval Air Systems Command  
Office of Naval Research



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/004  
February 12, 2018

Ms. Virginia Fay  
Assistant Regional Administrator  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
263 13th Avenue South  
Saint Petersburg, Florida 33701

Dear Ms. Fay:

In accordance with the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA), the United States Navy (Navy) has prepared an Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) assessment for Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities occurring within the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean beginning November 2018. The Navy's assessment concludes that EFH may be adversely affected by training and testing activities and requests initiation of the MSA's EFH consultation process.

The AFTT EFH assessment will be forwarded electronically to your staff. The supporting AFTT Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Impact Statement is available electronically at <http://aftteis.com>.

We appreciate your continued support in helping the Navy meet its environmental responsibilities. Please note that due to the large AFTT study area, a similar letter is concurrently being sent to the National Marine Fisheries Service's Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office, Habitat Conservation Division. You may contact Ms. Laura Busch (757-836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil)) should you have additional questions.

Sincerely,

  
Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Copy to: Ms. Cathryn E. Tortorici, NMFS Office of Protected Resources  
Chief of Naval Operations (N45)  
Naval Sea Systems Command  
Naval Air Systems Command  
Office of Naval Research



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
GREATER ATLANTIC REGIONAL FISHERIES OFFICE  
55 Great Republic Drive  
Gloucester, MA 01930-2270

Ms. Elizabeth Nashold  
Deputy Chief of Staff  
Department of the Navy  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Ave., Suite 205  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487

AUG 24 2018

**RE: Department of the Navy Phase III Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Program**

Dear Ms. Nashold:

We have reviewed the essential fish habitat (EFH) Assessment and associated documents the Department of the Navy (Navy) prepared for activities conducted as part of the Phase III Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) program within waters of the Atlantic Ocean off the East Coast of the U.S. The Navy proposes to conduct military readiness training activities and research, development, testing, and evaluation activities in the Greater Atlantic Region (GAR) for a period of five years beginning November 2018. After pre-submittal discussions during 2017, on February 12, 2018, the Navy formally initiated consultation with us under the EFH provisions of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and submitted a complete EFH assessment because various training and testing activities may adversely affect federally managed fisheries or EFH. The Navy separately initiated consultation with the Southeast Regional Office (SERO) for training and testing activities within waters under the jurisdiction of SERO, and that office is responding separately to you.

As the nation's federal trustee for the conservation and management of marine, estuarine, and anadromous fishery resources, we provide the following comments and recommendations pursuant to authorities of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act and the MSA for the training and testing activities described in the EFH Assessment.

Section 2 (2.0 Proposed Action) of the EFH Assessment describes the many activities comprising the Navy's training and testing within the subject waters. Because the Navy completed EFH consultation with us in 2013 for Phase II of the AFTT, the EFH assessment focuses on activities new to Phase III and those that either changed significantly since 2013 or those affecting newly designated EFH, or amended EFH, after completion of the Phase II consultation. The 2013 consultation concluded when we (both Greater Atlantic Region and Southeast Region) adopted three (3) Navy Mitigation Measures as our EFH conservation recommendations. These conservation recommendations were included as proactive Mitigation Measures in the current EFH assessment. The Navy affirmed the Phase III activities are necessary for military readiness and that activities include use of active sonar, explosives, and non-explosive projectiles within existing range complexes; testing ranges; other specified locations within the Atlantic; select Navy pierside locations; transit channels; and in inshore waterways. The activity descriptions include estimates, based on decades of records for some cases, of annual frequencies by area allowing evaluation of cumulative effects.



Section 3 (3.0 Identification of Essential Fish Habitats or Habitat Areas of Particular Concern) of the EFH assessment describes applicable EFH designations by the federal Fishery Management Councils and NMFS. To facilitate more efficient review, the EFH designations were grouped into three categories (water column, abiotic substrates, and biological substrates/features) and supplemented those groupings with subcategories as needed. We appreciate the Navy's development of this framework and believe it significantly enhanced and expedited our EFH evaluations of the proposed actions. Your approach allows Section 4 to break the training and testing activities into the component environmental stressors that intersect with relevant EFH categories and sub-categories. This has allowed for more efficient identification of mitigative measures and conclusions regarding the likelihood of adverse impacts to EFH occurring from a training or testing activity.

Section 2.1.4 of the EFH Assessment describes various Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) the Navy will follow during its training and testing activities. While the purpose behind most of the SOPs is safety, avoiding or minimizing impacts to EFH is a coincident benefit. Similarly, Section 2.1.6 provides Management Rules the Navy will follow for training and testing activities in or near National Marine Sanctuaries. These rules also have the associated benefit of avoiding or minimizing impacts to EFH. Lastly, Section 2.1.5 provides Mitigation Measures focused specifically on avoiding or minimizing impacts to EFH. This section is further subdivided into Procedural Mitigation and Mitigation Areas. Mitigation measures provided within this section include, but are not limited to, efforts such as:

- The Navy will not conduct precision anchoring (except in designated anchorages) within the anchor swing circle of known mapped shallow-water coral reefs, live hard bottom, artificial reefs, and shipwrecks.
- The Navy will not conduct explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities or explosive mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers within a 350-yard radius of live hard bottom, artificial reefs, and shipwrecks. The Navy will also not place mine shapes, anchors, or mooring devices on the seafloor within a 350-yard radius of live hard bottom, artificial reefs, and shipwrecks.
- Within a 350-yard radius of shallow-water coral reefs, the Navy will not conduct explosive or non-explosive small-, medium-, and large-caliber gunnery activities using a surface target; explosive or non-explosive missile and rocket activities using a surface target; explosive or non-explosive bombing and mine laying activities; explosive or non-explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities; and explosive or non-explosive mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers. The Navy will also not place mine shapes, anchors, or mooring devices on the seafloor within a 350-yard radius of shallow-water coral reefs.

On May 30, 2018, we informally recommended to the Navy additional measures to avoid or minimize impacts to EFH. These recommendations focused on potential impacts to seagrass beds and would be beneficial where seagrass beds are near Navy training and testing facilities and locations. Additionally, we recommended measures to avoid and minimize impacts to important sandbar and sand tiger shark nursery and pupping habitat. The Navy responded to these recommendations on July 24 and 25, and we provided a response on July 30, which the Navy responded to on August 6. Based on this exchange, we understand the Navy has amended the proposed action described in the EFH Assessment to include:



- The Navy will avoid conducting precision anchoring within the anchor swing circle of known submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV), which is designated EFH-HAPC for and is an important habitat for myriad commercially and recreationally important species.
- The Navy will avoid conducting explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities or explosive mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers within a 350-yard radius of known mapped SAV.
- To the maximum extent practicable, the Navy will avoid and minimize explosive or non-explosive medium- and large-caliber gunnery activities using a surface target; explosive or non-explosive missile and rocket activities using a surface target; explosive or non-explosive bombing and mine laying activities; explosive or non-explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities; and explosive or non-explosive mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers in sandbar and sand tiger shark EFH-HAPC from May 15 to September 15 of any given year.

Throughout the EFH assessment, but predominantly in Section 4.0 (Assessment of Impacts), the Navy determined that potential impacts to seagrasses (i.e., submerged aquatic vegetation), shellfish beds and shellfish reefs, from some of the proposed activities would be minimal and short-term. Though we do not agree with this specific evaluation, as adverse impacts to these habitats can have disproportionately large localized effects and recovery and reestablishment can take many years, we believe the Navy has worked with us through the consultation process to avoid and minimize impacts to these habitats while meeting the purpose and need of the AFTT.

Lastly, in several cases when discussing how proposed activities may affect EFH, the Navy provides its opinion on the significance of those impacts to fishery populations. Such evaluations are complex and well beyond the requirements of an EFH assessment, as defined by the MSA and its implementing regulations. Accordingly, we did not evaluate the Navy's assessments of significance to fishery populations.

Given the Navy's SOPs, Management Rules, Mitigative Measures (as amended), and commitment to implementing best practices to avoid and minimize impacts, we have no additional EFH conservation recommendations to offer for the proposed training and testing activities. To the extent time allows, we also offer to help the Navy with compiling data needed for implementing any avoidance and minimization measures.

We appreciate the opportunity to work with the Navy and provide these comments. If you have any questions or need additional information, please do not hesitate to contact Keith Hanson in our Annapolis, MD field office at [keith.hanson@noaa.gov](mailto:keith.hanson@noaa.gov) or (410) 573-4559.

Sincerely,



Louis A. Chiarella  
Assistant Regional Administrator  
for Habitat Conservation



cc: US NAVY - C. Watterson, L. Busch  
MAFMC - C. Moore  
NEFMC - T. Nies  
ASMFC - L. Havel  
NMFS HMS -  
NMFS OPR -  
NMFS SERO - P. Wilber



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
Southeast Regional Office  
263 13th Avenue South  
St. Petersburg, Florida 33701-5505  
<http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov>

August 24, 2018

F/SER47:PW/pw

(Sent via Electronic Mail)

Elizabeth Nashold, Director Fleet Installations and Environment  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
Department of the Navy  
1562 Mitscher Avenue, Suite 2560  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487

Attention: Laura Busch

Dear Director Nashold:

NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Southeast Regional Office, Habitat Conservation Division (SER HCD), reviewed the Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) Assessment the Navy prepared for activities conducted as part of Phase III Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing within waters of the Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea, and Atlantic Ocean off the southeastern coast of the U.S. The Navy will conduct the activities over five years beginning November 2018. After several preparatory discussions during the preceding year, on February 12, 2018, the Navy formally initiated consultation with SER HCD under the EFH provisions of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act) because some training and testing activities may adversely affect federally managed fisheries or EFH designated by the NMFS or a federal Fishery Management Council. As the nation's federal trustee for the conservation and management of marine, estuarine, and anadromous fishery resources, the NMFS provides the following comments and recommendations pursuant to authorities of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act and the Magnuson-Stevens Act for the training and testing activities described in the EFH Assessment. The Navy separately initiated EFH consultation with the NMFS Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office for training and testing activities within waters under the jurisdiction of that office, and that office is responding separately to the Navy. The Navy also elected to pursue the EFH consultations with both offices separately from other environmental consultations.

Section 2 of the EFH Assessment describes the many activities comprising the Navy's training and testing within the subject waters. Because the Navy and SER HCD completed in 2012 consultation for Phase II of the fleet training and testing, the EFH Assessment focuses on activities new to Phase III and those that either changed significantly since 2012 or those affecting EFH designated after completion of the Phase II consultation. The Navy affirmed the Phase III activities are necessary for military readiness. The activities include use of active sonar, explosives, and non-explosive projectiles within existing range complexes; testing ranges; other specified locations within the Atlantic Ocean, Caribbean Sea, and Gulf of Mexico; select Navy pierside locations; transit channels; and in inshore waterways. The activity descriptions include estimates, based on decades of records for some cases, of annual frequencies by area allowing evaluation of cumulative effects.

Section 3 of the EFH Assessment describes applicable EFH designations by the NMFS and federal Fishery Management Councils. To foster efficient review, the Navy grouped the EFH designations into three categories (water column, abiotic substrates, and biological substrates/features) and supplemented with subcategories as needed. SER HCD greatly appreciates the Navy's development of this framework and believes it significantly enhanced the EFH evaluations. Most significantly, the Navy's approach



allows Section 4 of the EFH Assessment to subdivide training and testing activities into component environmental stressors so the stressors could cross with appropriate EFH categories and sub-categories allowing efficient identification of mitigative measures and conclusions by the Navy of the likelihood of adverse impacts to EFH occurring from a specific training or testing activity.

Section 2.14 of the EFH Assessment describes various Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) the Navy will follow during its training and testing activities. While safety is the impetus behind most of the SOPs, a concomitant benefit of avoiding or minimizing impacts to EFH also accrues. Similarly, Section 2.16 provides Management Rules the Navy will follow for training and testing activities in or near National Marine Sanctuaries, such as the Monitor, Gray's Reef, Florida Keys, and Flower Gardens National Marine Sanctuaries. These rules also have the concomitant benefit of avoiding or minimizing impacts to EFH. Lastly, Section 2.1.5 provides a Protective Measures Assessment Protocol focused specifically on avoiding or minimizing impacts to EFH. For example:

- The Navy will avoid conducting precision anchoring (except in designated anchorages) within the anchor swing circle of known mapped shallow coral reefs, live hardbottom, artificial reefs, and shipwrecks.
- The Navy will not conduct explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities or explosive mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers within a 350-yard radius of live hard bottom, artificial reefs, and shipwrecks. The Navy will also not place mine shapes, anchors, or mooring devices on the seafloor within a 350-yard radius of live hard bottom, artificial reefs, and shipwrecks.
- Within a 350-yard radius of shallow-water coral reefs, the Navy will not conduct explosive or non-explosive small-, medium-, and large-caliber gunnery activities using a surface target; explosive or non-explosive missile and rocket activities using a surface target; explosive or non-explosive bombing and mine laying activities; explosive or non-explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities; and explosive or non-explosive mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers. The Navy will also not place mine shapes, anchors, or mooring devices on the seafloor within a 350-yard radius of shallow-water coral reefs.
- Within the South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility Testing Range, the Navy will use real-time geographic information system and global positioning system (along with remote sensing verification) during deployment, installation, and recovery of anchors and mine-like objects and during deployment of bottom-crawling unmanned underwater vehicles in waters deeper than 10 ft. to avoid shallow-water coral reefs and live hard bottom. Vessels deploying anchors, mine-like objects, and bottom-crawling unmanned underwater vehicles will aim to hold a relatively fixed position over the intended mooring or deployment location using a dynamic positioning navigation system with global positioning system. The Navy will minimize vessel movement and drift in accordance with mooring installation and deployment plans, and will conduct activities during sea and wind conditions that allow vessels to maintain position and speed control during deployment, installation, and recovery of anchors, mine-like objects, and bottom-crawling unmanned underwater vehicles. Vessels will operate within waters deep enough to avoid bottom scouring or prop dredging, with at least a one-foot clearance between the deepest draft of the vessel (with the motor down) and the seafloor at mean low water. The Navy will not anchor vessels or spud over shallow-water coral reefs and live hard bottom.

Section 2.1.5 ends with the Navy discussing details for implementing the Protective Measures Assessment Protocol, such as compiling and formatting data showing locations of hardbottom habitat.

On June 4, 2018, SER HCD informally recommended to the Navy additional measures to avoid or minimize impacts to EFH. Those recommendations focused on potential impacts to seagrass beds and would be beneficial where lush seagrass beds are near Navy facilities or training and testing locations (e.g., St. Andrews Bay, Florida). The Navy responded to these recommendations on July 24 and 25, and

SER HCD provided a follow-up response on July 27, which the Navy responded to on August 6. Based on this exchange, SER HCD understands the Navy has amended the proposed action described in the EFH Assessment to include three additional elements for the Protective Measures Assessment Protocol:

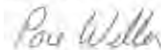
- The Navy will avoid conducting precision anchoring within the anchor swing circle of known submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV), which is designated EFH Habitat Area of Particular Concern and is an important habitat for myriad commercially and recreationally important species.
- The Navy will avoid conducting explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities or explosive mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers within a 350-yard radius of known mapped SAV (except in designated areas, such as Truman Harbor and Demolition Key, Florida, where SAV will be avoided to the maximum extent practicable).
- To the maximum extent practicable, the Navy will avoid and minimize explosive or non-explosive medium- and large-caliber gunnery activities using a surface target; explosive or non-explosive missile and rocket activities using a surface target; explosive or non-explosive bombing and mine laying activities; explosive or non-explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities; and explosive or non-explosive mine neutralization activities involving Navy divers in sandbar and sand tiger shark EFH-HAPC from May 15 to September 15 of any given year.

Given the Navy's SOPs, Management Rules, Mitigative Measures (as amended), and commitment to implement the Protective Measures Assessment Protocol, SER HCD has no EFH conservation recommendations for the proposed training and testing activities. To the extent time allows, we also offer to help the Navy with compiling data needed for implementing the protocol.

Lastly, in several cases when discussing how training and testing activities may affect EFH, the Navy provides its opinion of the significance of those impacts to fishery populations. Such evaluations are complex and beyond the requirements of an EFH Assessment, as defined by the Magnuson-Stevens Act and its implementing regulations. Accordingly, SER HCD did not evaluate the Navy's assessments of significance to fishery populations.

We appreciate the opportunity to provide these comments. Please direct related correspondence to Pace Wilber at our Charleston field office. He may be reached at (843) 460-9926, by e-mail at [Pace.Wilber@noaa.gov](mailto:Pace.Wilber@noaa.gov), or by postal mail at NOAA Fisheries Service, 219 Fort Johnson Road, Charleston SC 29412.

Sincerely,



/ for

Virginia M. Fay  
Assistant Regional Administrator  
Habitat Conservation Division

cc Navy, [Laura.Busch@navy.mil](mailto:Laura.Busch@navy.mil), [Carter.Watterson@navy.mil](mailto:Carter.Watterson@navy.mil)  
SAFMC, [Roger.Pugliese@safmc.net](mailto:Roger.Pugliese@safmc.net)  
GMFMC, [jrester@gsmfc.org](mailto:jrester@gsmfc.org)  
CFMC, Graciela [CFMC@yahoo.com](mailto:CFMC@yahoo.com)  
F/PR1, [Jolie.Harrison@noaa.gov](mailto:Jolie.Harrison@noaa.gov)  
F/GAR4, [Keith.Hanson@noaa.gov](mailto:Keith.Hanson@noaa.gov)  
F/SER4, [David.Dale@noaa.gov](mailto:David.Dale@noaa.gov)



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MUTSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/067  
August 29, 2018

Mr. Lou Chiarella  
Assistant Regional Administrator for Habitat  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
55 Great Republic Drive  
Gloucester, MA 01930

Dear Mr. Chiarella:

We are in receipt of your letter of August 24, 2018 regarding the Navy's Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) consultation for activities occurring within the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean beginning in November 2018. The Navy will be conducting these activities for the reasonably foreseeable future.

The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act and its regulations require a federal agency to reinstate consultation with National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) if the agency substantially revises its plans for action in a manner that may adversely affect EFH or new information becomes available that affects the basis for NMFS EFH Conservation Recommendations (50 CFR 600.920(l)). The Navy will review the AFTT EFH consultation periodically to determine if updated science, modified regulations, or changes to Navy activities require a supplemental consultation.

Your staff's coordination and advice during the consultation process was appreciated and helpful to the Navy in meeting its environmental responsibilities. You may contact Ms. Laura Busch (757-836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil)) should you have additional questions.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Elizabeth Nashold", is written over the typed name.

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Copy to: Ms. Cathryn E. Tortorici, NMFS Office of Protected Resources  
Chief of Naval Operations (N45)  
Commander, Naval Sea Systems Command  
Commander, Naval Air Systems Command  
Office of Naval Research





DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/066  
August 29, 2018

Ms. Virginia Fay  
Assistant Regional Administrator  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
263 13th Avenue South  
Saint Petersburg, Florida 33701

Dear Ms. Fay:

We are in receipt of your letter of August 24, 2018 regarding the Navy's Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) consultation for activities occurring within the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean beginning in November 2018. The Navy will be conducting these activities for the reasonably foreseeable future.

The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act and its regulations require a federal agency to reinstate consultation with National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) if the agency substantially revises its plans for action in a manner that may adversely affect EFH or new information becomes available that affects the basis for NMFS EFH Conservation Recommendations (50 CFR 600.920(l)). The Navy will review the AFTT EFH consultation periodically to determine if updated science, modified regulations, or changes to Navy activities require a supplemental consultation.

Your staff's coordination and advice during the consultation process was appreciated and helpful to the Navy in meeting its environmental responsibilities. You may contact Ms. Laura Busch (757-836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil)) should you have additional questions.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "Elizabeth Nashold".

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Copy to: Ms. Cathryn E. Tortorici, NMFS Office of Protected Resources  
Chief of Naval Operations (N45)  
Commander, Naval Sea Systems Command  
Commander, Naval Air Systems Command  
Office of Naval Research

## J.5 MARINE MAMMAL PROTECTION ACT



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
UNITED STATES FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/045  
June 16, 2017

Ms. Donna Wieting  
Director, Office of Protected Resources  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
1315 East-West Highway  
SSMC3, Room 13821  
Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282

Subject: REQUEST FOR MARINE MAMMAL PROTECTION ACT INCIDENTAL TAKE  
AUTHORIZATION AND REGULATIONS FOR U.S. NAVY ATLANTIC FLEET  
TRAINING AND TESTING ACTIVITIES

Dear Ms. Wieting:

In accordance with the Marine Mammal Protection Act, as amended, and 50 C.F.R. Part 216, the U.S. Navy requests a five-year incidental take authorization and regulations for the incidental taking of marine mammals associated with Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities occurring within the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean.

The proposed action may incidentally expose marine mammals that reside within the AFTT study area to sound and other environmental stressors associated with training and testing activities. The enclosed request further describes the AFTT activities and study area, and provides the specific information required by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) for consideration for an incidental take request.

The U.S. Navy also requests that above regulation authorize, and NMFS issue, two five-year Letters of Authorization; one issued to Commander, United States Fleet Forces Command for training activities, and one issued to Commander, Naval Sea Systems Command for testing activities. Addresses for these commands are provided below:

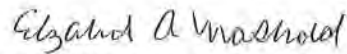
Commander, United States Fleet Forces Command  
Attn: Code N46  
1562 Mitscher Avenue, Suite 250  
Norfolk, Virginia 23551-2487

Commander, Naval Sea Systems Command  
Attn: Code SEA 04R  
1333 Isaac Hull Avenue, SE  
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20376

5090  
Ser N46/044  
June 16, 2017

We appreciate your continued support in helping the U.S. Navy to meet its environmental responsibilities.

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosure: Request for Regulations and Letter of Authorization for the Incidental Taking of Marine Mammals Resulting from U.S. Navy Training and Testing Activities in the AFTT Study Area.

Copy to: Ms. Cathryn E. Tortorici, NMFS Office of Protected Resources  
Ms. Jolie Harrison, NMFS Office of Protected Resources  
OPNAV (N45)  
NAVSEASYSKOM  
NAVAIRSYSKOM  
SPAWAR  
ONR





DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
UNITED STATES FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/075  
August 4, 2017

Ms. Donna Wieting  
Director, Office of Protected Resources  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
1315 East-West Highway  
SSMC3, Room 13821  
Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282

Dear Ms. Wieting:

In accordance with the Marine Mammal Protection Act, as amended, and 50 C.F.R. Part 216, the U.S. Navy is submitting an update to the June 16, 2017 request for a five-year incidental take authorization and regulations for the incidental taking of marine mammals associated with Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing activities.

We appreciate your continued support in helping the U.S. Navy to meet its environmental responsibilities.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Elizabeth Nashold".

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosure: Updated Request for Regulations and Letter of Authorization for the Incidental Taking of Marine Mammals Resulting from U.S. Navy Training and Testing Activities in the AFTT Study Area

Copy to: Ms. Cathryn E. Tortorici, NMFS Office of Protected Resources  
Ms. Jolie Harrison, NMFS Office of Protected Resources  
Chief of Naval Operations (N45)  
Naval Sea Systems Command  
Naval Air Systems Command  
Space and Warfare Systems Command  
Office of Naval Research

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
**Memorandum** 9/15/2017

DATE: 15 September 2017  
FROM: U.S. Fleet Forces Command, Fleet Environmental Readiness  
TO: NMFS PR1 Office of Protected Resources  
SUBJ: Updated Ship Strike Analysis Information for AFTT LOA application dated August 2017

This memorandum is to provide updated ship strike analysis information for the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Letter of Authorization (LOA) request. NMFS requested the Poisson analysis be revised to cover a 5 year period vice the 7 year period in the LOA request.

The attached also includes updated language to Section 6.6.2 regarding why Navy used strike data beginning in 2009 in the analysis. All revised language has been highlighted in the attached.

Standing by if there are any questions.

r/Jene Nissen  
USFF Environmental Readiness Division

## **J.6 NATIONAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION ACT**

Under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, states/territories have 30 days to respond to the federal agency determination or their concurrence is assumed. The Navy submitted determinations to 18 states adjacent to the Study Area. Correspondence indicating concurrence were received from Alabama, Connecticut, Georgia, Louisiana, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New York, South Carolina, Texas, and Virginia. Concurrence was assumed for the remaining states.

## J.6.1 ALABAMA



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/025  
March 12, 2018

Ms. Lisa D. Jones  
Alabama Historical Commission  
P.O. Box 300900  
468 S. Perry St.  
Montgomery, AL 36130-0900

Dear Ms. Jones:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013. Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the AFTT Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of conducting the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and published the Phase III AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included during Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of Alabama. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations of activities proposed to occur within or adjacent to Alabama include the Gulf of Mexico Range Complex (specifically, the Pensacola Operating Area) and Naval Surface Warfare Center, Panama City Division Testing Range.

5090  
Ser N46/025  
March 12, 2018

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the standard operating procedures and mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of Alabama would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757- 836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Southeast



## ALABAMA HISTORICAL COMMISSION

468 South Perry Street  
P.O. Box 300900  
Montgomery, Alabama 36130-0900  
334-242-3184 / Fax: 334-240-3477

Lisa D. Jones  
Executive Director  
State Historic Preservation Officer

July 24, 2018

Laura Busch  
Natural Resources Program Manager  
US Fleet Forces Command  
Norfolk, VA 23551

Re: AHC 18-0656  
Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Activities  
Statewide

Dear Ms. Busch:

Upon review of the additional information forwarded by your office, we have determined that project activities will have no effect on any cultural resources listed on or eligible for the National Register of Historic Places. Therefore, we concur with the proposed project activities.

However, should artifacts or archaeological features be encountered during project activities, work shall cease and our office shall be consulted immediately. Artifacts are objects made, used or modified by humans. They include but are not excluded to arrowheads, broken pieces of pottery or glass, stone implements, metal fasteners or tools, etc. Archaeological features are stains in the soil that indicate disturbance by human activity. Some examples are post holes, building foundations, trash pits and even human burials. **This stipulation shall be placed on the construction plans to insure contractors are aware of it.**

We appreciate your commitment to helping us preserve Alabama's historic archaeological and architectural resources. Should you have any questions, please contact Amanda McBride at 334.230.2692 or [Amanda.McBride@ahc.alabama.gov](mailto:Amanda.McBride@ahc.alabama.gov). Have the AHC tracking number referenced above available and include it with any future correspondence.

Sincerely,

Lee Anne Wofford  
Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer

LAW/EDS/amh

THE STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE  
[www.ahc.alabama.gov](http://www.ahc.alabama.gov)

## J.6.2 CONNETICUT



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/026  
March 12, 2018

Ms. Deborah Gaston  
Secretary, Historic Preservation  
Connecticut Commission on Culture & Tourism,  
One Constitution Plaza, 2nd Floor  
Hartford, CT 06103

Dear Ms. Gaston:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013. Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed in selected inshore locations that were not included in the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in Connecticut state waters. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations of activities proposed to occur within or adjacent to Connecticut state waters include the Northeast Range Complexes and Naval Submarine Base New London. The inland waters around Groton, CT are also included in the Study Area.

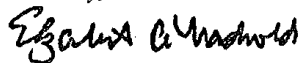
5090  
Ser N46/026  
March 12, 2018

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the standard operating procedures and mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of Connecticut would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757- 836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil)

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander, Navy Region Mid-Atlantic





Department of Economic and  
Community Development  
State Historic Preservation Office

January 16, 2018

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Atlantic  
Attn.: Code EV22KP  
6506 Hampton Blvd  
Norfolk, Va. 23508-1278

Subject: Western Atlantic Ocean, encompassing the waters along the east coast of North America and the Gulf of Mexico, portions of the Caribbean Sea, Navy pierside locations and port transit cannels, waters near civilian ports, and inland waters.

To whom it may concern:

The State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) has reviewed the information submitted for the above-named property pursuant to the provisions of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966. SHPO understands that the proposed action is to conduct training and testing activities, which may include active sonar and explosives.

It is our opinion that the subject property does not appear to be eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. Based on the information provided to this office, no historic properties will be affected.

The State Historic Preservation Office appreciates the opportunity to review and comment upon this project. These comments are provided in accordance with the Connecticut Environmental Policy Act and Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. For further information please contact Todd Levine, Environmental Reviewer, at (860) 256-2759 or [todd.levine@ct.gov](mailto:todd.levine@ct.gov).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "C. Labadia".

Catherine Labadia  
Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer

State Historic Preservation Office

### J.6.3 DELAWARE



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/027  
March 12, 2018

Mr. Timothy Slavin  
Director, Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs  
Delaware State Historic Preservation Office  
21 The Green  
Dover, DE 19901

Dear Mr. Slavin:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013 (*Project 2010.07.21.03*). Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of Delaware. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations of activities proposed to occur within Delaware waters include Delaware Bay and the Virginia Capes (VACAPES) Range Complex. To maintain flexibility for training and testing in the Study Area, the Navy identified the locations of most proposed activities only to the range complex level and not to specific areas within the range

5090  
Ser N46/027  
March 12, 2018

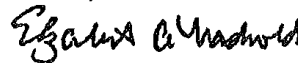
complex. As such, most activities identified as potentially occurring in the VACAPES Range Complex are considered as potentially occurring within Delaware's territorial waters, though the majority of activities would occur outside Delaware's territorial waters.

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of Delaware would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757- 836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander, Navy Region Mid-Atlantic

## J.6.4 FLORIDA



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/028  
March 12, 2018

Dr. Timothy A Parsons, Ph.D., RPA  
Director and State Historic Preservation Officer  
Florida Division of Historical Resources  
500 S. Bronough St.  
Tallahassee, FL 32399-0250

Dear Dr. Parsons:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013 (*DHR Project File Number: 2013-1897*). Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published and reviewed by your office in June 2017 (*DHR Project File Number: 2015-5580-B*).

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Detailed information regarding the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, and impact analysis for historic and cultural resources can be found in the enclosed document. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources. These stressors may occur in the state waters of Florida. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Draft EIS/OEIS provides an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations for activities proposed to occur within Florida waters include the Jacksonville Range Complex, Key West Range Complex, Gulf of Mexico Range Complex, Naval Station Mayport, Naval Surface Warfare Center Panama City

5090  
Ser N46/028  
March 12, 2018

Division, Port Canaveral, and South Florida Ocean Measurement Facility. In addition, the inland waters of Tampa Bay and Hillsboro Bay as well as St. Andrew Bay, Truman Harbor, and portions of the St. Johns River are included in the Study Area.

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the standard operating procedures and mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of Florida would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757- 836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

- Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Southeast

## J.6.5 GEORGIA



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/029  
March 12, 2018

Mr. David Crass  
Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer  
Georgia Historic Preservation Division  
2610 GA Hwy 155, SW  
Stockbridge, GA 30281

Dear Mr. Crass:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013 (*HP-130416-001*). Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of Georgia. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

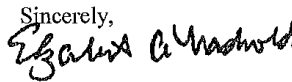
Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations of activities proposed to occur within Georgia waters include the Jacksonville Range Complexes (including both the Jacksonville and Charleston Operating Areas [OPAREAs], and the Undersea Warfare Training Range), Naval Submarine Base Kings Bay, and the inland waters around Savannah and Kings Bay, GA.

5090  
Ser N46/030  
March 12, 2018

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the standard operating procedures and mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of Louisiana would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757- 836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,  


Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Southeast



HISTORIC PRESERVATION DIVISION

MARK WILLIAMS  
COMMISSIONER

DR. DAVID CRASS  
DIVISION DIRECTOR

July 25, 2018

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
US Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Avenue, Suite 250  
Norfolk, Virginia 23551-2487  
Attn: Laura Busch

RE: Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing  
Statewide, Georgia  
HP-130416-001

Dear Ms. Nashold:

The Historic Preservation Division (HPD) has reviewed the additional information submitted concerning the above referenced project. Our comments are offered to assist the US Department of the Navy in complying with the provisions of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (NHPA).

The subject project consists of revised training and testing activities within or adjacent to Georgia territorial waters, including the Jacksonville Range Complex, Naval Submarine Base Kings Bay, and inland waters around Savannah and Kings Bay. Based on the information provided, HPD concurs that the proposed project will have no adverse effect to historic properties within its area of potential effect as defined in 36 CFR Part 800.5(d)(1), due to the standard operating procedures and mitigation measures employed during training and testing activities.

This letter evidences consultation with our office for compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA. It is important to remember that any changes to this project as it is currently proposed may require additional consultation. HPD encourages federal agencies to discuss such changes with our office to ensure that potential effects to historic properties are adequately considered in project planning.

Please refer to project number HP-130416-001 in any future correspondence regarding this project. If we may be of further assistance, please do not hesitate to contact me at (770) 389-7851 or [jennifer.dixon@dnr.ga.gov](mailto:jennifer.dixon@dnr.ga.gov).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "JD", is written over a faint, larger signature that appears to read "J. Dixon".

Jennifer Dixon, MIIP, LEED Green Associate  
Program Manager  
Environmental Review & Preservation Planning

JEWETT CENTER FOR HISTORIC PRESERVATION  
2610 GA HWY 155, SW | STOCKBRIDGE, GA 30281  
770.389.7844 | FAX 770.389.7878 | [WWW.GEORGIAHPO.ORG](http://WWW.GEORGIAHPO.ORG)



## J.6.6 LOUISIANA



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/030  
March 12, 2018

Ms. Kristin Sanders  
Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer  
Louisiana Department of Culture, Recreation and Tourism  
P.O. Box 44247  
Baton Rouge, LA 70804

Dear Ms. Sanders:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013. Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of Louisiana. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

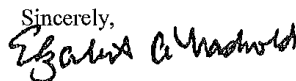
Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations of activities proposed to occur within or adjacent to Louisiana waters include the Gulf of Mexico Range Complex (specifically, the New Orleans Operating Area [OPAREA]).

5090  
Ser N46/030  
March 12, 2018

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the standard operating procedures and mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of Louisiana would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757- 836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,  


Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Southeast



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/030  
March 12, 2018

Ms. Kristin Sanders  
Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer  
Louisiana Department of Culture, Recreation and Tourism  
P.O. Box 44247  
Baton Rouge, LA 70804

RECEIVED

MAR 16 2018

Dear Ms. Sanders:

ARCHAEOLOGY

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013. Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of Louisiana. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations of activities proposed to occur within or adjacent to Louisiana waters include the Gulf of Mexico Range Complex (specifically, the New Orleans Operating Area [OPAREA]).

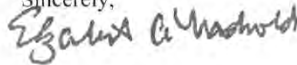
5090  
Ser N46/030  
March 12, 2018

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the standard operating procedures and mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of Louisiana would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757- 836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

The proposed undertaking will have no adverse effect on historic properties. Therefore, our office has no objection to the implementation of this project. This effect determination could change should new information come to our attention.



Kristin P. Sanders Deputy  
State Historic Preservation Officer

Date 04/16/2018

f AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

cast

## J.6.7 MAINE



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/031  
March 12, 2018

Mr. Kirk F. Mahoney  
Director and State Historic Preservation Officer  
Maine Historic Preservation Commission  
55 Capitol St., 65 State House Station  
Augusta, ME 04333-0065

Dear Mr. Mahoney:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013 (*MHPC# 0878-17*). Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of Maine. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations of activities proposed to occur within or adjacent to Maine waters include the Northeast Range Complexes (specifically, the Boston Operating Area); the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard in Kittery, Maine; and a contractor-owned shipyard in Bath, Maine.

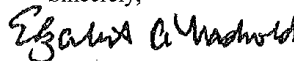
5090  
Ser N46/031  
March 12, 2018

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of Maine would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757- 836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander, Navy Region Mid-Atlantic

## J.6.8 MARYLAND



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/032  
March 12, 2018

Ms. Elizabeth Hughes  
Director and State Historic Preservation Officer  
Maryland Historical Trust  
100 Community Pl., 3rd Floor  
Crownsville, MD 21032-2023

Dear Ms. Hughes:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013. Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of Maryland. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. The location where activities are proposed to occur off the coast of Maryland is the Virginia Capes (VACAPES) Range Complex. To maintain flexibility for training and testing in the Study Area, the Navy identified the locations of most proposed activities only to the range complex level and not to specific areas within the range

5090  
Ser N46/032  
March 12, 2018

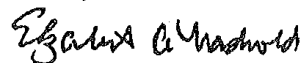
complex. As such, most activities identified as potentially occurring in the VACAPES Range Complex are considered as potentially occurring within Maryland's territorial waters, though the majority of activities would occur outside Maryland's territorial waters.

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the standard operating procedures and mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of Maryland would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757- 836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

- Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander, Navy Region Mid-Atlantic



## J.6.9 MASSACHUSETTES



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITTSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/033  
March 12, 2018

Ms. Brona Simon  
Executive Director  
Massachusetts Historical Commission  
220 Morrissey Blvd.  
Boston, MA 02125-3314

Dear Ms. Simon:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013 (*MHC #RC.54094*). Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of Massachusetts. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations of activities proposed to occur within or adjacent to Massachusetts territorial waters include the Northeast Range Complex (specifically the Boston Operating Area); Naval Undersea Warfare Center (NUWC) Division, Newport Testing Range; and a civilian port in Boston, Massachusetts.

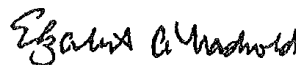
5090  
Ser N46/033  
March 12, 2018

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of Massachusetts would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757- 836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander, Navy Region Mid-Atlantic



March 23, 2018

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff  
Department of the Navy  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Avenue, Suite 250  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487

**The Commonwealth of Massachusetts**  
William Francis Galvin, Secretary of the Commonwealth  
Massachusetts Historical Commission

Attn: Laura Busch

RE: Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area, Offshore Massachusetts. MHC #RC.54094.

Dear Ms. Nashold:

The Massachusetts Historical Commission (MHC), the office of the Massachusetts State Historic Preservation Officer, has reviewed your determination of effect, and the Environmental Impact Statement/ Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (EIS/OEIS) on CD for the project referenced above, received March 15, 2018. The proposed project consists of naval training and testing activities within Atlantic Fleet training areas including anchoring and explosive mine countermeasures practice exercises.

The Navy has determined that there will be no adverse effects to historic properties through training and testing projects associated with naval activities within the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Study Area, offshore Massachusetts through the implementation of avoidance and minimization measures, such as limitation of anchoring and underwater explosions. The determination of effect and EIS did not identify any significant historic properties in Massachusetts. Therefore, the MHC recommends that the Navy revise its finding to "no historic properties affected" (36 CFR 800.4(d)(1)). The MHC looks forward to consultation if potentially significant historic and archaeological resources are identified during the project.

The MHC recommends that the Navy conduct consultation with other federal regulatory agencies with responsibilities for cultural resources within the offshore continental shelf (OCS) in the New England region, including the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM), the United States Coast Guard, the US Army Corps of Engineers, and NOAA. The Massachusetts Board of Underwater Archaeological Resources maintains files on shipwreck locations within Massachusetts state waters, and local dive community representatives may have additional information on known historic properties.

These comments are offered to assist in compliance with Sections 106 and 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 as amended. If you need further information or have any questions concerning these comments, please contact Jonathan K. Patton of my staff.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Brona Simon".

Brona Simon  
State Historic Preservation Officer  
Executive Director  
State Archaeologist  
Massachusetts Historical Commission

xc: Brian Jordan, BOEM  
Barbara Newman, USACOE-NED, Regulatory  
Kate Atwood, USACOE-NED  
Marc Paiva, USACOE  
Bettina Washington, THPO, Wampanoag Tribe of Gay Head (Aquinnah)  
Ramona Peters, THPO, Mashpee Wampanoag Tribe  
Victor Mastone, Massachusetts Board of Underwater Archaeological Resources

220 Morrissey Boulevard, Boston, Massachusetts 02125  
(617) 727-8470 • Fax: (617) 727-5128  
[www.sec.state.ma.us/mhc](http://www.sec.state.ma.us/mhc)

## J.6.10 MISSISSIPPI



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/034  
March 12, 2018

Ms. Katherine Blount  
Mississippi Department of Archives and History  
Federal and State Project Review  
P.O. Box 571  
Jackson, MS 39205-0571

Dear Ms. Blount:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013. Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of Mississippi. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area. Please note that the Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS was previously reviewed in 2017 (*MDAH Project Log #07-001-17, Jackson County*).

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Training and testing ranges within or adjacent to Mississippi territorial waters include the Gulf of Mexico (GOMEX) Range Complex and a Navy-contractor shipyard in Pascagoula, Mississippi.


5090  
Ser N46/034  
March 12, 2018

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the standard operating procedures and mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of Mississippi would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757- 836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Southeast

## J.6.11 NEW HAMPSHIRE



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/035  
March 12, 2018

Ms. Elizabeth H. Muzzey  
Director and State Historic Preservation Officer  
New Hampshire Division of Historical Resources  
19 Pillsbury St. , 2nd Floor  
Concord, NH 03301-3570

Dear Ms. Muzzey:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013. Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed in selected inshore locations that were not included in the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of Massachusetts. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations of activities proposed to occur within or adjacent to New Hampshire territorial waters include the Northeast Range Complexes, including the Boston Operating Area (OPAREA); Portsmouth Naval Shipyard in Kittery, ME; and the inland waters of Portsmouth, NH. Not all activities listed as occurring in the Northeast Range Complexes would take place in the Boston OPAREA and associated special use airspace. However,

5090  
Ser N46/035  
March 12, 2018

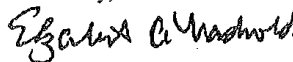
because it is not known which activities would occur in the Boston OPAREA or its special use airspace, all activities occurring in the Northeast Range Complexes that were determined to have the potential to affect cultural resources in New Hampshire are considered in this consultation.

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of New Hampshire would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757-836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander, Navy Region Mid-Atlantic

2.



NEW HAMPSHIRE DIVISION OF HISTORICAL RESOURCES

State of New Hampshire, Department of Cultural Resources  
19 Pillsbury Street, Concord, NH 03301-3570  
TDD Access: Relay NH 1-800-735-2964  
[www.nh.gov/hldlr](http://www.nh.gov/hldlr)

603-271-3483  
603-271-3558  
FAX 603-271-3433  
[preservation@dcr.nh.gov](mailto:preservation@dcr.nh.gov)

March 19, 2018

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff  
Department of the Navy  
1562 Mitscher Ave, Suite 250  
US Fleet Forces Command  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487

RE: Section 106 Project Review for Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Activities

Dear Deputy Chief Murphy:

In accordance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470), and with federal Advisory Council on Historic Preservation regulations, *Protection of Historic Properties* (36 CFR Part 800), the New Hampshire Division of Historical Resources / State Historic Preservation Office has reviewed the undertaking referenced above, with respect to potential effects on properties listed, or potentially eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places.

Based on the information which you have provided for review it has been determined that the undertaking, as proposed for training and testing activities within or adjacent to New Hampshire territorial waters will have no effect on historic properties. The Division of Historical Resources concurs with your finding of "no historic properties affected."

If any other historical or archaeological resources should be discovered or affected as a result of project planning or implementation, the Division of Historical Resources is to be consulted on the need for appropriate evaluative studies, determinations of National Register eligibility, and mitigative measures (redesign, resource protection, or data recovery, as required by federal law and regulations). For the purpose of compliance with the ACHP procedures, the NH Division of Historical Resources concurs with the proposed finding of "No Historic Properties Affected".

This fulfills the Navy's responsibilities for "Section 106" historic preservation review for the State of New Hampshire.

Sincerely,

Richard Boisvert, State Archaeologist  
Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer

RAB:emf





## J.6.12 NEW JERSEY



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/036  
March 12, 2018

Ms. Katherine Marcopul  
Mail Code 501-04B  
Historic Preservation Office  
P.O. Box 420  
Trenton, NJ 08625-0420

Dear Ms. Marcopul:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013 (*HPO project number 12-1584*). Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of New Jersey. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations of activities proposed to occur within or adjacent to New Jersey's territorial waters include the Navy's Narragansett Bay Operating Area (OPAREA) and Atlantic City OPAREA in the Northeast Range Complexes. Civilian ports included in the Study Area are located within Delaware Bay and offshore of Earle, New Jersey.


5090  
Ser N46/036  
March 12, 2018

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to standard operating procedures and the mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of New Jersey would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757-836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander, Navy Region Mid-Atlantic

## J.6.13 NEW YORK



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/037  
March 12, 2018

Ms. Rose Harvey  
Commissioner  
New York Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation  
625 Broadway  
Albany, NY 12238

Dear Ms. Harvey:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013 (*OPRHP project review number 13PR01835*). Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of New York. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations of activities proposed to occur within or adjacent to New York territorial waters include the Northeast Range Complexes, which are comprised of three operating areas (OPAREAs): Boston, Narragansett Bay, and Atlantic City OPAREAs.

5090  
Ser N46/037  
March 12, 2018

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of New York would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757-836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander, Navy Region Mid-Atlantic



ANDREW M. CUOMO  
Governor

**Parks, Recreation  
and Historic Preservation**

ROSE HARVEY  
Commissioner

March 23, 2018

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
Department of the Navy  
1562 Mitscher Avenue, Suite 250  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487  
(via email)

Re: Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT)/Western Atlantic Ocean/Gulf of Mexico  
18PR01660

Dear Ms. Nashold:

Thank you for requesting the comments of the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO). We have reviewed the project in accordance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966. These comments are those of the SHPO and relate only to Historic/Cultural resources. They do not include potential environmental impacts to New York State Parkland that may be involved in or near your project. Such impacts must be considered as part of the environmental review of the project pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act and/or the State Environmental Quality Review Act (New York Environmental Conservation Law Article 8).

Based upon this review, the SHPO concurs with your agency's finding that the proposed undertaking will have No Adverse Effect upon resources eligible for or listed in the National Register of Historic Places

If I can be of any further assistance, please do not hesitate to contact me at (518) 268-2166 or [john.bonafide@parks.ny.gov](mailto:john.bonafide@parks.ny.gov).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "John A. Bonafide".

John A. Bonafide  
Director,  
Technical Preservation Services Bureau  
Agency Historic Preservation Officer

Division for Historic Preservation

P.O. Box 189, Waterford, New York 12186-0189 • (518) 237-8643 • [www.nysparks.com](http://www.nysparks.com)

## J.6.14 NORTH CAROLINA



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/038  
March 12, 2018

Dr. Kevin Cherry  
Deputy Secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources  
Office of Archives and History and State Historic Preservation  
4610 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-4610

Dear Dr. Cherry:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013 (*CH 10-1376*). Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed to occur in selected inshore locations that were not included in the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of North Carolina. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations of activities proposed to occur within or adjacent to North Carolina territorial waters include the Virginia Capes (VACAPES) Range Complex (and associated operating areas [OPAREA]), Navy Cherry Point Range Complex (and associated OPAREAs), the Jacksonville (JAX) Range Complex (specifically, the Charleston OPAREA), and the inland waters surrounding Wilmington and Morehead City.

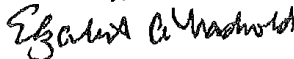
5090  
Ser N46/038  
March 12, 2018

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of North Carolina would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757-836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander, Navy Region Mid-Atlantic

## J.6.15 RHODE ISLAND



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/039  
March 12, 2018

Mr. Edward Sanderson  
Executive Director & State Historic Preservation Officer  
Old State House  
150 Benefit St  
Providence, RI 02903

Dear Mr. Sanderson:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013. Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed in selected inshore locations that were not included in the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations of activities proposed to occur within Rhode Island waters include the Northeast Range Complexes (specifically the Narragansett Bay Operating Area [OPAREA]), the Naval Undersea Warfare Center Division (Newport Testing Range), and Narragansett Bay. Not all activities listed as occurring in the Northeast Range Complexes would take place in the Narragansett Bay OPAREA and associated special use airspace. However, because it is not known which activities would occur in the Narragansett Bay OPAREA or its special use airspace, all activities occurring in the Northeast Range Complexes that were determined to have the potential to affect cultural resources are considered in this consultation.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural



5090  
Ser N46/039  
March 12, 2018

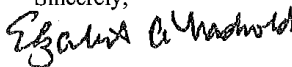
resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of Rhode Island. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the standard operating procedures and mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of Rhode Island would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757-836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander, Navy Region Mid-Atlantic

## J.6.16 SOUTH CAROLINA



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/040  
March 12, 2018

W. Eric Emerson, Ph.D.  
State Historic Preservation Officer  
South Carolina State Historic Preservation Office  
8301 Parklane Rd.  
Columbia, SC 29223

Dear Dr. Emerson:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013. Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed in selected inshore locations that were not included in the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of South Carolina. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations of activities proposed to occur within South Carolina waters include portions of the Cooper River and the Jacksonville (JAX) Range Complex, which includes two operating areas (OPAREAs). Only the Charleston OPAREA is adjacent to the South Carolina coast. Activities listed as occurring in the JAX Range Complex could

5090  
Ser N46/040  
March 12, 2018

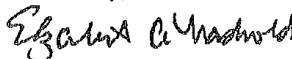
occur in either the Jacksonville or Charleston OPAREAs; therefore, all activities listed as occurring in the JAX Range Complex with the potential to impact cultural resources are considered in this consultation.

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the standard operating procedures and mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of South Carolina would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757-836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Southeast



April 10, 2018

Elizabeth Nashold  
Department of the Navy  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Avenue Suite 250  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487

Re: Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Activities  
South Carolina  
SHPO Project No. 13-EJ0003

Dear Elizabeth Nashold:

Thank you for your letter of March 12, 2018, which we received on March 14, 2018, regarding the above-referenced undertaking. We also received the project information and the *Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS* as supporting documentation for this undertaking. The State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) is providing comments to the Department of the Navy (Navy) pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations, 36 CFR 800. Consultation with the SHPO is not a substitution for consultation with Tribal Historic Preservation Offices, other Native American tribes, local governments, or the public.

The proposed undertaking is not expected to result in impacts on historic properties in the Area of Potential Effect (APE) due to the implementation of measures to protect and avoid these resources. Furthermore, consultation with the SHPO will be initiated for cultural resources located within state territorial waters.

Based on the description of the APE and the identification of historic properties within the APE, our office concurs with the assessment that no properties listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places will be adversely affected by this undertaking.

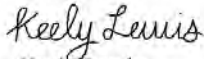
If submerged cultural resources (i.e. materials and/or artifacts fifty years or older) are encountered during activities, the procedures codified at 36 CFR 800.13(b) will apply. These items include, but are not limited to include shipwrecks, shipwreck debris fields (such as steam engine parts, or wood planks and beams), anchors, ballast rock, concreted iron objects,

3501 Parklane Road • Columbia, SC 29223 • [scdah.sc.gov](http://scdah.sc.gov)

concentrations of coal, prehistoric watercraft (such as log "dugouts"), and other structural features intact or displaced. The federal agency should contact our office immediately.

Please refer to SHPO Project Number 13-EJ0003 in any future correspondence regarding this project. If you have any questions, please contact me at (803) 896-6181 or [KLewis@scdah.sc.gov](mailto:KLewis@scdah.sc.gov).

Sincerely,



Keely Lewis  
Archaeologist  
State Historic Preservation Office

cc: Laura Busch, Navy

## J.6.17 TEXAS



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/041  
March 12, 2018

Mr. Mark Wolfe  
Executive Director  
Texas Historical Commission  
P.O. Box 12276  
Austin, TX 78711

Dear Mr. Wolfe:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013 (*THC Tracking No. 201307377*). Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017 (*THC Tracking No. 201708319*).

Activities for Phase III of AFTT are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities increasing in scope and others decreasing. Some of the activities have also been reclassified or differ slightly from the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed in selected inshore locations that were not included in the scope of the Phase II SHPO consultation. This Phase III SHPO consultation supplements the 2013 Phase II consultation by accounting for changes in Navy's proposed training and testing activities necessary to meet mission needs. This consultation covers only activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of Texas. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. In Texas, the locations of proposed training and testing activities include the Gulf of Mexico Range Complex and the civilian ports of Beaumont, TX and Corpus Christi, TX.

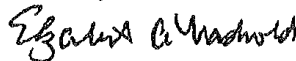
5090  
Ser N46/041  
March 12, 2018

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the standard operating procedures and mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of Texas would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757-836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander Navy Region Southeast

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

*real places telling real stories*

August 4, 2017

Elizabeth Nashold  
Naval Facilities Engineering Command Atlantic.  
ATTN: Code EV22KP  
6506 Hampton Boulevard  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
Norfolk, VA 23508-1278

Re: Project review under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 and the Antiquities Code of Texas  
Draft EIS/OEIS for Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Activities in the Atlantic Ocean, June 2017  
THC Tracking No. 201708319

Dear Ms. Nashold:

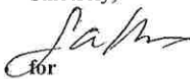
Thank you for your correspondence describing the above referenced project. This letter serves as comment on the proposed federal undertaking from the State Historic Preservation Officer, the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission (THC). As the state agency responsible for administering the Antiquities Code of Texas, these comments also provide recommendations on compliance with state antiquities laws and regulations.

We have reviewed the draft Environmental Impact Statement for the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing and have the following comments. In Section 3.10 on cultural resources, the overview does not include data on Texas historic submerged archeological sites (shipwrecks) that is hosted online in the THC's Texas Archeological Sites Atlas. This data is available to registered archeologists (<https://atlas.thc.state.tx.us/>) and can be used to help deduce areas along the Texas coast that contain, or have the potential to contain historic shipwrecks. The locations of Texas archeological sites are protected by state law and cannot be included in a public document.

Because this data has been omitted from the study, at this juncture it cannot conclusively be stated that the bottom-disturbing components of the training exercises will avoid impacts to Texas' submerged cultural resources in the Corpus Christi region of the study area. There are at least 30 underwater archeological sites in this area between San Antonio Bay and the Rio Grande River (see Appendix A). Two elements of the training, underwater explosives and pile driving, have the potential to affect these cultural resources. Refrain from these activities in Texas state waters until it can be concluded that these will not be impacted by the proposed training. Please coordinate with the THC so that these archeological sites can be avoided.

Thank you for your cooperation in this federal and state review process, and for your efforts to preserve the irreplaceable heritage of Texas. **If you have any questions concerning our review or if we can be of further assistance, please contact Amy Borgens at 512-463-9505.**

Sincerely,



for  
Mark Wolfe  
State Historic Preservation Officer  
MW/ab



GREG ABBOTT, GOVERNOR • JOHN L. NAU, III, CHAIR • MARK WOLFE, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR  
P.O. BOX 12276 • AUSTIN, TEXAS • 78711-2276 • P 512.463.6100 • F 512.475.4872 • [thc.texas.gov](http://thc.texas.gov)



Appendix A. List of Archeological Site in Texas Training Area

Site No.	Name	Date/Era	General Location
41CF109	Unknown	Unknown	Off South Padre Island
41CF110	Anomaly BSN-22-25	1850s+	Off South Padre Island
41CF110	Unknown	Unknown	Off South Padre Island
41CF113	Unknown	1900s	Off South Padre Island
41CF125	Unknown, Boca Chica No. 1	1800s	Boca Chica Beach
41CF132	Unknown	20th	Brazos Santiago Pass, at jetties
41CF133	Unknown, Brazos Santiago South Wreck	1800s	Brazos Santiago Pass, inter-tidal area
41CF184	Unknown, Boca Chica No. 2	1800s	Inter-tidal area off Boca Chica Beach
41CL86	Unknown	Pre-1959	Gulf of Mexico, off Matagorda Island
41KN10	San Esteban	1554	Off South Padre Island
41KN15	Unknown, Vergara's Boat	1554	Off South Padre Island
41KN20	Nicaragua	1912	Off South Padre Island
41KN21	Anomaly Cluster B-South	Unknown	Off South Padre Island
41KN22	Lillian's Wreck	Unknown	Off South Padre Island
41NU153	Unknown (Anti-Torpedo Raft)	1865	Aransas Pass region, on beach
41NU252	Ss Mary	1876	Aransas Pass region
41NU264	Unknown	Unknown	Aransas Pass region
41NU277	Charles A. Dana	WWII	Off Aransas Pass, outside of state waters
41NU278	Conrad Weiser	WWII	Off Aransas Pass, outside of state waters
41NU279	Rachel Jackson	WWII	Off Aransas Pass, outside of state waters
41NU282	Baddacock	1920	Aransas Pass region
41NU292	Utina	1920	Aransas Pass region
41WY142	Anomaly MN4-7a	Unknown	Off South Padre Island
41WY143	Edward W. Scripps	WWII	Off South Padre Island, outside state waters
41WY144	Joshua Thomas	WWII	Off South Padre Island, outside state waters
41WY145	George L. Farley	WWII	Off South Padre Island, outside state waters
41WY23	Santa Maria De Yicar	1554	Gulf of Mexico, Mansfield's Cut
41WY3	Espiritu Santo	1554	Off South Padre Island
41WY4	Anomaly 55-58b	Unknown	Off South Padre Island
	Unknown, Boca Chica No. 3	1800s	Offshore Boca Chica, pieces are washing ashore

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION  
*real places telling real stories*

April 13, 2018

Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
Department of the Navy  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Avenue, Suite 250  
Norfolk, VA 12551-2487

Re: Project review under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 and the Antiquities Code of Texas  
Enclosure 1, Project Information, Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing EIS/OEIS, Location: Texas  
THC Tracking No. 201807784

Dear Ms. Nashold:

Thank you for your correspondence describing the above referenced project. This letter serves as comment on the proposed federal undertaking from the State Historic Preservation Officer, the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission (THC). As the state agency responsible for administering the Antiquities Code of Texas, these comments also provide recommendations on compliance with state antiquities laws and regulations.

The review staff, led by State Marine Archeologist Amy Borgens has completed its review. The draft EIS/OEIS was reviewed by the THC and comments were forwarded in a letter dated 4 August 2017. The assessment of underwater archeological cultural resources in the EIS/OEIS and newly submitted Enclosure 1 is highly inaccurate and only describes one shipwreck in Texas state waters (*General C.B. Comstock*); there are currently 1,877 reported historic shipwrecks in Texas state waters and approximately 124 confirmed underwater archeological sites. As stated in the August 2017 letter, the databases consulted in the creation of the EIS/OEIS are not specific to archeological sites in Texas or Louisiana in these identified work areas. These archeological sites are not included in sources listed on page 3.10-4 of the EIS/OEIS and are only identified in the Texas (Restricted) Archeological Sites Atlas (<https://atlas.thc.state.tx.us/Account/Login>). The THC provided a list of the wrecks potentially located in the training areas as an attachment to the 4 August 2017 and this Appendix is now outdated due to the expanded inshore areas. The EIS/OEIS was not revised to include this information.

According to the 12 March 2018 letter, the proposed training has been expanded to inshore areas but the specific locations within these ports are not provided. Because of this, the THC is unable to assess the potential impacts to cultural resources. For example, within a 2-mile vicinity of Beaumont alone (Table 1 in Enclosure 1) there are 22 reported historic shipwrecks and 18 of these are confirmed underwater archeological sites. Given the inaccuracy of the EIS/OEIS in regard to Texas submerged cultural resources and the lack of specificity in the exact locations of the impactful aspects of the proposed training, the THC cannot concur that there will be no adverse effect as requested in the letter dated 12 March 2018. Please provide additional information (and figures) that describe in greater detail the exact locations of the inland and impactful work so that the THC can complete its review.

Thank you for your cooperation in this federal and state review process, and for your efforts to preserve the irreplaceable heritage of Texas. **If you have any questions concerning our review or if we can be of further assistance, please contact Amy Borgens at [amy.borgens@thc.state.tx.us](mailto:amy.borgens@thc.state.tx.us) or 512-463-9505.**

Sincerely,



for  
Mark Wolfe  
State Historic Preservation Officer  
MW/ab



GREG ABBOTT, GOVERNOR • JOHN L. NAU, III, CHAIR • MARK WOLFE, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR  
P.O. BOX 12276 • AUSTIN, TEXAS • 78711-2276 • P 512-463-6100 • F 512-475-4872 • TDD 1-800-735-2989 • [thc.texas.gov](http://thc.texas.gov)

-----Original Message-----

From: Amy Borgens <Amy.Borgens@thc.texas.gov>  
Sent: Tuesday, August 7, 2018 5:34 PM  
To: Busch, Laura CIV USFF, N46 <laura.busch@navy.mil>  
Subject: [Non-DoD Source] RE: Atlantic Fleeting and Testing EIS/OEIS, Enclosure 1

Laura,

Sorry I missed seeing this second email, my apologies.

Thank you for providing this additional information. Based on what you have communicated below, the training exercise will not pose adverse effects to historic properties in Texas waters. Of this shipwrecks listed in Appendix A of the 4 August THC letter, the following have been determined eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places: 41CF125, 41CF184, 41KN20, 41NU252, 41WY23, 41WY3.

Thanks greatly!

Amy

Amy A. Borgens, MA  
State Marine Archeologist  
Marine Archeology Program  
Archeology Division  
Texas Historical Commission  
P.O. Box 12276  
Austin, Texas 78711-2276  
512.463.9505  
[www.thc.texas.gov](http://www.thc.texas.gov)

-----Original Message-----

From: Busch, Laura CIV USFF, N46 <laura.busch@navy.mil>  
Sent: Monday, August 06, 2018 10:17 AM  
To: Amy Borgens <Amy.Borgens@thc.texas.gov>  
Subject: RE: Atlantic Fleeting and Testing EIS/OEIS, Enclosure 1

Hi Amy,

I just wanted to check back with you and see if there is any additional information you may need regarding this consultation, or if you had any follow-on questions regarding PMAP.

Thank you,  
Laura

-----Original Message-----

From: Busch, Laura CIV USFF, N46  
Sent: Thursday, July 12, 2018 10:27 AM  
To: 'Amy Borgens' <Amy.Borgens@thc.texas.gov>  
Subject: RE: Atlantic Fleeting and Testing EIS/OEIS, Enclosure 1

Hello Amy,

Thank you for your response to our Section 106 letter. I apologize for delay in my reply. It is difficult to include precise description for every training and testing activity for every location in the document due to the size of the study area, so I would like to provide additional information for activities occurring in Texas.

The EIS includes only publically known underwater archeological sites in the 18 states and 2 territories in the study area that are either National Register listed or eligible because most sites are protected from the general public as mentioned in your letter. If any of the sites listed in the Texas Historical Commission letter of August 4, 2017 are listed or eligible, please let me know and we will add them to our list.

The THC letter also requests that pile driving and underwater explosives not occur in Texas waters until further information is provided. Pile driving will only occur at two locations: Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek, Virginia and Camp Lejeune, North Carolina (both military beaches) and would not occur in Texas waters.

The Civilian Port Defense activity that could occur in Beaumont or Corpus Christi would involve mostly vessel movement, helicopters, sonar, and unmanned underwater vehicles. There will be no underwater detonations/explosives or bottom disturbing activities in Texas state waters. The explosives activity associated with Civilian Port Defense exercise would only occur either outside of state waters in the Corpus Christi Operating Area (OPAREA) or would only occur when the exercise is conducted in a military port.

The Navy uses an internal computer program called Protected Measures Assessment Protocol (PMAP), which includes all of the mitigations that must be followed when conducting training and testing activities. Included in PMAP are known protected resources (such as historic shipwrecks, coral reefs, etc) that must be avoided. The way the program works is, before an activity, the military unit will log onto the program and list their activity and the latitude/longitude of where the activity will occur and then the program provides a list of all the mitigations required, or states the activity is prohibited in the area if it may affect a protected resource. The program is not available to the public. If provided the information, we could include any historic resources in Texas waters in PMAP, or we could include any known resources in the Corpus Christi OPAREA.

Please let me know if you have any questions or if I can provide any additional information. I can also be reached by cell phone at 919-273-2529.

Thank you,  
Laura

Laura Busch  
Natural Resources Program Manager

US Fleet Forces Command  
Norfolk VA 23551  
757-836-8471  
DSN 836-8471

-----Original Message-----

From: Amy Borgens <Amy.Borgens@thc.texas.gov>  
Sent: Friday, April 13, 2018 11:19 AM  
To: Busch, Laura CIV USFF, N46 <laura.busch@navy.mil>  
Cc: Sarah Linden <Sarah.Linden@thc.texas.gov>  
Subject: [Non-DoD Source] Atlantic Fleeting and Testing EIS/OEIS, Enclosure 1

Ms. Busch,

I am forwarding the THC's comments since you were listed in the 12 March 2018 letter as a lead contact. I have some concerns that the THC's previous comments regarding the EIS/OEIS were not addressed regarding the inaccuracy of the data on underwater archeological sites in Texas state waters. As you will see in the attached letter, we will need additional information to complete this review. Please let me know how we can help rectify the inaccuracies in the EIS/OEIS.

Regards,

Amy

Amy A. Borgens, MA  
State Marine Archeologist  
Marine Archeology Program  
Archeology Division  
Texas Historical Commission  
P.O. Box 12276  
Austin, Texas 78711-2276  
512.463.9505  
[www.thc.texas.gov](http://www.thc.texas.gov) <<http://www.thc.texas.gov>>

## J.6.18 VIRGINIA



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/042  
March 12, 2018

Ms. Stephanie Williams, Director  
Virginia Department of Historic Resources  
2801 Kensington Ave.  
Richmond, VA 23221

Dear Ms. Williams:

This letter serves as a request for Section 106 consultation regarding Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities to be conducted by the U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) that were not already covered by our Section 106 consultation of April 2013 (*DHR File #2-13-0515*). Detailed information regarding these activities is provided in the project information package (Enclosure 1).

The Navy analyzed the potential environmental impacts of its pierside and at-sea training and testing activities in the western Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS), which was finalized in 2013 (termed "Phase II"). The Navy is in the process of the next phase of this environmental planning effort (Phase III) and the Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS (Enclosure 2) was published in June 2017.

Most testing and training activities discussed in the AFTT Phase III Draft EIS/OEIS are similar to what was described in the 2013 EIS/OEIS with effects unchanged from the previous consultation. Some activities have either increased or decreased in scope, been reclassified, or been modified slightly since the previous consultation. In addition, some training activities have been proposed in selected inshore locations that were not included in the Phase II Section 106 consultation. As a result, we are requesting consultation on those proposed training and testing activities that have changed since the Phase II consultation; these activities are described in the project information package.

Details in the project information package include the location of the Study Area, descriptions of the proposed training and testing activities, impact analysis, and mitigations for historic and cultural resources. Explosives and physical disturbance were identified as stressors that have the potential to impact submerged cultural resources which may occur in the state waters of Virginia. In addition, Section 3.10 of the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS contains an assessment of the potential impacts on cultural resources as a result of the proposed training and testing activities in the Study Area.

Note that the Phase III Draft AFTT EIS/OEIS assesses all Phase III training and testing activities, not just those that have changed since Phase II. Locations of activities proposed to occur within Virginia waters include the Virginia Capes (VACAPES) Range Complex; the lower Chesapeake Bay; portions of the James River and tributaries; portions of the York River; Naval Station Norfolk in Norfolk, Virginia; Norfolk Naval Shipyard in Portsmouth, Virginia; Joint Expeditionary Base Little Creek–Fort Story in Virginia Beach, Virginia; and a contractor-owned shipyard in Newport News, Virginia.

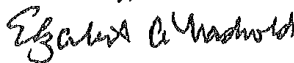
5090  
Ser N46/042  
March 12, 2018

The Navy practices standard operating procedures, which are essential to safety and mission success, but also potentially provide secondary benefits to cultural resources during training and testing activities. For example, underwater detonation training takes place in specially designated areas reducing the potential for interactions with cultural resources as explained in section 2.3.3.9 of the Draft EIS/OEIS (Underwater Detonation Safety). The Navy has also designed mitigation measures to avoid potential impacts from the Proposed Action. Section 5.4.1 of the Draft EIS/OEIS details mitigation areas for seafloor devices. To ensure protection of submerged cultural resources in the AFTT Study Area, the Navy will not conduct precision anchoring within the anchor swing diameter, or explosive mine countermeasure and neutralization activities within 350 yards (320 meters) of shipwrecks. This avoidance will be accomplished by providing locational information for these resources to all Navy operators.

While there is a possibility that unintentional impacts to National Register-eligible properties could occur as a result of certain activities that will be conducted as part of the Proposed Action, it is believed that chances of such impacts are remote due to the standard operating procedures and mitigation measures employed. Furthermore, while impacts on previously unidentified historic properties are possible, such impacts are also expected to be very unlikely. In the event that the Navy impacts a submerged historic property, we will immediately commence consultation with your office in accordance with the provisions found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations Section 800.13.

The Navy has determined that no adverse effect to historic properties within the jurisdictional waters of Virginia would occur from the activities analyzed within the project information package. We request your concurrence on our finding of no adverse effect to historic properties within 30 days of receipt of this letter. If a response has not been received by that time, concurrence with this finding will be assumed. My point of contact for this matter is Ms. Laura Busch who may be reached at 757-836-8471 or [laura.busch@navy.mil](mailto:laura.busch@navy.mil).

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

- Enclosures: 1. Project Information  
2. CD with electronic copy of AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS

Copy to: Commander, Navy Region Mid-Atlantic





## COMMONWEALTH of VIRGINIA

### Department of Historic Resources

Matt Strickler  
*Secretary of Natural Resources*

2801 Kensington Avenue, Richmond, Virginia 23221

Julie V. Langan  
*Director*

Tel: (804) 367-2323  
Fax: (804) 367-2391  
www.dhr.virginia.gov

### MEMORANDUM

**DATE:** 21 March 2018 **DHR File #** 2013-0515

**TO:** Ms Elizabeth Nashold  
NAVY

**FROM:** Marc E. Holma, Architectural Historian (804) 482-6090  
*MMA* Office of Review and Compliance

**PROJECT:** Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities, amended  
Off the Coast of Virginia

- ☐ This project will have an effect on historic resources. Based on the information provided, the effect will not be adverse.
- ☐ This project will have an adverse effect on historic properties. Further consultation with DHR is needed under Section 106 of the NHPA.
- ☐ Additional information is needed before we will be able to determine the effect of the project on historic resources. **Please see below.**
- ☒ No further identification efforts are warranted. No historic properties will be affected by the project. Should unidentified historic properties be discovered during implementation of the project, please notify DHR.
- ☐ We have previously reviewed this project. Attached is a copy of our correspondence.
- ☐ Other (Please see comments below)

### COMMENTS:

Administrative Services  
10 Courthouse Ave.  
Petersburg, VA 23803  
Tel: (804) 862-6408  
Fax: (804) 862-6196

Eastern Region Office  
2801 Kensington Avenue  
Richmond, VA 23221  
Tel: (804) 367-2323  
Fax: (804) 367-2391

Western Region Office  
962 Kime Lane  
Salem, VA 24153  
Tel: (540) 387-5443  
Fax: (540) 387-5446

Northern Region Office  
5357 Main Street  
PO Box 519  
Stephens City, VA 22655  
Tel: (540) 868-7029  
Fax: (540) 868-7033

## **J.7 NATIONAL MARINE SANCTUARIES ACT**

As part of the EIS/OEIS process, and in accordance with Section 304 (d) of the National Marine Sanctuaries Act, the Navy submitted a Sanctuary Resource Statement in December of 2017 to initiate consultation for the training and testing activities occurring within the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean as described in the AFTT Draft EIS/OEIS. The Sanctuary Resource Statement further describes the AFTT activities and study area, and provides the specific information required by the Office of National Marine Sanctuaries for consultation. Since the Draft EIS/OEIS was released, adjustments were made to add additional details to the analysis contained within Section 6.1.2.6 (National Marine Sanctuaries) based on feedback received from the Office of National Marine Sanctuaries.



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITTSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/095  
December 15, 2017

Ms. Vicki Wedell  
NOAA Office of National Marine Sanctuaries  
National Permit Coordinator  
1305 East-West Highway (N/ORM6)  
Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282

Dear Ms. Wedell:

In accordance with Section 304(d) of the National Marine Sanctuaries Act, the U.S. Navy submits the enclosed Sanctuary Resource Statement to initiate consultation for training and testing activities associated with Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) activities occurring within the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean. These activities comprise the proposed action as described in the AFTT Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement released in June 2017.

The proposed action may incidentally expose marine resources that reside within Stellwagen Bank, Gray's Reef, and Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuaries to sound and other environmental stressors associated with training and testing activities. The Sanctuary Resource Statement further describes the AFTT activities and study area, and provides the specific information required by the Office of National Marine Sanctuaries for consideration for this consultation.

We appreciate your continued support in helping the U.S. Navy to meet its environmental responsibilities.

Sincerely,

  
Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Enclosure: Sanctuary Resource Statement for the U.S. Navy's Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing Activities in the Vicinity of: Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary, Gray's Reef National Marine Sanctuary, and Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuaries

Copy to: Ms. Leila Hatch, NOAA Office of National Marine Sanctuaries  
Ms. Jolie Harrison, NMFS Office of Protected Resources  
CNO (N45)  
COMNAVSEASYS  
COMNAVSAIRSYS  
COMSPAWARSYS  
ONR



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
NATIONAL OCEAN SERVICE  
Office of National Marine Sanctuaries  
1305 East-West Highway  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

Ms. Elizabeth Nashold  
U.S. Fleet Forces Command  
1562 Mitscher Avenue  
Norfolk, VA 23551-2487

AUG 01 2018

Ms. Jolie Harrison  
NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service  
Office of Protected Resources, Permits and Conservation Division  
1315 East-West Highway  
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Dear Ms. Nashold and Ms. Harrison:

Thank you for the continued dialogue regarding the letter (dated May 15, 2018) from the Office of National Marine Sanctuaries (ONMS) to the Navy and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) regarding National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA) consultation on Navy Atlantic Fleet Testing and Training (AFTT) activities. This consultation was initiated on December 15, 2017 through submission of a Sanctuary Resource Statement (as amended on April 3, 2018) and found by ONMS to be sufficient on April 12, 2018.

The Navy has clarified that the scope of Navy's proposed action subject to NMSA 304(d) consultation is to conduct AFTT activities within the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean for the reasonably foreseeable future. The federal agency action for the National Marine Fisheries Service's consultation is issuing a five-year Marine Mammal Protection Act incidental take authorization for AFTT activities from 2018-2023. While Navy provides numerical estimates of anticipated activities in and around each sanctuary and corresponding numerical estimates of injury in annual and five-year increments, the Navy has provided a qualitative assessment of the activities and corresponding injuries into the foreseeable future. In light of this clarification, we have modified the following requirements for reinitiation of consultation:

The agencies must reinitiate consultation with ONMS if the individual agencies determine that they trigger the NMSA's consultation requirements. Specifically:

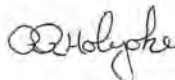


- if the action is modified such that it is likely to destroy, cause the loss of, or injure<sup>1</sup> a sanctuary resource or quality in a manner greater than was considered in a previous consultation under section 304(d) of the NMSA; or
- if the action is likely to destroy, cause the loss of, or injure<sup>1</sup> a sanctuary resource or quality not considered in a previous consultation under 304(d); or
- if a new action is proposed that is likely to destroy, cause the loss of, or injure<sup>1</sup> a sanctuary resource.

Reinitiation should be subject to a rule of reason, guided by the statutory goal of consultation to identify reasonable and prudent alternatives to protect sanctuary resources. Furthermore, reinitiation should be guided by the Findings and Recommendations of this particular consultation (referenced above), in which ONMS was overall satisfied that the Navy's proposed best management practices and mitigation measures were sufficient to protect sanctuary resources. ONMS offered two recommended alternatives (in the letter dated May 15, 2018) mainly in the form of further information requests. As such, for AFTT, we are generally willing to be guided by the principle, on a practical level, that only changes that meaningfully or substantially deviate from the analysis and findings in this particular consultation record would require reinitiation. As we rely on the action agencies' discretion to initiate consultation, we believe this record is sufficiently robust to enable Navy to determine whether any changes are such that further interagency consultation would be meaningful to understand fully the extent of likely injuries and to discuss new or modified reasonable and prudent alternatives to protect sanctuary resources.

We look forward to your response to our letter of May 15, 2018, and this clarification.

Sincerely,



John Armor /for  
Director

cc: Jene Nissen, Navy U.S. Fleet Forces Environmental Readiness  
Vicki Wedell, NOAA Office of National Marine Sanctuaries  
Leila Hatch, NOAA Office of National Marine Sanctuaries  
Jonelle Dilley, NOAA General Counsel Oceans and Coasts Section  
Deborah Ben-David, NOAA General Counsel Fisheries Section

<sup>1</sup> For Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary, the requirement to reinitiate consultation is triggered if an action "may affect" sanctuary resources.







DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
U.S. FLEET FORCES COMMAND  
1562 MITSCHER AVENUE SUITE 250  
NORFOLK VA 23551-2487

5090  
Ser N46/062  
August 17, 2018

Mr. John Armor  
Director  
NOAA Office of National Marine Sanctuaries  
1305 East-West Highway (N/ORM6)  
Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282

Dear Mr. Armor:

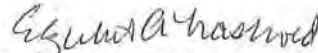
We are in receipt of your letters of 15 May 2018 and 1 August 2018 regarding the Navy's Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) consultation. The 15 May 2018 letter provided the Navy with the Office of National Marine Sanctuaries' (ONMS) recommendations for reasonable and prudent alternatives and the 1 August 2018 letter provided additional ONMS guidance regarding activities occurring in or near sanctuaries within the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean. Your staff's coordination and advice throughout the consultation process was appreciated and helpful, and the Navy will be implementing your recommendations as discussed below.

- ONMS Reasonable and Prudent Alternative 1:
  - The Navy will continue to improve the assessment of impacts to listed sea turtles in Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary from exposure to Navy use of explosives. The Navy is currently funding an effort through its Living Marine Resources research program to improve in-situ explosive sound characterization and propagation, and will apply this new information, as appropriate, to future analyses of impacts to sea turtles within Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary due to Navy's explosive activities.
  - The Navy will continue to improve the characterization of sea turtle occurrence and density within the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary relative to Navy explosive activities near Key West. The Navy will evaluate the suitability of incorporating additional higher-resolution sea turtle datasets towards these efforts, and will discuss suitability of methods and results with National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration.
  - The Navy will continue sponsoring the soundscape characterization monitoring efforts in Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary and will evaluate if the soundscape information collected could contribute to future impact assessments.
- ONMS Reasonable and Prudent Alternative 2:
  - The Navy and National Marine Fisheries Service will notify ONMS of any incidents of vessel strike or entanglement with marine mammals and sea turtles in ONMS sanctuaries, upon completion of existing internal reporting procedures.

5090  
Ser N46/062  
August 17, 2018

The Navy appreciates ONMS' constructive dialogue during the consultation process and looks forward to maintaining open lines of communication between our agencies so that our respective goals can continue to be met.

Sincerely,



Elizabeth Nashold  
Director, Fleet Installations and Environment  
and Deputy Chief of Staff

Copy to: Ms. Vicki Wedell, NOAA Office of National Marine Sanctuaries  
Ms. Leila Hatch, NOAA Office of National Marine Sanctuaries  
Ms. Jolie Harrison, NMFS Office of Protected Resources  
CNO (N45)  
COMNAVSEASYSOM  
COMNAVARSYSOM  
COMSPAWARSYSOM  
ONR

This page intentionally left blank.